New World Translation
of the
Hebrew Scriptures

Rendered from the Original Languages
by the
NEW WORLD BIBLE TRANSLATION COMMITTEE
—A.D. 1953—

"This is what the Lord Jehovah [יהוה, YHWH]
has said: '... look! I am creating new
heavens and a new earth, and the for-
mer things will not be remembered
or come up on the heart.'"

—Isaiah 65:13,17.
FOREWORD

The Holy Bible is Almighty God's written revelation given to mankind. It was originally written in Hebrew, Aramaic (an oriental language related to Hebrew) and common Greek. For the most part these are dead languages today, which fact requires the Holy Bible to be translated into modern languages for its life-giving message to be given to all peoples and nations and for it to become a living Book to them.

The Hebrew and Aramaic portions make up the greater part of the Holy Scriptures and were written centuries before the so-called "Christian era", hence may be called pre-Christian. The most of these pre-Christian Scriptures were written in Hebrew, but as early as the first book of the Holy Bible Aramaic appears. The portions written in Aramaic include Genesis 31:47; Ezra 4:8 to 6:18 and 7:12-26; Jeremiah 10:11; and Daniel 2:4b to 7:28. Aramaic words are found in Job, certain Psalms, the Song of Solomon, Jonah, and Esther, and even in the Hebrew parts of Daniel. Job is strongly Aramaic, and Ezekiel shows Aramaic influences. Besides this, the Christian Greek Scriptures quoted some words in Aramaic, which was the language that Jesus of Nazareth commonly spoke.

The Hebrew Scriptures are divided up by the Hebrews themselves into the significant number of twenty-four books, and these make up the Hebrew canon of the Scriptures. They are grouped into the following sections: The Law (or Pentateuch), the Earlier Prophets and the Later Prophets, and the Hagiographa (or Holy Writings). Jesus of Nazareth is reported as grouping them under the following heads: The Law of Moses, the Prophets, and the Psalms. (Luke 24:44) These did not include the so-called "apocryphal" or "deuterocanonical"
books. Hence we confine ourselves to the Hebrew canon of Scriptures that the great Teacher of Nazareth accepted and approved, and we do not bring those other books into our translation, rejecting them as not inspired, not authentic, but spurious and not part of the divine revelation.

The arrangement of the books of the Hebrew Scriptures in order to total twenty-four is as follows, according to the Hebrew text: (1) Genesis, (2) Exodus, (3) Leviticus, (4) Numbers, (5) Deuteronomy, making up the Torah or Pentateuch; (6) Joshua, (7) Judges, (8) the First Book of Samuel, (9) the Second Book of Samuel, (10) the First Book of Kings, (11) the Second Book of Kings, making up the Earlier Prophets; (12) Isaiah, (13) Jeremiah, (14) Ezekiel, known as the major prophets; (15) the Twelve Minor Prophets (namely, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi), all these major and minor prophets making up the Later Prophets; (16) Psalms, (17) Proverbs, (18) Job, (19) the "Five Megilloth", called thus because of being written on five separate scrolls (namely, the Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes and Esther), (20) Daniel, (21) Ezra, (22) Nehemiah, (23) the First Book of Chronicles, and (24) the Second Book of Chronicles, all these making up the Ketu'im or Hagiographa of Holy Writings.

As ordinarily arranged in the Christian editions of the Holy Bible each of the books of the Hebrew Scriptures is isolated, so that the total of them runs up to thirty-nine books, and the order in which they follow one another differs from the Hebrew order, so that the prophecy of Malachi comes last instead of the Second Book of Chronicles. The latter arrangement and order is the one that we follow as being the most familiar and popular.

We have refrained from calling these Hebrew Scriptures "The Old Testament", because they are not a testament or covenant. The ground they cover extends thousands of years before the old Law Covenant that Jehovah God made with the Israelites through his prophet Moses. Moreover, the four gospel accounts of the Christian Greek Scriptures written by the disciples Matthew, Mark, Luke and John apply to a time when the old Mosaic Law Covenant was still in force upon Jesus and his disciples, and hence before the new covenant came into force through the new mediator.

We have not approached the translation of the Hebrew Scriptures as "higher critics" and "modernists", who believe that the text of any individual book in those Scriptures is a hodgepodge made by several writers and was not written at the time indicated by the book or by the date or period mentioned in the Scriptures. We accept the books as written by the writers named or indicated and at the time indicated or assigned by other Bible writers or characters. We have faith in these Scriptures as being the canon of Almighty God's written Word. That means we have faith in their inspiration, the divine Author moving the writers of the individual books by his spirit or active force. We accept their authenticity, therefore, accepting the authorship and writership that Jesus Christ and his inspired disciples assign to those books. We thus accept them as coming from the source disclosed by God's inspiring spirit, and not by the higher critics and religious modernists of today, who undermine the authority of God's Word and weaken or destroy faith in it. Accepting the Holy Scriptures on this basis, we have approached their translation with a sense of reverence for them because they are Almighty God's recorded Word, "trembling at his word," and feeling a deep sense of our responsibility to render them into modern English as faithfully as possible, that
with the help of this translation the reader may find the way to endless life in the Almighty's new world of righteousness.

**Authority:** As to authority to translate the sacred Scriptures from their original Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek, we do not look for such authority to any religious organization of Christendom or any religious potentate. The Most High God of the universe authorizes the translation of his Word to be made by those who are fully dedicated to him. Religious monarchs or religious groups and systems of men may authorize versions of the Bible for use in their religious congregations. This does not, however, make their so-called "authorized version" the exclusive version that the great Author of the original Bible approves of having his true worshipers on earth use in any one language. Because of appreciating the need and value of the pure truth of the Holy Scriptures, his worshipers would seek to acquire the most faithful translation or version of that Word. If the available translations of the day did not meet the needs of the times, his worshipers would then be moved by the irresistible spirit of Almighty God to have a more suitable translation made as far as humanly possible. Therefore, in explanation of the appearance of this translation, it must be stated that it was undertaken because of the keenly felt need of the present-day situation, in order to fill the need that has been created by the trend of modern translators and their religious and higher critical bias; not by their failing to furnish modern translations of value, but by what they have failed to do in their translations toward our closest approximation of the whole truth.

It is self-evident that, there being many languages in use today, correspondingly many language-versions of the Holy Scriptures would be needed for readers in those languages. The divine command through Moses, "Be glad, you nations, with his people," and the later command through Jesus Christ, the anointed Son of God, to preach the good news of God's kingdom in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations, require his faithful witness-bearers to be also the translators of the divine written Word. (Deuteronomy 32:43; Matthew 24:14) God's peculiar blessing would accordingly be upon his loyal servants when translating it, in their efforts to make it a living, understandable Word for those who want to call upon his name, that they may be saved to life in the new world. It is with trust in his blessing and guidance by his spirit that we have been strengthened to go forward with the present translation. Moved solely by the desire to do and to make known his will and to serve his purposes, we have no wish to make name or gain by the publication of a different translation based upon solid principles of translation and upon a strict regard for God's Word and what it says and how it says it. The results of our labors should help each user of this Bible translation to measure somewhat how far the divine help and blessing have been with us in this work.

**Method:** It has been our endeavor to make this translation as literal as possible to the point of understandableness. The aim is to convey the flavor of the ancient Hebrew realm, its way of thinking, reasoning, talking, social dealings, etc. This has restricted our indulgence in paraphrase, our saying a thing as we think the original speaker or writer should have said it; and we have been careful not to modernize the rendering to such an extent as to alter the ancient background beyond recognizing it. So the reader will find quite a bit of idiomatic Hebrew. In cases the footnotes show the full literalism of certain expressions.

The Hebrew original is terse. The frame of its structure allows for this briefness of expression. However, in
rendering the sense and feel of the Hebrew verbs of action and state into English it has not always been possible to render these with the same brevity, because of the lack of color of English verb forms. Hence auxiliary words that lengthen the expression are at times required to bring out the vividness, picturesqueness and dramatic action of the verb, and the point of view and the idea of time of the Bible writer. By such lengthening of expression we convey more fully the beauty and accuracy of the Hebrew text, even though at the expense of some brevity.

In our endeavor to preserve as much as possible the structure of the Hebrew original so as to express its peculiar charm, simplicity, manner of expression and forcefulness, we have preserved to a considerable extent certain verb forms, for example, rendering participles as participles with their thought of showing an action or state as already begun or continuing and under way. In our regard for verb infinitives we have tried to express the Hebrew infinitive absolute with its impersonality and indefiniteness as to time and with its accent mainly on the action or state described by the verb.

The Hebrew verb is very important but differs from our English verb. In English the verb has quite a number of tenses, the present, past, future, perfect, past perfect and future perfect, besides different modal forms, indicative mood, subjunctive mood and optative mood. The Hebrew verb has several conjugations, but only two "states" or "themes". These are the imperfect and the perfect states, rather than, as some say, the "present" and the "perfect" tenses or the "future" and the "perfect" tenses.

The imperfect state is often rendered with "should" or "ought to", in order to express a gentle command

or obligation. A positive command has its own special verb form, but to express a negative command the imperfect verb is used with a negative particle. In most cases we render such negative command with "must not", although "should not" would grammatically be just as correct. Whereas the imperfect verb is kept imperfect in sense by the use in many cases of "should", "ought to," "let," "may," "might," etc., the perfect verb often shows the necessity or certainty of the action or state and is many times rendered with "must", as calling for something definitive and to be expected.

The future time of an action or state can be expressed in Hebrew by the perfect verb as well as by the imperfect. The context of the verb helps to determine whether it points to the future or not. In expressing pure future time we have stuck to the rule of always using "shall" with the pronouns "I" and "we", and using "will" with the pronouns "you", "he", "she", "it", and "they". To express determination regarding the future we have kept the rule of always using "will" with "I" and "we", and using "shall" with "you", "he", "she", "it", and "they". In Hebrew the perfect verb is used to speak of a future action or state as if it had already occurred and were past, this to show its future certainty or the obligation of it to occur. To express this in the case of the Hebrew perfect verb, we have not used the auxiliary verb "have" with the perfect participle of the verb, e.g., "I have done," which might confuse the reader. We have either used "must" with the infinitive of the verb as applying to future time or used the future auxiliary word "shall" with the first person pronouns and "will" with second and third person pronouns, reinforced by such

strong words as "certainly", "indeed", "fairly", "simply", "just", "actually" or other forceful adverbial expression, e.g., "I shall certainly do." However, to express determination we use "will" with the first person pronouns and "shall" with the second and third person pronouns; and as these forms of expression already express determination for the future, they do not need any reinforcing words to accompany them.

In these ways we bring out the force of the Hebrew perfect, which would not be generally appreciated today. The ordinary custom today is to use "shall" and "will" interchangeably for all persons, with no other idea than the future in mind, some individuals, however, using "shall" in all persons with an emphasis of the voice to express determination or obligation. When we show the emphasis of the perfect verb in the present time, we prefix "do" or "does" to the English verb, as, "I do say," "I do make," "he does do."a

The Hebrew states, imperfect and perfect, of the verb should always have their proper and distinctive force. In that way we get better at the truth and facts, and we avoid muddling the thought of the Hebrew text to our ideas or doctrinal bias. With this in mind we turn the reader to our handling of an important verbal form today called "waw consecutive".

WAW CONSECUTIVE: For centuries this has been called "waw (or, yav) conversive". The misunderstanding of this has had a powerful and important effect upon translation of the Hebrew Scriptures for centuries. Waw (ו) is the Hebrew conjunction that basically means "and", and it never stands alone but is always combined with some other word. Very frequently this conjunction is joined with the Hebrew verb in the imperfect and perfect

states to form one word with it. In this relationship waw
has long been held to exercise a peculiar effect upon
the verb with which it is combined and this effect has been
described by the term "waw conversive", meaning the
waw has the power here to convert the time of the verb
from the one that its form indicates to the other time,
from its imperfect force to perfect or from its perfect
force to imperfect.

To quote Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar, as edited and
enlarged by the late E. Kautzsch (1949 reprinting of the
2d edition), pages 132, 133: "One of the most striking
peculiarities in the Hebrew consecution of tenses is the
phenomenon that, in representing a series of past events,
only the first verb stands in the perfect, and the narra-
tion is continued in the imperfect. Conversely, the rep-resenta-
ton of a series of future events begins with the
imperfect, and is continued in the perfect. Thus in
2 Kings 20:1, In those days was Hezekiah sick unto
death [perfect form of verb], and Isaiah . . . came [im-
perfect form of verb] to him, and said [imperfect] to
him, &c. On the other hand, Isaiah 7:17, the Lord shall
bring [imperfect form of verb] upon thee . . . days, &c.,
7:18, and it shall come to pass [perfect הָיָה] in that
day . . . ."

This has not only been taught for centuries in theo-

cical circles, but today it is being taught in the public
schools in the instruction in Hebrew. To quote the Mod-
ern Hebrew Reader and Grammar (Part Two), by
Wallenrod-Aaroni, of 1945, pages 190, 191: "In Biblical
Hebrew, tenses were not strictly delineated. A flexible
construction to aid in the indication of tenses is the Waw
Consecutive, referred to in Hebrew as וָאֵל, Waw
Conversive. In describing a series of events in a con-
tinuous narration, this style uses the tenses of the
verb in the following manner: When past events are
described, only the first verb is in the past; all the others

---
a See Leviticus 26: 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11. b See Leviticus 26: 6, 9; Judges
15: 13. c See Genesis 6: 18; 14: 22; Exodus 22: 1, 2; Numbers
35: 26, 27; Joshua 10: 13.
are in the future tense prefixed by the Waw... Conversely, when future events are described, the verb in the first part of the sentence is in the future tense; all the others are in the past, prefixed by the Waw." Among examples that the above book quotes are Psalm 30:2: "I cried [perfect form of verb] unto thee, and thou didst heal [imperfect] me." Joshua 1:8: "This book of the law shall not depart [imperfect] out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate [perfect] therein day and night."

The endeavor on the part of students and translators to follow this idea has led to difficulties and caused confusion and doubt led to mistranslation of the Hebrew text, and it has not always been possible for devotees of this rule to follow it.

It was Dr. Robert Young, the compiler of the widely used Analytical Concordance to the Bible (1879), who challenged this rule of "waw conversive". In his Bible translation (Sept. 10, 1862), entitled "The Holy Bible containing the Old and New Covenants translated according to the Letter and Idioms of the Original Languages", he discusses it at length in the preliminary pages before giving us his complete Bible translation, which does not recognize or apply the "waw conversive" rule. He pointedly shows the unsuitableness of the rule, that it is actually nonexistent in Hebrew, is unnecessary, exceptional, unexampled, unparalleled in other languages, even languages closely related to Hebrew; that it is arbitrary and not workable with uniformity and so has been violated in hundreds of cases by the champions of it. He shows that it does not solve the apparent difficulty of the Hebrew sentence structure which makes the verb form correspond with the viewpoint of the Bible writer or narrator, the time position that he has taken in his mind. (See the introductory material following the preface of his translation, under such headings as "'Waw Conversive' a Fiction—Not a Fact").

Dr. Young regards all Hebrew verbs as past or present in tense and rigidly renders them so, without any future tense. For example, Dr. Young renders Genesis 2:5, 6 as follows: "And no shrub of the field is yet in the earth, and no herb of the field yet sprouteth, for Jehovah God hath not rained upon the earth, and a man there is not to serve the ground, and a mist goeth up from the earth, and hath watered the whole face of the ground." Genesis 17:3-5: "And Abram falleth upon his face, and God speaketh with him, saying, 'I—Jo, My covenant is with thee, and thou hast become father of a multitude of nations; and thy name is no more called Abram, but thy name hath been Abraham, for father of a multitude of nations have I made thee.'"

More recently another Hebrew scholar has taken a position similar to that of Dr. Young against waw conversive. In a work entitled "A Survey of Syntax in the Hebrew Old Testament", of 1951, the author offers his strong reasons for objecting to the old theories regarding this use of the Hebrew conjunction waw: that the normal and correct developments in all other languages incline toward a usage that does not allow for substituting one verb for another; that in Hebrew no special form of waw appears with the perfect tense as it does with the imperfect; that champions of the theory themselves confess that there are Hebrew constructions with waw for which their theory affords no explanation; that such theory defines no clear way for making out what the force of the verb combined with waw is; that the logic

a James Washington Watts, Ph.D., Professor of Old Testament Interpretation at New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, New Orleans, La., U.S.A. Our reference to Dr. Watts and his work does not imply that he can be held responsible for any part of this translation or approves of it in any way. It was done absolutely without his knowledge or collaboration, but we sincerely acknowledge the value of his above-mentioned work and the encouragement it has been in (we believe) a right direction.
of the theory is baffling and leads to confusion of mind and thus is proved unsound; and that the uncertainty that the theory's chief advocates betray about it evidences that they rest their conclusions on weak foundations.—Pages 84-100.

The above author argues that \textit{waw} combined with the \textit{perfect} form of the verb should be viewed as a \textit{waw} conjunctive, which has, not a conversive force, but a correlating or co-ordinating force; that \textit{waw} with the \textit{imperfect} form of the verb should be viewed as a \textit{waw} consecutive to show a sequence in time or a logical result, or a logical cause, or a logical contrast of this verb as regards the preceding verb. In all cases the perfect form of the verb should be rendered so as to set forth a single, finished or certain act or state. Likewise, in all cases the imperfect form of the verb should be rendered so as to set forth the action or state as partial, as yet incomplete or progressive or incipient. Even Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar (Kautzsch, English translation, 1949 edition), in footnote 2 of page 330, makes this admission: "The \textit{imperfect} consecutive represents an action which is only beginning, becoming or still continuing, and hence in any case incomplete." Also the participle of the verb should be rendered to show a continuous state.

As illustrations the above author would render 1 Kings 8:12, 13 in the following way: "\textit{At that time Solomon said [perfect]: 'JHWH said [perfect] that he would dwell in thick darkness. I have surely built [perfect] for you a house of habitation, a place for you to dwell forever.' }" And 1 Kings 8:22, 23: "\textit{Then Solomon proceeded to stand [imperfect] before the altar of JHWH in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and to spread out [imperfect] his hands toward heaven, and to say [imperfect]: 'O JHWH, the God of Israel, there is no God like you in the heavens above or in the earth beneath, one keeping [participle] the covenant and the lovingkindness for your servants, the ones walking [participle] before you with all their heart.' "

For our part we do not recognize the Hebrew \textit{waw} as having any conversive power over the verb with which it is combined, even when causing that verb to have a certain mark (\textit{da'agesh} for \textit{te}) or to change its tone or to shorten its form. In all cases we recognize and try to bring out the inherent meaning of the verb form, perfect or imperfect, even with \textit{waw} conjunctive or \textit{waw} consecutive. Thus, without following any arbitrary or artificial "\textit{waw} conversive" theory, we can translate an imperfect verb into the past, present or future time according to the context and at the same time show its action or state as imperfect or uncompleted. Likewise we can translate a perfect verb into past, present or future time and yet show its emphatic nature and its being completed or its being a dead certainty, as if it were already accomplished when foretold or promised. We have strictly followed this principle, well knowing that it would lead to a result in our translation different from that of others who, to their own confusion, have followed the "\textit{waw} conversive" theory of tenth-century Hebrew grammarians. We have found this course practical, making us more confident of ourselves as thus able to ascertain the right viewpoint of the Bible writer and a clearer insight into his thought. Naturally, too, it has led to consistency in the translation and hence greater accuracy of rendering. This serves to benefit the mere reader of the Bible, the student of it, and the preacher and expounder of it.

The frequent use of \textit{waw} consecutive with the imperfect verb goes well in the Hebrew with great fluency, smoothness and simplicity, but to render it always in a like way in English would lead to some monotony for the ordinary reader. To avoid such monotony we have
resorted to various English conjunctions to show the transition of the thought and to indicate whether the verb shows an action or state that is beginning, becoming or still keeping on and hence not yet come to completion. So in many cases at or toward the beginning of the sentence or clause we have used the following conjunctions or phrases, (a) to indicate temporal sequence: after a while, after that, after which, afterward, at length, at once, eventually, finally, further, furthermore, gradually, immediately, in time, in turn, later, later on, meantime, meanwhile, moreover, next, now, once, promptly, subsequently, then, when; (b) to indicate logical result: accordingly, and so, at that, at this, at which, consequently, hence, so, thus, to this, to which, upon that, well, with that; (c) to indicate logical cause: because, for, since; and (d) to indicate logical contrast: but, however, nevertheless, still.

Thus, although waw ("and") is very repetitious in Hebrew, we do not ignore it and leave it untranslated as if unnecessary or cumbersome or old fashioned in style, but we express it by using transitional words or phrases with the sense that the Hebrew leads us to feel. We bring out the force of the waw in its relationship to the verb with which it is combined. So this simple word waw in the Hebrew is used to convey many a shade of meaning besides its mere basic meaning "and". This way of rendering waw, however, does not run contrary to our effort to distinguish different Hebrew words from one another by using different English words, while at the same time we try to keep down the various renderings of any one Hebrew word or expression into English to the least possible number. It must be admitted that it is not possible to hold to the same English rendering of a Hebrew word in all cases. But we keep in mind the value of comparing one Scripture text with another where the same original Hebrew word occurs, and so we try to keep changes of rendering a Hebrew word down to a minimum.

The Hebrew Text: For a Hebrew text we have used mainly (thus far) that one provided in the Biblia Hebraica by Rudolf Kittel, seventh edition of 1951, which is the finished product of Kittel's survivors, A. Alt, O. Eissfeldt and P. Kahle. In this edition the endeavor has been made to get back to the Biblical text of Moses ben Asher, who is considered the greatest Masorete or foremost scribe devoted to preserving the traditional form and pronunciation of the Hebrew text, and who flourished about A.D. 900 at Tiberias in Palestine. The model codex of ben Asher himself is kept in the synagogue of the Sephardic Jews in Aleppo, Syria. However, we have had at hand other editions of the Hebrew text, notably that by C. D. Ginsburg (1926), published by the British and Foreign Bible Society.

We have made reference also to the versions of the Hebrew Scriptures, namely, the Samaritan Pentateuch, the Greek Septuagint, the Syriac Peshitta, the Aramaic Targums and the Latin Vulgate. These have been of assistance in arriving at various readings. However, we have given the preference to the Hebrew Masoretic text, taking it as the basic standard for the ancient expression of Bible truth. Where we have made any insert from the various versions to supply what was evidently lacking in the Hebrew text, we have indicated it with brackets or with footnotes. Where we have varied from the reading of the Hebrew text, we have also indicated it, showing the reading of the Hebrew in contrast with the versions. We have held fast to our confidence in the authenticity of the Hebrew text, as will appear from any reading of our translation.

---

a Published by Privilegierthe Wurttembergische Bibelanstalt, Stuttgart, Germany. b See Genesis 4:8; Numbers 26:4, 10, 40. c See Deuteronomy 11:2; Judges 16:2. d See Judges 19:18.
DIVINE NAME: The greatest indignity that modern translators render to the divine Author of the Holy Scriptures is the omission or the hiding of his peculiar personal name when it plainly occurs in the Hebrew text thousands of times in the four-letter word (יהוה = YHWH), generally called the "tetragrammaton". Far be it from us, therefore, to return to the practice of the Jewish synagogue after traditional Judaism and sectarianism and superstition had developed in it, or back to the style of the Latin Vulgate, which for a thousand years was the dominant translation of the Bible in western Europe. It followed the synagogue practice of substituting the titles "Lord", "the Lord," "Adonai," and "God" for the divine name represented by the tetragrammaton.

We follow the example of the first translators of the Greek Septuagint, who rendered the sacred name as a name, as shown by the Fouad Inventory No. 266 papyrus fragments of the 2d century B.C., of the Greek Septuagint on the book of Deuteronomy. (See our footnotes on Deuteronomy 18:5, 16; 20:13, 18; 24:4, 9; 25:15; 26:2; 27:2; 31:26, 27, 29; 32:3, 6. See the Foreword of the New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures, pages 10-16.) We remember Paul's words at 1 Corinthians 8:5, "There are those who are called 'gods', whether in heaven or on earth, just as there are many 'gods' and many 'lords'". So we heartily disagree with those who claim that "the use of any proper name for the one and only God, as though there were other gods from whom he had to be distinguished, is entirely inappropriate for the universal faith of the Christian Church". The very Head of the Christian congregation said in prayer to God his Father: "I have made your name manifest to the men you gave me out of the world."—John 17:6.

Therefore we render the divine name in every case where the four-letter name or tetragrammaton occurs, using the most familiar English form "Jehovah", for the reasons offered in the Foreword of our translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures, pages 10-25. In this rendering we have followed the vowel-pointing of the tetragrammaton as found in Ginsburg's edition of the Hebrew text rather than that of Kittel, who vowel-points the tetragrammaton to read Yehwah. Especially in the English-speaking world is it the practice in recent decades of this century to hide that outstanding name and to confuse the reader with a substitute title. We note with gratification, however, that quite a number of European translators, Roman Catholics at that, instead of dropping the divine name from their renderings, are using it and giving it due prominence.

The occurrences of the tetragrammaton have been counted to be 6,823 times in the Masoretic text. However, in our desire to get back to the original Hebrew text as admitted by the Jewish Sopherim or scribes, we are taking into account the 134 emendations of the Sopherim where they have changed the Hebrew text to

a See Genesis 2:4, footnote.b.

b The French translation now being made under the direction of l'École Biblique de Jérusalem uses the form Yahvé. (1948- )
The French translation by A. Crampen uses Yahweh. (1939)
The French translation by Cardinal Lienart uses Yahweh. (1951)
The French translation by Édouard Dhorme (le Père Paul Dhorme des Frères Précéreurs) uses Jahve. (1910-1946)
The French translation by the monks of Maredsous uses Yahweh. (1949)
The Spanish translation by Bover-Cantera uses Yahveh. (1947)
The Spanish translation by Naar-Colunga uses Yave. (1944)
The Holy Bible translated by Monsignor Ronald A. Knox (1949) uses Yahu many times, as at Exodus 33:19; Psalms 67:5, 21; 73:18; 82:19; Isaiah 42:8; 45:5, 6; etc.
c The Biblical Text in the Making, by Robert Gordis, Ph.D., page 39, ¶ 2. (1937)
read Adonay' ("Lord") instead of the tetragrammaton, and also some other cases where they have changed the tetragrammaton to read Elahim' ("God"). In which case our translation of the Hebrew Scriptures, when completed, should contain considerably more than 6,823 appearances of the divine name.

In accordance with our dropping of archaic speech, we use the form of address "you" in speech directed to the Almighty God Jehovah. This is not disrespectful or presumptuous but is in full harmony with the Hebrew idiom. The Hebrew does not have a familiar second-person pronoun and a polite form of it, but has one and the same personal pronoun when addressing anyone, friend or foe, God or man, God or Devil. The Hebrews used the same pronoun of address in their everyday speech as men as they did when addressing God. Why, then, in English should we hold onto the archaic "thou", "thine", "thy," and "thee", as if these almost extinct forms today were especially respectful, holy and religious? Use of such pronouns toward God requires that the accompanying verbs must likewise be rendered in archaic forms with which most speakers and hearers of modern English are unfamiliar. In the King James Version and the American Standard Version even the Devil is addressed as "thou", from Genesis 3:14 on, so that, if "thou" toward God be taken to sanctify that pronoun to him, then the use of the same pronoun "thou" toward the Devil would undo its sanctity and would make it just as common as "you" of today.

Time thus far has not allowed us to prepare for publication more than the Octateuch, or first eight books of the Hebrew Scriptures, according to the popular Christian arrangement of the 39 books. When we published our translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures in 1950 we felt it would be taken by the readers as a pledge that in God's due time we should bring out the translation of the Hebrew-Aramaic Scriptures. We are grateful to the great Author of the Holy Scriptures that, with the present publication of the Octateuch, we have been able with his help to redeem part of this pledge. We trust it will prove to be the foundation for the completion of the entire set of the Hebrew Scriptures. In the preparation of this present publication we have been richly blessed, and we hope and pray that the divine blessing will attend this translation of not quite one third of the Hebrew Scriptures and that all readers will by it have an enlargement of their understanding and appreciation of God's Word. Thus they will be aided in their efforts to gain eternal life in God's new world of righteousness and also to help others to do so.

New World Bible Translation Committee.

February 24, 1953, New York, N.Y.
EXPLANATION OF THE SYMBOLS USED IN THE MARGINAL REFERENCES

Aq
Greek translation made by Aquila, a Jewish proselyte of the 2d century A.D. A very literal translation of the Hebrew, becoming the official Greek version for the Jews. Origen included it in the 3d column of his Hexapla, current about A.D. 245. See Foreword of the New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures, page 12, ¶ 1.

Ca
Cairo Manuscript of the Prophets, in Hebrew. It contains the Earlier and Later Prophets (see Foreword, ¶ 4) and was written by Moses ben Asher in Tiberias in Palestine, A.D. 895. It is in the Karaites' synagogue of Cairo, Egypt. Accidentally discovered about 1890.

L
"Old Latin" Version, probably originating among Latin-speaking Jews of Carthage in North Africa but later adopted by the Christians. Various Latin versions were circulated before Jerome's production of the Latin Vulgate, and were translations of the Greek Septuagint before Origen revised that Greek text about A.D. 245.

LXX
Greek Septuagint Version. As found in the Codex Vaticanus, or Vatican Manuscript No. 1209. Of the 4th century. From its translation of the Hebrew Scriptures two sections are missing: the book of Genesis from its beginning up to chapter 46:28, and Psalms 105:27 to 137:6 (Psalms 106:138 in Hebrew), but which missing passages were restored by a 15th-century scribe. The Books of the Maccabees and the Psalms of Solomon, apocryphal books, are missing. Catalogued in the Vatican Library since the fifteenth century.

M
Masoretic Hebrew text. Here based mainly on the text of the Leningrad Hebrew Manuscript No. B 19^a, a representative of the ben Asher text.

Sam
Samaritan Pentateuch, a Hebrew text mixed with Samaritan idioms, transmitted by the Samaritan community in Palestine independently of the Jewish tradition since the 4th century B.C. Out of 6,000 differences between the Samaritan text and the Hebrew text of the first five books of the Bible only 1,000 are important. A few extant manuscripts are earlier than the 12th century.

Sy
Syriac Peshitta Version. Parts of it may be of Jewish origin, but it was made for Syriac Christians. It is basically a translation directly of the Hebrew Scriptures, although made with some consideration of the Greek Septuagint. Its most valuable manuscript for the translation of the entire Hebrew Bible is the 6th- or 7th-century codex in the Ambrosian Library, Milan, Italy. An earlier manuscript has a date corresponding with A.D. 464.

Sym
Greek translation made by Symmachus, an Ebionite, about A.D. 200. Though in excellent Greek, it is faithful to the Hebrew text, following its sense. Few fragments survive. Origen included it in the 4th column of his Hexapla, current about A.D. 245.

The Targums, or Targumim, meaning "interpretations, translations". At first they were mere oral interpretations or translations in Aramaic made at the reading of the Hebrew Scriptures after Jerusalem's 70-year desolation, and later they were committed to writing. There are Targums on the Law or Pentateuch, on the Prophets and, of later date, on the Hagiographa. The three Targums on the Pentateuch are the Jerusalem Targum, the Targum of Jonathan, and the Targum of Onkelos.

Targum of Jonathan, really pseudo-Jonathan, this Targum on the Pentateuch being falsely assigned to Jonathan ben Uzziel. It should rather be called the Jerusalem Targum. It is a paraphrase in Aramaic extending from Genesis
through Deuteronomy. There is another Targum called the Jerusalem Targum on the Pentateuch, but it contains only portions of the Pentateuch and so is usually called the Fragmentary (Jerusalem) Targum.

The Targum on the Prophets, namely, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 Minor Prophets, is wrongly attributed to the above Jonathan. In language and style it closely resembles the Targum of Onkelos and seems to have been modeled on that Targum and, in places, to have made use of it, but is less literal.

To

Targum of Onkelos, or Babylonian Targum, on the Pentateuch. Its real author was probably unknown to the Babylonian Jews. It is thought to be the oldest extant of the Aramaic versions. It is more closely allied to Biblical Aramaic and sticks very closely to the Hebrew text. It is based on a Hebrew text practically identical with the Masoretic text.

The Palestinian Targum, of which the Fragmentary (Jerusalem) Targum on the Pentateuch is a remnant. It was an older, more complete Jerusalem Targum.

Greek translation made by Theodotion, of Pontus, Asia Minor, between A.D. 180 and 192. It differs little from the Septuagint, like a mere revision. Origen included it in the 6th column of his Hexapla, current about A.D. 245.

---

PLURAL NUMBER of "YOU" and of VERBS

"You" printed in all capital letters denotes the plural number of this pronoun. Also where the plural number of a verb is not certainly apparent to the reader, it is indicated by printing the verb in all capitals.

CHAIN REFERENCE

The superior small circle, open (o) or with a dot (e), or a superior "p" or "q" denotes that the word that it follows is one of a chain of references, carried on all through the Hebrew Scriptures. In the last volume of our translation of the Hebrew Scriptures we hope to publish an alphabetic list of all words in chain reference, with the opening verse in the Hebrew Scriptures where each chain starts. The side margin cites the next link. Other symbols refer to cross references not in a chain.

The following cross reference symbols: *, E, A, F, H, S, R, k to n, r to z will lead you to helpful information, such as, parallel passages, geographical and biographical points, passages quoted from, etc.

---

CONTENTS

Genesis .......................... 29
Exodus ........................... 198
Leviticus .......................... 331
Numbers ............................ 426
Deuteronomy ......................... 557
Joshua ................................ 676
Judges ................................ 753
Ruth .................................. 833

NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS
OF THE HEBREW-ARAMAIC SCRIPTURES

Volume I
Genesis
Exodus
Numbers
Deuteronomy
Joshua
Judges
Ruth

Volume II
1 Samuel
2 Samuel
1 Kings
2 Kings
1 Chronicles
2 Chronicles
Ezra
Nehemiah
Esther
Job
Psalms
Proverbs
Ecclesiastes
Song of Solomon

Volume III
Isaiah
Jeremiah
Lamentations
Ezekiel
Daniel
Hosea
Joel
Amos
Obadiah
Jonah
Micah
Nahum
Habakkuk
Zephaniah
Haggai
Zechariah
Malachi

* To be published in Volume II in the course of the years.
† To be published in Volume III in the course of the years.
### Alphabetical Order and Marginal Abbreviations of the Books of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Book</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acts</td>
<td>Ac</td>
<td>Kings, 1</td>
<td>1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amos</td>
<td>Am</td>
<td>Kings, 2</td>
<td>2K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronicles, 1</td>
<td>1Ch</td>
<td>Lamentations</td>
<td>La</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronicles, 2</td>
<td>2Ch</td>
<td>Leviticus</td>
<td>Le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colossians</td>
<td>Col</td>
<td>Luke</td>
<td>Lu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinthians, 1</td>
<td>1Co</td>
<td>Malachi</td>
<td>Mal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinthians, 2</td>
<td>2Co</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel</td>
<td>Da</td>
<td>Matthew</td>
<td>Mt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuteronomy</td>
<td>De</td>
<td>Micah</td>
<td>Mic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecclesiastes</td>
<td>Ec</td>
<td>Nahum</td>
<td>Na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ephesians</td>
<td>Eph</td>
<td>Nehemiah</td>
<td>Ne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esther</td>
<td>Es</td>
<td>Numbers</td>
<td>Nu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exodus</td>
<td>Ex</td>
<td>Obadiah</td>
<td>Ob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezekiel</td>
<td>Eze</td>
<td>Peter, 1</td>
<td>1Pe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezra</td>
<td>Ezr</td>
<td>Peter, 2</td>
<td>2Pe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galatians</td>
<td>Ga</td>
<td>Philoemen</td>
<td>Phm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis</td>
<td>Ge</td>
<td>Philippians</td>
<td>Php</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habakkuk</td>
<td>Hab</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>Pr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haggai</td>
<td>Hag</td>
<td>Psalms</td>
<td>Ps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrews</td>
<td>Heb</td>
<td>Revelation</td>
<td>Re</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hosea</td>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>Romans</td>
<td>Ro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaiah</td>
<td>Isa</td>
<td>Ruth</td>
<td>Ru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>Jas</td>
<td>Samuel, 1</td>
<td>1Sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremiah</td>
<td>Jer</td>
<td>Samuel, 2</td>
<td>2Sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job</td>
<td>Job</td>
<td>Song of Solomon (Canticles)</td>
<td>Ca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel</td>
<td>Joe</td>
<td>Song of Solomon (Canticles)</td>
<td>Ca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>Joh</td>
<td>Thessalonians, 1</td>
<td>1Th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John, 1</td>
<td>1Jo</td>
<td>Thessalonians, 2</td>
<td>2Th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John, 2</td>
<td>2Jo</td>
<td>Timothy, 1</td>
<td>1Ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John, 3</td>
<td>3Jo</td>
<td>Timothy, 2</td>
<td>2Ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonah</td>
<td>Jon</td>
<td>Titus</td>
<td>Tit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joshua</td>
<td>Jos</td>
<td>Zechariah</td>
<td>Zec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jude</td>
<td>Jude</td>
<td>Zephaniah</td>
<td>Zep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENESIS

1. In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.  

2. Now the earth proved to be formless and waste and there was darkness upon the surface of the surging waters, and God's active force was moving to and fro over the surface of the waters.  

3. And God proceeded to say: "Let light come to be," Then there came to be light. After that God saw that the light was good, and God brought about a division between the light and the darkness.  

4. And God began calling the light Day, but the darkness he called Night. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a first day.  

5. And God went on to say: "Let an expanse come to be in between the waters and let a dividing occur between the waters and the waters." Then God proceeded to make the expanse and...  

---

*a In the Hebrew this first book of the Bible is named after these opening words "In the beginning" (B're-shith'); but Genesis in LXXVg. "Beginning," that is, of the history of the heavens and the earth, as mentioned at Genesis 2:4, where we find the concluding statement.  
*b Hebrew, אַלֹהִים (El-oh-im'), without the definite article. We first find El-oh-im' ("God") with the definite article at Genesis 5:22. The form of the title El-oh-im' is plural, the plural of excellence or majesty and not to denote a multiple personality. The Greek LXX renders El-oh-im' as δύος (ho Theos'), showing that it means an individual "God." Compare Judges 16:23, 24, footnote.  
*c Or, "primeval ocean." The LXX reads ἄβυσσα ("abyss"); Vg, abys-sus.  
*d Or, "God's spirit." The Hebrew word ru'akh here, besides being translated many times "spirit," is also translated many times "wind" and other ways to denote an invisible active force. See Genesis 3:8, footnote; and Genesis 8:1, footnote.
that to under and came to
GENESIS came the earth upon bearing earth called and
and good.$

And God went on to say: "Let the waters under the heavens be collected into one place and let the dry land appear." And it came to be so. And God began calling the dry land Earth, but the collection of the waters he called Seas. Further, God saw that it was good. And God went on to say: "Let the earth cause grass to shoot forth, vegetation bearing seed, fruit yielding fruit according to their kinds, the seed of which is in it, upon the earth." And it came to be so. And the earth began to put forth grass, vegetation bearing seed according to its kind and trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is in it according to its kind. Then God saw that it was good. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a third day.

14 And God went on to say: "Let luminaries come to be in the expanse of the heavens to make a division between the day and the night, and they must serve as signs and for seasons and for days and years. And they must serve as luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to shine upon the earth." And it came to be so. And God proceeded to make the two great luminaries, the greater luminary for dominating the day and the lesser luminary for dominating the night, and also the stars. Thus God put them in the expanse of the heavens to shine upon the earth, and to dominate by day and by night and to make a division between the light and the darkness. Then God saw that it was good. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a fourth day.

20 And God went on to say: "Let the waters swarm forth a swarm of living souls and let flying creatures fly over the earth in the bosom of the expanse of the heavens." And God proceeded to create the great sea monsters and every living soul that glides, which the waters swarmed forth according to their kinds, and every winged flying creature according to its kind. And God got to see that it was good. With that God blessed them, saying: "Be fruitful and become many and fill the waters in the sea basins and let the flying creatures become many in the earth." And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a fifth day.

a "Make." Not "create", as in verses 1, 21, 27 and in chapter 2, verse 3. b "Living soul(s)." Hebrew, nephesh (nun) hay-yahu", in the singular number. The LXX agrees with this and reads ψυχὴν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου (psi-chen to’son), or, "of living souls," in verse 20, and ψυχή τοῦ ἀνθρώπου (psi-chen to’son), or, "soul of living ones," in verse 21. Here it has reference to the marine animals. It is the same Hebrew expression that is used with reference to man at his creation, at Genesis 2:7. See Appendix, page 844, on Genesis 1:20. c "In the bosom." Literally, "upon the face." d "Create"; the second use of this word in the creation account. e Or, "great reptiles."
24 And God went on to say: “Let the earth put forth living souls according to their kinds, domestic animal and creeping animal and wild beast of the earth according to its kind.” And it came to be so. 25 And God proceeded to make the wild beast of the earth according to its kind and the domestic animal according to its kind and every creeping animal of the ground according to its kind. And God got to see that it was good.

26 And God went on to say: “Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness, and let them have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and the domestic animals and all the earth and every creeping animal that is creeping upon the earth.”

27 And God proceeded to create the man in his image, in God’s image he created him; male and female he created them.

28 Further, God blessed them and God said to them: “Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it; and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is creeping upon the earth.”

29 And God went on to say: “Here I have given to you all vegetation bearing seed which is on the surface of the whole earth and every tree on which there is the fruit of a tree bearing seed. To you let it serve as food.”

30 And to every wild beast of the earth and to every flying creature of the heavens and to everything creeping upon the earth in which there is life as a soul I have given all green vegetation for food.” And it came to be so.

31 After that God saw everything he had made and, look! it was very good. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a sixth day.

2 Thus the heavens and the earth and all their army came to their completion. And by the seventh day God came to the completion of his work that he had made, and he proceeded to rest on the seventh day from all his work that he had made. And God proceeded to bless the seventh day and make it sacred because on it he has been resting from all his work that God has created for the purpose of making.

a “Living souls.” Hebrew, neph’esh khay-yah’, in the singular number, but in the collective sense. The LXX reads ψυχή γενομένη (psy-chēn zo’san), or, “living soul.” It is the same Hebrew expression used for reference to man at his creation, at chapter 2, verse 7. b Or, “tame.” c “Wild beast”; or, “living creature,” to correspond with the same expression in verse 28. d Hebrew, ad’amm, without the definite article. e “Image.” Hebrew, tsel’em = shadow; semblance. f “Create(d).” The third, fourth and fifth uses of this word in the creation account. g Or, “moving.” h Or, “Look!”

---

a “You” printed in all capital letters throughout this version denotes the plural number of this pronoun. Also the printing of any verb in all capitals denotes that its subject is plural in the original text but its plurality is not so apparent to the English reader. b Or, “moving.” c Literally, “in which there is living soul.” The Hebrew expression neph’esh khay-yah’ is here used the same as in verse 20 and in chapter 2, verse 7. d Or, “host; throng.” LXX reads kos’mos.

The LXX reads: “And on the sixth day.” But not so Vg. f Or, “desist.” g Or, “and sanctify it.” h Or, “he does rest,” or, “desist.” The Hebrew verb here is in the perfect indicative. It shows the characteristic of an individual, namely, God, on his seventh creative day. Our rendering of the verb sb’bath’ here in this way agrees with the inspired writer’s argument at Hebrews 4:3-11.

i “Making,” that is, all definite things in heaven and earth.
4 This is a history of the heavens and the earth in the time of their being created, in the day that Jehovah made earth and heaven.

5 Now there was as yet no shrub of the field found in the earth and no vegetation of the field was as yet sprouting, because Jehovah God had not made it rain upon the earth and there was no man to cultivate the ground. But a vapor went up continually from the earth and it watered the entire surface of the ground.

a Or, "These are the historical origins." This expression serves as a conclusion to the preceding creation account; and it corresponds with a similar expression at ten other places in Genesis (5:1; 6:9; 10:1; 11:10, 27; 25:12, 19; 36:1, 9; 37:2) and also in the Hebrew translations (J17, J19) of Matthew 1:1. The LXX reads at Genesis 2:4, ἐν αὐτῇ ἐγένετο λίθος (he bi'bllos genesteos), meaning "the book of origin," the same as the Greek text of Matthew 1:1, where see footnote b and Appendix article in our version of the Christian Greek Scriptures. b "Jehovah God." Hebrew, Y'hosah Elohim, there being no definite article in the Hebrew before Elohim. However, the LXX renders it Κύριος ὁ Θεὸς (Ky'rios ho Theo's). But in the Hebrew text we first find the unmodified expression Y'ho'wah ha-Elohim', with the definite article before Elohim', much later in 1 Chronicles 22:1, and Nehemiah 9:7. So, then, here at Genesis 2:4 is the first occurrence in the Bible of the expression "Jehovah God." The form "Jehovah" is now traced back to the twelfth century (A.D.), or possibly even to the third century. See Exodus 6:3, footnote e. In the Hebrew God's name is a four-letter word or tetragrammaton made up of the consonants YHWH without vowels. The edition of the Hebrew text by C. D. Ginsburg (1926) vowel-points the name יְהֹוָה to read יְהֹוָה, but the seventh edition of the Hebrew text by Rudolf Kittel (1951) vowel-points it to read יְהֹוָה, as this way of writing the Divine Name is supported by the Leningrad Hebrew codex (B 19A), the Cairo Hebrew codex of the Prophets, and also many of the oldest Hebrew manuscripts. These point יְהֹוָה with the vowels of יָה יָה and not those of אָדֹנָי. c LXX, Sy and Vg read "fountain," suggesting an underground fresh-water stream. t, "cloud."
the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

15 And Jehovah God proceeded to take the man and settle him in the garden of Eden to cultivate it and to take care of it. And Jehovah God also laid this command upon the man: "From every tree of the garden you may eat to satisfy your appetite. But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die."

18 And Jehovah God went on to say: "It is not good for the man to continue by himself. I am going to make a helper for him, as a complement of him." Now Jehovah God was forming from the ground every wild beast of the field and every flying creature of the heavens, and he began bringing them to the man to see what he would call each one; and whatever the man would call it, each living soul, that was its name. So the man was calling the names of all the domestic animals and of the flying creatures of the heavens and of every wild beast of the field, but for man there was found no helper as a complement of him. Hence Jehovah God had a deep sleep fall upon the man and, while he was sleeping, he took one of his ribs and then closed up the flesh over its place. And Jehovah God proceeded to

build the rib that he had taken from the man into a woman and to bring her to the man.

23 Then the man said:

"This is at last a bone of my bones
And flesh of my flesh.

"This one will be called Woman,
Because from man this one was taken."

That is why a man will leave his father and his mother and he must stick to his wife and they must become one flesh. And both of them continued to be naked, the man and his wife, and yet they did not become ashamed.

Now the serpent proved to be the most cautious of all the wild beasts of the field that Jehovah God had made. So it began to say to the woman: "Is it really so that God said you must not eat from every tree of the garden? At this the woman said to the serpent: "Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat. But as for eating of the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden, God has said, 'You must not eat from it, no, you must not touch it for fear you may die.'"

At this the serpent said to the woman: "You positively will not die. For God knows that in the very day of your eating from it your eyes are bound to be opened and you are bound to be like God, knowing good and bad."

6 Consequently the woman saw that the tree's

a Hebrew, Ash-shua'; the LXX and Vg read "Assyrians". Hebrew, Ph'ra'ath; LXX and Vg, Eu-phra'tes. Or, "counterpart." Something fitting for him. In point of time it was still the sixth creative day. The verb "form" here is in the progressive imperfect. Or, "living creature." Hebrew, nef'esh hay-yah. The LXX reads ψυχήν ζω'σαν (psy-chen zo'san), or, "living soul." Or, "he did not find a helper."
fruit was good for food and that it was a delight to the eyes, yes, the tree was desirable to look upon. So she began taking of its fruit and eating it. Afterward she gave some also to her husband when with her and he began eating it. Then the eyes of both of them became opened and they began to realize that they were naked. Hence they sewed fig leaves together and made loin-coverings for themselves.

8 Later they heard the voice of Jehovah God walking in the garden about the breezy part of the day, and the man and his wife went into hiding from the face of Jehovah God in between the trees of the garden. And Jehovah God kept calling to the man and saying to him: "Where are you?" Finally he said: "I heard your voice in the garden, but I was afraid because I was naked and so I hid myself." At that he said: "Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree from which I commanded you not to eat?" And the man went on to say: "The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me fruit from the tree and so I ate it." With that Jehovah God said to the woman: "What is this you have done?" To this the woman replied: "The serpent deceived me and so I ate."

14 And Jehovah God proceeded to say to the serpent: "Because you have done this thing, you are the cursed one out of all the domestic animals and out of all the wild beasts of the field. Upon your belly you will go and dust is what you will eat all the days of your life. And I shall put enmity between you and the woman and between your seed and her seed. He will bruise you in the head and you will bruise him in the heel."

16 To the woman he said: "I shall greatly increase the pain of your pregnancy; in birth pangs you will bring forth children, and your longing will be for your husband, and he will dominate you.”

17 And to Adam he said: "Because you listened to your wife's voice and took to eating from the tree concerning which I gave you this command: 'You must not eat from it,' cursed is the ground on your account. In pain you will eat its produce all the days of your life. And thorns and thistles it will grow for you, and you must eat the vegetation of the field. In the sweat of your face you will eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For dust you are and to dust you will return."

20 After this Adam called his wife's name "Or, "you are cursed as no other." b Or, "bite." c Or, "offspring; posterity." d Or, "He." The Hebrew pronoun here (hu), as well as that in the LXX, and in the Sy, and in many old manuscripts of Vg, is in the masculine gender. e This agrees with the apostle's reference to this divine utterance at Romans 16:20, where he uses the Greek word meaning "crush" or "bruise." f "Him." Again the Hebrew pronoun here, as well as that in the LXX and Sy, is masculine, to correspond with the gender of the woman's "seed." g Literally, "increase your pain and your pregnancy." This is the figure of hendiatry, in which two words are used connected by "and", but one thing is meant.
Eve, because she had to become the mother of everyone living. And Jehovah God proceeded to make long garments of skin for Adam and for his wife and to clothe them. With that Jehovah God put him out of the garden of Eden to cultivate the ground from which he had been taken. And so he drove the man out and posted at the east of the garden of Eden the cherubs and the flaming blade of a sword that was turning itself continually to guard the way to the tree of life.

Now Adam had intercourse with Eve his wife and she became pregnant. In time she gave birth to Cain and said: "I have acquired a man with the aid of Jehovah." Later she again gave birth, to his brother Abel.

And Abel came to be a shepherd, but Cain became a cultivator of the ground. And it came about at the expiration of some time that Cain proceeded to bring some fruits of the ground as an offering to Jehovah. But as for Abel, he too, brought some firstlings of his flock, even their fatty pieces. Now while Jehovah was looking with favor upon Abel and his offering, he did not look with any favor upon Cain and upon his offering. And Cain grew hot with great anger and his countenance began to fall. At this Jehovah said to Cain: "Why are you hot with anger and why has your countenance fallen? If you turn to doing good, will there not be an exaltation? But if you do not turn to doing good, there is sin crouching at the entrance and its longing is for you, and you ought to get the mastery over it."

After that Cain said to Abel his brother: ["Let us go over into the field."] So it came about that while they were in the field Cain went to assaulting Abel his brother and striking him dead. Later on Jehovah said to Cain: "Where is Abel your brother?" and he said: "I do not know. Am I my brother's guardian?" At this he said: "What have you done? Listen! Your brother's blood is crying out to me from the ground." And now you are cursed in banishment from the ground which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood at your hand. When you cultivate the ground, it will not give you back its produce. A wanderer and a fugitive you will become in the earth. At this Cain said to Jehovah: "My punishment for guilt is too great to carry. Here you are actually driving me this day from off the surface of the ground, and from your face I shall be concealed and I must become a wanderer and

a Hebrew, H^awvah', meaning "Living one" (feminine). Vg, He^vav; LXX, Zo^e, meaning "Life". b Or, "live to time indefinite." c Jehovah. This is the final occurrence of this expression in Genesis, and we do not meet up with it again until at Exodus 9:30, for its only occurrence in that book. Thus it occurs 20 times in Genesis, in chapters 2 and 3 only. d Literally, "caused to tent." e Or, "the man." f The name means "Acquisition", and Eve explains why she gave him this name. g Or, "of days," literally.

a Although these words in brackets are not in the Masoretic Hebrew text, not a few manuscripts and editions have an interval here. Sam, LXX, Sy and Old Latin texts insert these words. The Vg reads: "Let us go outdoors." b Literally, "The voice of." c Literally, "bloods," modified by "crying". d Literally, "power."
posed these words for his wives A'dah and Zill'lah:

"Hear my voice," you wives of La'mech;
"Give ear to my saying:
"A man will I strike dead for wounding me,
"Yes, a young man for giving me a blow.
"If seven times Cain is to be avenged,
"Then La'mech seventy seven times and seven."*

25 And Adam proceeded to have intercourse again with his wife and so she gave birth to a son and called his name Seth,* because as she said, "God has appointed another seed in place of Abel,* because Cain struck him dead." And to Seth also there was born a son and he took to calling his name E'nosh. At that time a start was made of calling on the name of Jehovah.*

5 This is the book of Adam's history. In the day of God's creating Adam he made him in the likeness of God.* Male and female he created them. After that he blessed them and called their name Man in the day of their being created.*

* The Hebrew verb here being in the imperfect following the consecutive conjunction waw ("and") denotes a process, and as what he produced was poetic the verb "compose" is appropriate here. b Or, "song; poem." In the Scriptures the word is used in poetical compositions. c The Hebrew particle ki preceding the words "A man" is merely introductory to the poem and hence is not translated. d Literally, "for my wound." e Literally, "for my blow." f Meaning "Appointed; Put; Set." in the sense of replacing or substituting. g Or, "offspring; posterity." h Literally, "At that time it was started." i Or, "historical origins." See Genesis 2:4, footnote.
3 And Adam lived on for a hundred and thirty years. Then he became father to a son in his likeness, in his image, and called his name Seth. And the days of Adam after his producing Seth came to be eight hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of Adam that he lived amounted to nine hundred and thirty years and he died.

6 And Seth lived on for a hundred and five years. Then he became father to E'nosh. And after his producing E'nosh Seth continued to live eight hundred and seven years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of Seth amounted to nine hundred and twelve years and he died.

9 And E'nosh lived on for ninety years. Then he became father to Ke'nan. And after his producing Ke'nan E'nosh continued to live eight hundred and fifteen years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of E'nosh amounted to nine hundred and five years and he died.

12 And Ke'nan lived on for seventy years. Then he became father to Mahal'alel. And after his producing Mahal'alel Ke'nan continued to live eight hundred and forty years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of Ke'nan amounted to nine hundred and ten years and he died.

15 And Mahal'alel lived on for sixty-five years. Then he became father to Ja'red. And after his producing Ja'red Mahal'alel continued to live eight hundred and thirty years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of Mahal'alel amounted to nine hundred and sixty-five years and he died.

18 And Ja'red lived on for a hundred and sixty-two years. Then he became father to E'noch. And after his producing E'noch Ja'red continued to live eight hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of Ja'red amounted to nine hundred and sixty-two years and he died.

21 And E'noch lived on for sixty-five years. Then he became father to Methu'se'lah. And after his producing Methu'se'lah E'noch went on walking with the God three hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of E'noch amounted to three hundred and sixty-five years. E'noch kept walking with the God. Then he was no more, for God took him.

25 And Methu'se'lah lived on for a hundred and eighty-seven years. Then he became father to La'mech. And after his producing La'mech Methu'se'lah continued to live seven hundred and eighty-two years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of Methu'se'lah amounted to nine hundred and sixty-nine years and he died.

while he became father to sons and daughters.

a “The God.” Here we have the first and second instances where the Hebrew term Elohim’ is preceded by the definite article ha. Use of the article here is deliberate, doubtless because of the move toward false worship indicated shortly before this at Genesis 4:26. Hence it is here emphasized that E'noch walked with the true God. So we feel justified in using the definite article “the” here for emphasis and identification. b “God.” Hebrew, Elo-him', without the definite article.
eighty-two years. Then he became father to a son. And he proceeded to call his name Noah,a saying: “This one will bring us comfort from our work and from the pain of our hands resulting from the ground which Jehovah has cursed.” And after his producing Noah La'mech continued to live five hundred and ninety-five years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. So all the days of La'mech amounted to seven hundred and seventy-seven years and he died.

32 And Noah got to be five hundred years old. After that Noah became father to Shem, Ham, and Ja'pheth.c

6 Now it came about that when men started to grow in numbers on the surface of the ground and daughters were born to them, then the sons of God began to notice the daughters of men, that they were good-looking, and they went to take wives for themselves of all whom they selected. After that Jehovah said: “My spirit shall not act toward man indefinitely in that he is also flesh.” Accordingly his days shall amount to a hundred and twenty years.”

4 The Neph'iliim proved to be in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God continued to have relations with the daughters of men and they bore sons to them,

---

out of wood of a resinous tree. You will make compartments in the ark and you must cover it inside and outside with tar. And this is how you will make it: three hundred cubits the length of the ark, fifty cubits its width, and thirty cubits its height. You will make an opening for illumination for the ark and you will complete it to the extent of a cubit from the roof, and the entrance of the ark you will put in its side; you will make it with a lower story, a second story and a third story.

17 "And as for me, here I am bringing the deluge of waters upon the earth to bring to ruin all flesh in which the force of life is activated from under the heavens. Everything that is in the earth will expire. And I do establish my covenant with you, and you must go into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and your sons’ wives with you. And of every living creature of every sort of flesh, two of each, you will bring into the ark to preserve them alive with you. Male and female they will be. Of the flying creatures according to their kinds and of the domestic animals according to their kinds, of all creeping animals of the ground according to their kinds, two of each will go in there to you to preserve them alive. And as for you, take for yourself every sort of food that is eaten, and you must gather it to yourself and it must serve as food for you and for them.”

---

a "Of a resinous tree.” Literally, “of the gopher tree.” Gopher denotes a resinous tree, possibly the cypress. b Or, “cells; chambers; cabins.” c Literally, “from above.” d Literally, “in which the active force of life is”; or, “in which the spirit of life is.” The Hebrew word here ru’ahh means active force or spirit. See Genesis 1:2. 

22 And Noah proceeded to do according to all that God had commanded him. He did just so.

7 After that Jehovah said to Noah: “Go, you and all your household, into the ark, because you are the one I have seen to be righteous before me among this generation. Of every clean beast you must take to yourself by sevens, the sire and its mate, and of every beast that is not clean just two, the sire and its mate; also of the flying creatures of the heavens by sevens, male and female, to preserve offspring alive on the surface of the entire earth. For in just seven days more I am making it rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe every existing thing that I have made off the surface of the ground.” And Noah proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the deluge of waters occurred on the earth. So Noah went in, and his sons and his wife and his sons’ wives with him, into the ark ahead of the waters of the deluge. Of every clean beast and of every beast that is not clean and of the flying creatures and everything that creeps on the ground, they went in by twos to Noah inside the ark, male and female, just as God had commanded Noah.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life,
in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on this day all the fountains of the great water canopy were broken open and the floodgates of the heavens were opened.

12 And the downpour upon the earth went on for forty days and forty nights. On this very day Noah went in, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, Noah's sons, and the wife of Noah and the three wives of his sons with him, into the ark; they and every wild beast according to its kind and every domestic animal according to its kind and every creeping animal that creeps on the earth according to its kind and every flying creature of the heavens according to its kind, every bird, every winged creature.

13 And they kept going to Noah inside the ark, two by two, of every sort of flesh in which the force of life was active. And those going in, male and female of every sort of flesh, went in, just as God had commanded him. After that Jehovah shut the door behind him.

17 And the deluge went on for forty days upon the earth, and the waters kept increasing and began carrying the ark and it was floating high above the earth. And the waters became overwhelming and kept increasing greatly upon the earth, but the ark kept going on the surface of the waters. And the waters overwhelmed the earth so greatly that all the tall mountains that were under the whole heavens came to be covered.

20 Up to fifteen cubits the waters overwhelmed them and the mountains became covered.

21 So all flesh that was creeping upon the earth expired, among the flying creatures and among the domestic animals and among the wild beasts and among all the swarms that were swarming upon the earth, and all mankind.

22 Everything in which the breath of life was active in its nostrils of all that were on the dry ground died. Thus he wiped out every existing thing that was on the surface of the ground, from man to beast, to creeping animal and to flying creature of the heavens, and they were wiped off the earth, and only Noah and those who were with him in the ark kept on surviving.

24 And the waters continued overwhelming the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8 After that God remembered Noah and every wild beast and every domestic animal that was with him in the ark and God caused a wind to pass over the earth and the waters began to subside. And the fountains of the water canopy and the floodgates of the heavens became stopped up and so the downpour from the heavens was restrained.

a "Second month." This became the eighth month in the new calendar that Jehovah gave the Israelites at their exodus from Egypt and it came to be called "Bul", the month that corresponds with the latter half of October and first half of November. Hence the month Ethanim (or Tizri) was the first month according to this ancient calendar before the exodus. b "Great water canopy." Or, "many surging waters," to agree with the Hebrew word at Genesis 1:2. The LXX reads "the abyss"; the Vg, "the great abyss." According to Genesis 1:7 these must have been the "waters that should be above the expanse." c "The windows." LXX, "the eunuchs." d "Windows." Literally, "in which the spirit (or, active force) of life was." e Or, "heavenly ocean." So, too, in verses 6, 7, 10.
the waters began receding from off the earth, progressively receding,\(^a\) and at the end of a hundred and fifty days\(^c\) the waters were lacking.\(^d\) And in the seventh month,\(^b\) on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark\(^e\) came to rest on the mountain\(^c\) range of Ararat.\(^f\) And the waters kept on progressively lessening\(^d\) until the tenth month.\(^i\) In the tenth month,\(^i\) on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains appeared.

6 So it occurred that at the end\(^e\) of forty days Noah proceeded to open the window\(^f\) of the ark which he had made.\(^g\) After that he sent out a raven\(^a\) and it continued flying outdoors,\(^f\) going and returning, until the waters dried off the earth.

8 Later he sent out from him a dove\(^a\) to see whether the waters had flowed off\(^g\) from the surface of the ground.\(^o\) And the dove did not find any resting place for the sole of its foot\(^g\) and so it returned to him into the ark because the waters were yet upon the surface of the whole earth. At that he put his hand\(^o\) out and took it and brought it to himself inside the ark.\(^o\) And he went on waiting\(^a\) still another seven days and once again he sent out the dove from the ark.\(^n\) Later on the dove came to him about the time of evening\(^i\) and, look! there was an

\(^a\) "Progressively receding." Literally, "going and receding."

\(^b\) "Seventh month." In Noah's day this corresponded with the month Nisan, or Abib, the first Jewish month from the exodus on. Nisan corresponds with the latter half of March and the first half of April.\(^b\) Or, "the mountains."\(^d\) Literally, "going and lessening."

\(^c\) "Tenth month." In Noah's day this corresponded with the month Tammuz, the fourth month in the Jewish calendar after the exodus. Tammuz corresponds with the latter half of June and the first half of July.\(^f\) Literally, "continued going out."\(^e\) Literally, "had diminished."

\(^d\) Or, "dried."
creatures and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar. And Jehovah began to smell a restful odor and so Jehovah said in his heart: "Never again shall I call down evil upon the ground on man's account, because the inclination of the heart of man is bad from his youth up, and never again shall I deal every living thing a blow just as I have done." For all the days the earth continues, seed sowing and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, will never cease."

And God went on to bless Noah and his sons and to say to them: "Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth. And a fear of you and a dread of you will continue upon every living creature of the earth and upon every flying creature of the heavens, upon everything that goes creeping on the ground, and upon all the fishes of the sea. Into your hand they are now given. Every creeping animal that is alive may serve as food for you. As in the case of green vegetation, I do give it all to you. Only flesh with its soul—its blood—you must not eat. And, besides that, your blood of your souls shall I ask back. From the hand of every living creature shall I ask it back; and from the hand of man, from the hand of one who is his brother, shall I ask back the soul of man. Anyone shedding man's blood by man will have his own blood be shed, for in God's image he made man. And as for you men, be fruitful and become many, make the earth swarm with you and become many in it."

And God went on to say to Noah and to his sons with him: "And as for me, here I am establishing my covenant with you men and with your offspring after you, and with every living soul that is with you, among fowls, among beasts and among all living creatures of the earth with you, from all those going out of the ark to every living creature of the earth. Yes, I do establish my covenant with you: No more will all flesh be cut off by waters of a deluge, and no more will there occur a deluge to bring the earth to ruin."

And God added: "This is the sign of the covenant that I am giving between me and you and every living soul that is with you, to the generations of eternity. My rainbow I do give in the cloud, and it must serve as a sign of the covenant between me and the earth. And it shall occur that when I bring a cloud over the earth, then the rainbow will certainly appear in the cloud. And I shall certainly remember my covenant which is between me and you and every living soul among all flesh, and no more will the waters become a deluge to bring all flesh to ruin. And the rainbow must occur in the cloud and I shall certainly see it to remember the covenant of eternity between God and every living soul among all flesh that is upon the earth."
17 And God repeated to Noah: "This is the sign of the covenant that I do establish between me and all flesh that is upon the earth."

18 And Noah's sons who came out of the ark were Shem and Ham and Ja'pheth. Later Ham was the father of Ca'nnaan. These three were Noah's sons, and from these were all the earth's population spread abroad.

20 Now Noah started off as a farmer and proceeded to plant a vineyard. And he began drinking of the wine and became intoxicated and so he uncovered himself in the midst of his tent. Later Ham the father of Ca'nnaan saw his father's nakedness and went telling it to his two brothers outside.

At that Shem and Ja'pheth took a mantle and put it upon both their shoulders and walked in backwards. Thus they covered their father's nakedness, while their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

24 Finally Noah awoke out of his intoxication and got to know what his youngest son had done to him. At this he said:

"Cursed be Ca'nnaan. Let him become the lowest slave to his brothers."

And he added:

"Blessed be Jehovah, Shem's God, And let Ca'nnaan become a slave to him."

27 "Let God grant ample space to Ja'pheth And let him reside in the tents of Shem. Let Ca'nnaan become a slave to him also."

28 And Noah continued to live three hundred and fifty years after the deluge. So all the days of Noah amounted to nine hundred and fifty years and he died.

10 And this is the history of Noah's sons, Shem, Ham and Ja'pheth.

Now sons began to be born to them after the deluge. The sons of Ja'pheth were Go'mer and Ma'gor and Ma'dai and Ja'van and Tu'bal and Me'shech and Ti'ras.

3 And the sons of Go'mer were Ash'ke-naz and Ri'phath and To'gar'mah.

4 And the sons of Ja'van were Eil'ishah and Tar'shish, Kit'tim and Do'da-nim.

3 From these the population of the isles of the nations was spread about in their lands, each according to its tongue, according to their families, by their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham were Cush and Miz'raim and Put and Ca'nnaan.

7 And the sons of Cush were Se'ba and Hav'ilah and Sab'tah and Ra'amah and Sab'te.ca.

And the sons of Ra'amah were She'ba and De'dan.

8 And Cush became father to Nim'rod. He made the start in becoming a mighty one in the earth. He displayed himself a mighty

a Literally, "all the earth." b Literally, "a man of the soil." Literally, "the." c Literally, "were backward." d Literally, "wine." e Literally, "the slave of slaves." f Or, "servant." g Or, "tent," or, "tabernacle."
10 And the beginning of his kingdom came to be Ba'bel and E'rech and Ac'cad and Ca'lah, in the land of Shi'nar. Out of that land he went forth into As-sy'ri-a and set himself to building Nin'e-veh and Re-ho-bo'ma and Ca'lah: this is the great city.

13 And Miz'r'ai became father to Lu'dim and An'am-im and Le-ha'bis and Na-phtu'him, and Path-ru'sim and Cas'luhim (from among whom the Philis'tines went forth) and Ca'phi-to'rīm.

15 And Ca'naan became father to Si'don, his first-born and Heth and the Jeb'u-site, and the Am'or-īte and the Gir'ga-shīte and the Hi'vite and the Ar'kite and the Sin'ite and the Ar'ved-īte and the Zem'a-rite and the Ha'math-īte; and afterward the families of the Ca'naan-īte were scattered. So the boundary of the Ca'naan-īte came to be from Si'don, as far as Ge'rar, near Ga'za, as far as Sod'om and Go'mor'rah and Ad'mah and Ze-bo'īm, near La'sha. These were the sons of Ham according to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, by their nations.

21 And to Shem, the forefather of all the
dwell ing there. And they began to say, each one to the other: "Come on! Let us make bricks and bake them with a burning process." So brick served as stone for them, but bitumen served as mortar for them.\(^6\) They now said: "Come on! Let us build ourselves a city\(^6\) and also a tower\(^6\) with its top in the heavens,\(^6\) and let us make a celebrated name\(^6\) for ourselves, for we may be scattered over all the surface of the earth."\(^6\)

5 And Jehovah\(^8\) proceeded to go down to see the city and the tower that the sons\(^9\) of men had built.\(^8\) After that Jehovah said: "Look! They are one people\(^9\) and there is one language for them all, and this is what they start to do. Why, now there is nothing that they may scheme to do that will be unattainable for them."\(^7\) Come now! Let us\(^7\) go down and there confuse\(^7\) their language that they may not listen to\(^7\) one another's language."\(^7\) Accordingly Jehovah scattered them from there over all the surface of the earth, and they gradually left off building the city.\(^9\) That is why its name was called Ba'bel,\(^8\) because there Jehovah had confused the language of all the earth\(^d\) and Jehovah had scattered them from there over all the surface of the earth.

10 This is the history\(^e\) of Shem.\(^p\)

Shem was a hundred years old when\(^f\) he be-

\(^a\) Or, "make a monument."
\(^b\) Or, "understand."
\(^c\) In Akkadian Bab-ilu, meaning "Gate of God." Moses derives "Ba'bel" from the root verb balal' ("to confuse; confound"), so giving it the meaning "Confusion." LXX, Synrhy-sis (Syn'rhy-sis), meaning "Confusion." SyVg, "Ba'bel."  
\(^d\) Or, "earth's population."  
\(^e\) Or, "These are the historical origins."  
\(^f\) Or, "and."

came father to Ar-pach'shad two years\(^a\) after the deluge.\(^a\)  11 And after his producing Ar-pach'shad Shem continued to live five hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.\(^a\)

12 And Ar-pach'shad\(^a\) lived thirty-five years. Then he became father to She'lah.\(^\text{15}\) And after his producing She'lah Ar-pach'shad continued to live four hundred and three years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

14 And She'lah lived thirty years. Then he became father to E'ber.\(^\text{10}\) And after his producing E'ber She'lah continued to live four hundred and three years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

16 And E'ber lived on for thirty-four years. Then he became father to Pe'lég.\(^\text{17}\) And after his producing Pe'lég E'ber continued to live four hundred and thirty years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

18 And Pe'lég lived on for thirty years. Then he became father to Re'u.\(^\text{19}\) And after his producing Re'u Pe'lég continued to live two hundred and nine years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

20 And Re'u lived on for thirty-two years.

\(^a\) In the LXX (A) verses 12 and 13 read: (12) "And Ar-pach'shad lived a hundred and thirty-five years and became father to Ca'i'nan. (13) And after his producing Ca'i'nan Ar-pach'shad lived four hundred and thirty years and became father to sons and daughters, and he died. And Ca'i'nan lived a hundred and thirty years and became father to She'lah. And after his producing She'lah Ca'i'nan lived three hundred and thirty years and became father to sons and daughters, and he died." It is likely from this source that Luke made his insertion of the name of Ca'i'nan in between the names of She'lah and Ar-pach'shad in Jesus' earthly lineage, at Luke 3:36.
Then he became father to Serug. 21 And after his producing Serug Reu continued to live two hundred and seven years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived on for thirty years. Then he became father to Na'hor. 23 And after his producing Na'hor Serug continued to live two hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

24 And Na'hor lived on for twenty-nine years. Then he became father to Terah. 25 And after his producing Terah Na'hor continued to live a hundred and nineteen years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived on for seventy years, after which he became father to Abram, Nahor and Haran.

27 And this is the history of Terah.

Terah became father to Abram, Nahor and Haran, and Haran became father to Lot. 28 Later Haran died while in company with Terah his father in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chal-de'ans. 29 And Abram and Nahor proceeded to take wives for themselves. The name of Abram's wife was Sar'ai, while the name of Nahor's wife was Mil'cach, the daughter of Haran, the father of Mil'cach and father of Is'cach. 30 But Sar'ai continued to be barren; she had no child.

31 After that Terah took Abram his son and Lot, the son of Haran, his grandson, and Sar'ai his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son,

and they went with him out of Ur of the Chal-de'ans to go to the land of Ca'naan. In time they came to Ha'ran and took up dwelling there. 32 And the days of Terah came to be two hundred and five years. Then Terah died in Ha'ran.

12 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Abram: "Go your way out of your country and from your relatives and from the house of your father to the country that I shall show you, 2 and I shall make a great nation out of you and I shall bless you and I will make your name great; and prove yourself a blessing." 3 And I will bless those who bless you, and him that calls down evil upon you I shall curse, and all the families of the ground will certainly bless themselves by means of you." 4 At that Abram went just as Jehovah had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he went out from Ha'ran. 5 So Abram took Sar'ai his wife and Lot the son of his brother and all the property that they had accumulated and the souls whom they had acquired in Ha'ran and they got on their way out to go to the land of Ca'naan. Finally they came to the land of Ca'naan. 6 And Abram went on through the land as far as the site of She'chem, near the big trees of Mo'reh, and at that time the Ca'naan-ite was in the land. 7 Jehovah now ap-

a "Him." The Masoretic text reads "them" here. But the Sy reads: "He went out with them." The Samaritan Pentateuch, LXX and Vg read: "He led them out." b Or, "Ur of Chalde'a." c Or, "home." d Or, "will be blessed," LXX Vg. e Or, "slaves." Hebrew, neph'esh; LXX, psy. che'. The same as at Genesis 2: 7. In the singular number, but in the collective sense. f Now the site of Na'blus.
peared to A'bram<sup>8</sup> and said: “To your seed<sup>8</sup>" I am going to give this land." After that he built an altar<sup>8</sup> there to Jehovah, who had appeared to him. Later he moved from there to the mountainous<sup>8</sup> region to the east of Beth'el<sup>8</sup> and pitched his tent<sup>8</sup> with Beth'el on the west and A'i<sup>9</sup> on the east. Then he built an altar there to Jehovah and began to call on the name<sup>9</sup> of Jehovah.<sup>9</sup> Afterward A'bram broke camp, going then from encampment to encampment to the Neg'eb.<sup>9</sup>

10 Now a famine<sup>9</sup> arose in the land and A'bram made his way down toward Egypt<sup>9</sup> to reside<sup>9</sup> there awhile, because the famine was severe in the land.<sup>11</sup> And it came about that as soon as he got near to entering Egypt, then he said to Sar'ai his wife: “Please, now! I well know you are a woman<sup>8</sup> beautiful in appearance." So it is bound to happen that the Egyptians will see you and will say: ‘This is his wife.'<sup>10</sup> And they will certainly kill<sup>8</sup> me, but you they will preserve<sup>8</sup> alive. Please say you are my sister,<sup>8</sup> in order that it may go well with me on your account, and my soul<sup>8</sup> will be certain to live due to you."</p>

14 So it happened that as soon as A'bram entered Egypt the Egyptians got to see the woman, that she was very beautiful. And the princes<sup>8</sup> of Phar'ao<sup>8</sup> also got to see her and they began praising her to Phar'ao<sup>8</sup>, so that the woman was taken to the house of Phar'ao<sup>8</sup>.<sup>16</sup> And he treated A'bram well on her account, and he came to have sheep<sup>8</sup> and cattle and ass and servants<sup>8</sup> and maidservants<sup>8</sup> and she-asses and camels.<sup>8</sup> Then Jehovah touched Phar'ao<sup>8</sup> and his household with great plagues<sup>8</sup> because of Sar'ai, A'bram's wife.<sup>8</sup>

18 With that Phar'ao called A'bram and said: ‘What is this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife? Why did you say, “She is my sister,” so that I was about to take her as my wife? And now here is your wife. Take her and go!'<sup>20</sup> And Phar'ao issued commands to men concerning him and they went escorting<sup>8</sup> him and his wife and all that he had.<sup>8</sup></p>

13 Following that A'bram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, to the Neg'eb.<sup>c</sup> And A'bram was well stocked with herds and silver<sup>8</sup> and gold.<sup>8</sup> And he made his way from encampment to encampment out of the Neg'eb<sup>c</sup> and to Beth'el<sup>c</sup> to the place where his tent had been at first between Beth'el and A'i<sup>c</sup> to the place of the altar that he had made there originally, and A'bram proceeded to call<sup>8</sup> there on<sup>d</sup> the name<sup>8</sup> of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

5 Now Lot, who was traveling with A'bram, also owned sheep<sup>8</sup> and cattle and tents.<sup>6</sup> So the land did not allow for them to dwell all together, because their properties had become many and
they were not able to dwell all together. And a quarrel arose between the herders of A'bram's livestock and the herders of Lot's livestock, and at that time the Ca'naan-ite and the Per'izzite were dwelling in the land." Hence A'bram said to Lot: "Please, do not let any quarreling continue between me and you and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we men are brothers." Is not the whole land available to you? Please, separate from me. If you go to the left, then I will go to the right; but if you go to the right, then I will go to the left." So Lot raised his eyes and saw the whole district of the Jordan, that all of it was a well-watered region before Jehovah destroyed Sod'om and Go-mor'rah, like the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt as far as Zo'ar. Then Lot selected for himself the whole district of the Jordan, and Lot moved his camp to the east. So they separated the one from the other. A'bram dwelt in the land of Ca'naan, but Lot dwelt among the cities of the District. Finally he pitched tent near Sod'om. And the men of Sod'om were bad and were gross sinners against Jehovah.

14 And Jehovah said to A'bram after Lot had separated from him: "Raise your eyes, please, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward, because all the land that you are looking to you and to your seed I am going to give it forever. And I will constitute your seed like the dust particles of the earth, so that, if a man could be able to count the dust particles of the earth, then your seed could be numbered." Get up, travel about in the land through its length and through its breadth, because to you I am going to give it." So A'bram continued to live in tents. Later on he came and dwelt among the big trees of Mam're, which is in He'bron, and there he proceeded to build an altar to Jehovah.

Now it came about in the days of A'bram a While a king of Sh'ih'ar, Ar'i-och king of Ell'a'sar, Ched-or-la'o'mer king of E'l'am, and Ti'dal king of Go'i'm, that these made war with Be'ra king of Sod'om, and with Bir-sa'ha king of Go-mor'rah, Shîn'ab king of Ad'-mah, and Shem'e'ber king of Ze-boi'im, and the king of Be'la (that is to say, Zo'ar). All these marched as allies to the Valley of Sid'dim, that is, the Salt sea.

4 Twelve years they had served Ched-or-la'o'mer, but the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year Ched-or-la'o'mer came, and also the kings who were with him, and they inflicted defeats on the Rep'hâ'a'im in Ash'te-roth-ka'-na'im, and the Zu'zîm in Ham,
and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim, and the Horites in their mountain of Seir, down to El-paran, which is at the wilderness. Then they turned about and came to En-mishpat, that is, Kadesh, and defeated the whole country of the Amalekites and also the Amorites who were dwelling in Hazazon-tamar.

8 At this point the king of Sodom went on the march, and also the king of Goi'mor'rah and the king of Ad'mah and the king of Ze-boi'im and the king of Be'la (that is to say, Zo'ar), and they drew up in battle order against them in the Valley of Sid'dim, against Chedor-la-o'mer king of El'am and Ti'dal king of Goi'im and Am'raphel king of Shi'na'ar and Ar'i'o'ch king of Ella'sar; four kings against the five. Now the Valley of Sid'dim was full of bitumen pits, and the kings of Sodom and Goi'mor'rah took to flight and went falling into them, and those who remained fled to the mountaneous region.

11 Then the victors took all the property of Sodom and Goi'mor'rah and all their food and went on their way. They also took Lot the son of A'bram's brother and his property and continued on their way. He was then dwelling in Sodom.

13 After that a man who had escaped came and told A'bram the Hebrew. He was then tenting among the big trees of Mam're the Amorite, the brother of Esh'col and brother of A'ner, and they were confederates of A'bram.

Thus A'bram got to hear that his brother had been taken captive. With that he mustered his trained men, three hundred and eighteen slaves born in his household, and went in pursuit up to Dan. And by night he resolved to divide his forces, he and his slaves against them and thus he defeated them and kept in pursuit of them up to Ho'bah, which is north of Damascus. And he proceeded to recover all the property, and he recovered also Lot his brother and his property and also the women and the people.

17 Then the king of Sodom went out to meet him after he returned from defeating Chedor-la-o'mer and the kings that were with him, to the Valley of Sha'veh, that is, the king's valley. And Mel-chiz'edek king of Sa'lem brought out bread and wine, and he was priest of the Most High God. Then he blessed him and said:

"Blessed be A'bram of the Most High God, the Produce of heaven and earth, and blessed be the Most High God, who has delivered your oppressors into your hand!"

At that A'bram gave him a tenth of everything.

a "Slaves born in his household." They were children of slaves and so were not bought with money. b Literally, "to the left," that is, when one faces east. c Or, "Valley of the Level (Plain)." This valley was near Sa'lem or Jerusalem. d This is the first occurrence of the word "priest" in the Hebrew Scriptures. e "God." The Hebrew word here is, not El-o'him, but El, and that without the definite article, even though El is followed by the adjective el-yon, meaning "Most High." f "Producer." The LXX and Vg read, "who created." But at verse 22 Vg reads, "Possessor." g Literally, "he." h Or, "tithe." The first mention of the tithe or tenth.
21 After that the king of Sod'om said to A'bram: "Give me the souls, but take the property for yourself." 22 At this A'bram said to the king of Sod'om: "I do lift up my hand in an oath to Jehovah the Most High God, Producer of heaven and earth, that, from a thread to a sandal lace, no, I shall take nothing from anything that is yours, in order that you may not say, 'It was I who made A'bram rich.'

24 Nothing for me! Only what the young men have already eaten, and the share of the men who went with me, A'ner, Esh'col and Mam're—let them take their share."

15 After these things the word of Jehovah came to A'bram in a vision, saying: "Do not fear, A'bram. I am a shield for you. Your reward will be very great." 2 At this A'bram said: "Lord Jehovah, what will you give me, seeing that I am going childless and the one who will possess my house is a man of Damascus, E-lie'zer?" 3 And A'bram added: "Here you have given me no seed and here a son of my household is succeeding me as heir." 4 But here the word of Jehovah to him was in these words: "This man will not succeed you as heir, but one who will come out of your own body will succeed you as heir." 5 He now brought him outside and said: "Look up, please, to the heavens and count the stars, if you are possibly able to count them." And he went on to say to him: "So your seed will become." 6 And he put faith in Jehovah, and he proceeded to count it to him as righteousness. 7 Then he added to him: "I am Jehovah, who brought you out of Ur of the Chal-de'ans to give you this land to take it in possession." 8 To this he said: "Lord Jehovah, by what shall I know that I shall take it in possession?" 9 In turn he said to him: "Take for me a three-year-old heifer and a three-year-old she-goat and a three-year-old ram and a turtledove and a young pigeon." 10 So he took all these to himself and cut them in two and put each part of them so as to match the other, but the young birds he did not cut in pieces. 11 And the birds of prey began to descend upon the carcasses, but A'bram kept driving them away.

12 After a while the sun was about to set, and a deep sleep fell upon A'bram, and look! a frightfully great darkness was falling upon him. 13 And he began to say to A'bram: "You may know for sure that your seed will become a temporary resident in a land not theirs, and they will have to serve them and these will certainly afflict them for four hundred years."
14 But the nation that they will serve I am judging, and after that they will go out with much property. As for you, you will go to your forefathers in peace; you will be buried at a good old age. But in the fourth generation they will return here, because the iniquity of the Amorites has not yet come to completion.

17 The sun was now setting and a dense darkness came and, look! a smoking furnace and a fiery torch that passed in between these pieces.

On that day Jehovah concluded a with Abraham a covenant, saying: “To your seed I will give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates:

And the Kenites and the Kenizzites and the Kadmonites and the Hitites and the Perizzites and the Rephaim and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgasites and the Jebusites.”

16 Now Sarai, Abraham’s wife, had borne him no children, but she had an Egyptian maidservant and her name was Hagar. Hence Sarai said to Abraham: “Please now! Jehovah has shut me off from bearing children. Please, have relations with my maidservant. Perhaps I may get children from her.” So Abraham listened to the voice of Sarai. Then Sarai, Abraham’s wife, took Hagar, her Egyptian maidservant, at the end of ten years of Abraham’s dwelling in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abraham her husband as his wife.

Accordingly he had relations with Hagar and she became pregnant. When she became aware that she was pregnant, then her mistress began to be despised in her eyes.

5 At this Sarai said to Abraham: “The injury done me be upon you. I myself gave my maidservant over to your embrace and she became aware that she was pregnant and I began to be despised in her eyes. May Jehovah judge between me and you.”

So Abraham said to Sarai: “Look! your maidservant is at your disposal. Do to her what is good in your eyes.” Then Sarai began to humiliate her so that she ran away from her.

Later Jehovah’s angel found her at a fountain of waters in the wilderness, at the fountain on the way to Shur. And he began to say: “Ha’gar, maidservant of Sarai, just where have you come from and where are you going?” To this she said: “Why, from Sarai my mistress I am running away.” And Jehovah’s angel went on to say to her: “Return to your mistress and humble yourself under her hand.” Then Jehovah’s angel said to her: “I shall greatly multiply your seed, so that it will not be numbered for multitude.”

Further Jehovah’s angel added to her: “Here you are pregnant, and you shall give birth to a son and must call his name Ish’mael, for Jehovah has heard your affliction.” As for him, he will become a wild ass of a man. His hand will
be against everyone and the hand of everyone will be against him, and before the face of all his brothers he will tent."  

13 Then she began to call the name of Jehovah, who was speaking to her, "You are a God of sight," for she said: "Have I here actually looked upon him who sees me?" That is why the well was called Beer-lahai-roi. Here it is between Ka'desh and Be're'd.  

15 Later on Ha'gar bore to A'bram a son and A'bram called the name of his son whom Ha'gar bore Ish'maeel. And A'bram was eighty-six years old at Ha'gar's bearing Ish'maeel to A'bram.  

17 When A'bram got to be ninety-nine years old, then Jehovah appeared to A'bram and said to him: "I am God Almighty. Walk before me and prove yourself faultless. And I will give my covenant between me and you, that I may multiply you very, very much."  

3 At this A'bram fell upon his face, and God continued to speak with him, saying: "As for me, look! my covenant is with you, and you will certainly become a father of a crowd of nations. And your name will not be called A'bram any more, and your name must be..."  

1 Come Abraham, because a father of a crowd of nations I will grant you to be. And I will multiply you very, very much and will grant you to become nations, and kings will come out of you.  

7 "And I will carry out my covenant between me and you" and your seed after you according to their generations for an everlasting covenant, to prove myself God to you and to your seed after you. And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land of your temporary residences, even the entire land of Ca'na'an, for an everlasting possession, and I will prove myself God to them."  

9 And God said further to Abraham: "As for you, you are to keep my covenant, you and your seed after you according to their generations. This is my covenant which you men will keep between me and you men, even your seed after you: Every male of yours must get circumcised. And you must get circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it must serve as a sign of the covenant between me and you. And every male of yours eight days old must be circumcised, according to your generations, anyone born in the house and anyone purchased with money out of every foreigner who is not from your seed."  

13 Every man born in your house and every man purchased with money of yours must without fail get circumcised, and my covenant in
the flesh of you men must serve as a covenant to time indefinite. 14 And an uncircumcised male who will not get the flesh of his foreskin circumcised, even that soul must be cut off from his people. He has broken my covenant."

15 And God went on to say to Abraham: "As for Sar'ai your wife, you must not call her name Sar'ai, because Sarah is her name. 16 And I will bless her and also give you a son from her, and I will bless her and she shall become nations; kings of peoples will come from her." At this Abraham fell upon his face and began to laugh and to say in his heart: "Will a man a hundred years old have a child born, and will Sarah, yes, will a woman ninety years old give birth?"

18 After that Abraham said to God: "Oh that Ish'ma-el might live before you!" To this God said: "Sarah your wife is indeed bearing you a son," and you must call his name Isaac. And I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant to his seed after him. But as regards Ish'ma-el I have heard you. Look! I will bless him and will make him fruitful and will multiply him very, very much. He will certainly produce twelve chieftains and I will grant him to become a great nation. However, my covenant I shall establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this appointed time next year."

22 With that God finished speaking with him and went up from Abraham. Abraham then proceeded to take Ish'ma-el his son and all the men born in his house and everyone purchased with money of his, every male among the men of the household of Abraham, and he went to circumcising the flesh of their foreskins in this very day, just as God had spoken with him. 23 And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised. 26 In this very day Abraham got circumcised, and also Ish'ma-el his son. And all the men of his household, anyone born in the house and anyone purchased with money from the foreigners, got circumcised with him.

18 Afterward Jehovah appeared to him among the big trees of Mam're, while he was sitting at the entrance of the tent about the heat of the day. When he raised his eyes, then he looked and there three men were standing some distance from him. When he caught sight of them he began running to meet them from the entrance of the tent and proceeded to bow down to the earth. Then he said: "Jehovah, if, now, I have found favor in your eyes, please do not pass by your servant. Let a little

It should read "Jehovah" here, for according to the Hebrew Masorah or marginal notes on the Hebrew text, this is the first of the 134 passages where the Jewish Sopherim (scribes) substituted A.do.nay for Y.ho-wah in the Hebrew text. Genesis 18:27, 30, 32; 19:18; and 20:4 are other verses where this substitution was made out of misapplied reverence for God's name. M, A.do.nay.
began to laugh inside herself, saying: "After I am worn out, shall I really have pleasure, my lord, being old besides?" Then Jehovah said to Abraham: "Why was it that Sarah laughed, saying, 'Shall I really and truly give birth although I have become old?' Is anything too extraordinary for Jehovah? At the appointed time I shall return to you, next year at this time, and Sarah will have a son." But Sarah began to deny it, saying: "I did not laugh! For she was afraid." At this he said: "No! but you did laugh."

16 Later the men got up from there and looked down toward Sod'om, and Abraham was walking with them to escort them. And Jehovah said: "Am I keeping covered from Abraham what I am doing? Why, Abraham is surely going to become a nation great and mighty, and all the nations of the earth must bless themselves by means of him. For I have become acquainted with him in order that he may command his sons and his household after him so that they shall keep Jehovah's way to do righteousness and judgment in order that Jehovah may certainly bring upon Abraham what he has spoken about him."

20 Consequently Jehovah said: "The cry of complaint about Sod'om and Go-mor'rah, yes, it is loud, and their sin, yes, it is very heavy. I am quite determined to go down that I may see whether they act altogether according to the outcry over it that has come to me, and, if not, I can get to know it."

a "My lord." Hebrew, a.do.m'. Sarah is commended for addressing her husband so.—1 Peter 3:6.

a A seah = 1 peck 3 quarts 1.7 pints. b "To him." The Hebrew expression for this is marked with the extraordinary points of the Sopherim, but this requires no change in the English translation. See Genesis 16:5, footnote. c Or, "at this time in spring." Sy reads: "At this time, when she is [still] alive." Vg reads: "At this [same] time, life being a companion." Compare Romans 4:17-20. d Literally, "the way according to women." But this is the regular Hebrew expression to this day for the monthly purification of womankind.
22 At this point the men turned from there and got on their way to Sod'om, but as for Je-

hovah, he was still standing before Abraham.a 22 Then Abraham approached and began to say: 23 "Will you really sweep away the righteous with the wicked? Supposing there are fifty righteous men in the midst of the city, Will you then, sweep them away and not pardon the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who are inside it? It is unthinkable of you that you are acting in this manner to put to death the righteous man with the wicked one so that it has to occur with the righteous man as it does with the wicked! It is unthinkable of you. Is the Judge of all the earth not going to do what is right?" 24 Then Jehovah said: "If I shall find in Sod'om fifty righteous men in the midst of the city I will pardon the whole place on their account." 25 But Abraham went on to answer and say: "Please, here I have taken upon myself to speak to Jehovah, whereas I am dust and ashes. Suppose the fifty righteous should be lacking five. Will you for the five destroy the whole city?" To this he said: "I shall not destroy it if I find there forty-five."* 26

29 But yet again he spoke further to him and said: "Suppose forty are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not do it on account of the forty." But he continued: "May Jehovah, please, not grow hot with anger, but let me go on speaking: Suppose thirty are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not do it if I find thirty there." But he continued on: "Please, here I have taken upon myself to speak to Jehovah: Suppose twenty are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not destroy it on account of the twenty." Finally he said: "May Jehovah, please, not grow hot with anger, but let me speak just this once: Suppose ten are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not destroy it on account of the ten." Then Jehovah went his way when he had finished speaking to Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

19 Now the two angels arrived at Sod'om by evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sod'om. When Lot caught sight of them, then he got up to meet them and bowed down with his face to the earth. And he proceeded to say: "Please, now, my lords, turn aside, please, into the house of YOUR servant and stay overnight and have YOUR feet washed. Then you must get up early and travel on your way." To this they said: "No, but in the broad street is where we shall stay overnight." But he was very insistent with them, so that they turned aside to him and came into his house. Then he made a feast for them, and he baked unleavened cakes, and they went to eating.
4 Before they could lie down, the men of the city, the men of Sod'om, surrounded the house, from boy to old man, all the people in one mob. And they kept calling out to Lot and saying to him: "Where are the men who came in to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may have intercourse with them."

6 Finally Lot went out to them to the entrance, but he shut the door behind him. Then he said: "Please, my brothers, do not act wickedly. Please, here I have two daughters who have never had intercourse with a man. Please, let me bring them out to you. Then do to them as is good in your eyes. Only to these men do not do a thing, because that is why they have come under the shadow of my roof." At this they said: "Stand back there!" And they added: "This lone man came here to reside awhile and yet he would actually play the judge. Now we are going to do worse to you than to them." And they came pressing heavily in on the man, on Lot, and were getting near to break in the door. So the men thrust out their hands and brought Lot in to them, into the house, and they shut the door. But they struck with blindness the men who were at the entrance of the house, from the least to the greatest, so that they were wearing themselves out trying to find the entrance.

12 Then the men said to Lot: "Do you have anyone else here? Son-in-law and your sons and your daughters and all who are yours in the city, bring out of the place! For we are destroying this place, because the outcry against them has grown loud before Jehovah, so that Jehovah sent us to destroy the city. Hence Lot went on out and began to speak to his sons-in-law who had taken his daughters, and he kept on saying: "Get up! Get out of this place, because Jehovah is destroying the city!" But in the eyes of his sons-in-law he seemed like a man who was joking.

15 However, when the dawn ascended, then the angels became urgent with Lot, saying: "Get up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are found here, for fear you may be swept away in the iniquity of the city!" When he kept lingering, then in the compassion of Jehovah upon him, the men seized hold of his hand and of the hand of his wife and of the hands of his two daughters and they proceeded to bring him out and to station him outside the city. And it came about that, as soon as they had brought them forth to the outskirts, he began to say: "Escape for your soul! Do not look behind you and do not stand still in all the District! Escape to the mountainous region for fear you may be swept away!"

18 Then Lot said to them: "Not that, please, Jehovah! Please, now, your servant has found favor in your eyes so that you are magnifying your loving-kindness, which you have
exercised with me to preserve my soul alive, but I—I am not able to escape to the mountainous region for fear calamity may keep close to me and I certainly die. 20 Please, now, this city is nearby to flee there and it is a small thing. May I, please, escape there—is it not a small thing?—and my soul will live on." So he said to him: "Here I do show you consideration to this extent also, by my not overthrowing the city which you have spoken. 22 Hurry! Escape there, because I am not able to do a thing until your arriving there!" That is why he called the name of the city Zo'ar. 23 The sun had gone forth over the land when Lot arrived at Zo'ar. 24 Then Jehovah made it rain sulphur and fire from Jehovah, from the heavens, upon Sodom and upon Go-mor'rah. 25 So he went ahead overthrowing these cities, even the entire District and all the inhabitants of the cities and the plants of the ground. 26 But his two daughters along with him, because he got afraid of dwelling in Zo'ar. So he began dwelling in a cave, he and his two daughters. 27 Then Lot went up from Zo'ar and began dwelling in the mountainous region, and his two daughters along with him, because he got afraid of dwelling in Zo'ar. 28 So he went ahead overthrowing these cities, even the entire District and all the inhabitants of the cities and the plants of the ground. 29 And his wife began to look around from behind him and she became a pillar of salt. 30 Later on Lot went up from Zo'ar and began dwelling in the mountainous region, and his two daughters along with him, because he got afraid of dwelling in Zo'ar. So he began dwelling in a cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the first-born proceeded to say to the smaller woman: "Our father is old and there is not a man in the land to have relations with us according to the way of the whole earth." 32 Come, let us give our father wine to drink and let us lie down with him and preserve offspring from our father." 33 So they kept giving their father wine to drink during that night, then the first-born went in and lay down with her father, but he did not know when she lay down and when she got up. 34 And it came about on the next day that the first-born then said to the smaller: "Here I lay down with my father last night. Let us give him wine to drink tonight also. Then you go in, lie down with him, and let us preserve offspring from our father." 35 So they repeatedly gave their father wine to drink during that night also, then the smaller got up and lay down with him, but he did not know when she lay down and when she got up. 36 And God kept Abraham in mind in that he took steps to send Lot out of the midst of the overthrow when overthrowing the cities among which Lot had been dwelling. 37 Later on Lot went up from Zo'ar and began dwelling in the mountainous region, and his two daughters along with him, because he got afraid of dwelling in Zo'ar. So he began dwelling in a cave, he and his two daughters. 38 And the first-born proceeded to say to the smaller woman: "Our father is old and there is not a man in the land to have relations with us according to the way of the whole earth." 39 Come, let us give our father wine to drink and let us lie down with him and preserve offspring from our father."
both the daughters of Lot became pregnant from their father. 

Now Abraham moved camp from there to the land of the Neg'eb and took up dwelling between Ka'desh and Shur and had a temporary residence at Ge'rar. And Abraham repeated concerning Sarah his wife: "She is my sister." With that A.bim'e-lech king of Ge'rar sent and took Sarah. Afterward God came to A.bim'e-lech in a dream by night and said to him: "Here you are as good as dead because of the woman whom you have taken, since she is owned by another owner as his wife." However, A.bim'e-lech had not gone near her. Hence he said: "Jehovah, will you put out of existence a nation that is really innocent? Did not he say to me, 'She is my sister'? and she, did not she, too, say, 'He is my brother'? In the honesty of my heart and with cleanliness of my hands I have done this." At that God said to him in the dream: "I too have known that in the honesty of your heart you have done this, and I was also holding you back from sinning against me. That is why I did not allow you to touch her." But now return the man's wife, for he is a prophet, and he will make supplication for you. So keep living. But if you are not returning her, know that you will positively die, you and all who are yours."

So A.bim'e-lech got up early in the morning and proceeded to call all his servants and to speak of all these things in their ears. And the men got very much afraid. Then A.bim'e-lech called Abraham and said to him: "What have you done to us and what sin have I committed against you, in that you have brought upon me and my kingdom a great sin? Deeds that should not have been done you have done in connection with me." And A.bim'e-lech went on to say to Abraham: "What did you have in view in that you have done this thing?" To this Abraham said: "It was because I said to myself, 'Doubtless there is no fear of God in this place and they will certainly kill me because of my wife.'" And, besides, she is truly my sister, the daughter of my father, only not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife. And it came about that, when God caused me to wander from the house of my father, then I said to her: 'This is your loving-kindness which you may exercise toward me: At every place where we shall come say of me, "He is my brother."'"

Following that A.bim'e-lech took sheep.

This is the first occurrence of the word "prophet" in the Hebrew Scriptures. Or, Elo-him'. This plural of excellence designating Abraham's God. "Caused," This verb in the Hebrew is here in the plural, to correspond with Elo-him'. Or, "loyal love."
and cattle and men slaves and women slaves and gave them to Abraham and returned to him Sarah his wife. Further A.bim’elech said: “Here my land is available to you. Dwell where it is good in your eyes.” And to Sarah he said: “Here I do give a thousand silver pieces of money to your brother. Here it is for you a covering of the eyes to all who are with you, and before everybody, and you are cleared of reproach.” And Abraham began to make supplication to God and God proceeded to heal A.bim’elech and his wife and his slave girls and they began bearing children. For Jehovah had tightly shut up every womb of the house of A.bim’elech because of Sarah, Abraham’s wife.

And Jehovah visited Sarah just as he had said and Jehovah now did to Sarah just as he had spoken. And Sarah became pregnant and then bore a son to Abraham in his old age at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him. Accordingly Abraham called the name of his son who had been born to him, whom Sarah had borne to him, Isaac. And Abraham proceeded to circumcise Isaac.
she threw the child under one of the bushes.\textsuperscript{a} Then she went on and sat down by herself, about the distance of a bowshot away, because she said: “Let me not see it when the child dies.” So she sat down at a distance and began to raise her voice and weep.\textsuperscript{a}

17 At that God heard the voice of the boy and God’s angel\textsuperscript{b} called to Ha’gar out of the heavens and said to her: “What is the matter with you, Ha’gar?\textsuperscript{c} Do not be afraid,\textsuperscript{d} because God has listened to the voice of the boy there where he is.\textsuperscript{e} Get up, lift up the boy and take hold of him with your hand, because I will constitute him a great nation.”\textsuperscript{f} Then God opened her eyes so that she caught sight of a well\textsuperscript{g} of water and she went and began to fill the skin bottle with water and to give the boy a drink.\textsuperscript{a}

20 And God continued to be with the boy\textsuperscript{g} and he kept growing and dwelling in the wilderness, and he became an archer.\textsuperscript{b} And he took up dwelling in the wilderness of Pa’ran\textsuperscript{h} and his mother proceeded to take a wife\textsuperscript{i} for him from the land of Egypt.\textsuperscript{g}

22 Now it came about at that time that Abim’elech\textsuperscript{j} together with Phi’col the chief of his army\textsuperscript{k} said to Abraham: “God\textsuperscript{l} is with you in everything you are doing.\textsuperscript{m} So now swear\textsuperscript{n} to me here by God\textsuperscript{l} that you will not prove false to me and to my offspring and to my posterity; that, according to the loving-kindness\textsuperscript{q} with which I have dealt with you,”

\textsuperscript{a} LXX reads, instead: “And raising his voice the young child wept.” \textsuperscript{b} Literally, “became an archer, a bowman.” Or, “became, when he grew up, a bowman.” \textsuperscript{c} “God.” Hebrew, Elo-him, in the plural of excellence and without the definite article.

You will deal with me and with the land in which you have been residing\textsuperscript{o} for a time.\textsuperscript{p} So Abraham said: “I shall swear.”\textsuperscript{q}

25 When Abraham criticized Abim’elech severely as regards the well of water that the servants of Abim’elech had seized by violence,\textsuperscript{r} then Abim’elech said: “I do not know who did this thing, neither did you yourself tell it to me, and I myself have also not heard of it except today.”\textsuperscript{s} With that Abraham took sheep and cattle and gave them to Abim’elech, and both of them proceeded to conclude\textsuperscript{a} a covenant.\textsuperscript{t} When Abim’elech set seven female lambs of the flock\textsuperscript{u} by themselves, Abim’elech went on to say to Abraham: “What is the meaning here of these seven female lambs that you have set by themselves?” Then he said: “You are to accept the seven female lambs at my hand that it may serve as a witness\textsuperscript{v} for me that I have dug this well;”\textsuperscript{w} That is why he called that place Be’er-she’ba, because there both of them had taken an oath.\textsuperscript{x} So they concluded a covenant\textsuperscript{y} at Be’er-she’ba, after which Abim’elech got up together with Phi’col the chief of his army and they returned to the land of the Philis’tines.\textsuperscript{y} After that he planted a tamarisk tree at Be’er-she’ba and called\textsuperscript{z} there upon the name of Jehovah\textsuperscript{a} the everlasting God.\textsuperscript{a} And Abraham extended his residence as a stranger in the land of the Philis’tines many days.

\textsuperscript{a} Or, “cut.” \textsuperscript{b} Meaning “Well of the oath”. \textsuperscript{c} “The everlasting God.” Or, “God to time indefinite.” Hebrew, El ‘o-lam’, meaning “God of eternity.”
Now after these things it came about that God put Abraham to the test. Accordingly he said to him: "Abraham!" to which he said: "Here I am!" And he went on to say: "Take, please, your son, your only son whom you so love, Isaac, and make a trip to the land of Moriah and there offer him up as a burnt offering on that one of the mountains which I shall designate to you."

So Abraham got up early in the morning and saddled his ass and took two of his attendants with him and Isaac his son, and he split the wood for the burnt offering. Then he rose and went on the trip to the place that God designated to him. It was first on the third day that Abraham raised his eyes and began to see the place from a distance. Abraham now said to his attendants: "You stay here with the ass, but I and the boy want to go on over there and worship and return to you."  

After that Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and put it upon Isaac his son and took in his hands the fire and the slaughtering knife, and both of them went on together. And Isaac began to say to Abraham his father: "My father!" In turn he said: "Here I am, my son!" So he continued: "Here are the fire and the wood.

"God." Hebrew, ha-Elohim. Because Elohim is here preceded by the demonstrative adjective eleh ("these") the definite article ha is inserted before Elohim to avoid alliterative repetition of sounds. Or, "boys." "God." Hebrew, ha-Elohim. As this expression follows the Hebrew expression lo ("to him”), the insertion of the definite article ha before Elohim breaks up any close alliterative sounds. Here the Masoretic text adds the expression "and said", but this is either an insertion by a scribe or stands as a sign of direct discourse, which we have indicated by using quotation marks.

but where is the sheep for the burnt offering?" To this Abraham said: "God will provide himself the sheep for the burnt offering, my son." And both of them walked on together.

Finally they reached the place that God had designated to him and Abraham built an altar there and set the wood in order and bound Isaac his son hand and foot and put him upon the altar on top of the wood. Then Abraham put out his hand and took the slaughtering knife to kill his son. But Jehovah's angel began calling to him out of the heavens and saying: "Abraham, Abraham!" to which he answered: "Here I am!" And he went on to say: "Do not put out your hand against the boy and do not do anything at all to him, for now I do know that you are God-fearing in that you have not withheld your son, your only one, from me." At that Abraham raised his eyes and looked and there, deep in the foreground, there was a ram caught by its horns in a thicket. So Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering in place of his son. And Abraham began to call the name of that place Jehovah-jireh. This is why it is customarily said today, "In the mountain of Jehovah it will be provided."
15 And Jehovah's angel proceeded to call to Abraham the second time out of the heavens and to say: "By myself I do swear," is the utterance of Jehovah, that by reason of the fact that you have done this thing and you have not withheld your son, your only one, I shall surely bless you and I shall surely multiply your seed like the stars of the heavens and like the grains of sand that are on the seashore, and your seed will take possession of the gate of his enemies. And by means of your seed all nations of the earth will certainly bless themselves due to the fact that you have listened to my voice.

19 After that Abraham returned to his attendants and they got up and went their way together to Be'er-she'ba, and Abraham continued to dwell at Be'er-she'ba.

20 Now it came about after these things that the report got through to Abraham: "Here Mil'cach herself has also borne sons to Na'hor your brother: 21 Uz his first-born and Buz his brother and Kem'u'el the father of A'ram, 22 and Che'sed and Ha'zo and Pil'dash and Jid'laph and Be-thu'el." 23 And Be-thu'el became the father of Re-bek'ah. These eight Mil'cach bore to Na'hor the brother of Abraham. 24 There was his concubine too, whose name was Re'u'mah.

In time she herself also gave birth to Te'bah and Ga'ham and Ta'hash and Ma'a-cah.

23 And Sarah's life got to be a hundred and twenty-seven years long. They were the years of Sarah's life. 2 So Sarah died in Kiri'ath-ar'ba, that is to say, He'brom, in the land of Ca'anan, and Abraham came to bewail Sarah and to weep over her. 3 Then Abraham got up from before his dead and proceeded to speak to the sons of Heth, saying: 4 "A temporary resident and inhabitant I am among you. Give me the possession of a burial place among you that I may bury my dead out of my sight." 5 At this the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him: 6 "Hear us, my lord. A chieftain of God you are in the midst of us. In the choicest of our burial places bury your dead. None of us will hold back his burial place from you to prevent burying your dead."

7 Thereupon Abraham got up and bowed down to the natives, to the sons of Heth, and spoke with them, saying: "If your souls agree to bury my dead out of my sight, listen to me and urge E'phron the son of Zo'har for me, that he may give me the cave of Mach-pe'lah, which is his, which is at the extremity of his field. For the full amount of silver let him give it to me in the midst of you for the possession of a burial place."
10 As it was, E'phron was sitting among the sons of Heth. So E'phron the Hit'tite answered Abraham in the hearing* of the sons of Heth with all those entering the gate of his city, saying: "No, my lord! Listen to me. The field I do give to you, and the cave that is in it to you I do give it. Before the eyes of the sons of my people I do give it to you. Bury your dead." 12 At that Abraham bowed down before the natives' 13 and spoke to E'phron in the hearing of the natives, saying: "Only if you—no, listen to me! I will give you the amount of silver for the field. Take it from me, that I may bury my dead there."

14 Then E'phron answered Abraham, saying to him: "My lord, listen to me. A land plot worth four hundred silver shekels, 15 what is that between me and you? So bury your dead." 16 Accordingly Abraham listened to E'phron, and Abraham weighed out to E'phron the amount of silver that he had spoken in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred silver shekels current with the merchants." 17 Thus the field of E'phron which was in Mach-pe'lah that is in front of Mam're, the field* and the cave that was in it and all the trees that were in the field which were within all its boundaries round about, became confirmed 18 to Abraham as his acquisition before the eyes of the sons of Heth among all those entering the gate of his city. 19 And after that Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Mach-

---

a Literally, "ears." b "Shekels." The shekel was a weight of silver or of gold and contained 20 "beans". When weighed out, this weight of precious metal was used as money. In silver it amounted to about 60¢ to a shekel, or 2s. 6d.

---

a Literally, "days." b Or, "slave." c "The God." Hebrew, El-o-him", without the definite article but followed by a dependent word in the genitive relation. d Or, "home." e Or, "offspring; posterity."
my son there." With that the servant put his hand under the hip of Abraham his master and swore to him concerning this matter.

10 So the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master and proceeded to go with every sort of good thing of his master's in his hand. Then he rose and got on his way to Mesopotamia to the city of Na'horn. 11 Eventually he had the camels kneel down outside the city at a well of water about evening time, about the time that the women who draw water were accustomed to go out. 12 And he went on to say: "Jehovah the God of my master Abraham, cause it to happen, please, before me this day and perform loving-kindness with my master Abraham." 13 Here I am stationed at a fountain of water and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. 14 What must occur is that the young woman to whom I shall say, 'Let your water jar down, please, that I may take a drink,' and who will indeed say, 'Take a drink, and I shall also water your camels,' this is the one you must assign to your servant, to Isaac; and by this let me know that you have performed loving-kindness with my master." 15 Well, it came about that before he had finished speaking, why, here coming out was Re'bek'ah, who had been born to Be-thu'e', the son of Mil'kah the wife of Na'horn, Abraham's brother, and her water jar was upon her shoulder. 16 Now the young woman was very attractive in appearance, a virgin, and no man

had had sexual intercourse with her; and she made her way down to the fountain and began to fill her water jar and then came up. 17 At once the servant ran to meet her and said: "Give me, please, a little sip of water from your pitcher." In turn she said: "Drink, my lord." With that she quickly lowered her jar upon her hand and gave him a drink. 19 When she was finished giving him a drink, then she said: "For your camels, too, I shall draw water until they are done drinking." 20 So she quickly emptied her jar into the drinking trough and ran yet again and again to the well to draw water and kept drawing for all his camels. 21 All the while the man was gazing at her in wonder, keeping silent to know whether Jehovah had made his trip successful or not.

22 Consequently it came about that, when the camels had finished drinking, then the man took a gold nose ring of a half shekel in weight and two bracelets for her hands, ten shekels of gold was their weight, and he went on to say: "Whose daughter are you? Tell me, please. Is there any room at the house of your father for us to spend the night?" At that she said to him: "I am the daughter of Be-thu'e', the son of Mil'kah, whom she bore to Na'horn." And she said further to him: "There is both straw and much fodder with us, also a place to spend the night." And the man proceeded to bow down and prostrate himself before Jehovah and say: "Blessed be Jehovah the God of my master Abraham, who has not abandoned his loving-kindness and his trustworthiness toward my master." I being on the trip, Jehovah has led me to the house of the brothers of my master."
28 And the young woman went running and telling the household of her mother about these things. 29 Now Rebekah had a brother and his name was Laban. So Laban went running to the man who was outside at the fountain. 

And it came about that on seeing the nose ring and the bracelets on the hands of his sister and on hearing the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "This is the way the man spoke to me," then he came to the man and there he was, standing by the camels at the fountain. 

At once he said: "Come, you blessed one of Jehovah. Why do you keep standing out here, when I myself have made the house ready and room for the camels?" With that the man came on into the house and he went to unharnessing the camels and giving straw and fodder to the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. Then something to eat was set before him, but he said: "I shall not eat until I have spoken about my matters." Hence he said: "Speak!"

34 Then he went on to say: "I am Abraham's servant. And Jehovah has blessed my master very much in that he goes on making him greater and giving him sheep and cattle and silver and gold and servants and maidservants and camels and asses." Further, Sarah the wife of my master bore a son to my master after her growing old, and he will give him everything he has. So my master made me swear, saying, 'You must not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites in whose land I am dwelling.' No, but you will go to the house of my father and to my family and you must take a wife for my son. But I said to my master, 'What if the woman will not come with me?' Then he said to me, 'Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his angel with you and will certainly give success to your trip and you must take a wife for my son from my family and from the house of my father.' At that time you will be cleared of obligation to me by oath when you get to my family, and if they will not give her to you, then you shall become free of obligation to me by oath.

42 "When I got to the fountain today, then I said, 'Jehovah the God of my master Abraham, if you are really giving success to my trip on which I am going, here I am stationed at a fountain of water. What must occur is that the maiden coming out to draw water to whom I am certain to say, 'Please, let me drink a little water from your jar,' and who will indeed say to me, 'Both you take a drink, and I shall also draw water for your camels,' she is the woman whom Jehovah has assigned for the son of my master."

45 "Before I was finished speaking in my heart why, there was Rebekah coming out, with her jar upon her shoulder, and she made her way down to the fountain and began to draw water. Then I said to her, 'Give me a drink, please.' So she quickly lowered her jar from off her and said, 'Take a drink, and I shall also water your camels.' Then I took a drink and she also watered the camels. After that I asked her and said, 'Whose daughter are

a Or, "cursing," to which the swearer makes himself liable by transgressing his oath. b Or, "virgin." LXX, par.then'os; Vg, vir'go.
you?" to which she said, "The daughter of Be-thu'el the son of Na'hor whom Mil'cah bore to him." Accordingly I put the nose ring on her nostril and the bracelets on her hands. And I proceeded to bow down and prostrate myself before Jehovah and bless Jehovah the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the true way to take the daughter of the brother of my master for his son. And now if you are actually exercising loving-kindness and trustworthiness toward my master, tell me; but if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.

50 Then La'ban and Be-thu'el answered and said: "From Jehovah this thing has issued. We are unable to speak bad or good to you." Here is Re-bek'ah before you. Take her and go, and let her become a wife to the son of your master, just as Jehovah has spoken." And it came about that when Abraham's servant had heard their words, he at once prostrated himself on the earth before Jehovah. And the servant began to bring out articles of silver and articles of gold and garments and to give them to Re-bek'ah, and he gave choice things to her brother and to her mother. After that they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and they spent the night there and got up in the morning.

Then he said: "SEND me off to my master." To this her brother and her mother said: "Let the young woman stay with us at least ten days, Afterward she can go." But he said to them: "Do not detain me, seeing that Jehovah has given success to my trip. Send me off, that I may go to my master." So they said: "Let us call the young woman and inquire at her mouth." Then they called Re-bek'ah and said to her: "Will you go with this man?" In turn she said: "I am willing to go."

59 At that they sent off Re-bek'ah, their sister and her nurse and Abraham's servant and his men. And they began to bless Re-bek'ah and say to her: "O you, our sister, may you become thousands times ten thousand, and let your seed take possession of the gate of those who hate it." After that Re-bek'ah and her lady attendants rose and they went riding on the camels following the man, and the servant took Re-bek'ah and got on his way.

62 Now Isaac had come from the way that goes to Beer-la'hai-roi, for he was dwelling in the land of the Neg'eb. And Isaac was out walking in order to meditate in the field at about the falling of evening. When he raised his eyes and looked, why, there camels were coming! When Re-bek'ah raised her eyes, she caught sight of Isaac and she swung herself down from off the camel. Then she said to the servant: "Who is that man there walking in the field to meet us?" and the servant said: "It is my master." And she proceeded to take a headcloth and to cover herself. And the servant went to relating to Isaac all the things he had done. After that Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother. Thus he took

---

a Or, "the girl." b Literally, "thousands of myriads." c Or, "offspring; posterity." d That is, "gate of the city." e Or, "them"; that is, the seed. f Or, "her girls." g Or, "south." See Genesis 12:9, footnote.
Rebekah and she became his wife, and he fell in love with her, and Isaac found comfort after the loss of his mother.

25 Furthermore, Abraham again took a wife, and her name was Ke-tu'rah. In time she bore him Zim'ran and Jok'shan and Me'dan and Mid'i-an and Ish'bak and Shu'ah.

3 And Jok'shan became father to She'ba, and De'dan, e and the sons of De'dan became Asshu'-rim b and Letu'shim b and Le-um'mim. e

4 And the sons of Mid'i-an were E'phah, and E'pher, and Ha'noch, and Abi'da, and Elda'ah. All these were the sons of Ke-tu'rah.

5 Later on Abraham gave everything he had to Isaac, e but to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had had gifts. Then he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he was still alive, eastward, to the land of the East. And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years. Then Abraham expired and died in a good old age, and was gathered to his people. So Isaac and Ish'ma-el his sons buried him in the cave of Mach-pe'lah in the field of E'phron the son of Zo'har the Hit'tite that is in front of Mam're, the field that Abraham had acquired from the sons of Heth. There Abraham was buried, and also Sarah his wife. And it developed

a Literally, “after his mother”; but LXX reads: “concerning Sarah his mother.” Vg: “which had resulted from the death of his mother.”

b Since each of these three names has the plural ending in it is understood that the names represent tribes and peoples. c LXX, Vg and Sy read, “full of days.”

d Or, “bought.”
pregnant. And the sons within her began to struggle with each other, so that she said: "If this is the way it is, just why am I alive?" With that she went to inquire of Jehovah. And Jehovah proceeded to say to her: "Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples will be separated from your inward parts, and the one people will be stronger than the other people, and the older will serve the younger." 24 Gradually her days came to the full for giving birth, and here twins were in her womb. Then the first came out red all over like a hairy garment, so they called his name E'sau. And after that his brother came out and his hand was holding onto the heel of E'sau, so he called his name Jacob. And Isaac was sixty years old at her giving them birth.

27 And the boys got bigger and E'sau became a man knowing how to hunt, but Jacob a harmless man, dwelling in tents. And Isaac had love for E'sau, because it meant game in his mouth, whereas Rebek'ah was a lover of Jacob. Once Jacob was boiling up some stew, when E'sau came along from the field and he was tired. So E'sau said to Jacob: "Quick, please, give me a swallow of the red—the red there, for I am tired!" That is why his name was called E'dom. To this Jacob said: "Sell me first of all your right as first-born!" And E'sau continued: "Here I am simply going to die, and"

of what benefit to me is a birthright?" And Jacob added: "Swear to me first of all!" And he proceeded to swear to him and to sell his right as first-born to Jacob. And Jacob gave E'sau bread and lentil stew, and he went to eating and drinking. Then he got up and went his way. So E'sau despised the birthright.

26 Now there arose a famine in the land, besides the first famine that occurred in the days of Abraham, so that Isaac directed himself to A.bim'e-lech king of the Philis-tines, to Ge'rar. Then Jehovah appeared to him and said: "Do not go down to Egypt. Tent in the land that I designated to you. Reside for the time in this land, and I shall continue with you and bless you, because to you and to your seed I shall give all these lands, and I will carry out the sworn statement that I swore to Abraham your father: And I will multiply your seed like the stars of the heavens and I will give to your seed all these lands, and by means of your seed all nations of the earth will certainly bless themselves, due to the fact that Abraham listened to my voice and continued to keep his obligations to me, my commands, my statutes, and my laws. So Isaac went on dwelling at Ge'rar.

7 Well, the men of the place kept asking with respect to his wife and he would say: "She is my sister." For he was afraid to say "My wife" for fear that, to quote him, "the men of the place should kill me because of Rebek'ah, because she was attractive in appearance."
it came about that as his days there extended themselves A-bim'e-lech king of the Phi-lis'tines was looking out of the window and taking in the sight and there was Isaac having a good time with Re-bek'ah his wife. At once A-bim'e-lech called Isaac and said: "Why, she is no other than your wife! So how is it that you said, 'She is my sister'? At this Isaac said to him: "I said it for fear I should die on her account." But A-bim'e-lech continued: "What is this you have done to us? A little more and certainly one of the people would have cohabited with your wife and you would have brought guilt upon us!" Then A-bim'e-lech commanded all the people, saying: "Anybody touching this man and his wife will surely be put to death!"

12 Afterward Isaac began to sow seed in that land and in that year he was getting up to a hundred measures to one, as Jehovah was blessing him. Consequently the man became great and went on advancing more and more and growing great until he got very great. And he came to have flocks of sheep and herds of cattle and a large body of servants, so that the Phi-lis'tines began to envy him.

15 As for all the wells that the servants of his father had dug in the days of Abraham his father, these the Phi-lis'tines stopped up and they would fill them with dry earth. Finally A-bim'e-lech said to Isaac: "Move from our neighborhood, because you have grown far stronger than we are." So Isaac moved from there and encamped in the torrent valley of Ge'rar and took up dwelling there. And Isaac proceeded to dig again the wells of water that they had dug in the days of Abraham his father but which the Phi-lis'tines went to stopping up after Abraham's death, and he resumed calling their names by the names that his father had called them.

19 And the servants of Isaac went on digging in the torrent valley and so they found there a well of fresh water. And the shepherds of Ge'rar fell to quarreling with the shepherds of Isaac, saying: "The water is ours!" Hence he called the name of the well E'sek, because they had contended with him. And they went to digging another well, and they fell to quarreling over it also. Hence he called its name Sit'tnah. Later he moved away from there and dug another well, but they did not quarrel over it. Hence he called its name Re-ho'both and said: "It is because now Jehovah has given us ample room and has made us fruitful in the earth."

23 Then he went up from there to Be'er-she'ba. And Jehovah proceeded to appear to him during that night and to say: "I am the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, because I am with you, and I will bless you and multiply your seed on account of Abraham my servant. Accordingly he built an altar there and called on the name of Jehovah.
vah\(^o\) and pitched his tent there, and the servants of Isaac went to excavating a well there.

26 Later on A-bi'me-lech came to him from Ge'rar with A-huz'zath his confidential friend\(^b\) and Phil'col' the chief of his army.\(^c\) 27 At this Isaac said to them: "Why have you come to me, seeing that you yourselves hated me and so sent me away from your neighborhood?"\(^d\) 28 To this they said: "We have unmistakably seen that Jehovah has proved to be with you." Hence we said: 'Let, please, an oath\(^e\) of obligation occur between us, between us and you, and let us conclude a covenant\(^f\) with you,\(^g\) that you will do nothing bad toward us just as we have not touched you and just as we have done only good toward you in that\(^h\) we sent you away in peace.\(^i\) You now are the blessed of Jehovah.'\(^j\) 30 Then he made a feast\(^k\) for them and they ate and drank.\(^l\) 31 Next morning\(^m\) they were early in rising and they made sworn statements one to the other.\(^n\) After that Isaac sent them away and they went from him in peace.

32 Now on that day it occurred that the servants of Isaac came and reported to him regarding the well that they had dug and they said to him: "We have found water!"\(^o\) Hence he called its name Shi'bah.\(^p\) That is why the name of the city is Be'er-she'ba, down to this day.

34 And E'sau\(^q\) grew to be forty years old. Then he took as wife Ju'dith the daughter of Be'e-ri the Hit'tite and also Bas'emath the daughter of E'lon the Hit'tite.\(^r\) 35 And they were

---

\(^a\) See Genesis 24:41, footnote\(^a\). \(^b\) Or, "toward you and." \(^c\) Meaning "Seven" and referring to an oath or statement sworn to by seven things.
in his eyes like one making a mockery and I shall certainly bring upon myself a malediction and not a blessing." At this his mother said to him: "Upon me be the malediction meant for you, my son." Only listen to my voice and go, get them for me." Accordingly he went and got them and brought them to his mother and his mother made a tasty dish such as his father was fond of." After that Rebek'ah took garments of E'sau her older son, the most desirable ones which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son. And the skins of the kids of the goats she put upon his hands and upon the hairless part of his neck." Then she gave the tasty dish and the bread that she had made into the hand of Jacob her son.

So he went on in to his father and said: "My father!" to which he said: "Here I am! Who are you, my son?" And Jacob went on to say to his father: "I am" E'sau your firstborn. I have done just as you have spoken to me. Raise yourself up, please. Sit down and eat some of my game, in order that your soul may bless me." At that Isaac said to his son: "How is it that you have been so quick in finding my son?" In turn he said: "Because Jehovah your God caused it to meet up with me." Then Isaac said to Jacob: "Come near, please, that I may feel you, my son, to know whether you are really my son E'sau or not." So Jacob came near to Isaac his father, and he went feeling him, after which he said: "The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of E'sau." And he did not recognize him, because his hands proved to be hairy like the hands of his mother.

After that he said: "You are really my son E'sau?" to which he said: "I am." Then he said: "Bring it near to me that I may eat some of the game of my son, to the end that my soul may bless you." With that he brought it near to him and he began to eat, and he brought him wine and he began to drink. Then Isaac his father said to him: "Come near, please, and kiss me, my son." So he came near and kissed him, and he could smell the scent of his garments. And he proceeded to bless him and to say:

"See, the scent of my son is like the scent of the field which Jehovah has blessed." And may God give you the dews of the heavens and the fertile soils of the earth and an abundance of grain and new wine. Let peoples serve you and let tribes bow low to you. Become master over your brothers and let the sons of your mother bow low to you. Be each one of those cursing you and blessed be each one of those blessing you."
his son's game, in order that your soul may bless me." 32 At this Isaac his father said to him: "Who are you?" to which he said: "I am your son, your first-born, E'sau." 33 And Isaac began to shake with a great trembling in extreme measure and he broke out: "Who then was it that hunted for game and came bringing it to me, so that I ate of everything before you could come in and I blessed him? Blessed, too, he will become!" 34 On hearing his father's words E'sau began to cry out in an extremely loud and bitter manner and to say to his father: "Bless me, even me too, my father!" 35 But he went on to say: "Your brother came with deception that he might get the blessing meant for you." 36 At this he said: "Is that not why his name is called Jacob, in that he should supplant me these two times? My birthright he has already taken, and here at this time he has taken my blessing!" Then he added: "Have you not reserved a blessing for me?" But in answer to E'sau Isaac continued: "Here I have appointed him master over you, and all his brothers I have given to him as servants, and grain and new wine I have bestowed for his sustenance, and where is there anything I can do for you, my son?"

38 Then E'sau said to his father: "Is there just one blessing that you have, my father? Bless me, even me too, my father!" With that E'sau raised his voice and burst into tears. 39 So in answer Isaac his father said to him:

"Behold, away from the fertile soils of the earth your dwelling will be found, and away from the dew of the heavens above. 40 And by your sword you will live and your brother you will serve. But it will certainly occur that, when you grow restless, you will indeed break his yoke off your neck."

41 However, E'sau harbored animosity for Jacob on account of the blessing with which his father had blessed him, and E'sau kept saying in his heart: "The days of the period of mourning for my father are getting closer. After that I am going to kill Jacob my brother." 42 When the words of E'sau her older son were told to Re-bek'ah, she at once sent and called Jacob her younger son and said to him: "Here E'sau your brother is nursing revenge against you by killing you. 43 Now, then, my son, listen to my voice and get up, run away to La'ban my brother at Ha'ran. 44 And you must dwell with him for some days until the rage of your brother turns away from you and he has forgotten what you have done to him. And I shall certainly send and get you from there. Why should I be bereaved also of both of you in one day?"

46 After that Re-bek'ah kept saying to Isaac: "I am disgusted with this life of mine because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob ever takes a wife from the daughters of Heth like these from the daughters of the land, of what good is life to me?"

\* "Fertile soils." Literally, "fatnesses," referring to fertility. \b Or, "E'sau is comforting himself [with vengeance]." \c Or, "use."
28 Consequently Isaac called Jacob and blessed him and commanded him and said to him: "You must not take a wife from the daughters of Ca'naan." 2 Get up, go to Pad'dan-a'ram to the house of Be-thu'el the father of your mother and from there take yourself a wife from the daughters of La'ban the brother of your mother. 3 And God Almighty will bless you and make you fruitful and multiply you, and you will certainly become a congregation of peoples. 4 And he will give to you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your seed with you, that you may take possession of the land of your temporary residences, which God has given to Abraham. 5 So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he struck out for Pad'dan-a'ram for La'ban the son of Be-thu'el the Syrian, the brother of Re-bek'ah, mother of Jacob and E'sau. 6 When E'sau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him away to Pad'dan-a'ram to take from there a wife for himself, and that when he blessed him he laid the command upon him, saying, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Ca'naan," 7 and that Jacob was obeying his father and his mother and was on his way to Pad'dan-a'ram; 8 then E'sau saw that the daughters of Ca'naan were displeasing in the eyes of Isaac his father. 9 Hence E'sau went to Ish'ma-el.

10 And Jacob continued on his way out from Be'er-she'ba and kept going to Ha'ran. 11 In time he came across a place and set about spending the night there because the sun had set. So he took one of the stones of the place and set it as his head supporter and lay down in that place. 12 And he began to dream and there was a ladder stationed upon the earth and its top reaching up to the heavens and here there were God's angels ascending and descending on it. 13 And there Jehovah was stationed above it and he proceeded to say:

"I am Jehovah the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. The land upon which you are lying, to you I am going to give it and to your seed. 14 And your seed will certainly become like the dust particles of the earth and you will certainly spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south, and by means of you and by means of your seed all the families of the ground will certainly bless themselves. 15 And here I am with you and I will keep you in all the way you are going and I will return you to this ground, because I am not going to abandon you until I have actually done what I have spoken to you."

16 Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said: "Truly Jehovah is in this place and I myself did not know it." 17 And he grew fearful.

---

Footnotes:

a Or, "the Ca'naanites.

b "Pad'dan-a'ram," meaning "The plain (flatlands) of Ar'am (Syria);" a part of Mes'o.po.ta.mi.a.

c "God.

d Hebrew, El, without the definite article.

e "Ar'a.me'an.

f Or, "evil; wicked."

f Or, "the Ish'ma-elites." By now Ish'ma-el himself was dead and E'sau was about 77 years old. See Genesis 25:17.

a Or, "his pillow.

b Or, "rising flight of stones.

c Literally, "sea," that is, the Mediterranean sea.

d Literally, "Neg'eb," that is, the southern part of Palestine.

e Or, "will certainly be blessed," LXXVg.
and added: "How fear-inspiring this place is! This is nothing else but the house of God and this is the gate of the heavens." 18 So Jacob got up early in the morning and took the stone that was there as his head supporter and he set it up as a pillar and poured oil on the top of it. 19 Further, he called the name of that place Bethel, but, the fact is, Luz was the city's name formerly.

20 And Jacob went on to vow a vow, saying: "If God will continue with me and will certainly keep me on this trip on which I am going and will certainly give me bread to eat and clothing to wear and I shall certainly return in peace to the house of my father, then Jehovah will have proved to be my God. 21 And this stone that I have set up as a pillar will become a house of God, and as for everything that you will give me I shall without fail give the tenth of it to you."

29 After that Jacob set his feet in motion and traveled on to the land of the orientals. 2 Now he looked and here there was a well in the field and here three droves of sheep were lying down there by it, because from that well they were accustomed to water the droves, and there was a great stone over the mouth of the well. 3 When all the droves had been gathered there, they rolled away the stone from off the mouth of the well and they watered the flocks, after which they returned the stone over the mouth of the well to its place.

4 So Jacob 8 said to them: "My brothers, from what place are you?" to which they said: "We are from Haran." 5 Then he said to them: "Do you know La'ban the son of Na'hor?" to which they said: "We know him." 6 At this he said to them: "Is it all right with him?" 7 In turn they said: "It is all right. And here is Rachel 9 his daughter coming with the sheep!" 8 And he went on to say: "Why, it is yet full day. It is not the time for gathering the herds. Water the sheep, then go feed them." 9 To this they said: "We are not allowed to do so until all the droves are gathered and they actually roll away the stone from off the mouth of the well. Then we must water the sheep."

9 While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel 10 came with the sheep that belonged to her father, for she was a shepherdess. 11 And it came about that when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of La'ban his mother's brother and the sheep of La'ban his mother's brother, Jacob immediately approached and rolled away the stone from off the mouth of the well and watered the sheep of La'ban his mother's brother. 12 Then Jacob kissed Rachel and raised his voice and burst into tears. 13 And Jacob began to tell Rachel that he was the brother of her father and that he was the son of Rebek'ah. And she went running and telling her father.

13 Now it came about that as soon as La'ban heard the report about Jacob the son of his sister he went running to meet him. Then he

---

a "God," Hebrew, El-o-him, with no definite article. b "House of God." c Or, "must become God [El-o-him] to me." d Literally, "land of the sons of the east." e Or, "small cattle," including goats.
embraced him and kissed him and brought him on into his house." And he began to relate to La'ban all these things. After that La'ban said to him: "You are indeed my bone and my flesh." So he dwelt with him a full month. 

15 After that La'ban said to Jacob: "Is it because you are my brother that you must serve me for nothing? Tell me, What are your wages to be?" As it was, La'ban had two daughters. The name of the older was Le'ah, and the name of the younger Rachel. But the eyes of Le'ah had no luster, whereas Rachel had become beautiful in form and beautiful of countenance. And Jacob was in love with Rachel. So he said: "I am willing to serve seven years for Rachel your younger daughter." To this La'ban said: "It is better for me to give her to you than for me to give her to another man. Keep dwelling with me." And Jacob proceeded to serve seven years for Rachel, but in his eyes they proved to be like some few days because of his love for her.

21 Then Jacob said to La'ban: "Give over my wife, because my days are up, and let me have relations with her." With that La'ban gathered all the men of the place and made a feast. But it turned out that during the evening he resorted to taking Le'ah his daughter and bringing her to him that he might have relations with her. Moreover, La'ban gave to her Zil'pah his maidservant, even to Le'ah his daughter, as a maidservant. So it followed in the morning that here it was Le'ah! Consequently he said to La'ban: "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served with you? So why have you tricked me?" To this La'ban said: "It is not customary to do this way in our place, to give the smaller woman before the first-born. Celebrate to the full the week of this woman. After that there shall be given to you also this other woman for the service that you can serve with me for seven years more." Accordingly Jacob did so and celebrated fully the week of this woman, after which he gave him Rachel his daughter as his wife. Besides, La'ban gave Bil'hah his maidservant to Rachel his daughter as her maidservant.

30 Then he had relations also with Rachel and also expressed more love for Rachel than for Le'ah, and he went to serving with him for yet seven years more. When Jehovah came to see that Le'ah was hated, he then opened her womb, but Rachel was barren. And Le'ah became pregnant and brought a son to birth and then called his name Re'u'ben, for she said: "It is because Jehovah has looked upon my wretchedness, in that now my husband will begin to love me." And she became pregnant again and brought a son to birth and then said: "It is because Jehovah has listened, in that I was hated and so he gave me also this one." Hence she called his name Sim'e'on. And she became pregnant yet again and brought a son to birth and then said: "Now this time my husband will join himself to me, because I have borne him three sons." His name

a Or, "a month of days." b Or, "were dull (weak)." c Or, "fulfilled."
was therefore called Le'vi. And she became pregnant once more and brought a son to birth and then said: "This time I shall praise Jehovah." She therefore called his name Judah. After that she left off giving birth.

30 When Rachel came to see that she had borne nothing to Jacob, Rachel got jealous of her sister and began to say to Jacob: "Give me children or otherwise I shall be a dead woman." At this Jacob's anger burned against Rachel and he said: "Am I in the place of God, who has held back the fruit of the womb from you?" So she said: "Here is my slave girl Bil'lah. Have relations with her, that she may give birth upon my knees and that I, even I, may get children from her." With that she gave him Bil'lah her maidservant as wife and Jacob had relations with her. And Bil'lah became pregnant and in time bore Jacob a son. Then Rachel said: "God has acted as my judge and has also listened to my voice, so that he gave me a son." That is why she called his name Dan. And Bil'lah, Rachel's maidservant, became pregnant once more and in time bore a second son to Jacob. Then Rachel said: "With strenuous wrestling I have wrestled with my sister. I have also come off winner!" So she called his name Naph'tali.

9 When Le'ah came to see that she had left off giving birth, she proceeded to take Zil'pah her maidservant and to give her to Jacob as wife. In time Zil'pah, Le'ah's maidservant, bore a son to Jacob. Then Le'ah said: "With good fortune!" So she called his name Gad.

11 After that Zil'pah, Le'ah's maidservant, bore a second son to Jacob. Then Le'ah said: "With my happiness! For the daughters will certainly pronounce me happy." So she called his name Ash'er. 

14 Now Reu'ben went walking in the days of the harvest and came to find mandrakes in the field. So he brought them to Le'ah his mother. Then Rachel said to Le'ah: "Give me, please, some of your son's mandrakes." At this she said to her: "Is this a little thing, your having taken my husband, with your now taking also my son's mandrakes?" So Rachel said: "For that reason he is going to cohabit with you tonight in exchange for your son's mandrakes."

16 When Jacob was coming from the field in the evening, Le'ah went out to meet him and then said: "It is with me you are going to have relations, because I have hired you outright with my son's mandrakes." Accordingly he cohabited with her that night. And God heard and answered Le'ah and she became pregnant and in time bore to Jacob a fifth son. Then Le'ah said: "God has given me a hireling's wages, because I have given my maidservant to my husband." So she called his name Is'sa-char. And Le'ah became pregnant once more and in time bore a sixth son to Jacob. Then Le'ah said: "God has endowed me, yes,
me, with a good endowment. At last my husband will tolerate me, because I have borne him six sons. So she called his name Zebulun. And afterward she bore a daughter and then called her name Dinah.

22 Finally God remembered Rachel, and God heard and answered her in that he opened her womb. And she became pregnant and brought a son to birth. Then she said: "God has taken away my reproach!" So she called his name Joseph, saying: "Jehovah is adding another son to me."

25 And it followed that when Rachel had given birth to Joseph Jacob immediately said to La'ban: "Send me away that I may go to my place and to my country." Give over my wives and my children, for whom I have served with you, that I may go, for yourself must know my service which I have rendered you.

27 Then La'ban said to him: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes,—I have taken the omens to the effect that Jehovah is blessing me due to you." And he added: "Stipulate your wages to me and I shall give them." So he said to him: "You yourself must know how I have served you and how your herd has fared

a Or, "dwell (live) with." b Or, "At last my husband will make me his legitimate wife." For this possible rendering see Vetus Testamentum, Vol. I, No. 1, of January 1931, pages 59, 60 (published at Leiden, The Netherlands). The LXX reads here: "My husband will choose me [as wife]," The Assyrian verb zabatu, related to the Hebrew verb za-bat' here, means "to drag (draw); to carry loads", and has the marital significance "to bring the marriage gifts of the husband into the house of his father-in-law". c Meaning "Habitation; Dwelling"; or, (?) "Toleration"; "LORDship." d Meaning "Judged [that is, Acquitted; Vindicated]", e Meaning "In- creaser; Adder".

with me; that it was little that you actually had before my coming and it went expanding to a multitude, in that Jehovah blessed you since I stepped in. So now when am I to do something also for my own house?"

31 Then he said: "What shall I give you?" And Jacob went on to say: "You will give me nothing whatsoever! If you will do this thing for me, I shall resume shepherding your flock. I shall continue guarding it. I will pass among your whole flock today. You set aside from there every sheep speckled and with color patches, and every dark-brown sheep among the young rams and any color-patched and speckled one among the she-goats. Hereafter such must be my wages. And my right-doing must answer for me on whatever future day you may come to look over my wages; every one that is not speckled and color-patched among the she-goats and dark brown among the young rams is something stolen if it is with me."

34 To this La'ban said: "Why, that is fine! Let it be according to your word." Then he set aside on that day the he-goats striped and color-patched and all the she-goats speckled and color-patched, every one in which there was any white and every one dark brown among the young rams, but he gave them over into the hands of his sons. After that he set a distance of three days' journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob was shepherding the flocks of La'ban that remained over.

37 Then Jacob took for his use staffs still
moist of the storax tree and of the almond tree and of the plane tree and peeled in them white peeled spots by laying bare white places which were upon the staffs. Finally the staffs which he had peeled he placed in front of the flock, in the gutters, in the water drinking-troughs, where the flocks would come to drink, that they might get into a heat before they when they came to drink.

39 Consequently the flocks would get in heat before the staffs, and the flocks would produce striped, speckled and color-patched ones. And Jacob separated the young rams and then turned the faces of the flocks to the striped ones and all the dark-brown ones among the flocks of La’ban. Then he set his own droves by themselves and did not set them by the flocks of La’ban. And it always occurred that whenever the robust flocks would get in heat, Jacob would locate the staffs in the gutters before the eyes of the flocks, that they might get in heat by the staffs. But when the flocks became feeble he would not locate them there. So the feeble ones always came to be La’ban’s, but the robust ones Jacob’s.

43 And the man went on increasing more and more and great flocks of maidenservants and menservants and camels and asses came to be his.

31 In time he got to hear the words of the sons of La’ban, saying: “Jacob has taken everything that belonged to our father, and from what belonged to our father he has amassed all this wealth.” When Jacob would look at the face of La’ban, here it was not with him as formerly. Finally Jehovah said to Jacob: “Return to the land of your fathers and to your relatives, and I shall continue with you.” Then Jacob sent and called Rachel and Le’ah out to the field to his flock, and he said to them:

“I am seeing the face of your father, that he is not the same toward me as formerly, but the God of my father has proved to be with me. And you yourselves certainly know that with all my power I have served your father. And your father has trifled with me and he has changed my wages ten times, but God has not allowed him to do me harm. If on the one hand he would say, ‘The speckled ones will become your wages,’ then the whole flock produced speckled ones; but if on the other hand he would say, ‘The striped ones will become your wages,’ then the whole flock produced striped ones. So God kept taking the herd of your father away and giving it to me. At last it came about at the time when the flock got in heat that I raised my eyes and saw a sight in a dream and here the he-goats springing upon the flock were striped, speckled and spotty. Then the angel of God said to me in the dream, ‘Jacob!’ to which I said: ‘Here I am.’ And he continued, ‘Raise your eyes, please, and see all the he-goats springing upon the flock are striped, speckled and spotty, for I

---

a Or, “rods; twigs.” b Or, “has deceived me.” c Or, “God.” d “God,” Hebrew, ha-El-o-him’, the definite article ha here separating El-o-him’ from the guttural-sounding consonant of the word ma-lakh’ (“angel”) just preceding.
have seen all that La'ban is doing to you. 13 I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar and where you vowed a vow to me. Now get up, go out of this land and return to the land of your birth."

14 At this Rachel and Le'ah answered and said to him: "Is there a share of inheritance for us any more in the house of our father? Are we not really considered as foreigners to him since he has sold us, so that he keeps eating continually even from the money given for us? 15 For all the riches that God has taken away from our father are ours and our children's. So now everything God has said to you do."

17 Then Jacob got up and lifted his children and his wives onto the camels and he began driving all his herd and all the property that he had accumulated, the herd of his acquisition that he had accumulated in Pad'dan-a'ram, in order to go to Isaac his father to the land of Ca'naan.

19 Now La'ban had gone to shear his sheep. Meantime Rachel stole the teraphim that belonged to her father. 20 So Jacob outwitted La'ban the Syrian, because he had not told him that he was running away. 21 And he proceeded to run away and to get up and cross the river, he and all he had. After that he directed his

a "The God of Bethel." Hebrew, ha-El Beith-El according to M. But LXX reads: "the God who appeared to you in the place of God." b Or, "home; relatives." c Literally, "a share and an inheritance (or, possession)," but in the figure of hendiadys. Compare Genesis 3:16, footnote. d "God," MLXXVg; "Jehovah," Sam. e "Teraphim," M; "idols," LXXVg; "images," Sy. f Literally, "stole the heart of."
ban: “It was because I was afraid. For I said to myself, ‘You might tear your daughters away from me.’ 32 Whoever it is with whom you may find your gods, let him not live. 33 Before our brothers, examine for yourself what is with me and take them for yourself.” But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them. 34 So La’ban went on into the tent of Jacob and into the tent of Le’ah and into the tent of the two slave girls, but did not find them. Finally he went out of Le’ah’s tent and went on into Rachel’s tent. 35 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and she resorted to putting them in the woman’s saddle basket of the camel and she kept sitting upon them. So La’ban went feeling through the whole tent, but did not find them. 36 Then she said to her father: “Do not let anger gleam in the eyes of my lord, because I am not able to get up before you, for the customary thing with women is upon me.” So he searched on carefully, but did not find the teraphim.

36 And Jacob became angry and began to quarrel with La’ban, and in answer Jacob went on to say to La’ban: “What is the transgression of mine, what the sin of mine, as a reason why you have hotly pursued after me? 37 Now that you have felt through all my goods, what of all the goods of your house have you found? Put it here in front of my brothers and your brothers and let them decide between us two.” 38 These twenty years I have been with you.*

---

*Vg reads: “And thus for twenty years I have served you in your house...”
La'ban began calling it Je'gar-sa-ha-du'atha, a but Jacob called it Ga'le-ed, b

48 And La'ban proceeded to say: "This heap is a witness between me and you today." That is why he called its name Ga'le-ed, b and The Watchtower, c because he said: "Let Jehovah keep watch between me and you when we are situated unseen the one from the other. d If you go to afflict my daughters and if you go to taking wives in addition to my daughters, e there is no man with us. See! f God is a witness between me and you." g And La'ban went on to say to Jacob: "Here is this heap and here is the pillar that I have erected between me and you. h This heap is a witness and the pillar is something that bears witness that I will not pass this heap against you and that you will not pass this heap and this pillar against me for harm. i Let the god of Abraham and the god of Na'hor judge between us, the god of their father." j But Jacob swore by the Dread, k of his father Isaac. l

54 After that Jacob sacrificed a sacrifice l in the mountain and invited his brothers to eat bread. m Accordingly they ate bread and passed

a The Ar-a-maic (Syrian) expression meaning "Witness heap".

b The Hebrew expression meaning "Witness heap", c "Watchtower", or, "Lookout Point." Hebrew, Mits-pa'h. d Literally, "when we lie concealed." e Or, "see, there is no man with us seeing," LXX. f Or, "gods." Hebrew, el-o-him, possibly here used in the plural sense by the Syrian La'ban, who believed in teraphim. g "Judge," this verb being in the plural number here. But compare Genesis 20:13, footnote. h Or, "gods." Hebrew, el-o-him, possibly in the plural sense and not referring to just Jehovah, because the verb "judge" is in the plural number. But LXX, Vg, Sy and Sm have "Judge" in the singular to indicate one God. i Or, "Dreaded One."

---

the night in the mountain. a However, La'ban got up early in the morning and kissed b his children and his daughters and blessed them. c Then La'ban got on his way that he might return to his own place. d

32 And Jacob e traveled on his own way, and the angels f of God now met up with him. g Immediately Jacob said, when he saw them: "The camp of God is this! h Hence he called the name of that place Ma-ha-na'im. i

3 Then Jacob sent messengers j ahead of him to E'sau k his brother to the land of Se'ir, the field of E'dom, l and he commanded them, saying: "This is what you will say to my lord, m to E'sau: 'This is what your servant n Jacob has said, "With La'ban I have temporarily resided o and I have stayed this long time till now. p And I have come to have oxen and asses, sheep, and menservants and maidservants, q and I would like to send to notify my lord, that I may find favor in your eyes." r s"

6 In time the messengers returned to Jacob, saying: "We got to your brother E'sau, and he is also on his way to meet you, and four hundred men with him." t And Jacob became very much afraid u and grew anxious. v So he divided the people who were with him, and the flocks and the cattle and the camels into two camps, w and he said: "If E'sau should come to the one camp and assault it, then there is certain to be a camp remaining to make an escape. x

a Here the Hebrew text of M ends chapter 31, thus giving it only 54 verses. b Or, "sons." c Here LXX, Vg and Sy end chapter 31, giving it 55 verses, so that chapter 32 runs one verse shorter numerically than M does. d Or, "messengers," as in verses 3, 6. e Meaning "Two camps [of travelers]."
9 After that Jacob said: "O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, O Jehovah, you who are saying to me, 'Return to your land and to your relatives and I will deal well with you,' I am unworthy of all the loving-kindnesses and of all the faithfulness that you have exercised toward your servant,' for with but my staff I crossed this Jordan and now I have become two camps." 11 Deliver me, I pray you, from my brother's hand, from Esau's hand, because I am afraid of him that he may come and certainly assault me, mother together with children. 12 And you, you have said, 'Unquestionably I shall deal well with you and I will constitute your seed like the grains of sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'

13 And he kept lodging there on that night and went taking from what came to his hand a gift for Esau his brother, 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred female sheep and twenty rams, 15 thirty camels giving suck and their young ones, forty heifers and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten full-grown asses.

16 Then he handed over to his servants one drove after another by itself and repeatedly said to his servants: "Cross over ahead of me, and you are to set an interval between drove and drove." 17 Further he commanded the first one, saying: "In case that Esau my brother should meet you and ask you, saying, 'To whom do you belong, and where are you going and to whom do these ahead of you belong?' then you must say, 'To your servant, to Jacob. A gift it is, sent to my lord, to Esau, and look! he himself is also behind us.' And he went on to command also the second, also the third, also all those following the droves, saying: "According to this word you are to speak to Esau on your encountering him." 20 And you must say also, 'Here is your servant Jacob behind us.' For he said to himself: "I may appease him by the gift going ahead of me, and afterward I shall see his face. Perhaps he will give a kindly reception." So the gift went crossing over ahead of him, but he himself lodged that night in the camp.

22 Later during that night he rose and took his two wives' and his two maidservants and his eleven young sons' and crossed over the ford of Jab'bok." 23 So he took them and brought them over the torrent valley, and he brought over what he had.

24 Finally Jacob was left by himself. Then a man began to grapple with him until the dawn ascended. 25 When he got to see that he had not prevailed over him, 26 then he touched the socket of his hip joint and the socket of Jacob's hip joint got out of place during his grappling with him. 27 After that he said: "Let me go, for the dawn has ascended." To this he said: "I am not going to let you go until you first bless me." 28 So he said to him: "What is your name?" to which he said: "Jacob." 29 Then he said: "Your name will no longer be called Jacob but..."
his neck and kiss him, and they burst into tears. Then he raised his eyes and saw the women and the children and said: "Who are these with you?" to which he said: "The children with whom God has favored your servant." At that the maidservants* came forward, they and their children, and bowed down; and Le'ah* too came forward, and her children, and they bowed down, and afterward Joseph came forward, and Rachel, and they bowed down.

8 He now said: "What do you mean by all this camp of travelers that I have met?" To this he said: "In order to find favor in the eyes of my lord." Then E'sau said: "I have a great many, my brother. Let continue yours what is yours." However, Jacob* said: "No, please. If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, then you must take my gift at my hand, because in harmony with its purpose I have seen your face as though seeing God's face in that you received me delightfully." Take, please, the gift conveying my blessing which was brought to you, because God has favored me and because I have everything." And he continued to urge him so that he took it.

12 Later on he said: "Let us pull out and go, and let me go in advance of you." But he said to him: "My lord is aware that the children are delicate and sheep and cattle that are giving

a "And kiss him," MSamLXXVg. However, in M the Hebrew phrase for this expression is marked with the extraordinary points of the Sopherim, evidently to show that the Sopherim or scribes thought the words should be omitted. The footnote of Kittel's Biblia Hebraica suggests that they were likely added to the text.

b Literally, "Who to you is all?"
suck are in my charge, and should they drive them too quickly for one day, then the whole flock will certainly die. Let my lord, please, pass on ahead of his servant, but may I myself continue the journey at my leisure according to the pace of the livestock that is before me and according to the pace of the children until I shall come to my lord at Seir.” Then E’sau said: “Let me, please, put at your disposal some of the people who are with me.” To this he said: “Why this? Let me find favor in the eyes of my lord.” So on that day E’sau turned back on his way to Seir.

17 And Jacob pulled out for Succoth a and proceeded to build himself a house and for his herd he made covered stalls. That was why he called the name of the place Succoth.

18 In time Jacob came safe and sound to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Ca’naan, while he was coming from Pad’-danan’-ram, and he pitched camp in front of the city. Then he acquired a tract of the field where he pitched his tent at the hand of the sons of Ha’mor, the father of Shechem, for a hundred pieces of money. After that he set up there an altar and called it God the God of Israel.

34 Once Di’nah, the daughter of Le’ah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. And She’chem the son of Ha’mor the Hi’vite, a chieftain of the land, got to see her and then took her and cohabited with her and violated her.

And his soul began clinging to Di’nah the daughter of Jacob and he fell in love with the young woman and kept speaking persuasively to the young woman. Finally She’chem said to Ha’mor his father: “Get me this young lady as a wife.”

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Di’nah his daughter. And his sons happened to be with his herd in the field, and Jacob kept silent until they should come in. Later Ha’mor, She’chem’s father, went out to Jacob to speak with him. And the sons of Jacob came in from the field as soon as they heard of it and the men became hurt in their feelings and they grew very angry, because he had committed a disgraceful folly against Israel in cohabiting with Jacob’s daughter, whereas nothing like that ought to be done.

8 And Ha’mor proceeded to speak with them, saying: “As for She’chem my son, his soul is attached to your daughter. Give her, please, to him as a wife, and form marriage alliances with us. Your daughters you are to give to us, and our daughters you are to take for yourselves. And with us you may dwell and the land will become available for you. Dwell and carry on business in it and get settled in it.”

11 Then She’chem said to her father and to her brothers: “Let me find favor in your eyes, a Or, na’sh. LXX, “ruler (prince).” Vg, “prince.” b Or, “humiliated.” LXX. c Or, “his mind (desire) kept fixed on Di’nah.” d Literally, “to the heart of.” e Or, “travel about.” That is, for commercial purposes.
and whatever you will say to me I shall give it. 12 Raise very high the marriage-money and gift imposed upon me, and I stand willing to give according to what you may say to me; only give me the young woman as a wife.”

13 And Jacob’s sons began to answer She’chem and Ha’mor his father with deceit and to speak so because he had defiled Di’nah their sister. 14 And they went on to say to them: “We cannot possibly do such a thing, to give our sister to a man who has a foreskin, because that is a reproach to us. 15 Only on this condition can we give consent to you, that you become like us, by every male of YOURS getting circumcised. 16 Then we shall certainly give our daughters to YOU, and your daughters we shall take for ourselves, and we shall certainly dwell with you and become one people. 17 But if you do not listen to us to get circumcised, then we will take our daughter and go.”

18 And their words seemed good in the eyes of Ha’mor and in the eyes of She’chem, m Ha’mor’s son, and the young man did not delay to perform the condition, because he did find delight in Jacob’s daughter and he was the most honorable of the whole house of his father.

20 So Ha’mor and She’chem his son went to the gate of their city and began to speak to the men of their city, saying: 21 “These men are peace-loving toward us. Hence let them dwell in the land and carry on business in it, as the land is quite wide before them. Their daughters we can take as wives for ourselves and our

own daughters we can give to them. 22 Only on this condition will the men give us their consent to dwell with us so as to become one people, that every male of ours gets circumcised just the way they are circumcised.” 23 Then their possessions and their wealth and all their livestock, will they not be ours? Only let us give them our consent that they may dwell with us.”

24 Then all those going out by the gate of his city listened to Ha’mor and to She’chem his son, and all the males got circumcised, all those going out by the gate of his city.

25 However, it came about that on the third day, when they got to be aching, the two sons of Jacob, Sim’e-on and Le’vi, brothers of Di’nah, proceeded to take each one his sword and to go unsuspectedly to the city and to kill every male. 26 And Ha’mor and She’chem his son they killed with the edge of the sword. Then they took Di’nah from She’chem’s house and went on out. 27 The other sons of Jacob attacked the fatally wounded men and went plundering the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28 Their flocks and their herds and their asses and what was in the city and what was in the field they took. 29 And all their means of maintenance and all their little children and their wives they carried off captive, so that they plundered all that was in the houses.

30 At this Jacob said to Sim’e-on and to Le’vi: “You have brought trouble upon me in making me a stench to the inhabitants of the land, with the Ca’naan-ites and the Per’izzites, whereas I am few in number, and they will certainly
gather together against me and assault me and I must be annihilated. I and my house.” 81 In turn they said: “Ought anyone to treat our sister like a prostitute?” 82

35 After that God said to Jacob: 8 “Rise, go up to Beth’el 8 and dwell there, and make an altar there to the God 8 who appeared to you when you were running away from E’sau your brother.”

2 Then Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him: “Put away the foreign gods 8 that are in the midst of you 8 and purify yourselves and change your garments, and let us rise and go up to Beth’el. And there I shall make an altar to the God 8 who answered me in the day of my distress 8 in that he proved to be with me in the way 8 that I have gone.” 8

So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods that were in their hands 8 and the earrings 8 that were in their ears and Jacob hid them under the big tree that was close by She’chem. 8

5 After that he pulled away and the terror of God fell upon the cities that were round about them and they did not chase after the sons of Jacob. Eventually Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Ca’naan, that is to say, Beth’el, he and all the people who were with him. Then he built an altar there and began to call the place El, because there God 8 had re-

vealed himself to him at the time of his running away from his brother.” 8 Later Deb’orah the nursing woman of Re-bek’ah died and was buried at the foot of Beth’el under a big tree. Hence he called its name Al’lon-ba’ath. 8.8

9 God now appeared to Jacob once again during his coming from Pad’dan-a’ram and blessed him. 8.9 And God went on to say to him: “Your name is Jacob. No longer is your name to be called Jacob, but Israel is your name to become.” And he began to call his name Israel. 8.11 And God said further to him: “I am God 8 Almighty. 8 Be fruitful and become many.” Nations and a congregation of nations will proceed out of you, and kings 8 will come out of your loins. 8.8.12 As for the land that I have given to Abraham and to Isaac, to you I shall give it, and to your seed 8 after you I shall give the land.” 8.13 After that God went up from above him at the place where he had spoken with him.

14 Consequently Jacob stationed a pillar in the place where he had spoken with him, a pillar of stone, and he poured a drink offering upon it and poured oil upon it. 8.15 And Jacob continued to call the name of the place where God had spoken with him Beth’el. 8

16 Then he pulled away from Beth’el. And while there was yet a good stretch of land before coming to Eph’rath 8 Rachel 8 proceeded to give birth and it was going hard with her in making the delivery. 8.17 But so it was that while she had difficulty in making the delivery the midwife said to her: “Do not be afraid, for you

a Or, “harlot.” b “God.” Hebrew, El, followed by a qualifying participle with article. c “Gods.” Hebrew, el-o-him, the plural number of el-o’ah and here denoting a plurality of gods. “Foreign gods” is literally “gods of the foreigner”. d “El, Beth’el,” meaning “the God of Beth’el”. e “God.” Hebrew, ha-El-o-him, the definite article ha separating El-o-him from the prepositional phrase el-o’ah (“to him”). Its verb “had revealed” is plural. See Genesis 20:13; 31:33.
will have this son also." And the result was that as her soul a was going out (because she died) she called his name Ben-"oni; b but his father called him Benjamin. c d Thus Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath, that is to say, Beth-lehem. e f g Hence Jacob stationed a pillar over her grave. This is the pillar of Rachel's grave h down to this day. i

21 After that Israel pulled away and pitched his tent2 a distance beyond the tower p of E'der. a And it came about while Israel was tenting in that land that once Reu'ben g went and cohabited with Bil'hah his father's concubine, and Israel got to hear of it. j

So there came to be twelve sons of Jacob. k The sons by Le'ah k were Jacob's first-born Reu'ben l and Sim'e-on and Le'vi and Judah and Issa-char l and Zeb'u-lun. l The sons by Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin. m And the sons by Bil'hah, Rachel's maidservant, n were Dan and Naph'ta-li. o p q r s t And the sons by Zil'pah, Le'ah's maidservant, were Gad and Ash'er. These are Jacob's sons who were born to him in Pad'dan-a'ram. q

27 At length Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mam're, to Kir'i-ath-ar'ba, that is to say, He'bron, where Abraham and also Isaac had resided temporarily. s And the days of Isaac came to be a hundred and eighty years. t After that Isaac expired u and died and was gathered to his people, old and satisfied, v and E'sau and Jacob his sons buried v him.

36 And this is the history a of E'sau, b that is to say, E'dom. c E'sau took his wives from the daughters of Ca'naan: A'dah the daughter of E'lon the Hitt'tite and O-hol-i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah, the granddaughter b of Zib'eo the Hi-vite, d e f and Bas'e-math, Ish'ma-else's daughter, the sister of Neb'a'ioth. g And A'dah proceeded to bear El'i-phaz to E'sau, and Bas'e-math bore Reu'el, h i j k l m And O-hol-i-ba'mah bore Je'ush and Ja'lam and Ko'rah. n

These are the sons of E'sau who were born to him in the land of Ca'naan. o After that E'sau took his wives and his sons and his daughters and all the souls of his house and his herd and all his other beasts and all his wealth, which he had accumulated in the land of Ca'naan, and went to a land e away from Jacob h his brother, i because their property had become too great for them to dwell together and the land of their temporary residences was not able to sustain them as a result of their herds. j So E'sau took up dwelling in the mountainous region of Se'ir. k E'sau is E'dom. l

9 And this is the history a of E'sau the father of E'dom e in the mountainous region of Se'ir.

10 These are the names of the sons of E'sau: El'i-phaz the son of A'dah, E'sau's wife; Reu'el the son of Bas'e-math, E'sau's wife.

11 And the sons of El'i-phaz came to be Te'man, O'mar, Ze'pho and Ga'tam and Ke'-

a Or, "life." Hebrew, neph'esh; LXX, psy.chê. b Meaning "Son of my sorrow." c Meaning "Son of the right hand." d Literally, "full of (sated with) days?" MLXXVg.
13 These are the sons of O.hol.i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah, E'sau's wife.

14 And these came to be the sons of O.hol.i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah, the granddaughter of Zib'e-on, E'sau's wife, in that she bore to E'sau Je'ush and Ja'lam and Ko'rah. 9

15 These are the sheiks b of the sons of E'sau: The sons of El'i-phaz, E'sau's first-born: Sheik b Te'man, sheik O'mar, sheik Ze'pho, sheik Ke'nah, 10 sheik Ko'rah, sheik Ga'tam, sheik Am'a-lek. These are the sheiks b of El'i-phaz in the land of E'dom. These are the sons by A'dah.

16 These are the sons of Reu'el, E'sau's son: Sheik b Na'ahath, sheik Ze'rah, sheik Sham'mah, sheik Mizz'ah. These are the sheiks b of Reu'el in the land of E'dom. These are the sons by Bas'e-math, E'sau's wife.

17 Finally these are the sons of O.hol.i-ba'mah, 11 E'sau's wife: Sheik Je'ush, sheik Ja'lam, sheik Ko'rah. These are the sheiks of O.hol.i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah, E'sau's wife.

a Or, "grandsons." b "Sheik(s)," or, "chief(s)." LXX reads "leader(s);" governor(s)." Vg reads "leader(s);" duke(s)." The Hebrew word is alluph' and is derived from e'leph, meaning "a thousand." Hence alluph' basically means "leader of a thousand" and corresponds with the Greek chil'iarch of Mark 6:21, etc. c "Sheik Ko'rah," MLXXSyVg; but Sm omits sheik Ko'rah, as verses 5, 14, 18 show he was E'sau's (not El'i-phaz') son by O.hol.i-ba'mah.

19 These are the sons of E'sau, and these are their sheiks. He is E'dom. 12

20 These are the sons of Se'ir the Ho'rite, the inhabitants of the land: Lo'tan and Sho'bal and Zib'e-on and A'nah 13 and Di'shon and E'zer and Di'shan. These are the sheiks of the Ho'rite, the sons of Se'ir, in the land of E'dom. 14

21 And the sons of Lo'tan came to be Ho'ri and He'mam; and Lo'tan's sister was Tim'na. 15

22 And these are the sons of Sho'bal: Al'van and Man'a-hath and E'bal, She'pho and O'nam. 16

23 And these are the sons of Sho'bal: Al'van and Man'a-hath and E'bal, She'pho and O'nam.

24 And these are the sons of Zib'e-on: A'iah and A'nah. 17 This is the A'nah who found the hot springs in the wilderness while he was tending the asses for Zib'e-on his father.

25 And these are the children of A'nah: Di'shon b and O.hol.i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah.

26 And these are the sons of Di'shon: b Hem'dan and Esh'bhan and Ith'ran and Che'ran. 18

27 These are the sons of E'zer: 19 Bil'han and Za'a-van and A'kan.

28 These are the sons of Di'shan: Uz 20 and A'ran.

29 These are the sheiks of the Ho'rite: Sheik Lo'tan, sheik Sho'bal, sheik Zib'e-on, sheik A'nah, 21 sheik Di'shon, sheik E'zer, sheik Di'shan. These are the sheiks of the Ho'rite according to their sheiks in the land of Se'ir.

31 Now these are the kings 22 who reigned in the land of E'dom 1 above any king reigned over
the sons of Israel. 

32 And Be'la\textsuperscript{k} son of Be'or proceeded to reign in E'dom, and the name of his city was Din'habah. 

When Be'la died, Jo'bab\textsuperscript{1} son of Ze'rah from Boz'rah\textsuperscript{2} began to reign instead of him. 

When Jo'bab died, Hu'sham\textsuperscript{3} from the land of the Te'man-ites began to reign instead of him. 

When Hu'sham died, Ha'dad\textsuperscript{4} son of Be'dad, who defeated the Mid'ian-ites\textsuperscript{5} in the field of Mo'ab,\textsuperscript{6} began to reign instead of him, and the name of his city was A'vith. 

When Ha'dad died, Sam'lah\textsuperscript{7} from Mas'rekah\textsuperscript{8} began to reign instead of him. 

When Sam'lah died, Sha'ul\textsuperscript{9} from Re-ho'both by the River\textsuperscript{10} began to reign instead of him. 

When Sha'ul died, Ba'al-ha'nan\textsuperscript{11} son of Ach'bor began to reign instead of him. 

When Ba'al-ha'nan son of Ach'bor died, Ha'dar\textsuperscript{12} began to reign instead of him, and the name of his city was Pa'tu, and the name of his wife was Me'het'abel the daughter of Ma'tred the daughter of Me'za-hab.

40 So these are the names of the sheiks\textsuperscript{13} of E'sau according to their families, according to their places, by their names: Sheik Tim'na, \textsuperscript{14} sheik Al'vah, sheik Je'theth, \textsuperscript{15} sheik O-hol-i-ba'mah, \textsuperscript{16} sheik E'lah, sheik Pi'non, \textsuperscript{17} sheik Ke'naz, \textsuperscript{18} sheik T'e-man, sheik Mi'b'zar, \textsuperscript{19} sheik Mag'diel, \textsuperscript{20} sheik I'ram. These are the sheiks of E'dom according to their dwellings\textsuperscript{21} in the land of their possession. \textsuperscript{22} This is E'sau\textsuperscript{23} the father of E'dom.

37 And Jacob\textsuperscript{24} continued to dwell in the land of the temporary residences of his father, \textsuperscript{25} in the land of Ca'naan. \textsuperscript{26}

2 This is the history\textsuperscript{27} of Jacob.

\textsuperscript{a} Or, "These are the historical origins."
mean? Am I also your mother and your brothers for sure going to come and bow down to the earth to you?" And his brothers grew jealous of him, but his father observed the saying.a

12 His brothers now went to feed the flock of their father close by She'chem. b After a while Israel said to Joseph: "Your brothers are tending flocks close by She'chem, are they not? Come, and let me send you to them." c At this he said to him: "Here I am!" d So he said to him: "Go, please. See whether your brothers are safe and sound and whether the flock is safe and sound," e and bring me back word." With that he sent him away from the valley of Hebron f and he went on toward She'chem. g Later a man found him and here he was wandering in a field. Then the man inquired of him, saying: "What are you looking for?" h To this he said: "It is my brothers I am looking for. Tell me, please, Where are they tending flocks?" i And the man continued: "They have pulled away from here, because I heard them saying, 'Let us go to Dothan.' j So Joseph kept on after his brothers and found them at Dothan.

18 Well, they caught sight of him from a distance, and before he could get close by them they began to conspire against him to put him
a Or, "matter." b "The flock of their father," MLXX SyVg. But in M the Hebrew particle (eth) which modifies these words is marked with two of the extraordinary points of the Sopherim (or scribes), to indicate the words are doubtful, to be omitted. If so, it may mean that Joseph's brothers had gone to feed themselves. In verse 13 the word "flocks" does not specifically occur, but the verb is the same as in verse 12. See Genesis 16:5, footnote b. c Literally, "See the peace of your brothers and the peace of the flock."

to death. k Accordingly they said to one another: "Look! here comes that dreamer." l

20 And now come and let us kill him and pitch him into one of the waterpits, and we must say a vicious wild beast devoured him. m Then let us see what will become of his dreams." n When Reu'ben heard this he tried to deliver him out of their hand. So he said: "Let us not strike his soul sadly," o And Reu'ben went on to say to them: "Do not spill blood." p Pitch him into this waterpit which is in the wilderness and do not lay a violent hand upon him." His purpose was to deliver q him out of their hand in order to return him to his father.

23 So it came about that as soon as Joseph came to his brothers q they went stripping Joseph of his long garment, even the long striped garment that was upon him, r after which they took him and pitched him into the waterpit. s At the time the pit was empty; there was no water in it.

25 Then they sat down to eat bread. t When they raised their eyes and took a look, why, here was a caravan of Ish'ma-el.ites t that was coming from Gil'e-ad, u and their camels v were carrying laudanum and balsam w and resinous bark, on their way to take it down to Egypt.

26 At this Judah w said to his brothers: "What profit x would there be in case we killed our brother and did cover over his blood? y z Come and let us sell him to the Ish'ma-el.ites, and do not let our hand be upon him." After all, he is our brother, our flesh." z So they listened to

a Literally, "that there master (lord) of dreams." b "Soul." Hebrew, neph'esh; LXX, ps? ch?e. c Literally, "strike him at the soul (or, as a soul)." d Or, "balm," that is, of Gilead.
their brother. 28 Now men, Mid'ian-ite merchants, went passing by. Hence they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the waterpit and then sold Joseph to the Ish'ma-el-ites for twenty silver pieces. Eventually these brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 Later Reu'ben returned to the waterpit and here Joseph was not in the waterpit. Consequently he ripped his garments apart.

30 When he returned to his other brothers he exclaimed: “The child is gone! And I—where am I really to go?”

31 However, they took Joseph’s long garment and slaughtered a male goat and repeatedly dipped the long garment in the blood. 32 After that they sent the long striped garment and had it brought to their father and said: “This is what we found. Examine, please, whether it is your son’s long garment or not.” 33 And he went examining it and exclaimed: “It is my son’s long garment! A vicious wild beast must have devoured him.” Joseph is surely torn to pieces!” 34 With that Jacob ripped his clothes apart and put sackcloth upon his back and carried on mourning over his son for many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters kept rising up to comfort him, but he kept refusing to take comfort and saying: “For I shall go down mourning to my son into She’ol!” 36 And his father continued weeping for him.

36 However, the Mid'ian-ites sold him into Egypt to Pot'i-phar a court official of Phar'aoh, the chief of the bodyguard.

38 Now in the meantime it came about that when Judah went down from his brothers he pitched his tent near a man, an Adul'lam-ite, and his name was Hi'rah. 2 And there Judah got to see a daughter of a certain Ca'naan-ite, and his name was Shu'a. So he took her and had relations with her. 3 And she became pregnant. Later she bore a son and he called his name Er. 4 Again she became pregnant. In time she bore a son and called his name O'nan. 5 Yet another time she went on to bear a son and then called his name She'lah. Now he happened to be in Ach'zib at the time she bore him.

6 In time Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, and her name was Ta'mar. 6 But Er, Judah’s first-born, proved to be wicked in the eyes of Jehovah; hence Jehovah put him to death. 7 In view of that Judah said to O’nan: “Have relations,” with your brother’s wife and perform brother-in-law marriage with her and raise up offspring for your brother.” 8 But O’nan knew that the offspring would not become his, and it actually took place that when he did have relations with his brother’s wife he wasted his semen on the ground so as not to give offspring to his brother. 9 Now what he did was evil in the eyes of Jehovah; hence he put him also to death. 10 So Judah said to Ta-

---

a "She’ol,” M, She’ol”. This is the first occurrence of this word in Scripture. See reads Shi-‘al’; LXX, Had’es; and Vg, in-fer’num.

b “Phar’aoah,” without the definite article in Hebrew.

c "She’ol M, She’ol”. This is the first occurrence of this word in Scripture. See reads Shi-‘al’; LXX, Hades; and Vg, in-fer’num.

d "Che’zib,” M; but understood to be the same as Ahi’zib of Joshua 15:44 and Micah 1:14.

e "Go in to.”


g “He,” that is, Judah. But LXX, “she,” M; but understood to be the same as Achi’zib of Joshua 15:44 and Micah 1:14. 10 Literally, “he wasted it on the earth.”
mar his daughter-in-law: "Dwell as a widow in the house of your father until Shélah my son grows up." For he said to himself: "He too may die like his brothers." Accordingly Ta'mar went and continued to dwell at her own father's house.

12 Thus the days became many and the daughter of Shu'á, Judah's wife, died and Judah kept the period of mourning. After that he went up to the shearers of his sheep, he and Hi'ráh his companion the A-dul'lam-íte, to Tim'nah. Then it was told to Ta'mar: "Here your father-in-law is going up to Tim'nah to shear his sheep." With that she removed the garments of her widowhood from her and covered herself with a shawl and veiled herself and sat down at the entrance of Én-na'im, which is along the road to Tim'nah. For she saw that Shélah had grown up and yet she had not been given as a wife to him.

15 When Judah caught sight of her, he at once took her for a prostitute, because she had covered her face. So he turned aside to her by the road and said: "Allow me, please, to have relations with you." For he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. However, she said: "What will you give me that you may have relations with me?" To this he said: "I myself shall send a kid of the goats from the herd." But she said: "Will you give a security until you send it?" And he continued: "What is the security that I shall give you?" to which she said: "Your seal ring and your cord for it and your rod that is in your hand." Then he gave them to her and had relations with her, so that she became pregnant by him. After that she got up and went and removed her shawl off her and clothed herself with the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah proceeded to send the kid of the goats by the hand of his companion the A-dul'lam-íte in order to get back the security from the hand of the woman, but he never found her. And he went inquiring of the men of her place, saying: "Where is that temple prostitute in Én-na'im along the road?" But they kept saying: "No temple prostitute has ever been in this place." Finally he returned to Judah and said: "I never found her and, besides, the men of the place said, 'No temple prostitute has ever been in this place.'" So Judah said: "Let her take them for herself, in order that we may not fall into contempt. At any rate, I have sent this kid, but you—you never found her."

24 However, about three months later it happened that it was told to Judah: "Ta'mar your daughter-in-law has committed prostitution, and here she is also pregnant by her prostitution." At that Judah said: "Bring her out and let her be burned." As she was being brought out she herself sent to her father-in-law, saying: "By the man to whom these belong I am pregnant." And she added: "Examine, please, to whom this seal ring and this cord for it and this rod belong." Then Judah examined them and said: "She is more righteous than I am, for the reason that I did not give her to

a Or, "For he thought." b "Cord," LXXSyVgT; "cords," M.
She'lah my son." And he had no further intercourse with her after that.

27 Now it developed that in the time of her giving birth, why, here there were twins in her womb. Further, it turned out that when she was giving birth one extended his hand and the midwife at once took and tied a scarlet piece about his hand, saying: "This one came out first." Finally it developed that as soon as he drew back his hand, why, here his brother came out, so that she exclaimed: "What do you mean by this, that you have produced a perineal rupture for yourself?" Hence his name was called Pe'rez. And afterward his brother upon whose hand the scarlet piece was came out and his name came to be called Ze'rah.

39 As for Joseph, he was brought down to Egypt, and Pot'iphar, a court official of Pharaoh, the chief of the bodyguard, an Egyptian, got to buy him from the hand of the Ish'mael-ites who had brought him down there.

But Jehovah proved to be with Joseph, so that he turned out a successful man and came to be over the house of his master, the Egyptian. And his master got to see that Jehovah was with him and that everything he was doing Jehovah was making turn out successful in his hand.

And Joseph kept finding favor in his eyes and waited upon him continually, so that he appointed him over his house, and all that was his he gave into his hand. And it followed that from the time he appointed him over his house

and in charge of all that was his Jehovah kept blessing the house of the Egyptian due to Joseph, and Jehovah's blessing came to be upon all that he had in the house and in the field. Finally he left everything that was his in Joseph's hand, and he did not know what was with him at all except the bread he was eating. Moreover, Joseph grew to be beautiful in form and beautiful in appearance.

7 Now after these things it came about that the wife of his master began to raise her eyes toward Joseph and say: "Cohabit with me." But he would refuse and would say to his master's wife: "Here my master does not know what is with me in the house and everything he has has given into my hand. There is no one greater in this house than I am, and he has not withheld from me anything at all except, because you are his wife. So how could I commit this great wickedness and actually sin against God?"

10 So it turned out that as she spoke to Joseph day after day he never listened to her to lie alongside her, to continue with her. But it happened that on this day as other days he went into the house to do his business and there was none of the men of the house there in the house. Then she grabbed hold of him by his garment, saying: "Cohabit with me!" But he left his garment in her hand and took to flight and went on outside. So it occurred that as soon as she saw that he had left his garment in her hand that he might flee out-

a Meaning "(Perineal) rupture". b Meaning "A shining forth; Rising". c See Genesis 37:36, footnote. d "Master." Hebrew, a'donim', the plural of a'don', the plural of excellence, as in verses 7-20.
side, she began to cry out to the men of her house and to say to them: “Look! He brought to us a man, a Hebrew, to make us a laughing-stock. He came to me to cohabit with me, but I began to cry out at the top of my voice.”

And it followed that as soon as he heard that I raised my voice and began crying out, he then left his garment beside me and took to flight and went on outside.” After that she kept his garment laid up beside her until his master came to his house.

17 Then she spoke to him according to these words, saying: “The Hebrew servant whom you brought to us came to me to make me a laughing-stock. But it followed that as soon as I raised my voice and began to cry out, he then left his garment beside me and went fleeing outside.”

The result was that as soon as his master heard the words of his wife which she spoke to him, saying: “Like this and this your servant did to me,” his anger blazed.

So Joseph’s master took him and gave him over to the prison house, the place where the prisoners of the king were kept under arrest, and he continued there in the prison house.

21 However, Jehovah continued with Joseph and kept extending loving-kindness to him and granting him to find favor in the eyes of the chief officer of the prison house. So the chief officer of the prison house gave over into Joseph’s hand all the prisoners who were in the prison house; and everything that they were doing there he proved to be the one having it done. The chief officer of the prison house was looking after absolutely nothing that was in his hand, because Jehovah was with Joseph and what he was doing Jehovah was making it turn out successful.

40 Now after these things it came about that the cupbearer of the king of Egypt and the baker offended against their lord, the king of Egypt. And Phar’aoh grew indignant at his two officers, at the chief of the cupbearers and at the chief of the bakers. So he committed them to the jail of the house of the chief of the bodyguard, to the prison house, the place where Joseph was a prisoner. Then the chief of the bodyguard assigned Joseph to be with them that he might wait upon them, and they continued in jail for some days.

And both of them proceeded to dream a dream, each one his own dream in the one night, each one his dream with its own interpretation, the cupbearer and the baker who belonged to the king of Egypt who were prisoners in the prison house. When Joseph came in to them in the morning and saw them, why, here they were looking dejected. And he began to inquire of the officers of Phar’aoh who were with him in the jail of his master’s house, saying: “For what reason are your faces gloomy today?” At this they said to him: “We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter

a LXX(B) adds: “and he said to me, I am going to cohabit with you.” b Literally, “house of the [round] castle.” c Literally, “bound ones.” d Literally, “were kept bound.” e Or, “the prince.” Hebrew, sar.
with me.” So Joseph said to them: “Do not interpretations belong to God? Relate it to me, please.”

9 And the chief of the cupbearers went on to relate his dream to Joseph and to say to him: “In my dream, why, here there was a vine before me.” 10 And on the vine there were three twigs, and it was apparently sprouting shoots. Its clusters ripened their grapes. 11 And Pharaoh’s cup was in my hand, and I went to taking the grapes and squeezing them out into Pharaoh’s cup. After that I gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand.”

Then Joseph said to him: “This is its interpretation: The three twigs are three days. In three days from now Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you and will certainly hang you upon a stake and the fowls will certainly eat your flesh from off you.”

20 Now on the third day it turned out to be Pharaoh’s birthday, and he proceeded to make a feast for all his servants and to lift up the head of the chief of the cupbearers and the head of the chief of the bakers in the midst of his servants. Accordingly he returned the chief of the cupbearers to his post of cupbearer, and he continued to give the cup into Pharaoh’s hand. But the chief of the bakers he hung up, just as Joseph had given them the interpretation. However, the chief of the cupbearers did not remember Joseph and went on forgetting him.

41 And it came about at the end of two full years that Pharaoh dreamed and here he was standing by the river Nile. And here ascending out of the river Nile were seven cows beautiful in appearance and fat-fleshed and they went to feeding among the Nile-grass. And here there were seven other cows ascending after them out of the river Nile, ugly in appearance and thin-fleshed, and they took their stand alongside the cows by the bank of the river Nile. Then the cows that were ugly in appearance and thin-fleshed began to eat up the seven cows that were beautiful in

a Literally, “the cistern,” a hole shaped like one and used for a prison.

* Or, “timber.” Literally, “wood.” LXX, σύλον; Vg, crux. b Literally, “two years of days.” c Or, “the reeds.”
appearance and fat. At this Phar'aoah woke up.\footnote{Or, “mind.” Hebrew, ru’d‘ahh. See Genesis 1:2, footnoted.}

5 However, he went back to sleep and dreamed a second time. And here there were seven ears of grain coming up on one stalk, fat and good. \footnote{“Dreams,” Sam: “dream,” MLXXVg. \textit{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And here there were seven ears of grain, thin and scorched by the east wind,\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} growing up after them. \footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And the thin ears of grain began to swallow up the seven fat and full ears of grain. At this Phar'aoah woke up and here it was a dream.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.}

8 And it developed in the morning\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} that his spirit became agitated. So he sent and called all the magic-practicing priests of Egypt and all her wise men, and Phar'aoah went on to relate his dreams to them.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} But there was no interpreter of them for Phar'aoah.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} Then the chief of the cupbearers spoke with Phar'aoah, saying: “My sins I am mindful of today.”\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} Phar'aoah was indignant\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} at his servants.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} So he committed me to the jail of the house of the chief of the bodyguard, both me and the chief of the bakers.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} After that we both dreamed a dream in the one night, both I and he. We dreamed each one his dream with its own interpretation.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And there was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, a servant of the chief of the bodyguard.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} When we related them to him, he proceeded to interpret our dreams to us. He interpreted to each according to his dream.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And it turned out that just as he had interpreted to us so it happened. Me he returned to my office,\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} but him he hanged.”\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.}

14 And Phar'aoah proceeded to send* and to call Joseph,\footnote{Vg reads: “Without me God will announce.”} that they might bring him quickly from the prison hole. Hence he shaved\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} and changed his garments and went in to Phar'aoah.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} Then Phar'aoah said to Joseph: “I have dreamed a dream, but there is no interpreter of it. Now I myself have heard it said about you that you can hear a dream and interpret it.”\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.}

17 And Phar'aoah went on to speak to Joseph: “In my dream here I was standing on the bank of the river Nile.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And here ascending out of the river Nile were seven cows fat-fleshe d and beautiful in form, and they began to feed among the Nile-grass.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And here there were seven other cows ascending after them, poor and very ugly in form and thin-fleshed. For ugliness I have not seen the like of them in all the land of Egypt.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And the skinny and ugly cows began to eat up the first seven fat cows.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} So these came into their bellies, and yet it could not be known that they had come into their bellies, as their appearance was ugly just as at the start.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} At that I woke up.

22 “After that I saw in my dream and here there were seven ears of grain coming up on one stalk, full and good.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And here there were seven ears of grain shriveled, thin, scorched by the east wind,\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} growing up after them.\footnote{“Him he hanged,” M; “that one was hanged.” LXX: “that one was hanged on a torture stake [Latin, crux],” Vg.} And the thin ears of grain began to swallow up the seven good ears of grain. So I stated it to the magic-practicing priests, but there was none telling me.”\footnote{Vg reads: “Without me God will announce.”}
25 Then Joseph said to Phar'ah: "The dream of Phar'ah is but one. What God is doing he has told to Phar'ah." 26 The seven good cows are seven years. Likewise the seven good ears of grain are seven years. The dream is but one. 27 And the seven skinny and ugly cows that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears of grain, scorched by the east wind, will prove to be seven years of famine. 28 This is the thing that I have spoken to Phar'ah: What God is doing he has caused Phar'ah to see. 29 "Here there are seven years coming with great abundance in all the land of Egypt. 30 But seven years of famine will certainly arise after them, and all the abundance in the land of Egypt will certainly be forgotten and the famine will simply consume the land. 31 And the abundance once in the land will not be known as a result of that famine afterward, because it will certainly be very severe. 32 And the fact that the dream was repeated to Phar'ah twice means that the thing is firmly established on the part of God and God is speeding to do it. 33 "Now so let Phar'ah look for a man discreet and wise and set him over the land of Egypt." 34 Let Phar'ah act and appoint overseers over the land, and he must take up one fifth of the land of Egypt during the seven years of abundance. 35 And let them collect all the foodstuffs of these coming good years and let them accumulate grain under Phar'ah's hand as foodstuffs in the cities, and they must save- guard it. 36 And the foodstuffs must serve as a supply for the land for the seven famine years, which will develop in the land of Egypt, in order that the land may not be cut off by the famine." 37 Well, the thing proved to be good in the eyes of Phar'ah and of all his servants. 38 So Phar'ah said to his servants: "Can another man be found like this one in whom the spirit of God is?" 39 After that Phar'ah said to Joseph: "Since God has caused you to know all this, there is no one as discreet and wise as you are. 40 You will personally be over my house, and all my people will obey you implicitly. Only as to the throne shall I be greater than you." 41 And Phar'ah added to Joseph: "See, I do place you over all the land of Egypt." 42 With that Phar'ah removed his signet ring from his own hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and clothed him with garments of fine linen and placed a necklace of gold about his neck. 43 Moreover, he had him ride in the second chariot of honor that he had, so that they should call out ahead of him, "A'on-rék!" thus putting him over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Phar'ah further said to Joseph: "I am Phar'ah, but without your authorization no man may lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt." 45 After that Phar'ah called Joseph's name Zaph'énath-pa-ne'ah and

"God." Hebrew, E-lo-hîm', without the definite article, as at verse 16. b Literally, "upon your mouth all my people will kiss [fit, adjust themselves]." c Or, "byssus fabric." d A'on-rék!" The exact meaning of this expression has not yet been determined. Vg reads: "That all should bend the knee before him." Sy reads: "Father and Ruler!" e Meaning "Revealer of hidden things", the way the Hebrews understand the Hebrew form of the word; "Savior of the world," Vg.
gave him As'e-nath the daughter of Poti’pher’ah, the priest of On as a wife. And Joseph began to go out over the land of Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Phar’ao the king of Egypt.

Then Joseph went out from before Phar’ao and toured about in all the land of Egypt. 47 And during the seven years of abundance the land went on producing by the handfuls. 48 And he kept collecting all the foodstuffs of the seven years that came upon the land of Egypt and he would put the foodstuffs in the cities. 49 And Joseph continued piling up grain in very great quantity like the sand of the sea until finally they gave up counting it, because it was without number.

50 And before the year of the famine arrived there were born to Joseph two sons, whom As'e-nath the daughter of Poti’pher’ah the priest of On bore to him. 51 So Joseph called the name of the first-born Manas'eh, because, to quote him, “God has made me forget all my trouble and all the house of my father.” 52 And the name of the second he called E’phra-im, because, to quote him, “God has made me fruitful in the land of my wretchedness.”

53 And the seven years of the abundance that had obtained in the land of Egypt gradually ended, and in turn the seven years of the famine started to come, just as Joseph had said. And famine developed in all the lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was found bread. 55 Finally all the land of Egypt became famished and the people began to cry to Phar’ao for bread. Then Phar’ao said to all the Egyptians: “Go to Joseph. Whatever he says to you you are to do.” 56 And the famine obtained over all the surface of the earth. Then Joseph began to open up all the grain depositories that were among them and to sell to the Egyptians, as the famine got a strong grip on the land of Egypt. 57 Moreover, people of all the earth came to Egypt to buy from Joseph, because the famine had a strong grip on all the earth.

Eventually Jacob got to see that there were cereals in Egypt. Then Jacob said to his sons: “Why do you keep looking at one another?” 2 And he added: “Here I have heard that there are cereals in Egypt. Go down there and buy for us from there, that we may keep alive and not die.” 2 Accordingly ten brothers of Joseph went down to buy grain from Egypt. 4 But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Joseph's brother, with his other brothers, because he said: “Otherwise a fatal accident may befall him.”

5 So Israel's sons came along with the others who were coming to buy, because the famine existed in the land of Ca'naan. 6 And Joseph...
was the man in power over the land. He was
the one that did the selling to all people of the
earth.” Consequently Joseph’s brothers came
and bowed low to him with their faces to the
earth.” When Joseph got to see his brothers
he at once recognized them, but he made him-
self unrecognizable to them. So he spoke harsh-
ly with them and said to them: “Where have
you come from?” to which they said: “From
the land of Ca’nan to buy foodstuffs.”

8 Thus Joseph recognized his brothers, but
they themselves did not recognize him. 9 Im-
nediately Joseph remembered the dreams that
he had dreamed respecting them, and he went
on to say to them: “You are spies! You have
come to see the exposed condition of the land!”
10 Then they said to him: “No, my lord, but
your servants have come to buy foodstuffs.
11 We are all of us sons of but one man. We are
upright men.” Your servants do not act as
spies,” 12 But he said to them: “Not so! Because
you have come to see the exposed condition of
the land!” 13 At this they said: “Your servants
are twelve brothers. We are the sons of but
one man in the land of Ca’nan, and here the
youngest is with our father today whereas the
other one is no more.”

14 However, Joseph said to them: “It is what
I have spoken to you, saying, ‘You are spies!’
15 By this you will be proved. As Phar’ah’
lives, you will not go out of here except when
your youngest brother comes here. 16 Send one
of you that he may get YOUR brother while you
have been bound, that YOUR words may be
proved to be the truth in your case. And if
not, then, as Phar’ah’ lives, you are spies.”
17 With that he put them together in custody
for three days.

18 After that Joseph said to them on the
third day: “Do this and keep alive. I fear God.”

19 If you are upright, let one of your brothers
be kept bound in your house of custody, but the
rest of you go, take cereals for the famine in
your houses.” 20 Then you will bring your
youngest brother to me, that YOUR words may
be found trustworthy, and you will not die.”
And they proceeded to do so.

21 And they began to say one to the other:
“Unquestionably we are guilty with regard to
our brother,” because we saw the distress of his
soul when he implored compassion on our part,
but we did not listen. That is why this distress
has come upon us,” 22 Then Reu’ben answered
them, saying: “Did not I say to you, ‘Do not sin
against the child,’ but you did not listen?
And now his blood here it is certainly asked
back.” 23 As for them, they did not know that
Joseph was listening, because there was an in-
terpreter between them. 24 Consequently he
turned away from them and began to weep. 25
Then he returned to them and spoke to them
and took Sim’e-on from them and bound him
before their eyes. 26 After that Joseph gave the
command and they went to filling up their re-
cptacles with grain. 27 Also they were to return
the money of the men to each one’s individual
sack and to give them provisions for the
journey.” Accordingly they did so to them.

a “God.” Hebrew, ha-Elo-him’, with the definite article ha before
Elo-him’. b “They.” VgSy; “he,” M.
26 So they loaded their cereals upon their asses and got on their way from there. 27 When one opened his sack to give fodder to his ass at the lodging place, he got to see his money and here it was in the mouth of his bag. 28 At that he said to his brothers: “My money has been returned and now here it is in my bag!” Then their hearts sank and they turned trembling to one another, saying: “What is this God has done to us?”

29 At length they came to Jacob their father to the land of Ca'naan and told him all the things that had befallen them, saying: 30 “The man who is the lord of the country spoke harshly with us, since he took us for men spying on the country. 31 But we said to him, ‘We are upright men. We do not act as spies. We are twelve brothers, the sons of our father. One is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Ca'naan.’ 32 But the man who is the lord of the country said to us, ‘By this I am going to know you are upright: Have one brother of YOURS stay with me. Then you take something for the famine in YOUR houses and go. 33 And bring your youngest brother to me, that I may know that you are no spies but you are upright. Your brother I shall give back to you and you may travel about the land.’

35 And it came about that when they were emptying their sacks here was each one’s bundle of money in his sack. And they as well as their father got to see their bundles of money, and they became afraid. Then Jacob their

father exclaimed to them: “It is I you have bereaved!” Joseph is no more and Sim'e'on is no more, and Benjamin you are going to take! It is upon me that all these things have come!” 37 But Reu'ben said to his father: “My own two sons you may put to death if I do not bring him back to you. Give him over to my care and I shall be the one to return him to you.” 38 However, he said: “My son will not go down with you men, because his brother is dead and he has been left by himself. If a fatal accident should befall him on the trip on which you would go, then you would certainly bring down my gray hairs with grief to She'ol.”

43 And the famine was severe in the land. And it came about that as soon as they had finished eating up the cereals they had brought from Egypt their father proceeded to say to them: “Return, buy a little food for us.” 44 Then Judah said to him: “The man unmistakably bore witness to us, saying, ‘You must not see my face again unless your brother is with you.’ 45 If you are sending our brother with us, we are willing to go down and buy food for you. 46 But if you are not sending him, we shall not go down, because the man did say to us, ‘You must not see my face again unless your brother is with you.’” 47 And Israel exclaimed: “Why did you have to do harm to me by telling the man you had another brother?” At this they said: “The man directly inquired concerning us and our relatives, saying, ‘Is your father yet alive? Do you have another brother?’"
went on to tell him according to these facts. How could we know for sure that he would say, 'Bring your brother down'?

8 Finally Judah said to Israel his father: "Send the boy with me," that we may get up and go and that we may keep alive and not die off, both we and you and our little children. I shall be the one to be surety for him." Out of my hand you may exact the penalty for him. If I fail to bring him to you and present him to you, then I shall have sinned against you for all time. But if we had not lingered around, we should by now have been there and back these two times.

11 So Israel their father said to them: "If then that is the case, do this: Take the finest products of the land in your receptacles and carry them down to the man as a gift: a little balsam, and a little honey, laudanum and resinous bark, pistachio nuts and almonds. Also take double the money in your hand, and the money that was returned in the mouth of your bags you will take back in your hand. Maybe it was a mistake. And take your brother and get up, return to the man. And may God Almighty give you pity before the man, that he may certainly release to you your other brother and Benjamin. But I, in case I must be bereaved, I shall certainly be bereaved!"

15 Accordingly the men took this gift, and they took double the money in their hand and Benjamin. Then they rose and went their way.

---

8:18 When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he at once said to the man who was over his house: "Take the men to the house and slaughter animals and make preparation, because the men are to eat with me at noon." Immediately the man did just as Joseph had said. So the man took the men to Joseph's house. But the men got afraid because they had been taken to Joseph's house and they began to say: "It is because of the money that went back with us in our bags at the start that we are being brought here for them to fall upon us and attack us and to take us for slaves and also our asses!"

19 Hence they approached the man who was over Joseph's house and spoke to him at the entrance of the house, and they said: "Excuse us, my lord! We surely did come down at the start to buy food. But what occurred was that when we came to the lodging place and began opening our bags, why, here was the money of each one in the mouth of his bag, our money in full weight. So we would like to return it with our own hands. And more money we have brought down in our hands to buy food. We certainly do not know who placed our money in our bags." Then he said: "It is all right with you. Do not be afraid. Your God and the God of your father gave you treasure in your bags. Your money came first to me." After that he brought out Sim'on to them.

24 Then the man brought the men into Joseph's house and gave water that they might have their feet washed, and he gave fodder for their asses. And they proceeded to get the gift ready for Joseph's coming at noon, because
they had heard that it was there they were going to eat bread. 26 When Joseph went on into the house, then they brought the gift that was in their hand to him into the house, and bowed low to him to the earth. 27 After this he inquired whether they were getting along well and said: “Is your father, the aged man of whom you have spoken, getting along well? Is he still alive?” 28 To this they said: “Your servant our father is getting along well. He is still alive.” Then they bent low and prostrated themselves.

29 When he raised his eyes and saw Benjamin his brother, the son of his mother, he went on to say: “Is this your brother, the youngest one of whom you have spoken?” 30 And he added: “May God show you his favor, my son.”

31 Joseph was now in a hurry, because his inward emotions were excited toward his brother, so that he looked for a place to weep and he went into an interior room and gave way to tears there. 32 After that he washed his face and went out and kept control of himself and said: “Set on the meal.” 33 And they proceeded to set it on for him by himself and for them by themselves and for the Egyptians who were eating with him by themselves, for the Egyptians were not able to eat a meal with the Hebrews, because that is a detestable thing to the Egyptians.

33 And they were seated before him, the first-born according to his right as first-born, and the smallest according to his smallness, and the men kept looking at one another in wonder.

a Literally, “inquired about their peace (welfare).”

b Literally, “Does your father . . . have peace (welfare)?”

c Literally, “servants.”
us ourselves also become slaves to my master."

So he said: "Let it be now exactly according to your words. Thus the one with whom it may be found will become a slave to me, but you yourselves will be proved innocent." 11 With that they quickly let down each one his bag to the earth and they opened each one his own bag.

And he went searching carefully. He started with the oldest and finished with the youngest. At last the cup was found in Benjamin's bag. 13 Then they ripped their clothes apart and lifted each one his load back onto his ass and returned to the city. 14 And Judah and his brothers went on into Joseph's house and he was still there, and they proceeded to fall upon their faces to the earth. 15 Joseph now said to them: "What sort of deed is this that you have done? Did you not know that such a man as I am can expertly read omens?" 16 At this Judah exclaimed: "What can we say to my master? What can we speak? And how can we prove ourselves righteous? God has found out the iniquity of your slaves. Here we are slaves to my master, both we and the one in whose hand the cup was found!" 17 However, he said: "It is unthinkable for me to do this! The man in whose hand the cup was found is the one who will become a slave to me. As for the rest of you, go up in peace to your father."

18 Judah now came near to him and said: "I pray you, my master, please let your slave speak a word in the hearing of my master, and do not let your anger grow hot against your slave, because it is the same with you as with

Phar'aoh. 19 My master asked his slaves, saying, 'Do you have a father or a brother?' 20 So we said to my master, 'We do have an aged father and a child of his old age, the youngest.' But his brother is dead so that he alone is left of his mother, and his father does love him.' 21 After that you said to your slaves, 'Bring him down to me that I may set my eye upon him.' 22 But we said to my master, 'The boy is not able to leave his father. If he did leave his father, he would certainly die.' 23 Then you said to your slaves, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you may not see my face any more.' 24 "And it came about that we went up to your slave my father and then told him the words of my master. 25 Later our father said, 'Return, buy a little food for us.' 26 But we said, 'We are not able to go down. If our youngest brother is with us we will go down, because we are not able to see the man's face in case our youngest brother is not with us.' 27 Then your slave my father said to us, 'You yourselves well know that my wife bore but two sons to me.' 28 Later the one went out from my company and I exclaimed, "Ah, he must surely be torn to pieces!" and I have not seen him till now. 29 If you were to take this one also out of my sight and a fatal accident were to befall him, you would certainly bring down my gray hairs with calamity to She'ol."

30 "And now, as soon as I should come to your slave my father without the boy along with us, when that one's soul is bound up with
this one's soul, then it is certain to occur that as soon as he sees that the boy is not there he will simply die and your slaves will indeed bring down the gray hairs of your slave our father with grief to She'ol. For your slave became surety for the boy when away from his father, saying, 'If I fail to bring him back to you, then I shall have sinned against my father forever.' So now, please, let your slave stay instead of the boy as a slave to my master, that the boy may go up with his brothers. For how can I go up to my father without the boy along with me, for fear that then I may look upon the calamity that will find out my father?

At this Joseph was no longer able to control himself before all those who were stationed by him. So he cried out: "HAVE everybody go out from me!" And no one else stood with him while Joseph made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he began to raise his voice in weeping, so that the Egyptians got to hear it and Pharaoh's house got to hear it. Finally Joseph said to his brothers: "I am Joseph. Is my father still alive?" But his brothers were unable to answer him at all, because they were disturbed by reason of him. So Joseph said to his brothers: "Come close to me, please." With that they came close to him.

Then he said: "I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. But now do not feel hurt and do not be angry with yourselves because you sold me here, because for the pres-

---

45 GENESIS 44:31—45:5 178

ervation of life God has sent me ahead of you. For this is the second year of the famine in the midst of the earth and there are yet five years in which there will be no plowing-time or harvest. Consequently God sent me ahead of you in order to place survivors of yourselves in the earth and to keep alive for you a large escaped remnant. So now it was not you who sent me here, but it was God, that he might appoint me a father to Pharaoh and a lord for all his house and as one dominating over all the land of Egypt.

9 "Go up quickly to my father, and you must say to him: 'This is what your son Joseph has said: "God has appointed me lord for all Egypt." Come down to me. Do not delay. And you must dwell in the land of Go' shen and you must continue near me, you and your sons and the sons of your sons and your flocks and your herds and everything you have. And I will supply you with food there, for there are yet five years of famine, for fear you and your house and everything you have may come to poverty.' And here YOUR eyes and the eyes of my brother Benjamin are seeing that it is my mouth that is speaking to YOU. So you must tell my father about all my glory in Egypt and everything you have seen, and you must hurry and bring my father down here."

14 Then he fell upon the neck of Benjamin his brother and gave way to weeping, and Benjamin wept upon his neck. And he proceeded to kiss all his brothers and to weep over

---

"Sh'ol", M; Shi'ad', Sy; Ha'des, LXX; infeiri, Vg. See Appendix, page 851, under Genesis 37:35. " Literally, "all the days."
them, and after that his brothers spoke with him.

16 And the news was heard at the house of Phar'ao'h, saying: "Joseph's brothers have come!" And it proved to be good in the eyes of Phar'ao'h and of his servants. 17 Accordingly Phar'ao'h said to Joseph: "Say to your brothers, 'Do this: Load your beasts of burden and go enter the land of Ca'naan, and take your father and your households and come here to me, that I may give you the good of the land of Egypt; and eat the best part of the land. 19 And you yourself are commanded: 'Do this: Take for yourselves wagons from the land of Egypt for your little ones and your wives, and you must lift your father on one and come here.' 20 And do not let your eye feel sorry over your equipment, because the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.'"

21 Following that the sons of Israel did so and Joseph gave them wagons according to Phar'ao'h's orders and gave them provisions for the trip. 22 To each of them he gave individual outfits of clothing; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred silver pieces and five outfits of clothing. 23 And to his father he sent as follows: ten asses carrying good things of Egypt and ten she-asses carrying grain and bread and sustenance for his father for the trip. 24 Thus he sent his brothers off and they got on their way. However, he said to them: "Do not get exasperated at one another during the trip."

25 And they began going up out of Egypt and at length came into the land of Ca'naan to

Genesis 45:16–25

46 Accordingly Israel and all who were his pulled out and came to Be'er-she'ba and he proceeded to sacrifice sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. 2 Then God talked to Israel in visions of the night and said: "Jacob, Jacob!" to which he said: "Here I am!" And he went on to say: "I am the God, the God of your father, Jacob! Do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for I shall constitute you there into a great nation. I myself shall go down with you to Egypt and I myself shall surely bring you up also, and Joseph will lay his hand upon your eyes."

5 After that Jacob got up out of Be'er-she'ba and the sons of Israel continued transporting Jacob their father and their little ones and their wives in the wagons that Phar'ao'h had sent to transport him. Further, they took along their herds and their property, which they had accumulated in the land of Ca'naan. Eventually they came into Egypt, Jacob and all his offspring with him. He brought his sons and his sons'

a "The God." Hebrew, ha-El. b Or, "I God am the God of your father." c That is, close them at Jacob's death.

d Or, "seed."
sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters, even all his offspring, with him into Egypt.

8 Now these are the names of Israel's sons who came into Egypt: Jacob and his sons: Jacob's first-born was Reu'ben.

9 And the sons of Reu'ben were Ha'noch and Pal'lu and Hez'ron and Car'mi.

10 And the sons of Sim'e-on were Jem'u-el and Ja'min and O'had and Ja'chin and Zo'har and Sha'ul, the son of a Ca'naan-ite woman.

11 And the sons of Le'vi were Ger'shon, Ko'hath and Me-ra'ri.

12 And the sons of Judah were Er and O'nan and She'lah and Pe'rez and Ze'rah. However, Er and O'nan died in the land of Ca'na'an.

And the sons of Pe'rez came to be Hez'ron and Ha'mul.

13 And the sons of Is'sa-char were To'la and Pu'vah and Iob and Shim'ron.

14 And the sons of Zeb'u-lun were Se'ed and E'lon and Jah'ze-ek.

15 These are the sons of Le'ah, whom she bore to Jacob in Pad'dan-a'ram, together with his daughter Di'nah. All the souls of his sons and of his daughters were thirty-three.

16 And the sons of Gad were Ziph'i-on and Hag'gi, Shu'ni and Ez'bon, E'ti and Ar'o'di and Are'li.

17 And the sons of Ash'er were Im'nah and Ish'vah and Ish'vi and Ber'i-ah, and there was Se'ra'h their sister.

And the sons of Ber'i-ah were He'ber and Mal'ch'i-el.

18 These are the sons of Zil'pah, whom La'ban gave to his daughter Le'ah. In time she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife, were Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And there came to be born to Joseph in the land of Egypt Ma-nas'seh and E'phra-im, whom As'e-nath the daughter of Pot-i'phe-ra the priest of On bore to him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin were Be'la and Be'cher and Ash'bel and Ge'ra and Na'a-man and E'hi and Rosh, Mup'pim and Hup'pim and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob. All the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of Dan were Hu'shim.

24 And the sons of Naph'tali were Jah'ze-ek and Gu'nik and Je'zer and Shi'llim.

25 These are the sons of Bil'hah, whom La'ban gave to his daughter Rachel. In time she bore these to Jacob; all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls who came to Jacob into Egypt were those who issued out of his upper thigh, aside from the wives of Jacob's sons. All the souls were sixty-six. And Joseph's sons who were born to him in Egypt were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob who came into Egypt were seventy.

28 And he sent Judah in advance of him to
Joseph to impart information ahead of him to Go'shen. After that they came into the land of Go'shen. Then Joseph had his traveling coach made ready and went up to meet Israel his father at Go'shen. When he appeared to him he at once fell upon his neck and gave way to tears upon his neck again and again. Finally Israel said to Joseph: “This time I am willing to die, now that I have seen your face, since you are still alive.”

31 Then Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household: “Let me go up and report to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘My brothers and my father's household who were in the land of Ca'naan have come here to me. And the men are shepherds, because they have acted as stock raisers, and their flocks and their herds and all they have they have brought here. And what must occur is that when Pharaoh will call you and does say, ‘What is your occupation?’ you must say, ‘Your servants have acted as stock raisers from our youth until now, both we and our forefathers,' in order that you may dwell in the land of Go'shen, because every shepherd is a detestable thing to Egypt.”

47 Accordingly Joseph came and reported to Pharaoh and said: “My father and my brothers and their flocks and their herds and all they have have come from the land of Ca'naan and here they are in the land of Go'shen.” And from the whole number of his brothers he took five men, that he might present them to Pharaoh.

3 Then Pharaoh said to his brothers: “What is your occupation?” So they said to Pharaoh: “Your servants are shepherds, both we and our forefathers.” After that they said to Pharaoh: “We have come to reside temporarily in the land, because there is no pasturage for the flock that your servants have, for the famine is severe in the land of Ca'naan. And now let your servants dwell, please, in the land of Go'shen.” At that Pharaoh said to Joseph: “Your father and your brothers have come here to you. The land of Egypt is at your disposal. Have your father and your brothers dwell in the very best of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Go'shen, and if you know that there are among them courageous men, you must appoint them cattle chiefs over what is mine.”

7 Then Joseph brought in Jacob his father and introduced him to Pharaoh, and Jacob proceeded to bless Pharaoh. Pharaoh now said to Jacob: “How many are the years of the years of your life?” So Jacob said to Pharaoh: “The days of the years of my temporary residences are a hundred and thirty years. Few and distressing the days of the years of my life have proved and they have not reached the days of the years of the lives of my fathers in the days of their temporary residences.” After that Jacob blessed Pharaoh and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 Thus Joseph had his father and his brothers dwell and he gave them landed property in
the land of Egypt, in the very best of the land, in the land of Ram`eses, just as Phar`ah had commanded. 12 And Joseph kept supplying his father and his brothers and the entire household of his father with bread according to the number of the little ones.

13 Now there was no bread in all the land, because the famine was very severe, and the land of Egypt and the land of Ca`naan became exhausted as a result of the famine. 14 And Joseph went on collecting all the money that was to be found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Ca`naan for the cereals which people were buying, and Joseph kept bringing the money into Phar`ah's house. 15 In time the money from the land of Egypt and the land of Ca`naan was spent and all the Egyptians began coming to Joseph, saying: "Give us bread! And why should we die in front of you because money has run out?" 16 Then Joseph said: "Hand over YOUR livestock and I shall give you bread in exchange for YOUR livestocks, if money has run out." 17 And they began bringing their livestock to Joseph and Joseph began giving them bread in exchange for their horses and the livestock of the flock and the livestock of the herd and the asses, and he proceeded to provide them with bread in exchange for all their livestock during that year.

18 Gradually that year came to its close, and they began coming to him in the next year and saying to him: "We shall not conceal it from my lord but the money and the store of domestic animals have been spent to my lord. There remains nothing before my lord but our bodies and our land. 19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread and we together with our land will become slaves to Phar`ah, and give us seed that we may live and not die and our land not be laid desolate." 20 So Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians for Phar`ah, because the Egyptians sold each one his field, for the famine had got a strong grip on them, and the land came to be Pharaoh's.

21 As for the people, he removed them into cities from one end of the territory of Egypt to its other end. 22 Only the land of the priests he did not buy, because the rations for the priests were from Pharaoh and they ate their rations which Pharaoh gave them. That is why they did not sell their land. 23 Then Joseph said to the people: "See, I have today bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Here is seed for you, and you must sow the land with it.

24 When it has resulted in produce, then you must give a fifth to Pharaoh, but four parts will become yours as seed for the field and as food for you and for those who are in your houses and for your little ones to eat." Consequently they said: "You have preserved our lives. Let us find favor in the eyes of my lord and we will become slaves to Pharaoh." 25 And Joseph proceeded to make it a decree down to this day over the landed estate of Egypt for Pharaoh to have to the amount of a fifth. Only the land of the priests as a distinct group did not become Pharaoh's.
of Egypt, in the land of Go' shen, and they became settled in it and were fruitful and grew to be very many. \( ^{28} \) And Jacob lived on in the land of Egypt for seventeen years, so that Jacob's days, the years of his life, came to be a hundred and forty-seven years.

29 Gradually the days approached for Israel to die. \( ^{29} \) So he called his son Joseph and said to him: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, place your hand, please, under my hip, and you must exercise loving-kindness and trustworthiness toward me. (Please, do not bury me in Egypt.) \( ^{30} \) And I must lie with my fathers and you must carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their tomb." \( ^{31} \) Accordingly he said: "I myself shall do in keeping with your word." Then he said: "Swear to me." So he swore to him. At that Israel prostrated himself over the head of the couch.

48 And it came about after these things that it was said to Joseph: "Look, your father is becoming weak." At that he took with him his two sons Ma'nas'seh \( ^{40} \) and E'phra'im. \( ^{41} \) Then it was reported to Jacob and said: "Here your son Joseph has come to you." So Israel exerted his strength and sat up on his couch. \( ^{42} \) And Jacob proceeded to say to Joseph:

"God Almighty appeared to me at Luz \( ^{43} \) in the land of Ca' na'an that he might bless me. \( ^{44} \) And he went on to say to me: 'Here I am making you fruitful, and I will make you many' \( ^{45} \)

\( ^{46} \) or, "truth; faithfulness." \( ^{b} \) LXX reads: "And Israel worshiped over (leaning upon) the top of his staff." "Staff" and "bed" ("couch") have similar consonants in Hebrew, and without the vowel points they can easily be read the one for the other. \( ^{e} \) "God." Hebrew, El.
put out his right hand and placed it on Ephraim's head, although he was the smaller, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head. He purposely laid his hands so, since Manasseh was the first-born. And he proceeded to bless Joseph and to say:

"The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has been shepherding me during all my existence until this day, the angel who has been recovering me from all calamity, bless the boys. And let my name be called upon them and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and let them increase to a multitude in the midst of the earth."

17 When Joseph saw that his father kept his right hand placed on Ephraim's head, it was displeasing to him and he tried to take hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. Hence Joseph said to his father: "Not so, my father, because this is the first-born. Put your right hand on his head." But his father kept refusing and said: "I know, my son, I know it. He, too, will become a people and he, too, will become great. But, just the same, his younger brother will become greater than he will and his offspring will become the full equivalent of nations." And he continued to bless them on that day, saying:

By means of you let Israel repeatedly pronounce blessing," saying,

"May God constitute you like Ephraim and like Manasseh."

Thus he kept putting Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 After that Israel said to Joseph: "Look, I am dying, but God will certainly continue with you and return you to the land of your forefathers. As for me, I do give you one tract of land together with your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorites by my sword and by my bow."

Later on Jacob called his sons and said: "Gather yourselves together that I may tell you what will happen to you in the latter part of the days. Assemble yourselves and listen, you sons of Jacob, yes, listen to Israel your father.

3 "Reuben, you are my first-born, my vigor and the beginning of my generative power, the excellence of dignity and the excellence of strength. With reckless license like waters, do not you excel, because you have gone up to your father's bed. At that time you defiled my lounge. He went up to it!

5 "Sim'eon and Levi are brothers. Instruments of violence are their slaughter weapons. Into their intimate group do not come, O my soul. With their congregation do not be..."
come united, O my disposition, because in their anger they killed men, and in their delight, they hamstrung oxen. Cursed be their anger, because it is cruel, and their fury, because it acts harshly. Let me give them a portion in Jacob, but let me scatter them in Israel.

8 "As for you, Judah, your brothers will praise you. Your hand will be on the back of your enemies. The sons of your father will bow down to you. A lion cub Judah is. From the prey, my son, you will certainly go up. He bowed down, he lay down like a lion and, like a lion, who dares rouse him? The scepter will not turn aside from Judah, neither the commander's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him the obedience of the people will belong. Tying his full-grow ass to a vine and the descendant of his own she-ass to a choice vine, he will certainly cleanse his clothing in wine and his garment in the blood of grapes. Dark red are his eyes from wine, and the whiteness of his teeth is from milk.

13 "Zeb'u-lun will tent by the seashore, and he will be by the shore where the ships lie anchored, and his remote side will be toward Sidon.

14 "Is'sa-char is a strong-boned ass, lying down between the two saddlebags. And he will see that the resting place is good and that the land is pleasant, and he will bend down his shoulder to bear burdens and he will become subject to slavish forced labor. Cursed be the dogs that are greedy for food, and the appetite of their puppies be satisfied.

16 "Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel. Let Dan prove to be a serpent by the roadside, a horned snake at the wayside, that bites the heels of the horse so that its rider falls backward. I shall indeed wait for salvation from you, O Jehovah."

19 "As for Gad, a marauder band will raid him, but he will raid the extreme rear."

20 "Out of Ash'er his bread will be fat and he will give the dainties of a king."

21 "Naph'tali is a slender hind. He is giving words of elegance.

22 "Offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree, Joseph is the offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree by the fountain, that propels its branches up over a wall. But the archers kept harassing him and shot at him and kept following him hostily. And yet his bow was dwelling in a permanent place and the strength of his hands was supple. From the hands of the strong one of Jacob, from there is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 He is from the God of your father, and he will help you; and he is with the Almighty, and he will bless you with the blessings of the heavens above, with the blessings of the watery deep lying down below, with the blessings of the
breasts and womb. The blessings of your father will indeed be superior to the blessings of the eternal mountains, to the ornament of the everlasting hills. They will continue upon the head of Joseph, even upon the crown of the head of the one singled out from his brothers. Then Benjamin will keep on tearing like a wolf. In the morning he will eat the animal seized and at evening he will divide spoil."

27 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel and this is what their father spoke to them when he was blessing them. He blessed them each one according to his own blessing.

28 After that he commanded them and said to them: "I am being gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah that is in front of Mamre in the land of Canaan, the field that Abraham bought from Ephron the Hittite for the possession of a burial place. There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife. There they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah. The field purchased and the cave that is in it were from the sons of Heth."

33 Thus Jacob finished giving commands to his sons. Then he gathered his feet up onto the couch and expired and was gathered to his people.

50 Then Joseph fell upon the face of his father and burst into tears over him and kissed him. After that Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father. So the physicians embalmed Israel, and they took fully forty days for him, for many days they customarily take for the embalming, and the Egyptians continued to shed tears for him seventy days.

4 Finally the days of weeping for him passed and Joseph spoke to Pharaoh's household, saying: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes," speak, please, in the hearing of Pharaoh, saying, 'My father made me swear, saying: "Look! I am dying. In my burial place which I have excavated for myself in the land of Canaan is where you are to bury me." And now, please, let me go up and bury my father, after which I am willing to return." Accordingly Pharaoh said: "Go up and bury your father just as he made you swear.""

7 So Joseph went up to bury his father, and there went up with him all of Pharaoh's servants, the older men of his household and all the older men of the land of Egypt, and all of Joseph's household and his brothers and the household of his father. Only their little children and their flocks and their herds they left in the land of Goshen. There also went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and the camp came to be very numerous. Then they came to the threshing floor of A'tad, which is in the region of the Jordan, and there they carried on a very great and heavy wailing and kept up the mourning rites for his father seven days. And the inhabitants of the land, the Ca'nannites, got to see the mourning rites in
the threshing floor of A'rad and they exclaimed: "This is a heavy mourning for the Egyptians!" That is why its name was called A'bel-miz'ra-im, a which is in the region of the Jordan.

12 And his sons proceeded to do for him exactly as he had commanded them. 18 So his sons carried him into the land of Ca'na'an and buried him in the cave of the field of Mach-pe'lah, the field that Abraham had bought for the possession of a burial place from E'phron the Hit'tite in front of Mam're. Afterward Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all those who went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 When the brothers of Joseph saw that their father was dead, they began to say: "It may be that Joseph is harboring animosity against us and he will be sure to repay us for all the evil that we have rendered him." So they expressed a command to Joseph in these words: "Your father gave the command before his death, saying, 'This is what you are to say to Joseph: 'I beseech you, pardon, please, the transgression of your brothers and their sin in that they have rendered evil to you.'" And now pardon, please, the transgression of the servants of your father's God." And Joseph burst into tears when they spoke to him. Following that his brothers also came and fell down before him and said: "Here we are as slaves to you!" Then Joseph said to them: "Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of God? As for you, you had evil in mind against me. God had it in mind for good for the purpose of acting as at this day to preserve many people alive. So now do not be afraid. I myself shall keep supplying you and your little children with food." Thus he comforted them and spoke reassuringly to them.

22 And Joseph continued to dwell in Egypt, he and the house of his father, and Joseph lived for a hundred and ten years. And Joseph got to see E'phra.im's great-grandsons, also the sons of Ma'chir, Manas'seh's son. They were born upon Joseph's knees.

24 At length Joseph said to his brothers: "I am dying, but God will without fail turn his attention to you and he will certainly bring you up out of this land to the land about which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob." Hence Joseph made the sons of Israel swear, saying: "God will without fail turn his attention to you. Accordingly you must take my bones up out of here." After that Joseph died at the age of a hundred and ten years, and they had him embalmed and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

a Literally, "spoke to their heart." b Literally, "sons of the third [generated] ones." c Or, "land that he promised on oath."
EXODUS

1 Now these are the names of Israel's sons who came into Egypt with Jacob; each man and his household came: Reuben, Simon, Levi and Judah, Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin, Dan and Naphtali. And all the souls who issued out of Jacob's thigh came to be seventy souls, but Joseph was already in Egypt.

2 Eventually Joseph died, and also all his brothers and all that generation. And the sons of Israel increased with offspring and began to swarm, and they kept on multiplying and growing mightier at a very extraordinary rate, so that the land got to be filled with them.

3 In time there arose over Egypt a new king who did not know Joseph. And he proceeded to say to his people: "Look! the people of the sons of Israel are more numerous and mightier than we are." Come on! Let us deal shrewdly with them, for fear they may multiply, and it must turn out that, in case war should befall us, then they certainly will also be added to those who hate us and will fight against us and go up out of the country.

4 So they set over them chiefs of forced labor for the purpose of oppressing them in their burden-bearing, and they went to building cities as storage places for Pharaoh, namely, Pi'thon and Ra'am'ses. But the more they would oppress them the more they would multiply and the more they kept spreading abroad, so that they felt a sickening dread as a result of the sons of Israel. Consequently the Egyptians made the sons of Israel slave under tyranny. And they kept making their life bitter with hard slavery at clay mortar and bricks and with every form of slavery in the field, yes, every form of slavery of theirs in which they slaved under tyranny.

5 Later on the king of Egypt said to the Hebrew midwives, the name of one of whom was Shiph'rah and the name of the other Pu'ah, yes, he went so far as to say: "When you help the Hebrew women to give birth and you do see them on the stool for childbirth, if it is a son, then you must put it to death, but if it is a daughter, then it must live." However, the midwives feared God and they never did as the king of Egypt had spoken to them, but they would preserve the male children alive. In time the king of Egypt called the midwives and said to them: "Why is it you have done this thing, in that you preserved the male children alive?" In turn the midwives said to Pharaoh: "Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women. Because they are lively, they have already given birth before the midwife can come in to them."

6 That is, sun-dried bricks. "God." Hebrew, ha-El. The title for "God" having the definite Hebrew article ha ("the"). Compare Genesis 5:22, footnotea.
20 So God dealt well with the midwives, and the people grew more numerous and became very mighty. 21 And it came about that because the midwives had feared God, he later presented them with families. 22 Finally Phar'aoh commanded all his people, saying: "Every newborn son you are to throw into the river, but every daughter you are to preserve alive." 2

2 Meantime, a certain man of the house of Le'vi went ahead and took a daughter of Le'vi. 2 And the woman became pregnant and brought a son to birth. When she saw how good-looking he was, she kept him concealed for three months. 3 When she was no longer able to conceal him, she then took for him an ark of papyrus and coated it with bitumen and pitch and put the child in it and put it among the reeds by the bank of the river Nile. 4 Further, his sister stationed herself at a distance to find out what would be done with him. 5 After a while Phar'aoh's daughter came down to bathe in the Nile river and her female attendants were walking by the side of the Nile river. 6 And she caught sight of the ark in the middle of the reeds. Immediately she sent her slave girl that she might get it. 7 When she opened it she got to see the child, and here the boy was weeping. At that she felt compassion for him, although she said: "This is one of the children of the Hebrews." 8 Then her sister said to Phar'aoh's daughter: "Shall I go and specially call for you a nursing woman from the Hebrew women that she may nurse the child for you?" 9 So Phar'aoh's daughter said to her:

"Go!" At once the maiden went and called the child's mother. 10 Phar'aoh's daughter then said to her: "Take this child with you and nurse him for me, and I myself shall give you your wages." 11 Accordingly the woman took the child and nursed him. 12 And the child grew up. Then she brought him to Phar'aoh's daughter and he became a son to her, and she proceeded to call his name Moses and to say: "It is because I have drawn him out of the water." 13

11 Now it came about in those days, as Moses was becoming strong, that he went out to his brothers that he might look at the burdens they were bearing, and he caught sight of a certain Egyptian striking a certain Hebrew of his brothers. 12 So he turned this way and that and saw there was nobody in sight. Then he struck the Egyptian down and hid him in the sand. 13 However, he went out on the following day and here there were two Hebrew men struggling with each other. So he said to the one in the wrong: "Why should you strike your companion?" 14 At this he said: "Who appointed you as a prince and judge over us? Are you intending to kill me just as you killed the Egyptian?" Moses now got afraid and said: "Surely the thing has become known!"

15 Subsequently Phar'aoh got to hear of this thing and he attempted to kill Moses, but Moses ran away from Phar'aoh that he might dwell in the land of Mid'i-an, and he took a
And Moses became a shepherd of the flock of Jethro, the priest of Midian, whose son-in-law he was. While he was driving the flock to the west side of the wilderness he came at length to the mountain of God, to Horeb. Then Jehovah's angel appeared to him in a flame of fire in the midst of a thornbush. As he kept looking, why, here the thornbush was burning with the fire and yet the thornbush was not consumed. At this Moses said: "Let me just turn aside that I may inspect this great phenomenon, as to why the thornbush is not burnt up." When Jehovah saw that he turned aside to inspect, God at once called to him out of the midst of the thornbush and said: "Moses! Moses!" to which he said: "Here I am." Then he said: "Do not come near here. Draw your sandals from off your feet, because the place where you are standing is holy ground."

6 And he went on to say: "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob." Immediately Moses hid his face, because he was afraid to look at God. And Jehovah added: "Unquestionably I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and I have heard their outcry as a result of those who drive them to work, because I well know the pains they suffer. And I am proceeding to go down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians and to...

seat by a well. Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters, and as usual they came and drew water and filled the gutters to water their father's flock. And as usual the shepherds came and drove them away. At this Moses got up and helped the women out and watered their flock. So when they came home to Reuel their father he exclaimed: "How is it you have come home so quickly today?" To this they said: "A certain Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds and, besides, he actually drew water for us that he might water the flock." Then he said to his daughters: "But where is he? Why is it that you have left the man behind? Call him, that he may eat bread." After that Moses showed willingness to dwell with the man, and he gave Ziporah his daughter to Moses. Later she bore a son and he called his name Ger'shom, because, he said: "A temporary resident I have come to be in a foreign land."

23 And it came about during those many days that the king of Egypt finally died, but the sons of Israel continued to sigh because of the slavery and to cry out in complaint and their cry for help kept going up to God because of the slavery. In time God heard their groaning and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. So God looked on the sons of Israel and God took notice.**

---

*Or, "and saved the women." This is the first use of this Hebrew word "save", and that in respect to Moses. **Or, "a sojourner." Hebrew, ger. ***Or, "servitude." ****Or, "God." Hebrew, ha-Elohim. See Genesis 17:18, footnoted. 

† God took notice," M; "he became known to them," LXX; "he took notice of them," Vg.

---

bring them up out of that land to a land good
and spacious, to a land flowing with milk and
honey," to the locality of the Ca'naan-ites* and
the Hit'tites and the Am'or-ites and the Per-
izzites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites. 10
And now, look! the outcry of the sons of
Israel has come to me, and I have seen, too, the
oppression with which the Egyptians are oppressing them. 11 And now come and let me
send you to Phar'ao and you bring my people
the sons of Israel out of Egypt."

11 However, Moses said to God: "Who am I
that I should go to Phar'ao and that I have to
bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt?" 12 To this
he said: "Because I shall prove to be with you,"
and this is the sign for you that it is I who have
sent you: After you have brought the people
out of Egypt you people will serve God on this
mountain." 13

13 Nevertheless, Moses said to God: "Sup-
pose I am now come to the sons of Israel and I
do say to them, 'The God of your forefathers
has sent me to you,' and they do say to me,
'What is his name?' What shall I say to them?"
14 At this God said to Moses: "I SHALL PROVE TO
BE WHAT I SHALL PROVE TO BE." And he added:
"This is what you are to say to the sons of
Israel, 'I SHALL PROVE TO BE' has sent me to you.'" 15 Then God said once more to Moses:
"This is what you are to say to the sons of

Israel: 'Jehovah' the God of your forefathers,
the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the
God of Jacob, has sent me to you.' This is my
name to eternity," and this is the memorial of
me to generation after generation. 16 You go,
and you must gather the older men of Israel
and you must say to them, 'Jehovah the God
of your forefathers has appeared to me,' the
God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, saying: "I
will without fail give attention to you and to
what is being done to you in Egypt. 17 And so I
say, I shall bring you up out of affliction by
the Egyptians to the land of the Ca'naan-ites
and the Hit'tites and the Am'or-ites and the
Per'izzites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites,
to a land flowing with milk and honey."

18 "And they will certainly listen to your
voice, and you must come, you and the older
men of Israel, to the king of Egypt and you
must say to him, 'Jehovah' the God of the
Hebrews has come in touch with us," and now
we want to go, please, a journey of three days
into the wilderness and we want to sacrifice to
Jehovah our God." 18 And I, even I, well know
that the king of Egypt will not give you per-
mission to go except by a strong hand." And I
shall have to stretch out my hand and strike
Egypt with all my wonderful acts that I shall
do in the midst of it, and after that he will send
you out." 21 And I will give this people favor
in the eyes of the Egyptians and it will certain-
ly occur that when you go you will not go
empty-handed." 22 And each woman must ask
from her neighbor and from the woman tempor-
arily residing in her house articles of silver
and articles of gold and garments, and you must put them upon your sons and your daughters and you must strip the Egyptians.”

However, Moses in answering said: “But suppose they do not believe me and do not listen to my voice, because they are going to say, ‘Jehovah did not appear to you.’” Then Jehovah said to him: “What is that in your hand?” to which he said: “A rod.” Next he said: “Throw it on the earth.” So he threw it on the earth, and it became a serpent, and Moses began to flee from it. Jehovah now said to Moses: “Put your hand out and grab hold of it by the tail.” So he put his hand out and grabbed hold of it and it became a rod in his palm. In order that,“ to quote him, “they may believe that Jehovah the God of their forefathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.”

Then Jehovah said to him once more: “Stick your hand, please, into the upper fold of your garment.” So he stuck his hand into the upper fold of his garment. When he drew it out, why, here his hand was stricken with leprosy like snow! After that he said: “Return your hand into the upper fold of your garment.” So he returned his hand into the upper fold of his garment. When he drew it out of the upper fold of his garment, why, here it was restored like the rest of his flesh! “And it must occur that,” to quote him, “if they will not believe you and will not listen to the voice of the first sign, then they will certainly believe the voice of the latter sign. Still, it must occur that, if they will not believe even these two signs and will not listen to your voice, then you will have to take some water from the Nile river and pour it out on the dry land and the water that you will take from the Nile river will certainly become, yes, it will indeed become blood on the dry land.”

Moses now said to Jehovah: “Excuse me, Jehovah, but I am not a fluent speaker, neither since yesterday nor since before that nor since your speaking to your servant, for I am slow of mouth and slow of tongue.” At that Jehovah said to him: “Who appointed a mouth for man or who appoints the speechless or the deaf or the clear-sighted or the blind? Is it not I, Jehovah? So now go, and I myself shall prove to be with your mouth and I will teach you what you ought to say.” But he said: “Excuse me, Jehovah, but send, please, by the hand of the one whom you are going to send.” Then Jehovah’s anger grew hot against Moses and he said: “Is not Aaron the Levite your brother? I do know that he can really speak. And, besides, here he is on his way out to meet you. When he does see you, he will certainly be glad in his heart. And you must speak to him and put the words in his mouth, and I myself shall prove to be with your mouth and his mouth and I will teach you men what you are to do. And he must speak for you to the people and it must occur that he will serve as a mouth to you and you will serve as God to him. And this rod you will take in your hand that you may perform the signs with it.”

It should read “Jehovah” here, as it is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim (scribes) substituted Adonay for the divine name in the Hebrew text. See Genesis 18:3, footnote. “God.” Hebrew, El-him; LXX, ho Theos.
18 Accordingly Moses went and returned to Jeth'ro, his father-in-law and said to him: "I want to go, please, and return to my brothers who are in Egypt that I may see whether they are still alive." So Jeth'ro said to Moses: "Go in peace." After that Jehovah said to Moses in Mid'ian: "Go, return to Egypt, because all the men who were hunting for your soul are dead."

20 Then Moses took his wife and his sons and made them ride on an ass and he proceeded to return to the land of Egypt. Moreover, Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "After you have gone and returned to Egypt see that you men do perform all the wonders that I have put in your hand before Phar'ach. As for me, I shall let his heart become obstinate, and he will not send the people away. And you must say to Phar'ach, 'This is what Jehovah has said: 'Israel is my son, my first-born. And I say to you: Send my son away that he may serve me. But should you refuse to send him away, here I am killing your son, your first-born.'"

24 Now it came about on the road at the lodging place that Jehovah got to meet him and kept looking for a way to put him to death. Finally Zip-po'rah took a flint and cut off her son's foreskin and caused it to touch his feet and said: "It is because you are a bridegroom of blood to me." Consequently he let

27 Then Jehovah said to Aaron: "Go to meet Moses into the wilderness." With that he went and met him in the mountain of God and kissed him. And Moses proceeded to tell Aaron all the words of Jehovah, who had sent him, and all the signs that he had commanded him to do. After that Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the older men of the sons of Israel. Then Aaron spoke all the words that Jehovah had spoken to Moses and he performed the signs under the eyes of the people. At this the people believed. When they heard that Jehovah had turned his attention to the sons of Israel and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed down and prostrated themselves.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in and proceeded to say to Phar'ach: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Send my people away that they may celebrate a festival to me in the wilderness.' But Phar'ach said: "Who is Jehovah, so that I should obey his voice to send Israel away? I do not know Jehovah at all and, what is more, I am not going to send Israel away." However, they went on to say: "The God of the Hebrews has come in touch with us. We want to go, please, a journey of three days into the wilderness and sacrifice to Jehovah our God; otherwise he may strike at us with pestilence or with sword."
At this the king of Egypt said to them: "Why is it, Moses and Aaron, that you cause the people to leave off from their works?" Go to bearing your burdens!

And Phar'ahoh continued: "Look! the people of the land are now many, and you indeed make them desist from their bearing of burdens."

6 Immediately on that day Phar'ahoh commanded those who drove the people to work and their officers, saying: "You must not gather straw to give to the people to make bricks as formerly. Let them themselves go and gather straw for themselves. Moreover, the required amount of bricks that they were making formerly you will further impose upon them. You must not make any reduction for them, because they are relaxing. That is why they are crying out, saying, 'We want to go, we want to sacrifice to our God!' Let the service be heavy upon the men and let them work at it, and let them not pay attention to false words.'"

10 So those who drove the people to work and their officers went out and said to the people: "Here is what Phar'ahoh has said: 'I am giving you no more straw. You yourselves go, get straw for yourselves wherever you may find it, because there is to be no reducing of your services one bit.'"

Consequently the people scattered about over all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. And those who drove them to work kept urging them, saying: "Finish your works each one his work day for day, just as when straw was available."

15 Consequently the officers of the sons of Israel went in and began to cry out to Phar'ahoh, saying: "Why do you deal this way with your servants? There is no straw given to your servants and yet they are saying to us, 'Make bricks!' and here your servants are beaten, whereas your own people are at fault."

17 But he said: "You are relaxing, you are relaxing! That is why you are saying, 'We want to go, we want to sacrifice to Jehovah.' And now go, serve! Though no straw will be given to you, yet you are to give the required amount of bricks."

19 Then the officers of the sons of Israel saw themselves in an evil plight at the saying: "You must not deduct from your bricks one bit of anyone's daily rate." After that they encountered Moses and Aaron, who were standing there to meet them as they came out from Phar'ahoh. At once they said to them: "May Jehovah look upon you and judge, since you have made us smell offensive before Phar'ahoh and before his servants so as to put a sword in their hand to kill us." Then Moses turned to Jehovah and said: "Jehovah, why have you caused evil to this people? Why is it that you

a Or, "Why, Moses and Aaron, should you cause?" b Or, "make them rest (or, keep a sabbath)."

c See Genesis 18:3; footnote. In Exodus such change from God's name to Jehovah by the Sopherim occurs at Exodus 4:10, 13; 5:22; 15:17; 34:9 (twice).
have sent me?\(^a\)\(^b\) For from the time that I went in before Phar'ao, he has done evil to this people, and you have not by any means delivered\(^c\) your people.'"

So Jehovah said to Moses: "Now you will see what I shall do to Pharaoh, because on account of a strong hand\(^6\) he will send them away and on account of a strong hand he will drive them out of his land."

2 And God\(^b\) went on to speak to Moses and to say to him: "I am Jehovah.\(^c\)\(^d\) And I used to appear to Abraham, Isaac\(^e\) and Jacob\(^a\) as God\(^b\) Almighty,\(^c\) but as respects my name\(^d\) Jehovah\(^a\) I did not make myself known to them.\(^d\) And I also established my covenant\(^c\) with them to give them the land of Ca'nan,\(^f\) the land of their temporary residences in which they resided temporarily.\(^a\)^\(^5\) And I, even I, have heard the groaning of the sons of Israel, whom the Egyptians are enslaving, and I am proceeding to remember\(^c\) my covenant.\(^f\)

6 "Therefore say to the sons of Israel, 'I am Jehovah, and I shall certainly bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians and deliver you from their slavery, and I shall indeed reclaim you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments.'\(^c\) And I shall certainly take you to me as a people\(^g\) and I shall indeed prove to be God\(^h\) to you\(^i\) and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah YOUR God who is bringing..."
17 The sons of Ger'shon were Lib'ni and Shim'e'i, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Ko'hath were Am'ram and Iz'har and He'bron and Uz'zi-el. And the years of Ko'hath's life were a hundred and thirty-three years.

19 And the sons of Me'ar'ri were Mah'li and Mu'shi.

These were the families of the Levites, according to their family descents.

20 Now Am'ram took Joch'e-bed his father's sister as his wife. Later she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of Am'ram's life were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

21 And the sons of Iz'har were Ko'rah and Ne'pheg and Zich'ri.

22 And the sons of Uz'zi-el were Mi'sha-el and El'za'phan and Sith'ri.

23 Now Aaron took Eli'she-ba, Am'min'adab's daughter, the sister of Nah'shon, as his wife. Later she bore him Na'dab and Abi'hu, Ele-a'zar and Ith'amar.

24 And the sons of Ko'rah were As'sir and El'ka'nah and Ab'i'saph. These were the families of the Ko'rah-ites.

25 And Ele-a'zar, Aaron's son, took for himself one of the daughters of Pu'it'iel as his wife. Later she bore him Phin'e-has.

These are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 This is the Aaron and Moses to whom Jehovah said: "BRING the sons of Israel out from the land of Egypt according to their families."

27 They were the ones speaking to Phar'ao'h, Egypt's king, to bring the sons of Israel out from Egypt. This is the Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came about on the day that Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, that Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "I am Jehovah. Speak to Phar'ao'h king of Egypt everything I am speaking to you." Then Moses said before Jehovah: "Look! I am uncircumcised in lips, so how will Phar'ao'h ever listen to me?"

7 Consequently Jehovah said to Moses: "See, I have given you as God to Phar'ao'h and Aaron your brother will serve as your prophet. You—you will speak all that I shall command you, and Aaron your brother will do the speaking to Phar'ao'h, that he must send the sons of Israel away from his land.

3 As for me, I shall let Phar'ao'h's heart become obstinate and I shall certainly multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. And Phar'ao'h will not listen to you men, and I shall have to lay my hand upon Egypt and bring my armies, my people, the sons of Israel, out from the land of Egypt with great judgments. And the Egyptians will certainly know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch out my hand against Egypt, and I shall indeed bring the sons of Israel out of their midst."

6 And Moses and Aaron went ahead doing as Jehovah had commanded them. They did just so. And Moses was eighty years old and Aaron was eighty-three years old at the time of their speaking to Phar'ao'h.

8 Jehovah now said to Moses and Aaron: "In case that Phar'ao'h speaks to you, saying,
'Give a wonder for yourselves,' then you must say to Aaron: 'Take your rod and throw it down before Phar'ahoh.' It will become a big snake. 10 So Moses and Aaron went on in to Phar'ahoh and they did exactly as Jehovah had commanded. Accordingly Aaron threw his rod down before Phar'ahoh and his servants and it became a big snake. 11 However, Phar'ahoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers, and the magic-practicing priests of Egypt themselves also proceeded to do the same thing with their magic arts. 12 So they threw down each one his rod and they became big snakes, but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 Still, Phar'ahoh's heart became obstinate and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken.

14 Then Jehovah said to Moses: 'Phar'ahoh's heart is unresponsive. He has refused to send the people away. 15 Go to Phar'ahoh in the morning. Look! he is going out to the water! And you must put yourself in position to meet him by the edge of the Nile river, and the rod that turned into a serpent you are to take in your hand. 16 And you must say to him, 'Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has sent me to you, saying: 'Send my people away that they may serve me in the wilderness,' but here you have not obeyed until now.' 17 This is what Jehovah has said, 'By this you will know that I am Jehovah. Here I am striking with the rod that is in my hand upon the water that is in the Nile river and it will certainly turn into blood.' 18 And the fish that are in the Nile river will die and the Nile river will fairly stink and the Egyptians will simply have no stomach to drink water from the Nile river.'

19 Subsequently Jehovah said to Moses: 'Say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and stretch your hand out over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their Nile-canals and over their reedy pools and over all their impounded waters, that they may become blood.' And there will certainly be blood in all the land of Egypt and in the wooden vessels and in the stone vessels.' 20 Immediately Moses and Aaron did so, just as Jehovah had commanded, and he lifted up the rod and struck the water that was in the Nile river under the eyes of Phar'ahoh and his servants, and all the water that was in the Nile river was turned into blood. 21 And the fish that were in the Nile river died and the Nile river began to stink and the Egyptians were unable to drink water from the Nile river, and the blood came to be in all the land of Egypt.

22 Nevertheless, the magic-practicing priests of Egypt proceeded to do the same thing with their secret arts, so that Phar'ahoh's heart continued to be obstinate and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken. 23 Hence Phar'ahoh turned and went into his house, and he did not set his heart to have any regard for this either. 24 And all the Egyptians went digging round about the Nile river for water to drink, because they were unable to drink any water of the Nile river. 25 And seven days came to be fulfilled after Jehovah's striking the Nile river.

---

a Sam, "And it will become"; or, "that it may become." b Or, "hard." c Or, literally, "heavy." d Or, "worship." e Literally, "all the collected mass of their waters."
Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Go in to Phar'ao and you must say to him, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Send my people away that they may serve me." And if you keep refusing to send them away, here I am plaguing all your territory with frogs. And the Nile river will fairly teem with frogs and they will certainly come up and enter into your house and your inner bedroom and upon your couch and into the house of your servants and on your people and into your ovens and into your kneading troughs. And on you and on all your servants the frogs will come up.'"

Later Jehovah said to Moses: "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch your hand with your rod out over the rivers, the Nile-canals and the reedy pools and make the frogs come up upon the land of Egypt.'" At that Aaron stretched his hand out over the waters of Egypt and the frogs began to come up and to cover the land of Egypt. However, the magic-practicing priests did the same thing by their secret arts and made the frogs come up over the land of Egypt. In time Phar'ao called Moses and Aaron and said: "Supplicate Jehovah that he may remove the frogs from me and my people, as I want to send the people away that they may sacrifice to Jehovah." Then Moses said to Phar'ao: "You take the glory over me to say when I shall make supplication for you and your servants and your people in order to cut the frogs off from you and your houses. Only in the Nile..."

"He made his heart unresponsive." This is in accord with Sam; in M the Hebrew verb is in the infinitive absolute, indefinite as to time. Or, "mosquitoes." Without much probability for it, the Jews and their historian Josephus (Antiquities (Whiston, 1875), Book 2, chapter 14, ¶3) explain it to mean lice, and the Talmudists also use the singular kin-nah' for a louse.
Phar'aoth: “It is the finger of God!” But Phar’aoth’s heart continued to be obstinate and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken.  

20 Then Jehovah said to Moses: “Get up early in the morning and take a position in front of Phar’aoth. Look! he is coming out to the water! And you must say to him, ‘This is what Jehovah has said: “Send my people away that they may serve me.” But if you are not sending my people away, here I am sending upon you and your servants and your people and into your houses the gadfly, and the houses of Egypt will simply be full of the gadfly, and also the ground upon which they are. And on that day I shall certainly make the land of Go’shen upon which my people are standing distinct that no gadfly may exist there, in order that you may know that I am Jehovah in the midst of the earth. And I shall indeed set a demarcation between my people and your people. Tomorrow this sign will take place.’”  

24 And Jehovah proceeded to do so, and heavy swarms of gadflies began to invade the house of Phar’aoth and the houses of his servants and all the land of Egypt. The land came to ruin as a result of the gadflies. Finally Phar’aoth called Moses and Aaron and said: “Go, sacrifice to YOUR God in the land.” But Moses said: “It is not admissible to do so, because we would sacrifice to Jehovah our God a thing detestable to the Egyptians. Suppose we would sacrifice a thing detestable to the Egyptians.”

9 Consequently Jehovah said to Moses: “Go to Phar’aoth and you must state to him, This is what Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has said: “Send my people away that they may serve me. But if you continue refusing to send them away and you are still keeping hold of them, look! Jehovah’s hand is coming upon your livestock that is in the field. On the horses, the asses, the camels, the herd and the flock there will be a very heavy pestilence. And Jehovah will certainly make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock before their eyes; would they not stone us? We shall go a journey of three days into the wilderness and we shall definitely sacrifice to Jehovah our God just as he has said to us.”  

28 Phar’aoth now said: “I—I shall send you away, and you will indeed sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness. Only do not make it quite so far away that you are going. Make supplication in my behalf,” Then Moses said: “Here I am going forth from you, and I shall indeed make supplication to Jehovah and the gadflies will certainly turn away from Phar’aoth, his servants and his people tomorrow. Only let not Phar’aoth trifle again in not sending the people away to sacrifice to Jehovah.” After that Moses went out from Phar’aoth and made supplication to Jehovah. So Jehovah did according to Moses’ word and the gadflies turned away from Phar’aoth, his servants and his people. Not one was left. However, Phar’aoth made his heart unresponsive this time also and did not send the people away.
of Egypt, and not a thing of all that belongs to the sons of Israel will die." 7 Moreover, Jehovah set an appointed time, saying: "Tomorrow Jehovah will do this thing in the land."

6 Accordingly Jehovah did this thing on the next day, and all sorts of livestock\(^a\) of Egypt began to die,\(^b\) but not one of the livestock of the sons of Israel died.\(^7\) Then Pharaoh sent and, look, not so much as one of Israel's livestock had died. Nevertheless, Pharaoh's heart continued to be unresponsive and he did not send the people away.

8 After that Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron: "Take for yourselves both hands full of soot from a kiln, and Moses must toss it toward the heavens\(^c\) in Pharaoh's sight.\(^d\) And it must become a powder upon all the land of Egypt and it must become boils\(^e\) breaking out with blisters upon man\(^f\) and beast in all the land of Egypt."

10 So they took the soot of a kiln and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses tossed it toward the heavens, and it became boils\(^e\) with blisters, breaking out on man and beast.\(^g\) And the magic-practicing priests\(^h\) were unable to stand before Moses as a result of the boils, because the boils had developed on the magic-practicing priests and on all the Egyptians.\(^i\) But Jehovah let Pharaoh's heart become obstinate,\(^j\) and he not listen to them, just as Jehovah had stated to Moses.\(^k\)

13 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Get up early in the morning and take a position in front of Pharaoh,\(^l\) and you must say to him, 'This is what Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has a Or, "and all the livestock."
of Egypt." So Moses stretched out his rod toward the heavens and Jehovah gave thunders and hail, and fire would run down to the earth, and Jehovah kept making it rain down hail upon the land of Egypt. Thus there came hail and fire quivering in among the hail. It was very heavy, so that there had not occurred any like it in all the land of Egypt from the time it became a nation. And the hail went striking at all the land of Egypt. The hail struck everything that was in the field, from man to beast, and all sorts of vegetation of the field and it shattered all sorts of trees of the field. Only in the land of Go'shen, where the sons of Israel were, there occurred no hail.

27 Eventually Phar'ahoh sent and called Moses and Aaron and said to them: "I have sinned this time. Jehovah is righteous, and I and my people are in the wrong." Supplicate Jehovah that this may be enough of the occurring of God's thunders and hail. Then I am willing to send you away, and you will not delay any longer." So Moses said to him: "As soon as I go out of the city I shall spread my hands up to Jehovah. The thunders will stop and the hail will not continue any longer, in order that you may know that the earth belongs to Jehovah. As for you and your servants, I know already that you will not even then show fear because of Jehovah God."

31 As it was, the flax and the barley had been struck, because the barley was in the ear and the flax had flower buds. But the wheat and the spelt had not been struck, because they were seasonally late. Moses now went out of the city from Phar'ahoh and spread his hands up to Jehovah, and the thunders and the hail began to stop and rain did not pour down on the earth. When Phar'ahoh got to see that the rain and the hail and the thunders had stopped, he went to sinning again and making his heart unresponsive, he as well as his servants. And Phar'ahoh's heart continued obstinate, and he did not send the sons of Israel away, just as Jehovah had stated by means of Moses.

10 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Go in to Phar'ahoh, because I—have let his heart and the hearts of his servants become unresponsive, and that I may set these signs of mine right before him, and in order that you may declare in the ears of your son and your son's son how severely I have dealt with Egypt and my signs that I have established among them, and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah."

3 So Moses and Aaron went in to Phar'ahoh and said to him: "This is what Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has said, 'How long must you refuse to submit yourself to me? Send my people away that they may serve me.' For if you continue refusing to send my people away, here I am bringing locusts within your boundaries tomorrow. And they will fairly cover the visible surface of the earth and it will not be possible to see the earth, and they will simply eat up the rest of what has escaped, what has been left to you people by the hail, and they

---

a Or, "all the vegetation." b Or, "all the trees," or, "every tree." c Or, "are wicked." d "Spelt," a kind of wheat anciently cultivated.
will certainly eat every sprouting tree of yours out of the field. And your houses and the houses of all your servants and the houses of all Egypt will be filled to an extent that your fathers and your fathers' fathers have not seen it from the day of their existence upon the ground until this day.' 12 With that he turned and went out from Pharaoh. 7 After that Pharaoh's servants said to him: "How long will this man prove to be as a snare to us? Send the men away that they may serve Jehovah their God. Do you not yet know that Egypt has perished?" So Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh and he said to them: "Go, serve Jehovah your God. Who in particular are the ones going?" Then Moses said: "With our young people and our old people we shall go. With our sons and our daughters, with our sheep and our oxen we shall go, for we have a festival to Jehovah." In turn he said to them: "Let it prove to be so, that Jehovah is with you when I shall send you and your little ones away." See, on the contrary, something evil is your aim. Not so! Go, please, you who are men and serve Jehovah, because that is what you are seeking to secure." With that they were driven out from before Pharaoh. 12 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Stretch your hand out over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt and eat up all the vegetation of the land, everything that the hail has let remain."
your hand out toward the heavens, that darkness may occur over the land of Egypt and the darkness may be felt.” 22 Moses immediately stretched his hand out toward the heavens, and a gloomy darkness began to occur in all the land of Egypt for three days. 23 They did not see one another and none of them got up from his own place three days, but for all the sons of Israel there proved to be light in their dwellings. 24 After that Phar'aoah called Moses and said: “Go, SERVE Jehovah. Only YOUR sheep and YOUR oxen will be detained. YOUR little ones also may go with you.” 25 But Moses said: “You yourself will also give into our hands sacrifices and burnt offerings, as we must render them to Jehovah our God. 26 And our livestock will also go with us.” Not a hoof will be allowed to remain, because it is from them that we shall take some to worship Jehovah our God, and we ourselves do not know what we shall render in worship to Jehovah until our arriving there.” 27 At this Jehovah let Phar'aoah’s heart become obstinate and he did not consent to send them away. 28 So Phar'aoah said to him: “Get out from me! Watch yourself! Do not try to see my face again, because on the day of your seeing my face you will die.” 29 To this Moses said: “That is the way you have spoken. I shall not try to see your face any more.”

And Jehovah proceeded to say to Moses: “One plague more I am going to bring upon Phar'aoah and Egypt. After that he will send you away from here.” At the time he

a Or, “serve.” b Or, “service.”

sends you away altogether, he will literally drive you out from here.” 2 Speak, now, in the ears of the people, that they should ask every man of his companion and every woman of her companion articles of silver and articles of gold.” 3 Accordingly Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians.” The man Moses, too, was very great in the land of Egypt in the eyes of Phar'aoah’s servants and in the eyes of the people. 4 And Moses went on to say: “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘About midnight I am going out into the midst of Egypt, 5 and every first-born in the land of Egypt must die, 6 from the first-born of Phar'aoah who is sitting on his throne to the first-born of the maidservant who is at the hand mill and every first-born of beast. 6 And there will certainly occur a great outcry in all the land of Egypt, the like of which has never yet occurred and the like of which will never be brought about again. 7 But against any of the sons of Israel will no dog sharpen its tongue, from man to beast, in order that you people may know that Jehovah can make a distinction between the Egyptians and the sons of Israel.’ 8 And all these servants of yours will certainly come down to me and bow down to me, saying: ‘Go, you and all the people who follow your steps.’ And after that I shall go out.” 9 With that he went out from Phar'aoah in the heat of anger.

9 Then Jehovah said to Moses: “Phar'aoah will not listen to you men, in order for my wonders to be increased in the land of Egypt.” 10 And Moses and Aaron performed all these wonders.
before Pharaoh, but Jehovah would let Pharaoh's heart become obstinate so that he did not send the sons of Israel away from his land.

12 Jehovah now said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt: "This month will be the start of the months for you. It will be the first of the months of the year for you. Speak to the entire assembly of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth day of this month they are to take for themselves each one a sheep for the ancestral house, a sheep to a house.' But if the household proves to be too small for the sheep, then he and his neighbor close by must take it into his house according to the number of souls; you should compute each one proportionate to his eating as regards the sheep. The sheep should prove to be sound, a male, a year old, for you. You may pick from the young rams or from the goats. And it must continue under safeguard by you until the fourteenth day of this month, and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel must slaughter it between the two evenings. And they must take some of the blood and splash it upon the two doorposts and the upper part of the doorway belonging to the houses in which they will eat it.

8 "And they must eat the flesh on this night. They should eat it roast with fire and

with unfermented cakes along with bitter greens. Do not eat any of it raw or boiled, cooked in water, but roast with fire, its head together with its legs and its interior parts. And you must not leave any of it over till morning, but what is left over of it until morning you should burn with fire. And in this way you should eat it, with your hips girded, sandals on your feet and your staff in your hand, and you must eat it in haste. It is Jehovah's passover. And I must pass through the land of Egypt on this night and strike every first-born in the land of Egypt, from man to beast, and on all the gods of Egypt I shall execute judgments. I am Jehovah. And the blood must serve as your sign upon the houses where you are, and I must see the blood and pass over you, and the plague will not come upon you as a destruction when I strike at the land of Egypt.

14 "And this day must serve as a memorial for you, and you must celebrate it as a festival to Jehovah throughout your generations. As a statute to time indefinite you should celebrate it. Seven days you are to eat unfermented cakes only. On the first day you are to take away fermentation from your houses, because anyone eating what is fermenteded from the first day down to the seventh, that soul must be cut off from Israel. And on the first day there is to take place for you a holy con-
vocation\(^2\) and on the seventh day a holy convention.\(^a\) No work\(^c\) is to be done on them. Only what every soul needs to eat, that alone may be done for you.

17 "And you must keep the festival of unfermented cakes,\(^e\) because on this very day I must bring your armies\(^f\) out of the land of Egypt. And you must keep this day throughout your generations as a statute to time indefinite.\(^f\)

18 In the first month on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening you are to eat unfermented cakes down till the twenty-first day of the month in the evening.\(^9\) Seven days no fermentation is to be found in your houses, because anyone tasting what is fermented, whether he is a temporary\(^9\) resident or a native\(^9\) of the land,\(^9\) that soul must be cut off from the assembly of Israel.\(^9\) Nothing leavened are you to eat. In all your dwellings\(^2\) you are to eat unfermented cakes."

21 Promptly Moses called all the older men of Israel\(^2\) and said to them: "Draw out and take for yourselves small cattle\(^b\) according to your families and slaughter the passover victim.\(^g\) And you must take a bunch of hyssop\(^c\) and dip\(^d\) it into the blood in a basin and strike upon the upper part of the doorway and upon the two doorposts some of the blood that is in the basin, and none of you should go out of the entrance of his house until morning.\(^2\) Then when Jehovah does pass through to plague\(^e\) the Egyptians and does see the blood upon the upper part of the doorway and upon the two doorposts, Jehovah will certainly pass over the en-

---

\(^a\) Or, "convocation."\(^b\) Or, "take for yourselves sheep and goats."\(^c\) Or, "immerse; baptize." LXX, bap'tein.
people in order to send them away quickly out of the land, "because," they said, "we are all as good as dead!" Consequently the people carried their flour dough before it was fermented, with their kneading troughs wrapped up in their garments upon their shoulder. And the sons of Israel did according to the word of Moses in that they went asking from the Egyptians articles of silver and articles of gold and garments. And Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians so that these granted what was asked, and they stripped the Egyptians.

And the sons of Israel proceeded to depart from Ram'eeses for Suc'coth, to the number of six hundred thousand able-bodied men on foot, besides little ones. And a vast mixed company also went up with them, as well as flocks and herds, a very numerous stock of animals. And they began to bake the flour dough that they had brought out from Egypt into round cakes of unfermented bread, because it had not fermented, for they had been driven out of Egypt and had not been able to linger and, too, they had not prepared any provisions for themselves.

And Jehovah added, "And many aliens (strangers)." Sam adds: "and their fathers." "Who had dwelt." The verb here is in the plural number, and the relative pronoun (a.shép) before it in Hebrew can apply to the "sons of Israel", rather than to the "dwelling". The LXX (BR) renders this verse (40): "But the dwelling of the sons of Israel which [their fathers, A] dwelt in the land of Egypt and in the land of Ca'nána [was] four hundred and thirty years long." Sam reads: "in the land of Ca'nána and in the land of Egypt." Thus LXX and Sam show that the 215 years in Ca'nána from Abraham's entry there until Jacob's entry into Egypt were included.

34 And Jehovah added, "And many aliens (strangers)." B Sam adds: "and their fathers." C "Who had dwelt." The verb here is in the plural number, and the relative pronoun (a.shép) before it in Hebrew can apply to the "sons of Israel", rather than to the "dwelling". The LXX (BR) renders this verse (40): "But the dwelling of the sons of Israel which [their fathers, A] dwelt in the land of Egypt and in the land of Ca'nána [was] four hundred and thirty years long." Sam reads: "in the land of Ca'nána and in the land of Egypt." Thus LXX and Sam show that the 215 years in Ca'nána from Abraham's entry there until Jacob's entry into Egypt were included.

35 And Jehovah added, "And many aliens (strangers)." B Sam adds: "and their fathers." C "Who had dwelt." The verb here is in the plural number, and the relative pronoun (a.shép) before it in Hebrew can apply to the "sons of Israel", rather than to the "dwelling". The LXX (BR) renders this verse (40): "But the dwelling of the sons of Israel which [their fathers, A] dwelt in the land of Egypt and in the land of Ca'nána [was] four hundred and thirty years long." Sam reads: "in the land of Ca'nána and in the land of Egypt." Thus LXX and Sam show that the 215 years in Ca'nána from Abraham's entry there until Jacob's entry into Egypt were included.

41 And it came about at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, it even came about on this very day that all the armies of Jehovah went out of the land of Egypt. It is a night for observance with regard to Jehovah for bringing them out of the land of Egypt. With regard to Jehovah this night is one for observance on the part of all the sons of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses and Aaron: "This is the statute of the passover: No foreigner may eat of it. But where there is any slave man bought with money, you must circumcise him. Then first he may eat of it. A settler and a hired laborer may not eat of it. In one house it is to be eaten. You must not take any of the flesh out of the house to some place outside. And you must not break a bone in it. All the assembly of Israel are to celebrate it. And in case a temporary resident should reside for a while with you and he must celebrate the passover to Jehovah, let there be a circumcising of every male of his. First then he may come near to celebrate it, and he must become like a native of the land. But no uncircumcised man may eat of it. One law is to exist for the native and for the temporary resident who is residing for a while in your midst."
And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Sanctify to me every male first-born that opens each womb among the sons of Israel, among men and beasts. It is mine."

3 And Moses went on to say to the people: "Let there be a remembering of this day, on which you went out of Egypt, from the house of slaves, because by strength of hand Jehovah brought you out from here. So nothing fermented may be eaten. * Today you are going out in the month of A'bīb. b And it must occur that when Jehovah will have brought you into the land of the Ca'nān-ites and the Hi'tītes and the Am'or-ites and the Hi'vītes and the Jeb'u-ites, which he swore to your forefathers, give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, then you must render this service in this month. * Seven days you are to eat unfermented cakes, and on the seventh day is a festival to Jehovah. Unfermented cakes are to be eaten for the seven days, and nothing fermented is to be seen with you, and no fermentation is to be seen with you within all your boundaries. b And you must tell your son on that day, saying, 'It is because of which Jehovah has done to me when I came out of Egypt.' b And it must serve for you as a sign upon your hand and as a memorial between your eyes in order that Jehovah's law may prove to be in your mouth, because by a strong hand Jehovah brought you out of Egypt. * And you must keep this statute at its appointed time from year to year."

11 "And it must occur that when Jehovah brings you into the land of the Ca'nān-ites just as he has sworn to you and to your forefathers, and when he does give it to you, then you must devote everyone that opens the womb to Jehovah, and every firstling, the young of a beast, which will come to be yours. The males belong to Jehovah. c, d And every firstling ass you are to redeem with a sheep, and if you will not redeem it, then you must break its neck. And every first-born of man among your sons you are to redeem."

14 "And it must occur that in case your son should inquire of you later on, saying, 'What does this mean?' then you must say to him: 'By strength of hand Jehovah brought me out of Egypt, from the house of slaves. And it came about that Phar'aoh showed obstinacy toward sending us away and Jehovah proceeded to kill every first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of man to the first-born of beast. That is why I am sacrificing to Jehovah all the males that open the womb, and every first-born of my sons I redeem.' And it must serve as a sign upon your hand and as a frontlet band between your eyes, because by strength of hand Jehovah brought us out of Egypt.'"

17 And it came about at the time of Phar'aoh's sending the people away that God did not lead them by the way of the land of the Phi'lis'tīnes just because it was near, for God
said: "It might be the people will feel regret when they see war and will certainly return to Egypt." 18 Hence God made the people go roundabout by the way of the wilderness of the Red sea. But it was in battle formation that the sons of Israel went out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses was taking Joseph's bones with him, because he had made the sons of Israel solemnly swear, saying: "God will without fail turn his attention to you, and you must take my bones up out of here with you." And they proceeded to depart from Sue'coth and to encamp at E'tham at the edge of the wilderness.

21 And Jehovah was going ahead of them in the daytime in a pillar of cloud to lead them by the way and in the nighttime in a pillar of fire to give them light to go in the daytime and nighttime. The pillar of cloud would not move away from before the people in the daytime nor the pillar of fire in the nighttime.

Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel, that they should turn back and encamp before Pi-ha-hi'roth between Mig'dol and the sea in view of Ba'al-ze-phon. In front of it you are to encamp by the sea. Then Phar'ao will certainly say respecting the sons of Israel, 'They are wandering in confusion in the land. The wilderness has closed in upon them.' So I shall indeed let Phar'ao's heart become obstinate and he will certainly chase after them and I shall get glory for myself by means of Phar'ao and all his military forces, and the Egyptians will certainly

---

* "In battle formation"; that is, like an army in five parts, with a van, a rear, a main body, and two wings.

---

**EXODUS 13:18—14:4**

---

**EXODUS 14:5—11**

---

know that I am Jehovah," Accordingly they did just that.

5 Later it was reported to the king of Egypt that the people had run away. Immediately the heart of Phar'ao as well as his servants was changed regarding the people, so that they said: "What is this that we have done, in that we have sent Israel away from slaving for us?"

6 So he proceeded to make his war chariots ready, and he took his people with him. 7 And he proceeded to take six hundred select chariots and all the other chariots of Egypt and warriors upon every one of them. 8 Thus Jehovah let the heart of Phar'ao the king of Egypt become obstinate, and he went chasing after the sons of Israel, while the sons of Israel were going out with uplifted hand. 9 And the Egyptians went chasing after them, and all the chariot horses of Phar'ao and his cavalrymen and his military forces were overtaking them while camping by the sea, by Pi-ha-hi'roth in view of Ba'al-ze-phon.

10 When Phar'ao got close by, the sons of Israel began to raise their eyes and here the Egyptians were marching after them, and the sons of Israel got quite afraid and began to cry out to Jehovah. 11 And they began to say to Moses: "Is it because there are no burial places at all in Egypt that you have taken us here to die in the wilderness? What is this that you have done to us in leading us out of
On to their rear, and the camp of Israel departed and went to their rear, and the pillar of cloud departed from their van and stood in the rear of them. So it came in between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. On the one hand it proved to be a cloud together with darkness. On the other hand it kept lighting up the night.

EXODUS 14:12—20

And this group did not come near that group all night long.

21 Moses now stretched his hand out over the sea, and Jehovah began making the sea go back by a strong east wind all night long and converting the sea basin into dry ground and the waters were being split apart. At length the sons of Israel went through the midst of the sea on dry land, while the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. And the Egyptians took up the pursuit and all the horses of Phar'ao, his war chariots and his cavalrymen began going in after them, into the midst of the sea. And it came about during the morning watch that Jehovah began to look out upon the camp of the Egyptians from within the pillar of fire and cloud and he went to throwing the camp of the Egyptians into confusion. And he kept taking wheels off their chariots so that they were driving them with difficulty and the Egyptians began to say: "Let us flee from any contact with Israel, because Jehovah certainly fights for them against the Egyptians." Finally Jehovah said to Moses: "Stretch your hand out over the sea, that the waters may come back over the Egyptians, their war chariots and their cavalrymen." Moses at once stretched his hand out over the sea, and the sea began to come back to its normal condition at the approaching of morning. All the while the Egyptians were fleeing from encountering it, but Jehovah shook the Egyptians off into the sea. It proved to be a cloud together with the darkness. On the one hand it kept lighting up the night.
the midst of the sea. And the waters kept coming back. Finally they covered the war chariots and the cavalrymen belonging to all of Pharaoh's military forces and who had gone into the sea after them. Not so much as one among them was left remain.

29 As for the sons of Israel, they walked on dry land in the midst of the seabed and the waters were for them a wall on their right hand and on their left. Thus on that day Jehovah saved Israel from the hand of the Egyptians and Israel got to see the Egyptians dead on the seashore. Israel also got to see the great hand that Jehovah put in action against the Egyptians, and the people began to fear Jehovah and to put faith in Jehovah and in Moses his servant.

At that time Moses and the sons of Israel proceeded to sing this song to Jehovah and to say the following:

"Let me sing to Jehovah, for he has become highly exalted.

The horse and its rider he has pitched into the sea."

"My strength and my might is Jah, since he serves for my salvation.

This is my God, and I shall laud him; my father's God, and I shall raise him on high.

Jehovah is a manly person of war. Jehovah is his name.

Pharaoh's chariots and his military forces he has cast into the sea,

And the choice of his warriors have been sunk in the Red sea.

"God's" surging waters proceeded to cover them; down they went into the depths like a stone.

"Your right hand, O Jehovah, is proving itself powerful in ability,

Your right hand, O Jehovah, can shatter an enemy.

"And in the abundance of your superiority you can throw down those who rise up against you;

You send out your fiery anger, it eats them up like stubble.

"And by a breath from your nostrils waters were heaped up;

They stood still like a dam of floods; The surging waters were congealed in the heart of the sea.

"The enemy said, 'I shall pursue! I shall overtake!'

I shall divide spoil! My soul will be filled with them!

I shall draw my sword! My hand will drive them away!"

a "Warriors." See Exodus 14:7, footnote. b "The surging waters." The plural number of 7, tōhm, first found at Genesis 1:2. Vg, "abys-
es." c "Breath." Hebrew, ru'ah; LXX, pneuma. See Genesis 1:2, footnote. d Or, "anger." e "The surging waters." Hebrew, tōh-moth, the plural number of tōhm, as found at Genesis 1:2, where see footnote. Vg, "abysses." f Or, "dispossess them."
“You blew with your breath,” the sea covered them;
They sank like lead in majestic waters.

Who among the gods is like you, O Jehovah?
Who is like you, proving yourself mighty in holiness?
The One to be feared with songs of praise, the One doing marvels.
You stretched out your right hand, the earth proceeded to swallow them up.
You in your loving-kindness have led the people whom you have recovered;
You in your strength will certainly conduct them to your holy abiding place.

Peoples must hear; they will be agitated;
Birth pangs must take hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
At that time the sheiks of Edom will indeed be disturbed;
As for the despots of Moab, trembling will take hold on them.
All the inhabitants of Canaan will indeed be disheartened.
Fright and dread will fall upon them.
Because of the greatness of your arm they will be motionless like a stone,
Until your people pass by, O Jehovah, until the people whom you have produced pass by.

a “Gods.” Hebrew, el-ei’im, the plural number of el (“god”). b Or, “your loyal love.” c Or, “reclaimed; redeemed.” d “Must.” e Or, “will certainly.” f “Sheiks.” See Genesis 36:15, footnote. g Or, “acquired.”
they came to Ma'rah, but they were not able to drink the water from Ma'rah because it was bitter. That is why he called its name Ma'rah. Then the people began to murmur against Moses, saying: "What are we to drink?" Then he cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah directed him to a tree and he threw it into the water and the water became sweet. 

There He established for them a regulation and a case for judgment and there he put them to the test. And he went on to say: "If you will strictly listen to the voice of Jehovah your God and will do what is right in his eyes and will indeed give ear to his commandments and keep all his regulations, I shall put none of the diseases upon you that I put upon the Egyptians, because I am Jehovah who is healing you." 

27 After that they came to E'lim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. So they went camping there by the water.

16 Later they departed from E'lim and the entire assembly of the sons of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between E'lim and Si'naik, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their coming out of the land of Egypt. 

2 And the entire assembly of the sons of Israel began to murmur against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. And the sons of Israel kept saying to them: "If only we had died by Jehovah's hand in the land of Egypt while we were sitting by the pots of meat, while we were eating bread to the full, because you have brought us out into this wilderness to put this whole congregation to death by famine." 

4 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Here I am raining down bread for you from the heavens, and the people must go out and pick up each his amount day for day, in order that I may put them to the test as to whether they will walk in my law or not. And it must occur on the sixth day that they must prepare what they will bring in and it must prove double what they keep picking up day by day." 

6 So Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel: "At evening you will certainly know that it is Jehovah who has brought you out from the land of Egypt. And in the morning you will indeed see Jehovah's glory, because he has heard your murmurings against Jehovah. And what are we that you should murmur against us?" And Moses continued: "It will be when Jehovah gives you in the evening meat to eat and in the morning bread to the full, because Jehovah has heard your murmurings that you are murmuring against him. And what are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah." 

9 And Moses went on to say to Aaron: "Say to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel, 'Come near before Jehovah, because he has heard your murmurings.' Then it occurred that as soon as Aaron had spoken to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel they turned and faced toward the wilderness and, look! Jehovah's glory appeared in the cloud. 

11 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel. Speak to them, saying, 'Between
the two evenings\textsuperscript{a} you will eat meat and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread,\textsuperscript{b} and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah your God.

13 Accordingly it occurred that in the evening the quails\textsuperscript{c} began to come up and cover the camp,\textsuperscript{d} and in the morning there had developed a layer of dew\textsuperscript{e} round about the camp.\textsuperscript{f} In time the layer of dew evaporated\textsuperscript{b} and here upon the surface of the wilderness there was a fine flaky thing,\textsuperscript{f} fine like hoarfrost\textsuperscript{f} upon the earth.\textsuperscript{g} When the sons of Israel got to see it, they began to say to one another: "What\textsuperscript{d} is it?\textsuperscript{g} For they did not know what\textsuperscript{d} it was.\textsuperscript{g} Hence Moses said to them: "It is the bread that Jehovah has given you for food.\textsuperscript{h} This is the word that Jehovah\textsuperscript{h} has commanded, 'Pick up some of it, each one in proportion to his eating. You are to take an omer\textsuperscript{i} measure for each individual according to the number of the souls that each of you has in his tent.'\textsuperscript{h,i} And the sons of Israel began to do so and they went picking it up, some gathering much and some gathering little.\textsuperscript{j} When they would measure it by the omer, he that had gathered much had no surplus and he that had gathered little had no shortage.\textsuperscript{k} They picked it up each one in proportion to his eating.

19 Then Moses said to them: "Let nobody leave any of it until the morning.\textsuperscript{m} But they did not listen to Moses. When some men would leave some of it until the morning it would breed worms and stink,\textsuperscript{c} so that Moses became indignant\textsuperscript{m} at them.\textsuperscript{m} And they would pick it up morning by morning, each one in proportion to his eating. When the sun\textsuperscript{g} got hot, it melted.\textsuperscript{m}

22 And it came about on the sixth day that they picked up twice as much bread,\textsuperscript{g} two omer measures for one person. So all the chieftains\textsuperscript{m} of the assembly came and reported it to Moses.\textsuperscript{m} 23 At that he said to them: "It is what Jehovah has spoken. Tomorrow there will be a sabbath\textsuperscript{g} observance\textsuperscript{b} of a holy sabbath to Jehovah.\textsuperscript{h} What you can bake, bake, and what you can boil, boil,\textsuperscript{h} and all the surplus that there is save it up for you as something to be kept until the morning.\textsuperscript{h} Accordingly they saved it up until the morning, just as Moses had commanded, and it did not stink nor did worms develop in it.\textsuperscript{h}

23 Then Moses said: "Eat it today, because today is a sabbath\textsuperscript{g} to Jehovah. Today you will not find it in the field.\textsuperscript{h} Six days you will pick it up, but on the seventh day is a sabbath.\textsuperscript{h} On it none will form."\textsuperscript{h} However, it came about on the seventh day that some of the people did go out to pick it up, but they found none.

28 Consequently Jehovah said to Moses: "How long must you people refuse to keep my commandments\textsuperscript{a} and my laws?\textsuperscript{a} Mark the fact that Jehovah has given you the sabbath.\textsuperscript{a} That is why he is giving you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Keep sitting each one in his own place. Let nobody go out from his locality on the seventh day.\textsuperscript{a} And the people proceeded to observe the Sabbath\textsuperscript{c} on the seventh day.\textsuperscript{a}

31 And the house of Israel began to call its

\textsuperscript{a} Or, "at evening." See Exodus 12:6, footnote\textsuperscript{d}.\textsuperscript{b} Literally, "ascend-ed."\textsuperscript{c} Or, "crackling."\textsuperscript{d} "What?" Hebrew, m\textsuperscript{m}n\textsuperscript{m} S\textsuperscript{m}y, m\textsuperscript{m}n\textsuperscript{m}n\textsuperscript{a} They said to one another: 'Manh\textsuperscript{m}u?' which signifies, 'What is this?'\textsuperscript{f} Vg. \textsuperscript{g} An omer equaled 3.36 U. S. quarts.\textsuperscript{h} Literally, "skull."
name “manna”. And it was white like coriander seed, and its taste was like that of flat cakes with honey." Then Moses said: "This is the word that Jehovah has commanded: 'Fill an omer measure of it as something to be kept throughout your generations, in order that they may see the bread that I made you eat in the wilderness when I was bringing you out of the land of Egypt.'" So Moses said to Aaron: "Take a jar and put in it an omerful of manna and deposit it before Jehovah as something to be kept throughout your generations." Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, Aaron proceeded to deposit it before the Testimony as something to be kept. And the sons of Israel ate the manna forty years until their coming to a land inhabited. The manna was what they ate until their coming to the frontier of the land of Canaan. Now an omer is a tenth of an ephah measure.

And the entire assembly of the sons of Israel proceeded to depart from the wilderness of Sin by stages, which they took according to the order of Jehovah, and went camping at Rephidim. But there was no water for the people to drink.

And the people fell to quarreling with Moses and saying: "Give us water that we may drink." But Moses said to them: "Why are you quarreling with me? Why do you keep putting Jehovah to the test?" And the people went on thirsting there for water, and the people kept murmuring against Moses and saying: "Why is

---

a Man'na, Sy; mân, MLXX; Sam, Vg. b Or, "Reminder"; that is, the archives for the safekeeping of important documents. c Literally, "mouth."
of the hill. And it occurred that as soon as Moses would lift his hand up the Israelites proved superior, but as soon as he would let down his hand the Amalekites proved superior.

When the hands of Moses were heavy, then they took a stone and put it under him and he sat upon it, and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side and the other on that side, so that his hands held steady until the sun set. Hence Joshua vanquished Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Write this as a memorial in the book and propound it in Joshua's ears, I shall completely blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens." And Moses proceeded to build an altar and to call its name Jehovah-nissi, saying: "Because a hand is against the throne of Jah, Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

NOW Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, got to hear about all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, how Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. So Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, whom he had afterward sent away, and his two sons, the

(name of one of whom was Ger'shom, "because," he said, "a temporary resident I have come to be in a foreign land"); and the name of the other was El-li'e-zer, "because," to quote him, "the God of my father is my helper in that he delivered me from Phar'ao'h's sword."

5 So Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, and his sons and his wife came to Moses into the wilderness where he was camping, at the mountain of God. Then he sent word to Moses: "I, your father-in-law, Jethro, am come to you, and also your wife and her two sons with her." At once Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and he proceeded to bow down and to kiss him and they each one began asking how the other was getting along. After that they went into the tent.

8 And Moses went to relating to his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Phar'ao'h and Egypt on account of Israel, and all the hardship that had befallen them in the way, and yet Jehovah was delivering them. Well, Jethro was glad over all the good that Jehovah had done for Israel in that he had delivered them from the hand of Egypt. Consequently Jethro said: "Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of Phar'ao'h, and who has delivered the people under the hand of Egypt.

Now I do know that Jehovah is greater than
all other gods by reason of this affair in which they acted presumptuously against them." Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God, and Aaron and all the older men of Israel came to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law, before God.

13 And it came about on the next day that Moses sat down as usual to serve as judge for the people, and the people kept standing before Moses from the morning till the evening. And Moses' father-in-law got to see all that he was doing for the people. So he said: "What kind of business is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you alone continue sitting and all the people continue taking their stand before you from morning till evening?" Then Moses said to his father-in-law: "Because the people keep coming to me to inquire of God. In the event that they have a case arise, it must come to me and I must judge between the one party and the other and I must make known the decisions of God and his laws."

17 At this Moses' father-in-law said to him: "It is not good the way you are doing. You will surely wear out, both you and this people who are with you, because this business is too big a load for you. You are unable to do it by yourself. Now listen to my voice. I shall advise you and God will prove to be with you. You yourself serve as representative for the people before God, and you yourself must bring the cases to God. And you must instruct them what the regulations and the laws are and you must make known to them the way in which they should walk and the work that they should do. But you yourself should select out of all the people capable men, fearing God, trustworthy men, hating unjust profit, and you must set these over them as chiefs over thousands, chiefs over hundreds, chiefs over fifties and chiefs over tens. And they must judge the people on every proper occasion, and it must occur that every big case they will bring to you but every small case they themselves will handle as judges. So make it lighter for yourself, and they must carry the load with you. If you will do this thing, then God will give you orders indeed and yet you will certainly be able to stand it and, besides, all this people will come to their place in peace.

24 Immediately Moses listened to the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said. And Moses proceeded to choose capable men out of all Israel and to give them positions as heads over the people, as chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties and chiefs of tens. And they judged the people on every proper occasion. A hard case they would bring to Moses, but every small case they themselves would handle as judges. After Moses saw his father-in-law off and he traveled his way to his land.

In the third month after the sons of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came into the wilderness of Si'naï. And they proceeded to pull away from Rephî'îm and to come into the wilderness of Si'naï and to encamp in the wilderness, and Israel went camping there in front of the mountain.

3 And Moses went up to God, and Jehovah began to call to him out of the mountain, saying: "This is what you are to say to the house of Jacob and to tell the sons of Israel, 'You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians, that I might carry you on wings of eagles and bring you to myself.' And now if you will strictly obey my voice and will indeed keep my covenant, then you will certainly become my special property out of all other peoples, because the whole earth belongs to me. And you yourselves will become to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These are the words that you are to say to the sons of Israel.'

7 So Moses came and called the older men of the people and set before them all these words that Jehovah had commanded him. After that all the people answered unanimously and said: "All that Jehovah has spoken we are willing to do." Immediately Moses took back the words of the people to Jehovah. At this Jehovah said to Moses: "Look! I am coming to you in a dark cloud in order that the people may hear when I speak with you and that in you also they may put faith to time indefinite."" Then Moses reported the words of the people to Jehovah.

10 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "Go to the people, and you must sanctify them today and tomorrow and they must wash their clothes. And they must prove ready for the third day, because on the third day Jehovah will come down before the eyes of all the people upon Mount Si'naï. And you must set bounds for the people round about, saying: 'Guard yourselves against going up into the mountain, and do not touch the edge of it. Anybody touching the mountain will positively be put to death. No hand is to touch it, because he will positively be stoned or will positively be shot through. Whether beast or man, he will not live. At the blowing of the ram's horn they themselves may come up to the mountain.'

14 Then Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and he set about sanctifying the people and they engaged in washing their clothes. And he repeatedly said to the people: 'Get ready during the three days. Do not you men come near a woman.'

16 And on the third day when it became morning it came about that thunders and lightnings began occurring, and a heavy cloud upon the mountain and a very loud sound of a trumpet, so that all the people who were in the camp began to tremble. Moses now brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and
they went taking their stand at the base of the mountain. 18 And Mount S'nai smoked all over, due to the fact that Jehovah came down upon it in fire, and its smoke kept ascending like the smoke of a kiln, and the whole mountain was quaking very much. 19 When the sound of the trumpet became continually louder and louder, Moses began to speak and God began to answer him with a voice.

20 Then Jehovah came down upon Mount S'nai to the top of the mountain and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain and Moses went on up. 21 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Go down, warn the people, that they do not try to break through to Jehovah to take a look and many of them have to fall." 22 And let the priests also who regularly come near to Jehovah sanctify themselves, that Jehovah may not break out upon them. 23 At this Moses said to Jehovah: "The people are not able to come up to Mount S'nai, because you yourself already warned us, saying, 'Set bounds for the mountain and make it sacred.'" 24 However, Jehovah said to him: "Go, descend, and you must come up, you and Aaron with you, but let not the priests and the people break through to come up to Jehovah, that he may not break out upon them." 25 Accordingly Moses descended to the people and told them.

And God proceeded to speak all these words, saying:

2 "I am Jehovah your God, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves. You must never have any other gods against my face."

4 "You must not make for yourself a carved image or a form like anything that is in the heavens above or that is on the earth underneath or that is in the waters under the earth. You must not bow down to them nor be induced to serve them, because I Jehovah your God am a God exacting exclusive devotion, bringing punishment for the iniquity of fathers upon sons down to the great-grandsons and great-great-grandsons in the case of those who hate me, but exercising loving-kindness toward thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.

7 "You must not take up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way, for Jehovah will not leave the one unpunished who takes up his name in a worthless way.

8 "Remembering the sabbath day to hold it sacred, you are to render service and you must do all your work six days. But the seventh day is a sabbath to Jehovah your God. You must not do any work, nor your son nor your daughter, nor your slave man nor your slave girl nor your domestic animal nor your temporary resident who is inside your gates."

a "Gods." Hebrew, Elohim; LXX, theoi. b Or, "gods in defiance of me." c Or, "worship." d "God." Hebrew, El; LXX, Elohim. e Or, "God who is jealous (zealous)." f Or, "God not tolerating rivalry." g Or, "children." h Literally, "down to the third and fourth [generated] ones." See Genesis 50: 23, footnote. i Or, "loyal love." j "Or, 'to the thousands [generated] ones.' See Deuteronomy 7: 9; Psalm 105: 8. k Or, "not pronounce," or, "not lift up (carry)." l Or, "a falsehood," or, "in vain." m "Remembering." The Hebrew verb here is not in the imperative mode, but is in the infinitive absolute and hence is not limited as to time. n Or, "you are to labor."
11 For in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea and everything that is in them and he proceeded to rest on the seventh day. That is why Jehovah blessed the sabbath day and proceeded to make it sacred.

12 "Honor your father and your mother in order that your days may prove long upon the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you."

13 "You must not murder."

14 "You must not commit adultery."

15 "You must not steal."

16 "You must not testify falsely as a witness against your fellow man."

17 "You must not desire your fellow man's house. You must not desire your fellow man's wife, nor his slave man nor his slave girl nor his ox nor his ass nor anything that belongs to your fellow man.""a

a Or, "your companion." LXXVg read: "your neighbor." This division of the Ten Commandments, from verses 2 to 17, is the natural division. It agrees with the first-century (A.D.) Jewish historian Josephus (Antiquities of the Jews, Book 3, chapter 5, §5) and with the first-century Jewish philosopher Philo, who divide off verse 3 as the first commandment and verses 4-6 as the second commandment, and verse 17 as one commandment against all covetousness, the tenth commandment.

Others, including the Roman Catholic Saint Augustine, consider verses 3-6 as one commandment and, in order to recover a tenth commandment, divide verse 17 into two commandments, the ninth against coveting a fellow man's house and the tenth against coveting his living possessions. Augustine depended for his division on the parallel statement of the Ten Commandments at Deuteronomy 5:6-21, which uses two different Hebrew verbs at verse 21 in forbidding covetous desire for what belongs to a fellow man, whereas Exodus 20:17 uses just one and the same Hebrew verb. Augustine's division has been adopted by the Roman Catholic religious system.

18 Now all the people were seeing the thunders and the lightning flashes and the sound of the trumpet and the mountain smoking. When the people got to see it, then they quivered and stood at a distance. And they began to say to Moses: "You speak with us and let us listen, but let not God speak with us for fear we may die." So Moses said to the people: "Do not be afraid, because for the sake of putting you to the test God has come and in order that the fear of him may continue before your faces that you may not sin." And the people kept standing at a distance, but Moses went near to the dark cloud-mass where God was.

22 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "This is what you are to say to the sons of Israel, 'You yourselves have seen that it was from the heavens I spoke with you. You must not make along with me gods of silver and you must not make gods of gold for yourselves. An altar of ground you are to make for me, and you must sacrifice upon it your burnt offerings and your communion offerings, your flock and your herd. In every place where I shall cause my name to be remembered I shall come to you and shall certainly bless you. And if you should make an altar of stones a "Seeing." This figure of speech here is called "zeugma," meaning a "yoke" that is unequal; for one verb is used as a yoke for two or more objects, while grammatically a second verb is required. Here the "seeing" applies to the lightning flashes and mountain smoking, but hearing is required for the thunders and trumpet sound. b "God," Hebrew, ha-Elo-him', the article ha separating two successive alephs (8) in the Hebrew text; LXX, ho Theos. c "God," Hebrew, ha-Elo-him'; LXX, ho Theos; Vg, Deus. d "Gods," Hebrew, elo-him'; LXX, the-ois. e Or, "peace offerings."
for me, you must not build them as hewn stones. In the event that you do wield your chisel upon it, then you will profane it.* And you must not go up by steps to my altar, that your private parts may not be exposed upon it."

21 "And these are the judicial decisions that you are to set before them:*

2 "In case you should buy a Hebrew slave, he will be a slave six years,° but in the seventh he will go out as one set free without charge.°

* If he should come in by himself, by himself he will go out. If he is the owner of a wife, then his wife must go out with him. ° If his master should give him a wife and she does bear him sons or daughters, the wife and her children will become her master's and he will go out by himself. ° But if the slave should insistently say, 'I really love ° my master, ° my wife and my sons; I do not want to go out as one set free,' then his master must bring him near to God and must bring him up against the door or the doorpost and his master must pierce his ear through with an awl and he must be his slave to time indefinite.°

7 "And in case a man should sell his daughter as a slave ° girl, ° she will not go out in the way that the slave men go out. ° If she is displeasing in the eyes of her master so that he does not designate her as a concubine ° but causes her to be redeemed, he will not be en-

---

* "God." Hebrew, ha-Elohim'; LXX, ho Theou. Compare Exodus 19:19, footnote. ° Or, "God makes it occur at his hand." LXX and Vg read: "God delivers him into his hands." ° Or, "fist," LXXVg.
EXODUS 21:20—29

20 “And in case a man strikes his slave man or his slave girl with a stick and that one actually dies under his hand, that one is to be avenged” without fail. 21 However, if he lingers for a day or two days, he is not to be avenged, because he is his money. 22 “And in case men should struggle with each other and they really hurt a pregnant woman and her children do come out but no fatal accident occurs, he is to have damages imposed upon him without fail according to what the owner of the woman may lay upon him and he must give it by the justices. 23 But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot; 25 branding for branding, wound for wound, blow for blow. 26 “And in case a man should strike the eye of his slave man or the eye of his slave girl and he really destroys it, he is to send him away as one set free in compensation for his eye.” 27 And if it should be the tooth of his slave man or the tooth of his slave girl that he knocks out, he is to send him away as one set free in compensation for his tooth. 28 “And in case an ox should gore a man or a woman and that one actually dies, the ox is to be stoned without fail, but its flesh is not to be eaten and the owner of the ox is free from punishment. 29 But if an ox was formerly in the habit of goring and warning was served on its owner but he would not keep it under guard and it did put a man or a woman to death, the ox is to be stoned and also its owner is to be put to death.” 30 If a ransom should be imposed upon him, then he must give the redemption price for his soul according to all that may be imposed upon him. 31 Whether it gored a son or gored a daughter, it is to be done to him according to this judicial decision. 32 If it was a slave man or a slave girl that the ox gored, he will give the price of thirty shekels to that one’s master and the ox will be stoned.

33 “And in case a man should open a pit or in case a man should excavate a pit and should not cover it and an ox or an ass does fall into it, 34 the owner of the pit is to make compensation. The price he is to return to its owner and the dead animal will become his own.” 35 And in case a man’s ox should hurt another’s ox and it does die, then they must sell the live ox and divide the price paid for it and also the dead one they should divide. 36 Or if it was known that an ox was in the habit of goring formerly but its owner would not keep it under guard, he should without fail make compensation with ox for ox and the dead one will become his own.

22 “In case a man should steal an ox or a sheep and he does slaughter it or sell it, he is to compensate with five of the herd for the ox and four of the flock for the sheep.

2 (“If a thief should be found in the act of breaking in and he does get struck and die, literally, “covering.” Or, “reparation.” b “Soul,” or, “life.” Hebrew, nephesh; LXX, psyche; Vg, a’ni-ma. c This ends verse 37 of chapter 21 in the Hebrew text.
there is no bloodguilta for him. 3 If the sun has shone forth upon him, there is bloodguilta for him.)

"He is to make compensation without fail. If he has nothing, then he must be sold for the things he stole." 4 If there should be unmistakably found in his hand what was stolen, from ox to ass and to sheep, alive, he is to make double compensation.

5 "In case a man should set fire to a field or a vineyard and he does send out his beasts of burden and cause a consuming in another field, he is to make compensation with the best of his own field or with the best of his own vineyard.

6 "In case a fire should spread out and it does catch thorns, and sheaves or standing grain or a field gets consumed, the one who started the fire is to make compensation without fail for what was burned.

7 "In case a man should give his fellow money or articles to keep and it gets stolen from the man's house, if the thief should be found, he is to make double compensation. 8 If the thief should not be found, then the owner of the house must be brought near to God to see whether he did not put his hand upon the goods of his fellow. As regards any case of transgression, concerning an ox, an ass, a sheep, a garment, anything lost of which he may say, 'This is it!' the case of them both is to

---

a "bloods." b Vg, "If anybody damaged." LXX, "But if anyone should feed his cattle (flocks) in." c Literally, "for the burning." d "God." Hebrew, ha-El-o.him; LXX, ho Theos. e "will pronounce." This verb of which El-o.him' is the subject is here in the plural number in M, but in the singular in Sam. d "Owner." Hebrew, ba'al-im'; LXX, kyri-os. Ba'al-im' is in the plural of respect and has its verb "accept" in the singular number. e "Owner." Hebrew, ba'al-im'; LXX, kyri-os; Vg, do'minus. Ba'al-im' is in the plural of respect.
18 "You must not preserve a sorceress alive."
19 "Anyone cohabiting with a beast is positively to be put to death."
20 "One who sacrifices to any gods but Jehovah alone is to be devoted to destruction."
21 "And you must not maltreat a temporary resident or oppress him, for you people became temporary residents in the land of Egypt.
22 "You people must not afflict any widow or fatherless boy."
23 If you should afflict him at all, then if he cries out to me at all, I shall un- 
failingly hear his outcry, and my anger will indeed blaze and I shall certainly kill you with the sword and your wives must become widows and your sons fatherless boys.
24 "If you should lend money to my people, to the afflicted alongside you, you must not become like a usurer to him. You must not lay interest upon him.
25 If you should at all seize the garment of your fellow as a pledge, you are to return it to him at the setting of the sun. For it is his only covering. It is his outer garment for his skin. In what will he lie down? And it must occur that he will cry out to me and I shall certainly hear, because I am kind.
26 "You must not call down evil upon God nor curse a chieftain among your people.
27 "Your full produce and the overflow of your press you must not give hesitantly. The first-born of your sons you are to give to me. Seven days it will continue with its mother. On the eighth day you are to give it to me.
28 "And you should prove yourselves holy men to me, and you must not eat flesh in the field that is something torn by a wild beast.
29 You should throw it to the dogs."
30 "You must not take up an untrue re- 
port. Do not co-operate with the wicked by becoming a witness who schemes wrong.
31 You must not follow after the crowd for evil ends, and you must not testify over a controversy so as to turn aside with the crowd in order to pervert justice.
32 As for the needy one, you must not show preference in a controversy of his.
33 "Should you come upon your enemy's ox or his ass going astray, you are to return it without fail to him. Should you see the ass of someone who hates you lying down under its load, then you must refrain from abandoning him. With him you are without fail to get it loose.
34 "You are not to pervert the judicial decision of your poor man in his controversy.
35 "You are to keep far from a false word.
36 And do not kill the innocent and the righteous, for I shall not declare the wicked one righteous.
37 "You are not to accept a bribe, for the bribe blinds clear-sighted men and can distort the words of righteous men.
38 "And you must not oppress a temporary resident, as you yourselves have known the soul of the temporary resident, because you
became temporary residents in the land of Egypt.

10 "And for six years you are to sow your land with seed and you must gather its produce.  
11 But the seventh year you are to leave it uncultivated and you must let it lie fallow, and the poor ones of your people must eat of it and what is left over by them the wild beasts of the field are to eat. That is the way you are to do with your vineyard and your olive grove.

12 "Six days you are to do your work, but on the seventh day you are to desist, in order that your ox and your ass may rest and the son of your slave girl and the temporary resident may refresh themselves.

13 "And you are to be on your guard respecting all that I have said to you, and you must not mention the name of other gods. It should not be heard upon your mouth.

14 "Three times in the year you are to celebrate a festival to me.  
15 You will keep the festival of unfermented cakes. You will eat unfermented cakes seven days, just as I have commanded you, at the appointed time in the month of A'b'b, because in it you came out of Egypt. And they must not appear before me empty-handed.  
16 Also the festival of harvest of the first ripe fruits of your labors, which you did sowing in the field; and the festival of ingathering at the outgoing of the year, when you gather in your labors from the field.  
17 On three occasions in the year every male of yours will appear before the face of the Lord Jehovah. 

a Or, "take a rest; keep sabbath." 
b "You must not appear," LXXVg. c "The Lord." Hebrew, ha-A'don'; LXX, Ky'r'ios; Vg, Do'minus. d "Jehovah," MSam; "your God," LXXVgSy.
a barren woman will exist in your land." I shall make the number of your days full."

27 "And I shall send the fright of me ahead of you and I shall certainly throw into confusion all the people among whom you come and I shall indeed give the back of the neck of all your enemies to you. And I will send the feeling of dejection ahead of you and it will simply drive the Hi'veites, the Ca'na'an-ites and the Hit'tites out from before you." I shall not drive them out from before you in one year, that the land may not become a desolate waste and the wild beasts of the field really multiply against you. Little by little I shall drive them out from before you until you become fruitful and really take possession of the land.

31 "And I will fix your boundary from the Red sea to the sea of the Philis'tines and from the wilderness to the River, because I shall give into your hand the inhabitants of the land and you will certainly drive them out from before yourself. You are not to conclude a covenant with them or their gods. They should not dwell in your land, that they may not cause you to sin against me. In case you should serve their gods, it would become a snare to you."

a Or, "I shall indeed make all your enemies turn tail before you."

b "Feeling of dejection." LXX, sphe.k'tes; Vg, cro.bro.nes, meaning "hornets". However, Koehler's Kleine Lichter of 1945 (Zurich, Switzerland) shows that the Hebrew word here ts'ir'ah' corresponds with the Arabic word that means "dejectedness; discouragement; abasement". But in the past Le Clerc and Rosenmueller also have understood the Hebrew word metaphorically to designate "ills and calamities". "The River," that is, the Euphrates. "You," MSy; "I," LXX Sam Vg.

24 And to Moses he said: "Go up to Jehovah, you and Aaron, Na'dab and Abi'hu and seventy of the older men of Israel, and you must bow down from a distance. And Moses by himself must approach Jehovah, but they should not approach and the people should not go up with him."

3 Then Moses came and related to the people all the words of Jehovah and all the judicial decisions, and all the people answered as one voice and said: "All the words that Jehovah has spoken we are willing to do." Accordingly Moses wrote down all the words of Jehovah and he got up early in the morning and built at the foot of the mountain an altar and twelve pillars corresponding with the twelve tribes of Israel. After that he sent young men of the sons of Israel and they offered up burnt offerings and sacrificed bulls as sacrifices, as communion offerings to Jehovah. Then Moses took half the blood and put it in bowls, and half the blood he sprinkled upon the altar. Finally he took the book of the covenant and read it in the ears of the people. Then they said: "All that Jehovah has spoken we are willing to do and be obedient." So Moses took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people and said: "Here is the blood of the covenant that Jehovah has concluded with you as respects all these words."

9 And Moses and Aaron, Na'dab and Abi'hu and seventy of the older men of Israel proceeded to go up, and they got to see the God of Israel. And under his feet there was what
seemed like a work of sapphire flagstones and like the very heavens for purity. And he did not put out his hand against the distinguished men of the sons of Israel, but they got a vision of God and ate and drank.  

12 Jehovah now said to Moses: “Come up to me in the mountain and stay there, as I want to give you the stone tablets and the law and the commandment that I must write in order to teach them.” So Moses and Joshua his minister got up and Moses went up into the mountain of God. But to the older men he had said: “You wait for us in this place until we return to you.” And look! Aaron and Hur are with you. Whoever has a case at law, let him approach them. Thus Moses went up into the mountain while the cloud was covering the mountain.  

16 And Jehovah’s glory continued to reside upon Mount Sinaî, and the cloud continued to cover it for six days. At length on the seventh day he called to Moses from the midst of the cloud. And to the eyes of the sons of Israel the sight of Jehovah’s glory was like a devouring fire on the mountaintop. Then Moses entered into the midst of the cloud and went up on the mountain. And Moses continued in the mountain forty days and forty nights.  

And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: “Speak to the sons of Israel, saying: “You shall make a sanctuary for me: from every man whose heart incites him you shall make an Ark of acacia wood, two and a half cubits its length and a cubit and a half its width and a cubit and a half its height. And you must overlay it with pure gold. Inside and outside you are to overlay it, and you must make a border of gold round about upon it. And you must cast four rings of gold for it and put them above its four feet, with two rings upon the one side of it and two rings upon its other side. And you must make poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. And you must put the poles through the rings upon the sides of the Ark in order to carry the Ark with them.

* Or, “sacred portion; heave offering.”  
* Or, “and tahash leather.”  
* Or, “the residence place.”  
the poles are to stay. They are not to be removed from it. And you must place in the Ark the testimony that I shall give you.

17 "And you must make a cover\(^a\) of pure gold, two and a half cubits its length and a cubit and a half its width.\(^g\) And you must make two cherubs\(^b\) of gold. Of hammered work you are to make them on both ends of the cover.\(^c\) And make one cherub\(^d\) on this end and one cherub on that end. On the cover you are to make the cherubs at its two ends.\(^e\) And the cherubs must be spreading out their two wings upward,\(^f\) screening over the cover with their wings, with their faces one toward the other. Toward the cover the faces of the cherubs should be.\(^g\) And you must place the cover\(^h\) above upon the Ark, and in the Ark you will place the testimony\(^i\) that I shall give you.\(^j\) And I will present myself to you there and speak with you from above the cover,\(^k\) from between the two cherubs that are upon the Ark of the testimony, even all that I shall command you for the sons of Israel.\(^l\)

23 "And you must make a table\(^m\) of acacia wood, two cubits its length and a cubit its width and a cubit and a half its height.\(^n\) And you must overlay it with pure gold, and you must make for it a border of gold round about.\(^o\) And you must make for it a rim of a handbreath round about, and you must make the border of gold for its rim round about.\(^p\) And you must make for it four rings of gold and place the rings on the four corners that are for the four feet.\(^q\) The rings should be close by the

\(^a\) Or, “mercy seat; propitiatory.” M, kap po'reth; LXX, hilas stel- rion; Vg, pro-pitia-tò'riam.

\(^b\) rim as supports for the poles to carry the table.\(^r\) And you must make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold, and they must carry the table with them.\(^s\)

29 "And you must make its dishes and its cups and its pitchers and its bowls with which they will pour libations.\(^t\) You are to make them out of pure gold.\(^u\) And you must put the show-bread upon the table before me constantly.

31 "And you must make a lampstand\(^v\) of pure gold. Of hammered work the lampstand\(^w\) is to be made. Its base,\(^x\) its branches, its cups, its knobs\(^y\) and its blossoms are to proceed out from it.\(^z\) And six branches are running out from its sides, three branches of the lampstand from the one side and three branches of the lampstand from the other side.\(^{33}\) Three cups shaped like flowers of almond\(^{34}\) are on the one set of branches, with knobs and blossoms alternating, and three cups shaped like flowers of almond on the other set of branches, with knobs and blossoms alternating.\(^{35}\) This is the way it is with the six branches running out from the lampstand.\(^{36}\) And on the lampstand are four cups shaped like flowers of almond, with its knobs and its blossoms alternating.\(^{37}\) And the knob under two branches is out of it and the knob under two other branches is out of it and the knob under two more branches is out of it, for the six branches running out from the lampstand.\(^{38}\) Their knobs and their branches are to proceed out from it. All of it is one piece of hammered work, of pure gold.\(^{39}\) And you must
make seven lamps for it, and the lamps must be lit up and they must shine upon the area in front of it." And its snuffers and its fire holders are of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold he should make it with all these utensils of it. And see that you make them after their pattern that was shown to you in the mountain.

And the tabernacle is to be made of ten tent cloths, of fine twisted linen and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material. Cherubs you are to make with the work of an embroiderer. The length of each tent cloth is twenty-eight cubits and the width of each tent cloth is four cubits. There is one measure for all the tent cloths.

Five tent cloths are to form a series with the one joined to the other, and five tent cloths a series with the one joined to the other. And you must make loops of blue thread upon the edge of the one tent cloth at the end of the series, and you are to do the same upon the edge of the outermost tent cloth at the other place of junction.

You will make fifty loops on the one tent cloth, and fifty loops you will make on the extremity of the tent cloth that is at the other place of junction, the loops being opposite one to the other. And you must make fifty hooks of gold and join the tent cloths one to the other by means of the hooks, and it must become one tabernacle.

And you must make cloths of goat's hair for the tent upon the tabernacle. You will make eleven tent cloths. The length of each tent cloth is thirty cubits and the width of each tent cloth is four cubits. There is one measure for

a "A talent of pure gold" = 115 lbs. troy. b Or, "residence place."
of silver under the twenty panel frames; two socket pedestals under the one panel frame with its two tenons, and two socket pedestals under the other panel frame with its two tenons. 10 And for the other side of the tabernacle, the northern side, twenty panel frames, 11 and their forty socket pedestals of silver, two socket pedestals under the one panel frame and two socket pedestals under the other panel frame. 12 And for the rear sections of the tabernacle to the west you will make six panel frames. 13 And you will make two panel frames as corner posts of the tabernacle on its two rear sections. 14 And they should be duplicates at the bottom and together they should be duplicates up to the top of each one at the first ring. That is the way it should be for the two of them. They will serve as two corner posts. 15 And there must be eight panel frames and their socket pedestals of silver, sixteen pedestals, two socket pedestals under the one panel frame and two socket pedestals under the other panel frame.

26 "And you must make bars of acacia wood, five for the panel frames of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the panel frames of the other side of the tabernacle and five bars for the panel frames of the side of the tabernacle for the two rear sections to the west. 28 And the middle bar at the center of the panel frames is running through from end to end.

29 "And you will overlay the panel frames with gold, and their rings you will make of gold as supports for the bars, and you must overlay the bars with gold. 30 And you must set up the tabernacle according to the plan of it that you have been shown in the mountain.
shovels, and its basins, and its forks, and its fire holders, and you will make all its utensils of copper. And you must make a grating for it, a network of copper, and you must make upon the net four rings of copper at its four extremities. And you must put it under the altar's rim down within and the net must be toward the center of the altar. And you must make poles for the altar, its poles being of acacia wood, and you must overlay them with copper. And its poles must be put into the rings, and the poles must be upon the two sides of the altar when carrying it. A hollow chest of planks you will make it. Just as he showed you in the mountain, so they will make it.

9 "And you must make the courtyard of the tabernacle. For the side toward the Neg'eb, to the south, the courtyard has hangings of fine twisted linen, a hundred cubits being the length for the one side. And its twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals are of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints are of silver. So, too, it is for the north side in length, the hangings being for a hundred cubits of length, and its twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals being of copper, the pegs of the pillars and their joints being of silver. As for the width of the courtyard, on the west side the hangings are of fifty cubits, their pillars being ten and their socket pedestals ten. And the width of the courtyard on the east side toward the sunrising is fifty cubits. And there are fifteen cubits of hangings to one side, their pillars being three and their socket pedestals three. And for the other side there are fifteen cubits of hangings, their pillars being three and their socket pedestals three.

16 "And for the gate of the courtyard there is a screen twenty cubits long, of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of a weaver, their pillars being four and their socket pedestals four. All the pillars of the courtyard round about have fastenings of silver, and their pegs are of silver but their socket pedestals of copper. The length of the courtyard is a hundred cubits and the width fifty cubits and the height five cubits, of fine twisted linen, and their socket pedestals being of copper. And all the utensils of the tabernacle in all its service, and all its tent pins, and all the pins of the courtyard are of copper.

20 "As for you, you are to command the sons of Israel that they get for you pure, beaten olive oil for the luminary in order to light up the lamps constantly. In the tent of meeting, outside the curtain that is by the testimony, Aaron and his sons will set it in order from evening till morning before Jehovah. It is a statute to time indefinite for their generations, to be performed by the sons of Israel."

---

Footnotes:
1. Or, "wash jugs.
2. Or, "bowls.
3. "And all its utensils," LXX (B), Sy; "As respects all its utensils," M.SamSy; "according to what was shown you in the mountain," LXX; "just as it has been shown to you in the mountain," Vg.
4. Or, "rings; hoops; bands; fillets"; for attachments.
5. Lit., "shoulder.
6. "Fifty cubits, Sam;
8. Or, "furniture; furnishings."
EXODUS 28:1—10

28 “And as for you, bring near to yourself Aaron your brother and his sons with him from the midst of the sons of Israel that he may act as priest to me. Aaron, Na‘dab and A‘bi‘hu, El‘e-a-zar and Ith‘a-mar, the sons of Aaron. And you must make holy garments for Aaron your brother for glory and beauty. And you yourself are to all the ones wise with a heart that I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, and they must make Aaron’s garments for sanctifying him, that he may act as priest to me.

4 “And these are the garments that they will make: a breastpiece, and an eph‘od and a sleeveless coat and a robe of checker work, a turban and a sash; and they must make the holy garments for Aaron your brother and his sons, that he may act as priest to me. And they themselves will take the gold and the blue thread and the wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and the fine linen.

6 “And they must make the eph‘od of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple, coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of an embroiderer. And it is to have two shoulder pieces to be joined at its two extremities, and it must be joined. And the girdle, which is upon it for tying it close, according to its workmanship should be of its materials, of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen.

9 “And you must take two onyx stones and inscribe upon them the names of the sons of Israel, six of their names upon the one stone and the names of the six remaining ones upon the other stone in the order of their births. With the work of an engraver of stones, with the cuttings of a seal, you are to inscribe the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel. Set in settings of gold is how you will make them. And you must put the two stones upon the shoulder pieces of the eph‘od as memorial stones for the sons of Israel, and Aaron must carry their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulder pieces as a memorial. And you must make settings of gold, and two chains of pure gold. As cords you will make them, with the workmanship of a rope, and you must attach the ropelike chains to the settings.

15 “And you must make the breastpiece of judgment with the workmanship of an embroiderer. Like the workmanship of the eph‘od you will make it. Of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen you will make it. It should be foursquare when doubled, a span of the hand being its length and a span of the hand its width. And you must fill it with a filling of stones, there being four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz and emerald is the first row. And the second row is turquoise, sapphire and jasper. And the third row is lesh‘em stone, agate and amethyst. And the fourth row is chrysolite and onyx and jade. Sockets of gold should be in their fillings. And the stones should be according to the names of the sons of Israel, the twelve according to their names. With the cuttings of a seal they should

a Or, “belt; girdle.” b Or, “carnelian.”

a “Lesh‘em stone,” M; “figure,” LXXV. b “Agate,” LXXV. sh‘bo, a kind of precious stone, M. c “Chrysolite,” LXXV; tar-shish’, M.
be, each one according to its name, for the twelve tribes.  

22 "And you must make upon the breastpiece two rings of gold, and you must put the two rings upon the two extremities of the breastpiece.  

23 And you must make upon the breastpiece wreathed chains, in rope work, of pure gold.  

24 And you must make upon the breastpiece the two rings of gold, and you must put the two rings upon the two extremities of the breastpiece.  

25 And you must put the two rings of gold through the two rings at the extremities of the breastpiece.  

26 And you will put the two ends of the two ropes through the two settings and you must put them upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od, at the forefront of it.  

27 And you must make two rings of gold and set them at the two extremities of the breastpiece upon its edge that is on the side toward the eph'od inward.  

28 And you must make two rings of gold and set them upon the two shoulder pieces of the eph'od from below, on its forefront, near its place of joining, above the girdle of the eph'od.  

29 And they will bind the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the eph'od with a blue string, that it may continue above the girdle of the eph'od and the breastpiece may not get displaced from on top the eph'od.

30 "And Aaron must carry the names of the sons of Israel on the breastpiece of judgment over his heart when he comes into the Holy as a memorial before Jehovah constantly.  

31 "And you must make the sleeveless coat of the eph'od completely of blue thread.  

32 And there must be an opening at its top in the middle of it. Its opening should have a border round about, the product of a loom worker. Like the opening of a coat of mail it should be for it, that it may not be torn.  

33 And you must make upon the hem of it pomegranates of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material, upon its hem round about, and bells of gold in between them round about;  

34 a bell of gold and a pomegranate, a bell of gold and a pomegranate upon the hem of the sleeveless coat round about.  

35 And it must be upon Aaron that he may minister, and the sound from him must be heard when he goes into the sanctuary before Jehovah and when he comes out, that he may not die.  

36 "And you must make a shining plate of pure gold and inscribe upon it with the cuttings of a seal, 'Holiness belongs to Jehovah.'  

37 And you must fasten it with a blue string and it must come to be upon the turban.  

38 On the forefront of the turban it should come to be.  

39 And it must come to be upon Aaron's forehead and Aaron must answer for the iniquity committed against the holy objects, which the sons of Israel will sanctify, that is to say, all their pronouncements.

---

*a "The U'rim and the Thum'mim," M; "the light and the perfection," Sy; "the explanation (manifestation) and the truth," LXX; "the doctrine and the truth," Vg. However, SyLXXVg are understood to be guessing at the meaning of the Hebrew expression. The U'rim and Thum'mim were used in delivering oracles or sacred pronouncements.

*b "Judgments," LXXSy; "judgment," MVg.  

*c Or, "opening for his head."  

*d "Coat of mail," or a sort of mantle or cape used in Egypt for decking the figure of a god.  

*e Or, "skirt."  

*f Or, "the Holy."
holy gifts,⁵ and it must stay upon his forehead constantly to gain approval² for them before Jehovah.

39 "And you must weave in checker work the robe of fine linen¹ and make a turban of fine linen, and you will make a sash,² the work of a weaver.

40 "And for Aaron's sons you will make robes,⁴ and you must make sashes for them, and you will make headgears⁵ for them for glory and beauty."⁴¹ And with them you must clothe Aaron your brother and his sons with him, and you must anoint⁶ them* and fill their hand with power*. And sanctify them and they must act as priests to me.⁴² And make drawers of linen⁷ for them to cover the naked flesh.⁵⁰ From the hips* and to the flanks they are to extend.⁴³ And they must be upon Aaron and his sons when they come into the tent⁰ of meeting or when they go near to the altar⁴ to minister in the sanctuary, that they may not incur iniquity* and certainly die.⁴⁴ It is a statute⁸ to time indefinite for him and his offspring⁹ after him.

29 "And this is the thing that you are to do to them to sanctify them for acting as priests to me: Take a young bull,⁴ and two rams, sound ones,⁵ and unleavened⁶ bread and unleavened ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil and unleavened wafers smeared with oil. Out of fine wheat⁸ flour you will make them. And you must put them upon a basket and present them in the basket⁴ and also the bull and the two rams.

Or, "and empower them." Literally, "and fill their hand." Or, "seed." * Literally, "one bull, a son of the herd."
will burn with fire outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

15 "Then you will take the one ram, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands upon the ram's head. And you must slaughter the ram and take its blood and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. And you will cut up the ram into its pieces and you must wash its intestines and its shanks and put its pieces to another and up to its head. And you must make the entire ram smoke upon the altar. It is a burnt offering to Jehovah, a smell of appeasement. It is an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

19 "Next you must take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands upon the ram's head. And you must slaughter the ram and take some of its blood and put it upon the lobe of Aaron's right ear and upon the lobe of his sons' right ear and upon the thumb of their right hand and the big toe of their right foot, and you must sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar. And you must take some of the blood that is upon the altar and some of the anointing oil and you must spatter it upon Aaron and his garments and upon his sons and the garments of his sons with him, that he and his garments and his sons and the garments of his sons with him may indeed be holy.

22 "And you must take from the ram the fat and the fat tail and the fat that covers the intestines, and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them and the right leg, for it is a ram of installation; also a round loaf of bread and a ring-shaped cake of oiled bread and a wafer out of the basket of unfermented cakes that is before Jehovah. And you must place them all upon the palms of Aaron and upon the palms of his sons, and you must wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah. And you must take them off their hands and make them smoke upon the altar upon the burnt offering as a smell of appeasement before Jehovah. It is an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

26 "And you must take the breast of the ram of installation which is for Aaron and wave it to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah, and it must become your portion. And you must sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the leg of the sacred portion that was waved and that was contributed from the ram of installation, from what was for Aaron and from what was for his sons. And it must become Aaron's and his sons' by a regulation to time indefinite to be performed by the sons of Israel, because it is a sacred portion, and it will become a sacred portion to be rendered by the sons of Israel. From their communion sacrifices it is their sacred portion for Jehovah.

29 "And the holy garments that are Aaron's will serve for his sons after him to anoint them in them and to fill their hand with power in them. Seven days the priest who succeeds him among his sons and who comes into

---

*a An offering made by fire. This is its usual rendering, as though the Hebrew expression were derived from esh, "fire." Others, deriving it from ansh, take it to mean "the means by which to set up friendly relations with God". See Leviticus 1:9, footnote. 

*b Literally, "filling"; that is, filling of the hand with power, an empowering.

*c Or, "heave offering; contribution."
the tent of meeting to minister in the sanctuary will wear them.

31 "And you will take the ram of installation and you must boil its flesh in a holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons must eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket at the entrance of the tent of meeting. 33 And they must eat the things with which atonement has been made to fill their hand with power in order to sanctify them. But a stranger may not eat them, because they are something holy. 34 And if any of the flesh of the installation sacrifice and of the bread should be left over until the morning, then you must burn what is left over with fire. It must not be eaten, because it is something holy.

35 "And you must do this way to Aaron and his sons according to all that I have commanded you. You will take seven days to fill their hand with power. 36 And you will offer the bull of the sin offering daily for an atonement and you must purify the altar from sin by your making atonement over it, and you must anoint it to sanctify it. 37 You will take seven days to make atonement over the altar and you must sanctify it so that it may indeed become a most holy altar. Anyone who touches the altar is to be holy.

38 "And this is what you will offer upon the altar: young rams each a year old, two a day constantly. 39 And you will offer the one young ram in the morning and you will offer the other young ram between the two evenings.

---

a Literally, "a covering." b Or, "non-Aaronite," that is, a man not of the family of Aaron. c Or, "Anything that." d Or, "one male lamb." e See Exodus 12: 6, footnote. f The tenth part of an e'phah measure of fine flour moistened with the fourth of a hin of beaten oil, and a drink offering of the fourth of a hin of wine, will go for the first young ram. 41 And you will offer the second young ram between the two evenings. With a grain offering like that of the morning and with a drink offering like it you will render it as a smell of appeasement, an offering made by fire to Jehovah. 42 It is a constant burnt offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I shall present myself to you people to speak to you there.

43 "And I will present myself there to the sons of Israel, and it will certainly be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar, and I shall sanctify Aaron and his sons for them to act as priests to me. 45 And I will tent in the midst of the sons of Israel and I will prove to be their God. 46 And they will certainly know that I am Jehovah their God, who have brought them out of the land of Egypt that I may tent in the midst of them. I am Jehovah their God.

30 "And you must make an altar as a place for burning incense; out of acacia wood you will make it. A cubit in length and a cubit in width, it should be foursquare, and its height two cubits. Its horns extend out of it. And you must overlay it with pure gold, its top surface and its sides round about and its horns, and you must make a border of gold round about for it. You will also make for it two
rings of gold. Down below its border upon two of its sides you will make them, upon two opposite sides of it, as they must serve as supports for the poles with which to carry it. And you must make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. And you must put it before the curtain that is near the Ark of the testimony, before the cover which is over the Testimony, where I shall present myself to you.

7 "And Aaron must make perfumed incense smoke upon it morning by morning. When he dresses the lamps he will make it smoke. And when Aaron lights up the lamps between the two evenings, he will make it smoke. It is an incense constantly before Jehovah during your generations. You must not offer upon it illegitimate incense or a burnt offering or a grain offering and you must not pour a drink offering upon it. And Aaron must make atonement upon its horns once a year. With some of the blood of the sin offering of the atonement he will make atonement for it once a year during your generations. It is most holy to Jehovah." 

11 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "Whenever you take the sum of the sons of Israel as a census of them, then they must each give a ransom for his soul to Jehovah when taking a census of them, that there may come to be no plague upon them when taking a census of them." This is what

all those will give who pass over to those numbered: a half shekel by the shekel of the sanctuary. Twenty ge'rahs equal a shekel. A half shekel is the contribution to Jehovah. Everyone passing over to those registered from twenty years old and upward will give Jehovah's contribution. The rich should not give more and the poor must not give less than the half shekel in order to give Jehovah's contribution so as to make atonement for your souls. And you must take the silver money of the atonement from the sons of Israel and give it in behalf of the service of the tent of meeting, that it may indeed serve as a memorial before Jehovah for the sons of Israel to make atonement for your souls." 

17 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "You must make a basin of copper and its stand of copper for washing, and you must put it between the tent of meeting and the altar and put water into it. And Aaron and his sons must wash their hands and their feet at it. When they go into the tent of meeting they will wash with water that they may not die, or when they go near the altar to minister in order to make an offering made by fire smoke to Jehovah. And they must wash their hands and their feet that they may not die, and it must serve as a regulation to time indefinite for them, for him and his offspring throughout their generations." 

22 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: "As for you, take to yourself the

a "Shekel," MSyVg; "di-draeh'ma," LXX. b Or, "by the holy shekel." c Or, "laver."
choicest perfumes:* myrrh in congealed drops a
five hundred units, and sweet cinnamon in
half that amount, two hundred and fifty units,
and sweet calamus two hundred and fifty units,
and cassia five hundred units by the shekel of
the sanctuary, and olive oil a hin. 23 Then
you must make out of it a holy anointing oil, an
ointment, a mixture that is the work of an
ointment maker. 24 It is to be a holy anointing oil.

26 "And you must anoint with it the tent of
meeting and the Ark of the testimony, 27 and
the table and all its utensils and the lampstand
and its utensils and the altar of incense, 28 and
the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils
and the basin and its stand. 29 And you must
sanctify them that they may indeed become
most holy. Anyone touching them is to be
holy. 30 And you will anoint Aaron and his sons
and you must sanctify them for acting as
priests to me.

31 "And you will speak to the sons of Israel,
saying, 'This is to continue as a holy anointing
oil to me during your generations.' 32 It is not
to be rubbed in the flesh of mankind, and with
its composition you must not make anything like it.
It is something holy. It is to continue as some-
things holy for you. 33 Anyone who makes an
ointment like it and who puts some of it upon
a stranger must be cut off from his people.'

34 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses:
'Take to yourself perfumes: 21 stacte drops and
onycha and perfumed galbanum and pure frank-
incense. 22 There should be the same portion of
each. 35 And you must make it into an incense,
a spice mixture, the work of an ointment
maker, salted,* pure, something holy. 36 And you
must beat some of it into fine powder and put
some of it before the Testimony in the tent of
meeting, where I shall present myself to you. 37
It should be most holy to you people. 38 And the
incense that you will make with this com-
position you must not make for yourselves. For
you it is to continue as something holy 3 to Jeho-

ah. 38 Whoever makes any like it to enjoy its
smell must be cut off from his people.'

31 And Jehovah continued to speak to
Moses, saying: 2 "See, I do call by name
Bez'alel the son of U'ri the son of Hur of the
tribe of Judah. 3 And I shall fill him with the
spirit of God in wisdom and in understanding
and in knowledge and in every kind of crafts-
manship, 4 for designing devices, 5 for working
in gold and silver and copper, 6 and in working
of stones to set them 7 and in working of wood
to make products of every kind. 6 As for me,
look! I do put with him O-ho'lilab the son of
A-his'amach of the tribe of Dan, and in the
heart of everyone wise of heart I do put wis-
don, that they may indeed make everything I
have commanded you: 7 the tent of meeting
and the Ark for the testimony and the cover
which is upon it, and all the utensils of the
tent, 8 and the table and its utensils, and the
lampstand of pure gold and all its utensils,
and the altar of incense, 9 and the altar of
burnt offering and all its utensils, and the
basin and its stand, 10 and the garments of

a Or, "myrrh of pearls," that is, congealed drops of myrrh, reddish-
yellow grains with white speckles. b Or, "Anything." c Literally,
EXODUS 31:11—18

knitted work\(^a\) and the holy garments\(^b\) for Aaron\(^c\) the priest and the garments of his sons for acting as priests; \(^d\) and the anointing oil\(^e\) and the perfumed incense\(^f\) for the sanctuary. According to everything I have commanded you they will do.\(^g\)

12 And Jehovah said further to Moses: \(^h\) "As for you, speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'Especially my sabbaths\(^c\) you are to keep, for it is a sign\(^g\) between me and you during your generations that you may know that I Jehovah\(^c\) am sanctifying you.\(^i\) And you must keep the sabbath, for it is something holy to you. A desecrator of it will positively be put to death.\(^a\) In case there is anyone doing work\(^b\) on it, then that soul\(^d\) must be cut off from the midst of his people.\(^c\) Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day is a sabbath of complete rest.\(^e\) It is something holy to Jehovah. Anyone doing work on the sabbath day will positively be put to death.\(^f\) And the sons of Israel must keep the sabbath, so as to carry out the sabbath during their generations. It is a covenant\(^g\) to time\(^f\) indefinite.\(^i\)

Between me and the sons of Israel it is a sign\(^g\) to time\(^f\) indefinite, because in six days\(^a\) Jehovah made the heavens\(^g\) and the earth and on the seventh day he rested\(^c\) and proceeded to refresh himself.\(^i\)

18 Now as soon as he had finished speaking with him on Mount Si'na\(^g\) he proceeded to give

\(^a\) Or, "garments of official dress." LXX reads, "garments for public service." But possibly "curtains of knitted work" is meant.
\(^b\) Or, "make them." \(^c\) Or, "know that I am Jehovah who is sanctifying you." \(^d\) "Soul." Hebrew, neph'esah; LXX, psichê. \(^e\) Or, "of sabbath observance." \(^f\) Or, "desisted." See Genesis 2:2, 3, footnote\(^i\).

EXODUS 32:1—6

Meanwhile the people got to see that Moses\(^a\) was taking a long time coming down from the mountain.\(^b\) So the people congregated themselves about Aaron\(^c\) and said to him: "Get up, make for us a god who will go ahead of us," because as regards this Moses, the man who led us up out of the land of Egypt,\(^d\) we certainly do not know what has happened to him.\(^e\) At this Aaron said to them: "Tear off the gold earrings\(^b\) that are in the ears of your wives,\(^f\) of your sons and of your daughters and bring them to me."\(^g\) At once all the people began tearing off themselves the gold earrings that were in their ears and bringing them to Aaron.\(^h\) Then he took the gold\(^b\) from their hands, and he formed it\(^b\) with a graving tool and proceeded to make it into a molten statue of a calf.\(^g\) And they began to say: "This is your God,\(^i\) O Israel, who led you up out of the land of Egypt."\(^j\)

5 When Aaron got to see this, he went to building an altar before it. Finally Aaron called out and said: "There is a festival\(^a\) to Jehovah tomorrow." So on the next day they were early in rising, and they began offering up burnt off-

\(^a\) "A god." M, eloh'im, but doubtless in the plural number of excellence. LXXVg read "gods." At Acts 7:40 Stephen says, "Make gods for us," evidently quoting LXX. See verse 4, footnote\(^d\) and verse 31, footnote\(^a\). \(^b\) "The gold." This expression is to be understood here and corresponds with the pronoun "it" later in the same verse. \(^c\) "They." MSVg; "he," LXX(B). \(^d\) Literally, "These are your gods." But Nehemiah 9:18 explains this to mean "This is your God [or, eloh'im]," the Hebrew pronoun and accompanying verb being in the singular number and eloh'im being in the plural of excellence. Compare Psalm 106:19-21.
ferings and presenting communion offerings. After that the people sat down to eat and drink. Then they got up to have a good time.

7 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Go, descend, because your people whom you led up out of the land of Egypt have acted ruinously. They have turned aside in a hurry from the way I have commanded them to go. They have made a molten statue of a calf for themselves and keep bowing down to it and sacrificing to it and saying: 'This is your God, O Israel, who led you up out of the land of Egypt.'" And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "I have looked at this people and here it is a stiff-necked people. So now let me be, that my anger may blaze against them and I may exterminate them, and let me make you into a great nation."

11 And Moses proceeded to soften the face of Jehovah his God and to say: "Why, O Jehovah, should your anger blaze against your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? Why should the Egyptians say, 'With evil intent he brought them out in order to kill them among the mountains and to exterminate them from the surface of the ground'? Turn from your burning anger and feel sorry for the evil against your people. Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel your servants, to whom you swore by yourself, in that you said to them, 'I shall multiply your seed like the stars of the heavens, and all this land that I have designated I shall give to your seed, that they may indeed take possession of it to time indefinite.'"

14 And Jehovah began to feel sorry for the evil that he had spoken of doing to his people.

15 After that Moses turned and went down from the mountain with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hand, tablets written upon on both their sides. On this side and on that they were written upon. And the tablets were the workmanship of God, and the writing was the writing of God engraved upon the tablets.

17 And Joshua began to hear the noise of the people because of their shouting and he proceeded to say to Moses: "There is a noise of battle in the camp." But he said:

"It is not the sound of the singing of victory, And it is not the sound of the singing of defeat;

"It is the sound of other singing that I am hearing."

19 So it came about that as soon as he got near the camp and could see the calf and the dances, Moses' anger began to blaze and he at once threw the tablets from his hands and shattered them at the foot of the mountain. Then he took the calf that they had made and he burnt it with fire and crushed it till it was fine and he scattered it upon the surface of the waters and made the sons of Israel drink it. After that Moses said to Aaron: "What did this people do to you that you have brought a great sin upon it?" To this Aaron said:

"Do not let the anger of my lord blaze. You yourself well know the people, that they are evil-inclined." So they said to me, 'Make for
us a god
who will go ahead of us," because as regards this Moses, the man who led us up out of the land of Egypt, we certainly do not know what has happened to him." Hence I said to them, 'Who have any gold? They must tear it off themselves that they may give it to me.' And I proceeded to throw it into the fire and this calf came on out. 25

25 And Moses got to see that the people were unrestrained, because Aaron had let them go unrestrained for a disgrace among their opposers. 26 Then Moses took his stand in the gate of the camp and said: 'Who is on Jehovah's side? To me!' And all the sons of Le'vi began gathering themselves to him. 27 He now said to them: 'This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Put each one of you his sword on his side. Pass through and return from gate to gate in the camp and kill each one his brother and each one his fellow and each one his intimate acquaintance.' And the sons of Le'vi proceeded to do as Moses had said, so that there fell of the people on that day about three thousand men. 28 And Moses went on to say: 'Fill your hand today with power for Jehovah because each one of you is against his own son and his own brother, and that he may confer a blessing upon you today.'

30 And it came about on the very next day that Moses proceeded to say to the people: "You—you have sinned with a great sin, and now I shall go up to Jehovah. Perhaps I can make amends for your sin." So Moses re-

31 "A god," M, el-o-him; LXXVg, "gods." See verse 1, footnote. Or, "Who is for Jehovah?" or, "Who is Jehovah's?" "Three," MLXXSy; "twenty-three," Vg. Or, "Empower yourselves today."
are a stiff-necked people. In one moment I could go up into the midst of you and certainly exterminate you. So now take down your ornaments off yourself, as I want to know what I am going to do to you.' And the sons of Israel went stripping their ornaments off themselves from Mount Horeb onward.

7 As for Moses, he proceeded to take his tent away and he pitched it outside the camp, far away from the camp, and he called it a tent of meeting. And it occurred that everyone inquiring of Jehovah would go out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp. And it occurred that as soon as Moses went out to the tent all the people would rise and they stationed themselves each one at the entrance of his own tent, and they gazed after Moses until he went into the tent. It also occurred that as soon as Moses had gone into the tent the pillar of cloud would come down, and it stood at the entrance of the tent and he spoke with Moses. And all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the tent, and all the people rose and bowed down each one at the entrance of his own tent. And Jehovah spoke to Moses face to face, just as a man would speak to his fellow. When he returned to the camp, his minister, Joshua, the son of Nun, as attendant, would not withdraw from the midst of the tent.

12 Now Moses said to Jehovah: 'See, you are saying to me, 'Lead this people up,' but you yourself have not let me know whom you will send with me. Moreover, you yourself have said,
21 And Jehovah said further: "Here is a place with me, and you must station yourself upon the rock. And it has to occur that while my glory is passing by I must place you in a hole in the rock® and I must put my palm over you as a screen until I have passed by. After that I must take my palm away and you will indeed see my back.® But my face may not be seen.™"

34 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Carve out for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I must write upon the tablets the words™ that appeared on the first tablets, which you shattered. And get ready for the morning, as you must go up in the morning into Mount Si'nan® and station yourself by me there on the top of the mountain.® But nobody may go up with you and, too, let nobody else be seen in all the mountain.® What is more, no flock® or herd should be pasturing in front of that mountain.™

Accordingly Moses carved out two tablets® of stone like the first ones and got up early in the morning and went on up into Mount Si'nan just as Jehovah® had commanded him, and he was taking the two tablets of stone in his hand.® And Jehovah proceeded to come down in the cloud® and station himself with him there and declare the name of Jehovah.® And Jehovah went passing by before his face and declaring: "Jehovah, Jehovah, a God® merciful® and gracious,® slow to anger® and abundant in loving-

8 Moses at once hurried to bow low to the earth and prostrate himself. Then he said: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, 0 Jehovah,® let Jehovah,® please, go along in the midst of us,® because it is a stiff-necked® people,® and you have to forgive our iniquity and our sin® and you must take us as your possession." In turn he said: "Here I am concluding a covenant.® Before all your people I shall do wonderful things® that have never been created in all the earth or among all the nations, and all the people in the midst of whom you are will indeed see the work of Jehovah, because it is a fear-inspiring thing that I am doing with you.

11 "For your part, keep® what I am commanding you today. Here I am driving out from before you the Am'or-ites® and the Ca'anaan-ites and the Hit'tites and the Per'izzites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-ites.® Watch yourself that you do not conclude a covenant® with the inhabitants of the land to which you are going, for fear it may prove itself a snare® in your midst.® But their altars you people are to pull down and their sacred pillars® you are to shat-
ter and their sacred poles you are to cut down. 14 For you must not bow down to another god, because Jehovah is exclusively devoted to his name. He is a God exacting exclusive devotion, so that you may not conclude a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, as they will certainly have unfaithful intercourse with their gods and sacrifice to their gods and someone will be certain to invite you and you will certainly eat some of his sacrifice. Then you will have to take some of their daughters for your sons, and their daughters will be certain to have unfaithful intercourse with their gods and make your sons unfaithfully have intercourse with their gods.

17 “You must not make molten idol gods for yourself.

18 “The festival of unfermented cakes you are to keep. You will eat unfermented cakes just as I have commanded you, seven days at the appointed time in the month of A'bib, because it was in the month of A'bib that you came out of Egypt.

19 “Everything that first opens the womb is mine, and, as regards all your livestock, the male firstling of ox and of sheep. And the firstling of an ass you are to redeem with a sheep. But if you will not redeem it, then you must break its neck. Every first-born of your sons you are to redeem. And they must not appear before me empty-handed.”

21 “Six days you are to labor, but on the seventh day you will keep sabbath. In plowing time and in harvest you will keep sabbath.

22 “And you will carry on your festival of weeks with the first ripe fruits of the wheat harvest, and the festival of ingathering at the turn of the year.

23 “Three times in the year every male of yours is to appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel. For I shall drive the nations away from before you, and I will make your territory spacious, and nobody will desire your land while you are going up to see the face of Jehovah your God three times in the year.

25 “You must not slaughter along with what is fermented the blood of my sacrifice. And the sacrifice of the festival of the passover should not stay overnight until the morning.

26 “The best of the first ripe fruits of your soil you are to bring to the house of Jehovah your God.

“You must not boil a kid in its mother’s milk.”

27 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: “Write down for yourself these words, because it is in accordance with these words that I do conclude a covenant with you and Israel.”

28 And he continued there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights. He ate no bread and he

drank no water. And he proceeded to write upon the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Words.a

29 Now it came about when Moses came down from Mount Si'naI that the two tablets of the testimony were in the hand of Moses when he came down from the mountain, and Moses did not know that the skin of his face emitted rays because of his having spoken with him. b When Aaron and all the sons of Israel got to see Moses, why, look! the skin of his face emitted rays and they grew afraid of coming near to him.

31 And Moses proceeded to call them. So Aaron and all the chieftains among the assembly came back to him and Moses began to speak to them. 32 First after that all the sons of Israel came near to him and he took up commanding them all that Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Si'naI. 33 When Moses would finish speaking with them, he would put a veil over his face. 34 But when Moses would go in before Jehovah to speak with him, he would take away the veil until his going out. And he went out and spoke to the sons of Israel what he would be commanded. 35 And the sons of Israel saw Moses' face, that the skin of Moses' face emitted rays, and Moses put the veil back over his face until he went in to speak with him.*

35 Later Moses called the entire assembly of the sons of Israel together and he said to them: "These are the words that Jehovah has commanded, to do them:" Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day it will become something holy to you, a sabbath of complete rest to Jehovah. Anybody doing work on it will be put to death. c, * You must not light a fire in any of your dwelling places on the sabbath day."

4 And Moses went on to say to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel: "This is the word that Jehovah has commanded, saying, 'From among yourselves take up a contribution for Jehovah. Let every willing-hearted one bring it as Jehovah's contribution, namely, gold and silver and copper, thread and wool dyed red and scarlet material and fine linen and goat's hair and ram skins dyed red and sealskins and acacia wood and oil for the luminary and balsam oil for the anointing oil and for the perfumed incense and onyx stones and setting stones for the ephod and for the breastpiece."

10 "And let all the wise-hearted ones among you come and make all that Jehovah has commanded, namely, the tabernacle with its tent and its covering, its hooks and its panel frames, its bars, its pillars and its socket pedestals, the Ark and its poles, the cover and the curtain of the screen, the table and its poles and all its utensils and the showbread and the lampstand of illumination and its utensils and its lamps and the oil for illumination and the altar of incense and its poles and the anointing oil and the perfumed incense and the screen of the entrance for the tabernacle.

a "He." See verse 1. b "The Ten Words," that is, the ten words of command, or the ten things to do, the Decalogue, the Ten Commandments. c Or, "na'asis." d Or, "things."
nacle's entrance, 10 the altar of burnt offering and the copper grating that is for it, its poles and all its utensils, the basin and its stand, 12 the hangings of the courtyard, its pillars and its socket pedestals and the screen of the gate of the courtyard, 13 the tent pins of the tabernacle and the tent pins of the courtyard and their cords, 16 the garments of knitted work for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons for acting as priests.'  

20 Accordingly all the assembly of the sons of Israel went out from before Moses and they came, everyone whose heart impelled him, 21 and they brought, everyone whose spirit incited him, Jehovah's contribution for the work of the tent of meeting and for all its service and for the holy garments. 22 And they kept coming, the men along with the women, every willing-hearted one. They brought brooches and earrings and rings and female ornaments, all sorts of articles of gold, that is, everyone who presented the wave offering of gold to Jehovah. 23 And all those with whom there were found blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine linen and goat's hair and ram skins dyed red and sealskins, brought them. 24 All those contributing the contribution of silver and copper brought Jehovah's contribution, and all those with whom there was found acacia wood for all the work of the service brought it. 25 And all the women who were skilful of heart spun with their hands, and they kept

---

Or, "laver."  b Or, "garments of official dress."  c Or, "buckles."  d Or, "tahash leather."  e Or, "wise."
36 "And Bez'āl-ēl must work, also O-hō'li-āb,* and every wise-hearted man to whom Jehovah has given wisdom and understanding in these things in order to know how to do all the work of the holy service according to all that Jehovah has commanded."

2 And Moses proceeded to call Bez'āl-ēl and O-hō'li-āb and every wise-hearted man into whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom,* everyone whose heart impelled him to approach the work in order to do it. Then they took from before Moses all the contribution that the sons of Israel had brought for the work of the holy service so as to do it, and, as for the latter, they still brought to him a voluntary offering morning after morning.

4 And all the wise ones who were doing all the holy work began to come, one man after another, from their work that they were doing, and to say to Moses: "The people are bringing much more than what the service needs for the work that Jehovah has commanded to be done."

6 So Moses commanded that they should cause an announcement to pass through the camp, saying: "Men and women, do not produce any more stuff for the holy contribution." With that the people were restrained from bringing it in. And the stuff proved to be enough for all the work to be done, and more than enough.

8 And all the wise-hearted among those doing the work went to making the tabernacle, the ten tent cloths of fine twisted linen and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material. With cherubs, the work of an embroiderer, he made them. The length of each tent cloth was twenty-eight cubits and the width of each tent cloth four cubits. There was one measure for all the tent cloths. Then he joined five tent cloths one to another, and the five other tent cloths he joined one to another.

11 After that he made loops of blue thread upon the edge of the one tent cloth at the junction end. He did the same on the edge of the outermost tent cloth at the other place of junction.

12 He made fifty loops on the one tent cloth, and he made fifty loops on the extremity of the tent cloth that was at the other place of junction, the loops being opposite one another. Finally he made fifty hooks of gold and joined the tent cloths to one another by the hooks, so that it became one tabernacle.

14 And he went on to make tent cloths of goat's hair for the tent upon the tabernacle. Eleven tent cloths were what he made. The length of each tent cloth was thirty cubits and the width of each tent cloth four cubits. There was one measure for the eleven tent cloths.

16 Then he joined five tent cloths together by themselves and the six other tent cloths by themselves. Next he made fifty loops upon the edge of the outermost tent cloth at the place of junction, and he made fifty loops upon the edge of the other tent cloth that joined with it.

18 After that he made fifty hooks of copper for joining the tent together to become one piece.

19 And he proceeded to make a covering for the tent out of ram skins dyed red and a covering out of sealskins up on top.

20 Then he made the panel frames for the

* "He," evidently meaning Bez'āl-ēl.

* Or, "of tahash leather."  b See Exodus 26:15, footnote.
Tabernacle out of acacia wood, standing on end.\(^a\) Ten cubits was the length of a panel frame, and one cubit and a half the width of each panel frame.\(^b\) Each panel frame had two tenons fitted one to the other. That is the way he did to all the panel frames of the tabernacle.\(^a\) So he made the panel frames for the tabernacle, twenty panel frames for the side toward the Neg'eb, to the south.\(^b\) And he made forty socket pedestals of silver for beneath the twenty panel frames, two socket pedestals beneath the one panel frame with its two tenons and two socket pedestals beneath the other panel frame with its two tenons.\(^b\) And for the other side of the tabernacle, the northern side, he made twenty panel frames\(^a\) and their forty socket pedestals of silver, two socket pedestals beneath the one panel frame and two socket pedestals beneath the other panel frame.\(^a\)

27 And for the rear sections of the tabernacle to the west\(^a\) he made six panel frames.\(^a\) And he made two panel frames as corner posts of the tabernacle on its two rear sections.\(^a\) And they proved to be duplicates at the bottom and together they came to be twins to the top of each one at the first ring. That is what he did to them both, to the two corner posts.\(^b\) So they amounted to eight panel frames and their socket pedestals of silver to sixteen, two socket pedestals next to socket pedestals beneath each panel frame.\(^a\)

31 And he went on to make bars of acacia wood, five for the panel frames of the one side of the tabernacle\(^c\) and five bars for the panel frames of the other side of the tabernacle and five bars for the panel frames of the tabernacle for the two rear sections to the west.\(^c\) Then he made the middle bar to run through at the middle of the panel frames from one end to the other.\(^b\) And he overlaid the panel frames with gold, and he made their rings of gold as supports for the bars, and he went on to overlay the bars with gold.\(^c\)

35 And he proceeded to make a curtain of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen. With the work of an embroiderer he made it with cherubs.\(^b\) Then he made for it four acacia pillars\(^a\) and overlaid them with gold, their pegs being of gold, and cast four socket pedestals of silver for them.\(^a\) And he went on to make a screen for the entrance of the tent out of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of a weaver,\(^b\) and its five pillars and their pegs. And he overlaid their tops and their joints with gold, but their five socket pedestals were of copper.\(^a\)

37 Bez'al-el now made the Ark of acacia wood. Two cubits and a half was its length and a cubit and a half its width and a cubit and a half its height.\(^b\) Then he overlaid it with pure gold\(^a\) inside and outside and made a border of gold round about for it.\(^a\) After that he cast four rings of gold for it for above its four feet, with two rings on its one side and two rings on its other side.\(^a\) He next made poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.\(^a\) Then he put the poles through the rings on the sides of the Ark for carrying the Ark.\(^a\)
6 And he went on to make the cover a of pure gold. Two cubits and a half was its length and a cubit and a half its width." 7 He further made two cherubs of gold. Of hammered work he made them on both ends of the cover. 8 One cherub was on the end over there and the other cherub on the end over here. He made the cherubs on the cover on both of its ends. 9 And they came to be cherubs spreading out two wings upward, screening over the cover with their wings, and their faces were each to the other. The faces of the cherubs proved to be toward the cover.  

10 And he proceeded to make the table b of acacia wood. Two cubits was its length and a cubit its width and a cubit and a half its height. 11 Then he overlaid it with pure gold and made a border of gold round about for it. 12 Next he made for it a rim of a handbreadth round about, and made a border of gold for its rim round about. 13 Further, he cast four rings of gold for it and put the rings upon the four corners that were for the four feet. 14 The rings proved to be near the rim, as supports for the poles for carrying the table. 15 Then he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold for carrying the table. 16 After that he made the utensils that are upon the table, its dishes and its cups and its bowls and its pitchers with which libations would be poured, out of pure gold. 

17 Then he made the lampstand c of pure gold. Of hammered work he made the lampstand. Its sides and its branches, its cups, its }

---

b Or, "mercy seat; propitiatory," LXXVg. b Literally, "with which it would be poured."
the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold. 29 He made additionally the holy anointing oil and the pure, perfumed incense, the work of an ointment maker.

And he went on to make the altar of burnt offering out of acacia wood. Five cubits was its length and five cubits its width, it being foursquare, and three cubits was its height. Then he made its horns upon its four corners. Its horns proceeded out of it. Next he overlaid it with copper. After that he made all the utensils of the altar, the ash cans and the shovels and the basins, the forks and the fire holders. All its utensils he made of copper. He further made for the altar a grating, a network of copper, under its rim, down toward its center. Then he cast four rings on the four extremities near the grating of copper, as supports for the poles. After that he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with copper. Then he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar for carrying it with them. He made it a hollow chest of planks.

Then he made the basin of copper and its stand of copper, by the use of the mirrors of the women servants who served at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

And he proceeded to make the courtyard. For the side toward the Neg'eb, to the south, the hangings of the courtyard were of fine twisted linen, for a hundred cubits. Their twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals were of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver. Also for the north side there were a hundred cubits. Their twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals were of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver. But for the west side the hangings were for fifty cubits. Their pillars were ten and their socket pedestals ten. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver. And for the east side toward the sunrise there were fifty cubits. The hangings were for fifteen cubits to the one wing. Their pillars were three and their socket pedestals three. And for the other wing, on this as well as that side, of the gate of the courtyard, the hangings were for fifteen cubits. Their pillars were three and their socket pedestals three. All the hangings of the courtyard round about were of fine twisted linen. And the socket pedestals for the pillars were of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver and the overlaying of their tops was of silver, and there were silver joinings for all the pillars of the courtyard.

And the screen of the gate of the courtyard was the work of a weaver, of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, and twenty cubits was the length, and the height throughout its extent was five cubits equally with the hangings of the courtyard. And their four pillars and their four socket pedestals were of copper. Their pegs were of silver and the overlaying of their heads and their joints was of...
silver. 20 And all the tent pins for the tabernacle and for the courtyard round about were of copper.*

21 The following are the things inventoried of the tabernacle. The tabernacle of the Testimony, which was inventoried at the command of Moses, was the service of the Levites under the guidance of Ith'a-mar the son of Aaron the priest. And Bez'al-el the son of U'ri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah did all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. And with him was O-ho'il-ab the son of A-his'a-mach of the tribe of Dan, a craftsman and embroiderer and weaver in the blue thread and the wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary came to the amount of the gold of the wave offering, twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of the ones registered of the assembly was a hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary. The half shekel for an individual was the half of a shekel by the shekel of the sanctuary, for every man who was serving according to those who were registered from twenty years of age and upward, amounting to six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.*

---

* A gold talent = 115 lbs. troy, or $44,160 (U. S.) in April, 1952.
** A gold shekel = $14.72, with silver at $0.88 per oz. troy. 3,000 shekels = a talent. 3 Literally, "the bekah." Here of silver. LXX, "one drachma." 4 Literally, "skull." The head that was counted for a poll tax.

---

27 And a hundred talents of silver went into the casting of the socket pedestals of the sanctuary and the socket pedestals of the curtain. A hundred socket pedestals equaled a hundred talents, a talent to a socket pedestal. And out of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he made pegs for the pillars and overlaid their tops and joined them together.

29 And the copper of the wave offering was seventy talents and two thousand four hundred shekels. And with this he proceeded to make the socket pedestals of the entrance of the tent of meeting and the copper altar and the copper grating that belonged to it, and all the utensils of the altar, and the socket pedestals of the courtyard round about and the socket pedestals of the gate of the courtyard and all the tent pins of the tabernacle and all the tent pins of the courtyard round about.

39 And out of the blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material they made garments of knitted work for ministering in the sanctuary. So they made the holy garments that were for Aaron just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

2 Accordingly he made the eph'od of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet.
EXODUS 39:3—13

COCCUS SCARLET MATERIAL AND FINE TWISTED LINEN.

THEN THEY BEAT PLATES OF GOLD TO THIN SHEETS AND HE CUT OUT THREADS TO WORK IN AMONG THE BLUE THREAD AND THE WoOL DYED REDDISH PURPLE AND THE COCCUS SCARLET MATERIAL AND THE FINE LINEN, AS THE WORK OF AN EMBROIDERER. Then they made shoulder pieces for it that were joined. It was joined at its two extremities. And the girdle, which was upon it for tying it close, was of the same material according to its workmanship, of gold, blue thread, and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 6 Then they made the onyx stones set with settings of gold, inscribed with the cuttings of a seal according to the names of the sons of Israel. So he placed them upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od as memorial stones for the sons of Israel, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. Then he made the breastpiece with the workmanship of an embroiderer, like the workmanship of the eph'od, out of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen. It proved to be foursquare when doubled. They made the breastpiece, when doubled, a span of the hand in its length and a span in its width. Then they filled it with four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz and emerald was the first row. And the second row was turquoise, sapphire and jasper. And the third row was lesh'em stone, agate and amethyst. And the fourth row was chrysolite and onyx.

EXODUS 39:14—23

and jade. They were set with settings of gold in their fillings. Then the stones were according to the names of the sons of Israel. They were twelve according to their names, with the cuttings of a seal, each according to its name for the twelve tribes.

15 And they proceeded to make upon the breastpiece wreathed chains, in rope work, of pure gold. Then they made two settings of gold and two rings of gold and put the two rings upon the two extremities of the breastpiece. After that they put the two ropes of gold through the two rings at the extremities of the breastpiece. And they put the two ends of the two ropes through the two settings. Then they put them upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od, at the forefront of it. Next they made two rings of gold and set them at the two extremities of the breastpiece upon its edge that is on the side toward the eph'od inward. Then they made two rings of gold and put them upon the two shoulder pieces of the eph'od from below, on its forefront, near its place of joining, above the girdle of the eph'od. Finally they bound the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the eph'od with a blue string, that it might continue above the girdle of the eph'od and the breastpiece might not get displaced from on top the eph'od, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 Then he made the sleeveless coat of the eph'od, the workmanship of a loom worker, all of blue thread. And the opening of the sleeveless coat was in the middle of it, like the opening of a coat of mail. Its opening had a border...
round about that it might not be torn.\textsuperscript{24} Then they made upon the hem of the sleeveless coat pomegranates of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material, twisted together.\textsuperscript{25} Further, they made bells of pure gold and put the bells in between the pomegranates upon the hem of the sleeveless coat round about, in between the pomegranates; \textsuperscript{26} a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate upon the hem of the sleeveless coat round about, for ministering, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.\textsuperscript{27}

27 Next they made the robes of fine linen, the workmanship of a loom worker, for Aaron and his sons, \textsuperscript{28} and the turban of fine linen\textsuperscript{29} and the ornamental headgears\textsuperscript{30} of fine linen and the linen drawers\textsuperscript{31} of fine twisted linen, \textsuperscript{29} and the sash\textsuperscript{32} of fine twisted linen and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material, the work of a weaver, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 Finally they made the shining plate, the holy\textsuperscript{31} sign of dedication,\textsuperscript{2} out of pure gold and inscribed upon it an inscription with the cuttings of a seal, “Holiness belongs to Jehovah.”\textsuperscript{23} Then they put a string of blue thread to it in order to put it upon the turban up above, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

32 So the work for the tabernacle of the tent of meeting all came to its completion, in that the sons of Israel kept doing according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.\textsuperscript{2} They did just so.

\textsuperscript{24} Or, “the holy diadem,” or, “the diadem of holiness.”
\textsuperscript{25} Or, “service.”

33 And they proceeded to bring the tabernacle\textsuperscript{33} to Moses, the tent\textsuperscript{34} and all its utensils, its hooks,\textsuperscript{35} its panel frames,\textsuperscript{36} its bars\textsuperscript{37} and its pillars\textsuperscript{38} and its socket pedestals,\textsuperscript{39} and its covering of ram skins\textsuperscript{40} dyed red\textsuperscript{41} and its covering of seaskins\textsuperscript{42} and the curtain of the screen,\textsuperscript{43} and the Ark\textsuperscript{44} of the testimony and its poles\textsuperscript{45} and the cover,\textsuperscript{b6} the table,\textsuperscript{47} all its utensils\textsuperscript{48} and the showbread,\textsuperscript{49} the lampstand\textsuperscript{50} of pure gold, its lamps,\textsuperscript{51} the row of lamps,\textsuperscript{52} and all its utensils\textsuperscript{53} and the oil\textsuperscript{54} of illumination,\textsuperscript{55} the altar\textsuperscript{56} of gold and the anointing oil\textsuperscript{57} and the perfumed incense\textsuperscript{58} and the screen\textsuperscript{59} for the entrance of the tent,\textsuperscript{60} the altar\textsuperscript{61} of copper and the grating\textsuperscript{62} of copper that belonged to it, its poles\textsuperscript{63} and all its utensils,\textsuperscript{64} the basin\textsuperscript{65} and its stand,\textsuperscript{66} the hangings\textsuperscript{67} of the courtyard, its pillars\textsuperscript{68} and its socket pedestals\textsuperscript{69} and the screen\textsuperscript{70} for the gate of the courtyard,\textsuperscript{71} its tent cords\textsuperscript{72} and its tent pins\textsuperscript{73} and all the utensils\textsuperscript{74} for the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting,\textsuperscript{75} the garments\textsuperscript{76} of knitted work\textsuperscript{77} for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy\textsuperscript{78} garments for Aaron the priest and the garments\textsuperscript{79} of his sons for acting as priests.

42 According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, that was the way the sons of Israel did all the service.\textsuperscript{70} And Moses got to see all the work, and, look! they had done it just as Jehovah had commanded. That was the way they had done. Consequently Moses blessed them.
Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 "On a day of the first month, 2 on the first of the month, you are to set up the tabernacle 3 of the tent 4 of meeting. 5 And you must place the Ark 6 of the testimony 7 in it and shut off approach to the Ark with the curtain. 8 And you must bring the table 9 in and set its arrangement in order, and you must bring in the lampstand 10 and light up its lamps. 11 And you must put the golden 12 altar 13 for incense before the Ark of the testimony and put the screen 14 of the entrance for the tabernacle in place.

6 "And you must put the altar 6 of burnt 7 offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, 7 and you must put the basin 8 between the tent of meeting and the altar 9 and put water 10 in it. 8 And you must place the courtyard 11 round about and put up the screen 12 of the gate of the courtyard. 9 And you must take the anointing 13 oil 14 and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it, 15 and you must sanctify it and all its utensils and so it must become something holy. 10 And you must anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils and sanctify 11 the altar 12 and so it must become a most holy altar. 11 And you must anoint the basin and its stand and sanctify it.

12 "Then you must bring Aaron and his sons near to the entrance of the tent of meeting and wash them with water. 12 And you must clothe Aaron with the holy garments 13 and anoint him 14 and sanctify him, and so he must act as priest to me. 14 After that you will bring his sons near and you must clothe them with robes. 15 And you must anoint themjust as you anointed your father, and so they must act as priests to me, and their anointing must serve continually for them as a priesthood to time 16 indefinite during their generations."

16 And Moses proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah 17 had commanded 18 him. 18 He did just so.

17 Accordingly it came about that in the first month, in the second year, 19 on the first day of the month, the tabernacle was set up. 18 When Moses proceeded to set up the tabernacle, he went putting its socket 20 pedestals down and placing its panel frames 21 and putting its bars 22 in and setting up its pillars. 23 Then he spread out the tent 24 over the tabernacle and placed the covering 25 of the tent above upon it, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

20 After that he took the testimony 26 and put it into the Ark 27 and placed the poles 28 on the Ark and put the cover 29 above upon the Ark. 21 Then he brought the Ark into the tabernacle and put the curtain 30 of the screen in place and shut off approach to the Ark of the testimony, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 Next he put the table 31 in the tent of meeting on the side of the tabernacle to the north outside the curtain, 23 and he arranged the row of bread upon it before Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

24 Then he placed the lampstand 32 in the tent of meeting in front of the table on the side of the tabernacle to the south. 25 He then lit up the lamps 33 before Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

26 He next placed the golden altar 34 in the
tent of meeting before the curtain, 27 that he might make perfumed incense smoke upon it, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

28 Finally he put the screen of the entrance of the tabernacle in place.

29 And he placed the altar of burnt offering at the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, that he might offer up the burnt offering and the grain offering upon it, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 30 Then he placed the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar and put water in it for washing. 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet at it. 32 When they went into the tent of meeting and when they went near to the altar they would wash, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 33 Finally he set up the courtyard round about the tabernacle and the altar and put up the screen of the gate of the courtyard.

So Moses finished the work. 34 And the cloud began to cover the tent of meeting and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to go into the tent of meeting, because the cloud tented over it and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud lifted itself up from over the tabernacle the sons of Israel would break camp during all their stages of journey. 37 However, if the cloud did not lift itself up, then they would not break camp until the day when it lifted itself up. 38 For Jehovah's cloud was over the tabernacle by day, and a fire continued upon it by night in the sight of all the house of Israel during all their stages of journey.
And the sons of Aaron, the priests, must set the pieces in order with the head and the suet over the wood that is on the fire that is on the altar. And its intestines and its shanks will be washed with water, and the priest must make all of it smoke on the altar as a burnt offering, an offering made by fire of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.

10 "And if his offering for a burnt offering is from the flock, from the young rams or the goats, a male, a sound one, is what he will present. And it must be slaughtered at the side of the altar to the north before Jehovah, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, must sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. And he must cut it up into its parts and its head and its suet, and the priest must set them in order over the wood that is on the fire that is on the altar. And he will wash the intestines and the shanks with water and the priest must present all of it and make it smoke on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.

14 "However, if his offering as a burnt offering to Jehovah is from the fowls, then he must present his offering from the turtledoves or the male pigeons. And the priest must present it at the altar and nip off its head and make it smoke upon the altar, but its blood must be drained out upon the side of the altar. And he must remove its crop with its feathers and throw it beside the altar, to the east, to the place for the fatty ashes. And he must cleave it at its wings. He must not divide it. Then the priest must make it smoke on the altar over the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.

2 "Now in case some soul would present as an offering a grain offering to Jehovah, his offering should prove to be fine flour and he must pour oil over it and put frankincense upon it. And he must bring it to the sons of Aaron, the priests, and the priest must grasp it from his fistful of its fine flour and its oil along with all its frankincense, and he must make it smoke as a remembrance of it upon the altar, as an offering made by fire of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. And what is left of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons, as something most holy from Jehovah's offerings made by fire.

4 "And in case you would present as an offering a grain offering in the way of something baked in the oven, it should be of fine flour, unfermented ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil or unfermented wafers smeared with oil.

5 "And if your offering is a grain offering from off the griddle, it should prove to be of

-- Footnotes --

a "Priests," MLXXSy. b Or, "And he will wash its intestines and its shanks." c "An offering made by fire." This is its usual rendering, as though the Hebrew expression were derived from esh, "fire." Others, deriving it from anash, take it to mean "the which to set up friendly relations with God." See Exodus 29:18, footnote. d Or, "And he must slaughter it." e See Leviticus 1:2, footnoted. f "The male pigeons." Literally, "sons of the dove."
fine flour moistened with oil, unfermented. There should be a breaking of it up into pieces, and you must pour oil upon it. It is a grain offering.

7 "And if your offering is a grain offering out of the deep-fat kettle,\(^b\) it should be made of fine flour with oil. And you must bring the grain offering that was made of these to Jehovah and it must be presented to the priest and he must bring it near to the altar. And the priest must lift off some of the grain offering as a remembrancer of it and must make it smoke on the altar, as an offering made by fire of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.\(^c\)

10 And what is left of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons, as something most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire.\(^a\)

11 "No grain offering that you will present to Jehovah should be made a fermented thing, because you must make no fermentation and no honey\(^d\) at all smoke as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

12 "As an offering of the first fruits,\(^b\) you will present them to Jehovah, and they must not come up onto the altar for a smell of appeasement.

13 "And every offering of your grain offering you will season with salt, and you must not allow the salt of the covenant of your God to be missing upon your grain offering. Along with every offering of yours you will present salt.

---

\(^a\) "Breaking." The verb here is in the Hebrew infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.\(^b\) A cooking pot for deep-fat frying, after the fashion of our soup or stew kettle.\(^c\) See Exodus 29:18, footnote; Leviticus 1:9, footnote.\(^d\) "Honey." Evidently not that of the bee here, but the moisture or syrup of dates, or juice or syrup of fruits.\(^e\) "As." Or, "As for."
If he is presenting a young ram as his offering, then he must present it before Jehovah. And he must lay his hand upon the head of his offering and it must be slaughtered before the tent of meeting, and Aaron's sons must sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. And from the communion sacrifice he must present its fat as an offering made by fire to Jehovah. The entire fatty tail near the backbone is what he will remove, and the fat that covers the intestines, even all the fat that is upon the intestines, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. And the priest must make it smoke on the altar as food, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

And if his offering is a goat, then he must present it before Jehovah. And he must lay his hand upon its head and it must be slaughtered before the tent of meeting, and Aaron's sons must sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. And from it he must present as his offering, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, the fat that covers the intestines, even all the fat that is upon the intestines, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. And the priest must make them smoke upon the altar as food, an offering made by fire for a smell of appeasement. All the fat belongs to Jehovah.

17 "It is a statute to time indefinite for your generations, in all your dwelling places: You must not eat any fat or any blood at all." And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In case a soul should sin unintentionally in any of the things that Jehovah commands should not be done and he has done one of them.'

3 "If the priest, the anointed one, should sin so as to bring guiltiness upon the people, then he must present for his sin that he has committed a sound young bull to Jehovah as a sin offering. And he must bring the bull to the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah and must lay his hand upon the bull's head and he must slaughter the bull before Jehovah. And the priest, the anointed one, must take some of the bull's blood and bring it into the tent of meeting, and the priest must dip his finger in the blood and spatter some of the blood seven times before Jehovah in front of the curtain of the sanctuary. And the priest must put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of perfumed incense before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting, and all the rest of the bull's blood he will pour at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

a Literally, "by a sin of mistake (error)." b "Anointed one." M, mash'ahh; LXX, ke-chris-mon'os. c "Young bull." Literally, "a bull, a son of the herd." d "As a sin offering," M; "concerning his sin," SyLXX(A). e "Anointed one." M, mash'ahh; LXX, chris-tos'. Here and at verse 3 the Hebrew calls the high priest a "messiah" or "anointed one." f Or, "immerse; baptize." LXX, bap'tein.
8 "As to all the fat of the bull of the sin offering, he will lift up from it the fat that covers over the intestines, even all the fat that is over the intestines, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. It will be the same as what is lifted up of an ox of the communion sacrifice. And the priest must make them smoke upon the altar of burnt offering."

10 "But as for the skin of the bull and all its flesh along with its head and its shanks and its intestines and its dung," he must have the entire bull taken out to the outskirts of the camp to a clean place where the fatty ashes are poured out, and he must burn it upon wood in the fire. Where the fatty ashes are poured out it should be burned.

11 "Now if the entire assembly of Israel should make a mistake and the matter has been concealed from the eyes of the congregation in that they have done one of all the things that Jehovah commands should not be done and so have become guilty, and the sin that they have committed against it has become known, then the congregation must present a young bull for a sin offering and must bring it before the tent of meeting. And the older men of the assembly must lay their hands upon the bull's head before Jehovah and the bull must be slaughtered before Jehovah.

15 "Then the priest, the anointed one, must bring some of the bull's blood into the tent of meeting. And the priest must dip his finger into some of the blood and spatter it seven times before Jehovah in front of the curtain. And he will put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar that is before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting, and all the rest of the blood he will pour at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And he will lift up all its fat from it and he must make it smoke on the altar. And he must do to the bull just as he did to the other bull of the sin offering. That is the way he will do to it, and the priest must make an atonement for them and so it must be forgiven them. And he must have the bull taken out to the outskirts of the camp and must burn it just as he burned the first bull. It is a sin offering for the congregation.

22 "When a chieftain sins and he does commit unintentionally one of all the things that Jehovah his God commands should not be done, and so has become guilty, or his sin that he has committed against the commandment that has been made known to him, then he must bring as his offering a male kid of the goats, a sound one. And he must lay his hand upon the head of the young goat and slaughter it in the place where the burnt offering is regularly..."
slain before Jehovah. It is a sin offering.\(^{20}\)

25 And the priest must take some of the blood of the sin offering, and bring it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and he will pour the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.\(^{26}\) And he will make all its fat smoke on the altar like the fat of the communion sacrifice, and the priest must make an atonement\(^{28}\) for him for his sin, and so it must be forgiven him.

27 "And if any soul of the people of the land sin unintentionally\(^{28}\) by doing one of the things that Jehovah commands should not be done\(^{29}\) and he has become guilty,\(^{30}\) or his sin that he has committed has been made known to him, then he must bring as his offering a female kid\(^{31}\) of the goats, a sound one, for his sin that he has committed.\(^{32}\) And he must lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering and slaughter the sin offering in the same place as the burnt offering.\(^{33}\) And the priest must take some of its blood with his finger and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and he will pour all the rest of its blood at the base of the altar.\(^{34}\) And he will remove all its fat, just as the fat was removed from off the communion sacrifice, and the priest must make it smoke on the altar as a smell of appeasement\(^{35}\) to Jehovah, and the priest must make an atonement for him, and so it must be forgiven him.\(^{36}\)

32 "But if he would bring a lamb\(^{38}\) as his offering for a sin offering, a sound\(^{39}\) female lamb is what he should bring.\(^{40}\) And he must lay

---

\(^{20}\) "Soul," Hebrew, neph'esh; LXX, psuchè; Vg, a'mima. \(^{28}\) A lamb," M; "a female lamb," Sam.
extent of speaking thoughtlessly with his lips to do evil or to do good as respects anything at all that the man might speak thoughtlessly in a sworn statement, although it had been concealed from him, and yet he himself has come to know it, then he has become guilty as respects one of these things.

5 "And it must occur that in case he should become guilty as respects one of these things, then he must confess in what way he has sinned. And he must bring his guilt offering to Jehovah for his sin that he has committed, namely, a female from the flock, a female lamb or a female kid of the goats, for a sin offering, and the priest must make an atonement for him for his sin.

7 "If, though, he cannot afford enough for a sheep, then he must bring as his guilt offering for the sin that he has committed two turtledoves or two male pigeons to Jehovah, one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering. And he must bring them to the priest, who must present first the one for the sin offering and nip off its head at the front of its neck, but he should not sever it. And he must spatter some of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar, but the remainder of the blood will be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. And the other one he will handle as a burnt offering according to the regular procedure, and the priest must make an atonement for him for his sin that he has committed, and so it must be forgiven him.

11 "Now if he may not have the means

---

a Literally, "If, though, his hand cannot reach."
a sound ram from the flock according to the estimated value, for a guilt offering, to the priest, and the priest must make an atonement for him for his error that he committed, although he himself did not know it, and so it must be forgiven him. It is a guilt offering. He has unmistakably become guilty against Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "In case a soul should sin in that he has behaved unfaithfully toward Jehovah and has deceived his associate about something in his charge or a deposit in hand or a robbery or he has defrauded his associate, or he has found something lost and has lied about it and has sworn falsely over any of all the things that the man might do to sin by them; then it must occur that in case he should sin and indeed become guilty, he must return the robbed thing which he has robbed or the extortionate thing which he has taken by fraud or the thing in his charge which was put in his charge or the thing lost which he has found, or anything at all over which he might swear falsely, and he must make compensation for it in its full amount and he will add to it a fifth of it. To the one whose it is he will give it on the day his guilt is proved. And as his guilt offering he will bring to Jehovah a sound ram from the flock according to the estimated value, for a guilt offering, to the priest. And the priest must make an atonement for him before Jehovah, and so it must be forgiven him regarding any of all the things that he might do resulting in guiltiness by it."

8 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: "Command Aaron and his sons, saying, "This is the law of the burnt offering. The burnt offering will be on the hearth upon the altar all night long until the morning, and the fire of the altar will be kindled in it. And the priest must clothe himself with his official dress of linen, and he will put the linen drawers on over his flesh. Then he must lift up the fatty ashes of the burnt offering that the fire regularly consumes upon the altar and he must place them beside the altar. And he must strip off his garments and put on other garments and he must take the fatty ashes out to a clean place outside the camp. And the fire on the altar will be kept burning on it. It should not go out. And the priest must burn wood on it morning by morning and set the burnt offering in order over it and he must make the fatty pieces of the communion offerings smoke over it. Fire will be kept constantly burning on the altar. It should not go out.

14 "Now this is the law of the grain offering: You sons of Aaron, present it before Jehovah in front of the altar. And one of them must lift up in his fist some of the fine flour of the grain offering and some of its oil and all the frankincense that is upon the grain offering, and he must make it smoke upon the altar as a smell of appeasement for a remembrancer of it to Jehovah. And what is left of it Aaron and his sons will eat. It will be eaten as unfermented cakes in a holy place. They will eat it in the courtyard of the tent of meeting. It should not be baked with anything fermented."
I have given it as their share out of my offerings made by fire. It is something most holy, like the sin offering and like the guilt offering. Every male among the sons of Aaron will eat it. It is an allowance to time indefinite throughout your generations from Jehovah's offerings made by fire. Everything that may touch them will become holy."

19 And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: "This is the offering of Aaron and his sons that they will present to Jehovah on the day of his being anointed: the tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering constantly, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening. It will be made with oil upon a griddle. You will bring it well mixed. You will present the pastries of the grain offering in pieces as a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.

And the priest, the one anointed in place of him from among his sons, will make it. It is a regulation to time indefinite. The whole of it will be made to smoke to Jehovah. And every grain offering of a priest should prove to be a whole offering. It must not be eaten.

24 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is regularly slaughtered the sin offering will be slaughtered before Jehovah. It is a most holy thing. The priest who offers it for sin will eat it. In a holy place it will be eaten in the court of meeting.'

27 'Everything that may touch its flesh will become holy, and when anyone spatters some of its blood upon the garment, you will wash what he spatters blood upon in a holy place.

29 "'Every male among the priests will eat it. It is something most holy. However, no sin offering of which some of the blood will be brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the sanctuary must be eaten. It is to be burned with fire.

7 "And this is the law of the guilt offering: It is something most holy. In the place where they regularly slaughter the burnt offering they will slaughter the guilt offering, and its blood one will sprinkle round about upon the altar. As for all its fat, he will present of it the fatty tail and the fat that covers the intestines, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. And the priest must make them smoke on the altar as an offering made by fire to Jehovah. It is a guilt offering. Every male among the priests will eat it. In a holy place it will be eaten. It is something most holy. Like the sin offering so is the guilt offering. There is one law for them. The priest who will make atonement with it, his it will become.

8 "As for the priest who presents the burnt offering of any man, the skin of the burnt offering that he has presented to the priest will become his.
9 'And every grain offering that may be baked in the oven and every one made in the deep-fat kettle and upon the griddle belongs to the priest who presents it. It will become his. But every grain offering that is moistened with oil or dry will come to be for all of Aaron's sons, for the one the same as for the other.

10 'Now this is the law of the communion sacrifice that anyone will present to Jehovah: If he would present it in expression of thanksgiving, then he must present along with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unfermented ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil and unfermented wafers smeared with oil and well-mixed fine flour as ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil. Along with ring-shaped cakes of fermented bread he will present his offering together with the thanksgiving sacrifice of his communion offerings. And out of it he must present one of each offering as a sacred portion to Jehovah, as for the priest who sprinkles the blood of the communion offerings, it will become his. And the flesh of the thanksgiving sacrifice of his communion offerings is to be eaten on the day of his offering. He must not save up any of it until morning.

16 'And if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow or a voluntary offering, it is to be eaten on the day of his presenting his sacrifice, and on the next day what is left of it also may be eaten. But what is left of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day is to be burned with fire. However, if any of the flesh of his communion sacrifice should at all be eaten on the third day, the one presenting it will not be accepted with approval. It will not be put to his account. It will become a foul thing, and the soul that eats some of it will answer for his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that may touch anything unclean is not to be eaten. It is to be burned with fire. As for the flesh, everybody clean may eat the flesh.

20 'And the soul who eats the flesh of the communion sacrifice, which is for Jehovah, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul must be cut off from his people. And in case a soul should touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of a man or an unclean beast or any unclean loathsome thing, and then should actually eat some of the flesh of the communion sacrifice, which is for Jehovah, that soul must be cut off from his people.'

22 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: 'Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'You must not eat any fat of an ox or a young ram or a goat. Now the fat of a dead body and the fat of an animal torn to pieces may be used for anything else conceivable, but you must not eat it at all. For anyone eating fat from the beast from which he presents it as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, the soul that eats must be cut off from his people.'

And Aaron answered, "No, not I, but your servant Moses spoke, and I carried out all his words, as Jehovah commanded.

25 Then Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying, 'The sacred portion belongs to me as the place of crowning his honor. The place of crowning Jehovah's honor belongs to me.'
28 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: 29 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'He who presents his communion sacrifice to Jehovah will bring his offering to Jehovah from his communion sacrifice. 30 His hands will bring as Jehovah's offerings made by fire the fat upon the breast. He will bring it with the breast to wave it to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah. 31 And the priest must make the fat smoke upon the altar, but the breast must become Aaron's and his sons'.

32 "And you will give the right leg as a sacred portion to the priest from your communion sacrifices. 33 That one of Aaron's sons who presents the blood of the communion offerings and the fat, the right leg will become his as a portion. 34 For the breast of the wave offering and the leg of the sacred portion I do take from the sons of Israel from their communion sacrifices and I shall give them to Aaron the priest and his sons, as a regulation to time indefinite, from the sons of Israel.

35 "This was the priestly share of Aaron and the priestly share of his sons from Jehovah's offerings made by fire, on the day that he presented them to act as priests to Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded to give it to them on the day of his anointing them from among the sons of Israel. It is a statute to time indefinite for their generations."

37 This is the law concerning the burnt offering, the grain offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering and the installation sacrifice and the communion sacrifice, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses in Mount Sinai in the day of his commanding the sons of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: 9 "Take Aaron and his sons with him and the garments and the anointing oil and the bull of the sin offering and the two rams and the basket of unfermented cakes, and make all the assembly congregate at the entrance of the tent of meeting."

4 Then Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him, and the assembly congregated at the entrance of the tent of meeting. Moses now said to the assembly: "This is the thing that Jehovah has given command to do." So Moses brought Aaron and his sons near and washed them with water. 7 After that he put the robe upon him and girded him with the sash and clothed him with the sleeveless coat and put the eph'od upon him and girded him with the girdle of the eph'od and bound it closely to him with it. 8 Next he placed the breast-piece upon him and put in the breast-piece the U'rim and the Thum'mim. 9 Then he placed the turban upon his head and placed upon the turban at the forefront of it the shining plate of gold, the holy sign of dedication, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

10 Moses now took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it and sanctified them. After that he spattered some of it seven times upon the altar and anointed the altar and all its utensils and the basin and its stand so as to sanctify them. 11 Finally he poured some of the anointing oil

---

Footnotes:
1. "Congregate." LXX, ek.kle.si.a.zein. 2. See Exodus 28:30, first footnote. 3. Or, "the holy diadem," or, "the diadem of holiness."
upon Aaron's head and anointed him so as to sanctify him.

13 Moses then brought Aaron's sons near and clothed them with robes and girded them with sashes and wrapped the headgear upon them, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

14 Then he led up the bull of the sin offering and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bull of the sin offering. And Moses proceeded to slaughter it and take the blood and put it with his finger upon the horns of the altar round about and purify the altar from sin, but the rest of the blood he poured at the base of the altar, that he might sanctify it to make atonement upon it. After that he took all that was upon the intestines, and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat and Moses made them smoke upon the altar. And he had the bull and its skin and its flesh and its dung burned with fire outside the camp, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

18 He now brought the ram of the burnt offering near and Aaron and his sons then laid their hands upon the head of the ram. After that Moses slaughtered it and sprinkled the blood round about upon the altar. And he cut up the ram into its pieces and Moses proceeded to make the head and the pieces and the suet smoke. And the intestines and the shanks he washed with water and Moses then made the entire ram smoke upon the altar. It was a burnt offering for a smell of appeasement. It was an offering made by fire to Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 Then he brought the second ram, the ram of the installation, near and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the ram's head. After that Moses slaughtered it and took some of its blood and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot. Next Moses brought Aaron's sons near and put some of the blood upon the tip of their right ear and upon the thumb of their right hand and upon the big toe of their right foot, but Moses sprinkled the rest of the blood round about upon the altar.

25 Then he took the fat and the fat tail and all the fat that was upon the intestines, and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat and the right leg. And out of the basket of unfermented cakes that was before Jehovah he took one unfermented ring-shaped cake and one ring-shaped cake of oiled bread and one wafer. He then placed them upon the fatty pieces and the right leg. After that he put all of them upon the palms of Aaron and the palms of his sons and began to wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah. Then Moses took them off their palms and made them smoke upon the altar on top of the burnt offering. They were an installation sacrifice for a smell of appeasement. It was an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

29 And Moses proceeded to take the breast and to wave it to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah. From the installation ram it became the portion for Moses, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 After that Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood that was upon
the altar and spattered it upon Aaron and his garments and upon his sons and the garments of his sons with him. Thus he sanctified Aaron and his garments and his sons and the garments of his sons with him.

31 Then Moses said to Aaron and his sons:

"Boil the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and there is where you will eat it and the bread that is in the installation basket, just as I was given the command," saying, "Aaron and his sons will eat it." And what is left over of the flesh and the bread you will burn with fire. And you must not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting for seven days, until the day of fulfilling the days of your installation, because it will take seven days to fill your hand with power. Just as it has been done this day, Jehovah has commanded to be done so as to make atonement for you. And you will stay at the entrance of the tent of meeting day and night for seven days, and you must keep the obligatory watch of Jehovah, that you may not die, for so I have been commanded."

36 And Aaron and his sons proceeded to do all the things that Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses.

And it came about on the eighth day that Moses called Aaron and his sons and the older men of Israel. Then he said to Aaron:

"Take for yourself a young calf for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering, sound

a "Just as I was given the command," LXXSyT; "just as the Lord instructed me," Vg. Here the Hebrew verb is vowel-pointed differently from the same verb in verse 35. b Or, "seven days to install you." c "Young calf." Literally, "a calf, a son of the herd," M.

ones, and present them before Jehovah. But to the sons of Israel you will speak, saying, "Take a male goat for a sin offering and a calf and a young ram, each a year old, sound ones, for a burnt offering, and an ox and a ram for communion offerings to sacrifice them before Jehovah, and a grain offering moistened with oil, because today is when Jehovah will certainly appear to you."

5 Accordingly they took what Moses had commanded before the tent of meeting and the whole assembly came near and stood before Jehovah. And Moses went on to say: "This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded you should do, that the glory of Jehovah may appear to you." Then Moses said to Aaron:

"Go near to the altar and render up your sin offering and your burnt offering and make atonement in your own behalf and in behalf of your house and render up the offering of the people and make atonement in their behalf, just as Jehovah has commanded."

8 Aaron immediately went near to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering that was for him. Then Aaron's sons presented the blood to him and he dipped his finger in the blood and put it upon the horns of the altar, and the rest of the blood he poured at the base of the altar. And he made the fat and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver from the sin offering smoke upon the altar, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he burned the flesh and the skin with fire outside the camp.
12 Then he slaughtered the burnt offering and Aaron's sons handed him the blood and he sprinkled it round about upon the altar.* 13 And they handed him the burnt offering in its pieces and the head and he proceeded to make them smoke upon the altar. 14 Further, he washed the intestines and the shanks and made them smoke upon the burnt offering on the altar. 15 He next went to presenting the offering of the people and took the goat of the sin offering that was for the people and slaughtered it and made an offering for sin with it as with the first. 16 Then he presented the burnt offering and handled it according to the regular procedure.

17 He next presented the grain offering and filled his hand with some of it and made it smoke upon the altar, apart from the burnt offering of the morning. 18 After that he slaughtered the ox and the ram of the communion sacrifice that was for the people and Aaron's sons handed him the blood and he sprinkled it round about upon the altar. 19 As for the fatty pieces of the ox and the fat tail of the ram and the fat covering and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver, they now placed the fatty pieces upon the breasts, after which he made the fatty pieces smoke upon the altar. 20 But the breasts and the right leg Aaron waved to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah, just as Moses had commanded.

22 Then Aaron raised his hands toward the people and blessed them* and came down from rendering the sin offering and the burnt offering.

* That is, of the intestines. b “They,” MVg; “he,” LXXSamSy.
And from the entrance of the tent of meeting you must not go out for fear you may die, because Jehovah’s anointing oil is upon you. So they did according to Moses’ word.

And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Aaron, saying: “Do not drink wine or intoxicating liquor, you and your sons with you, when you come into the tent of meeting, that you may not die. It is a statute to time indefinite for your generations, both in order to make a distinction between the holy thing and the profane and between the unclean thing and the clean, and in order to teach the sons of Israel all the regulations that Jehovah has spoken to them by means of Moses.”

Then Moses spoke to Aaron and to Eliezer and Itham, his sons that were left: “Take the grain offering that was left over from Jehovah’s offerings made by fire and eat it unfermented near the altar, because it is something most holy. And you must eat it in a holy place, because it is your allowance and the allowance of your sons from Jehovah’s offerings made by fire, for so I have been commanded. And you will eat the breast of the wave offering and the leg of the sacred portion in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you, because they have been given as your allowance and the allowance of your sons from the communion sacrifices of the sons of Israel. They will bring the leg of the sacred portion and the breast of the wave offering along with the offerings made by fire, of the fatty pieces, in order to wave the wave offering to and fro before Jehovah, and it must serve as an allowance to time indefinite for you and your sons.

And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying to them: “Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘This is the living creature that you may eat out of all the beasts that are upon the earth: Every creature that splits the hoof and forms a cleft in the hoofs and chews the cud among the beasts, that is what you may eat.’ ‘Only this is what you must not eat among the chewers of the cud and the splitters of the hoof: the camel, because it is a chewer of the cud but is no splitter of the hoof. It is...”
unclean for you. Also the rock badger, because it is a chewer of the cud but does not split the hoof. It is unclean for you. Also the hare, because it is a chewer of the cud but it does not have the hoof split. It is unclean for you. Also the pig, because it is a splitter of the hoof and a former of a cleft in the hoof, but it itself does not chew the cud. It is unclean for you. You must not eat any of their flesh and you must not touch their dead body. They are unclean for you.

9 "This is what you may eat of everything that is in the waters: Everything that has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas and in the streams, those you may eat. And everything in the seas and the streams that has no fins and scales, out of every swarming creature of the waters and out of every living soul that is in the waters, they are a loathsome thing for you. Yes, they will become a loathsome thing to you. You must not eat any of their flesh and you are to loathe their dead body. Everything in the waters that has no fins and scales is a loathsome thing to you.

13 "And these are what you will loathe among the flying creatures. They should not be eaten. They are a loathsome thing: the eagle, the osprey and the black vulture, and the red kite and the black kite according to its kind, and every raven according to its kind, and the ostrich and the owl and the gull and the falcon according to its kind,

a Or, "dam'an; coven." b Or, "rabbit." c "Soul." M, nephesh; LXX, psyche; Sy, nephsha. d Literally, "the breaker"; some kind of bird of prey. e See Genesis 1:11, footnote. f Literally, "the daughter of the desert (hard, stony tract of land)." Some understand "the daughter of vociferation (or, loud moaning)". g "Night owl," LXX, Sy, Vg.
wash his garments and he must be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.

29 "And this is what is unclean to you among the swarming creatures that swarm upon the earth: the mole rat and the jerboa a according to its kind, the gecko fanfoot and the large lizard and the newt b and the sand lizard and the chameleon. c These are unclean to you among all the swarming creatures. Everyone touching them in their death state will be unclean until the evening. d

32 "Now anything upon which any of them should fall in its death state will be unclean, whether it be some wooden vessel or a garment or a skin or sackcloth. e Any vessel of which some use is made will be put in water and it must be unclean until the evening and then be clean. f As for any earthenware vessel into which any of them should fall, anything that is within it will be unclean and you will smash it. g Any sort of food that may be eaten upon which water may come from it will be unclean, and any drink that may be drunk in any vessel will be unclean. h And everything upon which any of their dead bodies may fall will be unclean. i Whether oven or jar stand, it is to be broken down. They are unclean, and they will become unclean to you. j Only a spring k and a pit of impounded waters will continue clean, but anyone touching their dead bodies will be unclean. l And should any of their dead bodies fall upon any seed m of a plant that is to be sown, it is clean. n But in case water should be put

---

a “Lizard,” M; “lizard; (desert) monitor; (land) crocodile,” LXX; “crocodile,” Vg. b “Newt,” Vg. c “The mole,” LXXVg.
flying creature and every living soul that glides in the waters and concerning every soul that swarms upon the earth, "in order to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean and between the living creature that is eatable and the living creature that may not be eaten."

And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In case a woman should conceive seed and does bear a male, she must be unclean seven days; as in the days of the impurity when she is menstruating she will be unclean. And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin will be circumcised. 

For thirty-three days more she will stay in the blood of purification. She should not touch any holy thing, and she should not come into the sanctuary until the fulfilling of the days of her purification."

And if she should bear a female, then she must be unclean fourteen days, as during her menstruation. For sixty-six days more she will stay with the blood of purification. Then at the fulfilling of the days of her purification for a son or for a daughter she will bring a young ram in its first year for a burnt offering and a male pigeon or a turtledove for a sin offering to the entrance of the tent of meeting to the priest. And he must present it before Jehovah and make atonement for her and she must be clean from the source of her blood. This is the law about her who bears either a male or a female. But if she cannot afford enough for a sheep, then she must take two

---


turtledoves or two male pigeons, one for a burnt offering and one for a sin offering, and the priest must make atonement for her and she must be clean."

And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: "In case a man should develop in the skin of his flesh an eruption or a scab or a blotch and it does develop in the skin of his flesh into the plague of leprosy, then he must be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests. And the priest must look at the plague in the skin of the flesh. When the hair in the plague has turned white and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy. When the priest has looked at it, then he must declare him unclean. But if the blotch is white in the skin of his flesh and its appearance is not deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white, then the priest must quarantine the plague seven days. And the priest must look at it on the seventh day, and if in the way it looks the plague has stopped, the plague has not spread in the skin, then the priest must quarantine it another seven days.

And the priest must look at it on the seventh day the second time, and if the plague has grown dull and the plague has not spread in the skin, then the priest must pronounce him clean. It was a scab. And he must wash his garments and be clean. But if the scab has unquestionably spread in the skin after his appearing before the priest for the establishment

---

a Today this is medically called Hansen's disease, and the afflicted one is called a Hansenotic.
of his purification, then he must appear the second time before the priest, and the priest must take a look, and if the scab has spread in the skin, the priest must then declare him unclean. It is leprosy.

9 "In case the plague of leprosy should develop in a man, then he must be brought to the priest. And the priest must take a look, and if there is a white eruption in the skin and it has turned the hair white and the raw of the living flesh is in the eruption, it is chronic leprosy in the skin of his flesh. So the priest must declare him unclean. He should not quarantine him, for he is unclean. Now if the leprosy should unquestionably break out in the skin and the leprosy does cover all the skin of the one with the plague from his head to his feet to the full sight of the priest's eyes, when the priest has looked and there the leprosy has covered all his flesh, then he must pronounce the plague clean. All of it has turned white. It is clean. But on the day the living flesh appears in it he will be unclean. When the priest has seen the living flesh, then he must declare him unclean. The living flesh is unclean. It is leprosy.

10 Or in case the living flesh should go back and it does change to white, then he must come to the priest. And the priest must look at him, and if the plague has been changed to white, then the priest must pronounce the plague clean. It is clean.

11 "As for the flesh, in case a boil should develop in its skin and it does get healed, and in the place of the boil a white eruption has developed or a reddish-white blotch, then he must show himself to the priest. And the priest must look, and if its appearance is lower than the skin and its hair has turned white, then the priest must declare him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the boil. But if the priest should look at it and, there now, there is no white hair in it and it is not deeper than the skin and it is dull, then the priest must quarantine him seven days. And if it should unmistakably spread in the skin, then the priest must declare him unclean. It is a plague. But if in its place the blotch should stand, it has not spread, it is the inflammation of the boil, and the priest must pronounce him clean.

12 "Or in case there should come to be a scar in the skin of the flesh from the fire and the raw flesh of the scar does become a reddish-white blotch or a white one, then the priest must look at it, and if the hair has been changed white in the blotch and its appearance is deeper than the skin, it is leprosy. It has broken out in the scar, and the priest must declare him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. But if the priest should look at it and, there now, there is no white hair in the blotch and it is not lower than the skin and it is dull, then the priest must quarantine him seven days. Then the priest must look at him on the seventh day. If it should unmistakably spread in the skin, then the priest must declare him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. But if the blotch should stand in its place, it has not spread in the skin and it is dull, it is an eruption of the scar. So the priest must pronounce him clean, because it is an inflammation of the scar.
29 "As for a man or a woman, in case a plague should develop in such one on the head or on the chin, then the priest must see the plague, and if its appearance is deeper than the skin and the hair is yellow and scarce in it, then the priest must declare such one unclean. It is an abnormal falling off of hair. It is leprosy of the head or of the chin. But in case the priest should see the plague of abnormal falling off of hair and, look! its appearance is not deeper than the skin, there is no black hair in it, then the priest must quarantine the plague of abnormal falling off of hair seven days. And the priest must look at the plague on the seventh day, and if the abnormal falling off of hair has not spread and no yellow hair has developed in it and the appearance of the abnormal falling off of hair is not deeper than the skin, then he must have himself shaved, but he will not have the abnormal falling off of hair shaved, and the priest must quarantine the abnormal falling off of hair seven days again.

34 "And the priest must look at the abnormal falling off of hair on the seventh day, and if the abnormal falling off of hair has not spread in the skin and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, then the priest must pronounce him clean and he must wash his garments and be clean. But if the abnormal falling off of hair should unmistakably spread in the skin after the establishment of his purification, then the priest must see him and if the abnormal falling off of hair has spread in the skin, the priest need not make examination for yellow

369 LEVITICUS 13:37—47

hair; he is unclean. But if in its look the abnormal falling off of hair has stood and black hair has grown in it, the abnormal falling off of hair has been healed. He is clean and the priest must pronounce him clean.

38 "As for a man or a woman, in case blotches should develop in the skin of their flesh, white blotches, then the priest must take a look and if the blotches in the skin of their flesh are dull white, it is a harmless eruption. It has broken out in the skin. He is clean.

40 "As for a man, in case his head should grow bald, it is baldness. He is clean. And if his head should grow bald up in front, it is forehead baldness. He is clean. But in case a reddish-white plague should develop in the baldness of the crown or of the forehead, it is leprosy breaking out in the baldness of his crown or of his forehead. Then the priest must look at him, and if there is an eruption of the reddish-white plaque in the baldness of his crown or of his forehead like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh, he is a leper. He is unclean. Unclean is what the priest should declare him. His plague is on his head. As for the leprous one in whom the plague is, his garments should be torn and his head should become ungrained, and he should cover over the mustache and call out, 'Unclean, unclean!' All the days that the plague is in him he will be unclean. He is unclean. He should dwell isolated. Outside the camp is his dwelling place.

47 "As for a garment, in case the plague of leprosy should develop in it, whether in a
woolen garment or in a linen garment, 

or in the warp or in the woof of the linen and of the wool, or in a skin or in anything made of skin, and the yellowish-green or reddish plague has developed in the garment or in the skin or in the warp or in the woof or in any article of skin, it is the plague of leprosy, and it must be shown to the priest. When the priest has seen the plague, then must he quarantine the plague seven days. 

When he has seen the plague on the seventh day, that the plague has spread in the garment or in the warp or in the woof or in the skin for any use for which the skin may be made, the plague is malignant leprosy. It is unclean. And he must burn the garment or the warp or the woof in the wool or in the linen, or any article of skin in which the plague may develop, because it is malignant leprosy. It should be burned in the fire.

"But if the priest should take a look and, there now, the plague has not spread in the garment or in the warp or in the woof or in any article of skin, then must the priest command that they should wash that in which the plague is and he must quarantine it a second seven days. And the priest must look at the plague after it has been washed out, and if the plague has not changed its look and yet the plague has not spread, it is unclean. You should burn it in the fire. It is a low spot in a threadbare patch on either its underside or its outside.

But if the priest has taken a look and, there now, the plague is dull after it has been washed out, then must he tear it out of the garment or the skin or the warp or the woof. However, if it should still appear in the garment or in the warp or in the woof or in any article of skin, it is breaking out. You should burn in the fire whatever it is in which the plague is. As for the garment or the warp or the woof or any article of skin that you may wash, when the plague has disappeared from them, then it must be washed a second time. Then it must be clean.

"This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or of linen, or in the warp or in the woof, or in any article of skin, in order to pronounce it clean or to declare it unclean."

And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: "This will become the law of the leper in the day for establishing his purification, when he must be brought to the priest. And the priest must go forth outside the camp and the priest must look, and if the plague of leprosy has been cured in the leprous one, then the priest must give command, and he must take for purifying himself two live clean birds and cedar wood and coccus scarlet material and hyssop. And the priest must give command, and the one bird must be killed in an earthenware vessel over running water. As for the living bird, he should take it and the cedar wood and the coccus scarlet material and the hyssop, and he must dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water. Then he must spatter it seven times upon the one purifying himself from the leprosy and he must pronounce him clean, and he must send

a "He," MVG; "they," LXXSamSy. b Literally, "and he must kill the one bird." M; "and they must kill the one bird," LXXSamSy. c Literally, "living water."
away the living bird over the open field.\(^a\)

8 "And the one purifying himself must wash his garments and shave off all his hair and bathe in water and must be clean, and afterward he may come into the camp. And he must dwell outside his tent seven days.\(^b\) And it must occur on the seventh day that he should shave off all his hair and wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water. Then he must be clean.

10 "And on the eighth day he will take two sound young rams in its first year, and three tenths of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering moistened with oil and one log measure of oil, and the priest who pronounces him clean must present the man who is cleansing himself, and the things, before Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting.\(^c\) And the priest must take the one young ram and offer it for a guilt offering together with the log measure of oil and must wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah.\(^d\) And he must slaughter the young ram in the place where the sin offering and the burnt offering are regularly slaughtered, in a holy place, because, like the sin offering, the guilt offering belongs to the priest. It is something most holy.\(^e\)

14 "And the priest must take some of the blood of the guilt offering and the priest must put it upon the tip of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot.\(^f\) And the priest must take some of the log measure of oil and pour it upon the priest's left palm.\(^g\) And the priest must dip his right finger into the oil that is upon his left palm and must spatter some of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah.\(^h\) And of the rest of the oil that is upon his palm the priest will put some upon the tip of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot over the blood of the guilt offering.\(^i\) And what is left over of the oil that is upon the priest's palm he will put upon the head of the one cleansing himself and the priest must make atonement for him before Jehovah.

19 "Then the priest must render up the sin offering and make atonement for the one cleansing himself from his impurity and afterward he will slaughter the burnt offering.\(^j\) And the priest must offer up the burnt offering and the grain offering upon the altar and the priest must make atonement for him. Then he must be clean.

21 "However, if he is poor and does not have enough means,\(^k\) then he must take one young ram as a guilt offering for a wave offering in order to make atonement for him and one tenth of an ephah of fine flour moistened with oil as a grain offering and a log measure of oil, and two turtledoves or two male pigeons, according as he may have the means, and the

\(^a\) Literally, "over the face of the field." \(^b\) LXXSam add here: "a year old." \(^c\) A liquid measure equal to about one pint. \(^d\) Literally, "must make the man stand." \(^e\) Literally, "where he regularly slaughters the ... offering." \(^f\) Where they regularly slaughter the ... offering," LXXSam.

\(^f\) Literally, "and his hand is not attaining [it]." Similar expressions occur in verses 22, 30, 31, 92.
one must serve as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. 23 And on the eighth day he must bring them for establishing his purification to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah. 24 “And the priest must take the young ram of the guilt offering and the log measure of oil and the priest must wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah. 25 And he must slaughter the young ram of the guilt offering and put upon the tip of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot.” 26 And the priest will pour some of the oil upon the priest’s left palm. 27 Then the priest must spatter with his right hand some of the oil that is upon his left palm seven times before Jehovah. 28 And the priest must put some of the oil that is on his palm upon the tip of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot over the place of the blood of the guilt offering. 29 And what is left over of the oil that is on the priest’s palm he will put upon the head of the one cleansing himself in order to make atonement for him before Jehovah.

30 “And he must render up the one of the turtledoves or of the male pigeons for which he may have the means,” 31 the one of them for which he may have the means as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering along with the grain offering, and the priest must make atonement for the one cleansing himself before Jehovah.

32 “This is the law for the one in whom the plague of leprosy was who may not have the means when establishing his purification.”

33 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: 34 “In case you should come into the land of Ca’naan, which I am giving you as a possession, and I do put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession, then the one to whom the house belongs must come and tell the priest, saying, ‘Something like a plague has appeared to me in the house.’ 36 Then the priest must give orders and they must clear out the house before the priest may come in to see the plague, that he may not declare unclean everything that is in the house; and after that the priest will come in to see the house. 37 When he has seen the plague, then if the plague is in the walls of the house, with yellowish-green or reddish depressions, and their appearance is lower than the wall surface, the priest must now go out of the house to the entrance of the house and he must quarantine the house seven days. 39 “And the priest must return on the seventh day and must take a look, and if the plague has spread in the walls of the house, then the priest must give orders and they must tear out the stones in which the plague is and they must throw them outside the city into an unclean place. 41 And he will have the house scraped off all around inside, and they must pour the clay mortar that they cut off outside the city into an unclean place. 42 And they must take other stones and insert them in the place

a “And they will scrape the house off,” LXXSamSy. b “Cut off,” M; “scraped off,” SyT; and LXX (B) omits “that they cut off.”
of the former stones, and he will have different clay mortar taken and he must have the house plastered.

43 "If, though, the plague should return and it does break out in the house after having torn out the stones and after having cut off the house and plastered it, then the priest must come in and take a look, and if the plague has spread in the house, it is malignant leprosy in the house. It is unclean. So he must have the house pulled down with its stones and its timbers and all the clay mortar of the house and must have it carried forth outside the city to an unclean place. But whoever comes into the house any of the days of quarantining it will be unclean until the evening; and whoever lies down in the house should wash his garments, and whoever eats in the house should wash his garments.

48 "However, if the priest should come at all and he does take a look and, there now, the plague has not spread in the house after having plastered the house, then the priest must pronounce the house clean, because the plague has been healed. And to purify the house from sin he must take two birds and cedar wood and coccus scarlet material and hyssop. Then he must kill the one bird in an earthenware vessel over running water. And he must take the cedar wood and the hyssop and the coccus scarlet material and the live bird and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed and in the running water, and he must spatter it toward the house seven times. And he must purify

---

a That is, the priest. b "After having scraped off," LXXSyT; "after having cut off," M.
LEVITICUS 15:7—15

in water and be unclean until the evening. And whoever touches the flesh of the one having a running discharge should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. And in the case of the one who has a running discharge spitting upon someone clean, he must in that case wash his garments and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. And any saddle upon which the one having a running discharge was riding will be unclean. And anyone touching anything that happens to be under him will be unclean until the evening, and he who carries them will wash his garments and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. And anyone whom the one having a running discharge might touch when he has not rinsed his hands in water must then wash his garments' and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. And an earthenware vessel that the one having a running discharge might touch should be smashed and any wooden vessel should be rinsed with water.

13 "Now in case the one having a running discharge would become clean from his running discharge, then he must count for himself seven days for his purification and he must wash his garments and bathe his flesh in running water." Then he must be clean. And on the eighth day he should take for himself two turtledoves or two male pigeons and he must come before Jehovah to the entrance of the tent of meeting and give them to the priest. And the priest must offer them, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and the priest must make atonement for him before Jehovah concerning his running discharge.

16 "Now in case a man should have an emission of semen go out from him, then he must bathe all his flesh in water and be unclean until the evening. And anyone touching any garment and any skin upon which the emission of semen gets to be must be washed with water and be unclean until the evening.

18 "As for a woman with whom a man may cohabit with an emission of semen, they must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

19 "And in case a woman should be having a running discharge and her running discharge in her flesh should prove to be blood, she should continue seven days in her menstrual impurity and anyone touching her will be unclean until the evening. And anything upon which she may lie down in her menstrual impurity will be unclean and everything upon which she may sit will be unclean. And anyone touching her bed should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. And anyone touching any article upon which she was sitting should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. And if it was upon the bed or upon another article that she was sitting, by his touching it he will be unclean until the evening. And if a man should cohabit with her at all and her menstrual impurity come to be upon him, he must then be unclean seven days and any bed upon which he might lie down will be unclean.

---

*a "Spitting." The verb here is in the infinitive absolute and so indefinite as to time.
25 "'As for a woman, in case the running discharge of her blood should be flowing many days* when it is not the regular time of her menstrual impurity or in case she should have a flow longer than her menstrual impurity, all the days of her unclean running discharge will prove as in the days of her menstrual impurity. She is unclean. Any bed upon which she may lie any of the days of her running discharge will become for her as the bed of her menstrual impurity, and any article upon which she may sit will become unclean like the uncleanness of her menstrual impurity. And anyone touching them will be unclean and he must wash his garments and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

28 "'However, if she has become clean from her running discharge, then she must count for herself seven days and afterward she will be clean. And on the eighth day she should take for herself two turtledoves* or two male pigeons and she must bring them to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the priest must make the one a sin offering and the other a burnt offering, and the priest must make atonement for her before Jehovah concerning her unclean running discharge.

31 "'So you must keep the sons of Israel separate from their uncleanness, that they may not die in their uncleanness for their defiling of my tabernacle, which is in their midst."

32 "'This is the law* about the man having a running discharge* and the man from whom an emission of semen* may go out so that he becomes unclean by it, and the menstruating woman in her uncleanness and anyone who has

380

16 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses after the death of Aaron's two sons for their approaching before Jehovah so that they died. And Jehovah proceeded to say to Moses: "Speak to Aaron your brother, that he should not at all times come into the sanctuary inside the curtain, in front of the cover which is upon the Ark, that he may not die, because in a cloud I shall appear over the cover.

3 "With the following Aaron should come into the sanctuary, with a young bull for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering. He should put on the holy linen robe and the linen drawers should come upon his flesh and he should gird himself with the linen sash and wrap himself with the linen turban. They are holy garments. So he must bathe his flesh in water and put them on.

5 "And from the assembly of the sons of Israel he should take two male kids of the goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 "And Aaron must present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and he must make atonement in behalf of himself and his house.

7 "And he must take the two goats and make them stand" before Jehovah at the en-
trance of the tent of meeting. And Aaron must draw lots over the two goats, the one lot for Jehovah and the other lot for Aza'zel. And Aaron must present the goat over which the lot came up for Jehovah and he must make a sin offering. But the goat over which the lot came up for Aza'zel should be stood alive before Jehovah to make atonement for it so as to send it away for Aza'zel into the wilderness.

11 "Then Aaron must present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement in behalf of himself and his house, and he must slaughter the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself.

12 "And he must take the fire holder full of charcoals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah and the hollows of both his hands full of fine perfumed incense and he must bring them inside the curtain. He must now put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah and the cloud of the incense must overspread the Ark cover, which is upon the Testimony, that he may not die.

14 "And he must take some of the bull's blood and spatter it with his finger in front of the cover eastward and he will spatter some of the blood with his finger seven times before the cover.

15 "Next he must slaughter the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, and he must bring its blood inside the curtain and do with its blood the same as he did with the bull's blood, and he must spatter it toward the cover and before the cover.

16 "And he must make atonement for the sanctuary concerning the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel and concerning their transgressions in all their sins, and that is the way he should do for the tent of meeting, which is residing with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.

17 "And no other man should happen to be in the tent of meeting from when he goes in to make atonement in the sanctuary until he comes out, and he must make atonement for it, and he must take some of the bull's blood and some of the goat's blood and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. He must also spatter some of the blood upon it with his finger seven times and cleanse it and sanctify it from the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel.

20 "When he has finished making atonement for the sanctuary and the tent of meeting and the altar, then he must present the live goat. And Aaron must lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat and confess over it all the iniquities of the sons of Israel and all their transgressions in all their sins and he must put them upon the head of the goat and send it away by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness. And the goat must carry upon itself all their iniquities into a desert land.

a Or, "two male kids." b "Aza'zel," MSam; the one carrying away (averting) evil," LXX; "the emissary goat (the scapegoat)," Vg; "Zaa'zel" (the strong one against God), Sy. c LXX (AB) adds: "and for his house." d "Upon the propitiatory," LXX; "toward the propitiatory," Vg.
and he must send the goat away into the wilderness. 23 “Aaron must now come into the tent of meeting and strip off the linen garments  9 that he put on when he went into the sanctuary, and he must lay them down there.  24 And he must bathe his flesh in water  in a holy place and put on his garments  and come out and render up his burnt offering  and the people's burnt offering  and make atonement in his own behalf and in behalf of the people.  25 And he will make the fat of the sin offering smoke upon the altar.

26 “As for the one who sent the goat away for Aza'zel,  he should wash his garments and he must bathe his flesh in water  and after that he may come into the camp.

27 “However, he will have the bull of the sin offering and the goat of the sin offering, the blood of both of which was brought in to make atonement in the sanctuary, taken forth outside the camp, and they must burn their skins and their flesh and their dung in the fire.  28 And the one who burned them should wash his garments and he must bathe his flesh in water and after that he may come into the camp.  29 “So it must serve as a statute to time indefinite for you people:  in the seventh month on the tenth of the month you should afflict  your souls,  and you must not do any work, either the native  or the temporary resident who is residing for a while in your midst.

30 For

a “in his own behalf and that of his house and that of the people as well as that of the priests,” LXX.

on this day atonement  will be made  for you to pronounce you clean. You will be clean  from all your sins before Jehovah.  31 It is a sabbath  of complete rest  for you, and you must afflict your souls.  It is a statute to time indefinite.

32 “And the priest who will be anointed  and whose hand will be filled with power  to act as priest as successor of his father  must make an atonement and must put on the linen garments.  They are holy garments.  33 And he must make atonement  for the holy sanctuary,  and for the tent of meeting and for the altar  he will make atonement, and for the priests and for all the people of the congregation he will make atonement.  34 And this must serve as a statute  to time indefinite for you in order to make atonement for the sons of Israel concerning all their sins once in the year.”

Accordingly he did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying:  “Speak to Aaron and his sons and all the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, ‘This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded, saying:

3 “As for any man of the house of Israel who slaughters an ox or a young ram or a goat in the camp or who slaughters it outside the camp  and does not actually bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting  to present it as an offering to Jehovah before the tabernacle of
Jehovah, bloodguilt will be counted to that man. He has shed blood and that man must be cut off from among his people, in order that the sons of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they are sacrificing in the open field, and they must bring them to Jehovah to the entrance of the tent of meeting to the priest and they must sacrifice these as communion sacrifices to Jehovah.

And the priest must sprinkle the blood upon Jehovah’s altar at the entrance of the tent of meeting and he must make the fat smoke as a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. So they should no longer sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat-shaped demons with which they are having unfaithful intercourse. This will serve as a statute to time indefinite for you, throughout your generations.

8 “And you should say to them, ‘As for any man of the house of Israel or some temporary resident who may be residing for a while in your midst who offers up a burnt offering or a sacrifice and does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to render it to Jehovah, that man must be cut off from his people.”

10 “As for any man of the house of Israel or some temporary resident who is residing for a while in your midst who eats any sort of blood, I shall certainly set my face against the soul that is eating the blood and I shall indeed cut him off from among his people.

in which you dwell, you must not do, and the way the land of Canaan does, into which I am bringing you, you must not do, and in their statutes you must not walk. My judicial decisions should carry out and my statutes you should keep so as to walk in them. I am Jehovah your God. And you must keep my statutes and my judicial decisions, which if a man will do, then he must live by means of them. I am Jehovah.

6 "You must not come near, any man of you, to any close fleshly relative of his to lay bare nakedness. I am Jehovah. The nakedness of your father, the nakedness of your father's wife, or the nakedness of your mother you must not lay bare. It is your father's nakedness.

8 "The nakedness of your father's wife you must not lay bare. It is your father's nakedness.

9 "As for the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, whether born in the same household or born outside it, you must not lay bare their nakedness.

10 "As for the nakedness of the daughter of your son or the daughter of your daughter, you must not lay bare their nakedness, because they are your nakedness.

11 "As for the nakedness of the daughter of your father's wife, the offspring of your father, she being your sister, you must not lay bare her nakedness.

12 "The nakedness of your father's sister you must not lay bare. She is the blood relation of your father.

a "A man," M, ha-a-dam'; an earthling. b Or, "live in them." c Or, "genital organs."

13 "The nakedness of your mother's sister you must not lay bare, because she is a blood relation of your mother.

14 "The nakedness of your father's brother you must not lay bare. You must not come near his wife. She is your aunt.

15 "The nakedness of your daughter-in-law you must not lay bare. She is your son's wife. You must not lay bare her nakedness.

16 "The nakedness of your brother's wife you must not lay bare. It is your brother's nakedness.

17 "The nakedness of a woman and her daughter you must not lay bare. The daughter of her son and the daughter of her daughter you must not take in order to lay her nakedness bare. They are cases of blood relationship. It is loose conduct.

18 "And you must not take a woman in addition to her sister as a rival to uncover her nakedness, that is, besides her during her lifetime.

19 "And you must not come near a woman during the menstruation of her impurity to lay her nakedness bare.

20 "And you must not give your emission as semen to the wife of your associate to become unclean by it.

21 "And you must not allow the devoting of any of your offspring to Moloch. You must not profane the name of your God that way. I am Jehovah.

22 "And you must not lie with a male the same as you lie with a woman. It is a detestable thing.

a Or, "allow the passing [through the fire]." b Or, "seed."
23 "And you must not give your emission to any beast to become unclean by it, and a woman should not stand before a beast to have connection with it." It is a violation of what is natural.

24 "Do not defile yourselves with any of these things, because with all these things the nations whom I am sending out from before you have defiled themselves. Consequently the land is unclean, and I shall bring punishment for its iniquity upon it and the land will vomit its inhabitants out." And you yourselves must keep my statutes and my judicial decisions, and you must not do any of these detestable things, whether a native or a temporary resident who is residing for a while in your midst. For all these detestable things the men of the land who were before you have done, so that the land is unclean. Then the land will not vomit you out for your defiling it the same way as it will certainly vomit the nations out who were before you. In case anyone should do any of these detestable things, then the souls doing them must be cut off from among their people. But you must keep your obligation to me not to carry on any of the customs of the detestable things that have been carried on before you, that you may not defile yourselves with them. I am Jehovah your God."

And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Speak to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You should prove yourselves holy, because I Jehovah your God am holy.'"

3 "You should fear each one his mother and his father, and his father, and my sabbaths you should keep. I am Jehovah your God. Do not turn yourselves to worthless gods, and you must not make molten gods for yourselves. I am Jehovah your God.

5 "Now in case you should sacrifice a communion sacrifice to Jehovah, you should sacrifice it to gain approval for yourselves. On the day of your sacrifice and directly the next day it should be eaten, but what is left over till the third day should be burned in the fire. If, though, it should at all be eaten on the third day, it is a foul thing. It will not be accepted with approval. And the one eating it will answer for his iniquity, because he has profaned a holy thing of Jehovah, and that soul must be cut off from his people.

9 "And when you people reap the harvest of your land, you must not reap the edge of your field completely, and the gleaning of your harvest you must not pick up. Also you must not gather the leftovers of your vineyard and you must not pick up the scattered grapes of your vineyard. For the afflicted one and the temporary resident you should leave them. I am Jehovah your God.

11 "You people must not steal and you must not deceive and you must not lie any one to his associate. And you must not swear in my name to a lie, so that you do profane the name of your God. I am Jehovah. You must not defraud your fellow and you must not defraud your fellow in your business."

a Or, "to have connection with her." Sy, "that she may be ridden by it." "Nations," LXXSy; "nation," MVg. e "Souls," M, nephshesh, in the plural number; LXX, psy.chē, in the plural.

b Or, "to idols," LXXVg. c "One," LXXSySam; "ones," M. d "Soul" (nephshesh), M; "souls" (psy.chē, in the plural number), LXX.
rob. The wages of a hired laborer should not stay all night with you until morning.  

14 "You must not call down evil upon a deaf man, and before a blind man you must not put an obstacle, and you must be in fear of your God. I am Jehovah.

15 "You must not do injustice in the judgment. You must not treat the lowly with partiality, and you must not prefer the person of a great one. With justice you should judge your associate.

16 "You must not go around among your people for the sake of slandering. You must not stand up against your fellow's blood. I am Jehovah.

17 "You must not hate your brother in your heart. You should by all means reprove your associate, that you may not bear sin along with him.

18 "You must not take vengeance nor have a grudge against the sons of your people; and you must love your fellow as yourself. I am Jehovah.

19 "You people should keep my statutes: You must not interbreed your domestic animals of two kinds. You must not sow your field with seeds of two kinds, and you must not put upon yourself a garment of two kinds of thread, mixed together.

20 "Now in case a man should cohabit with a woman and have an emission of semen, when she is a maid servant designated for another man, and she has not in any way been redeemed nor has freedom been given her, punishment should take place. They should not be put to death, because she was not set free. So he must bring his guilt offering to Jehovah to the entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram of guilt offering. And the priest must make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before Jehovah for his sin that he committed, and his sin that he committed must be forgiven him.

23 "And in case you people should come into the land and you must plant any tree for food, then you must consider its fruitage impure as its "foreskin." For three years it will continue uncircumcised for you. It should not be eaten. But in the fourth year all its fruit will become a holy thing of festal exultation to Jehovah. And in the fifth year you may eat its fruit in order to add its produce to yourselves. I am Jehovah your God.

24 "You must eat nothing along with blood. You must not look for omens and you must not practice magic.

25 "You must not cut your side locks short around, and you must not destroy the extremity of your beard.

26 "And you must not make cuts in your flesh for a deceased soul, and you must not put tattoo marking upon yourselves. I am Jehovah.

27 "Do not profane your daughter by making her a prostitute, in order that the land may not commit prostitution and the land actually be filled with loose morals.
30 "My sabbaths you should keep and you should stand in awe of my sanctuary," I am Jehovah.

31 "Do not turn yourselves to the spirit mediums, and do not consult professional foretellers of events, so as to become unclean by them. I am Jehovah your God.

32 "Before gray hair you should rise up, and you must have consideration for the person of an old man, and you must be in fear of your God. I am Jehovah.

33 "And in case a temporary resident should reside with you for a while in your land, you must not mistreat him. The temporary resident who resides for a while with you should become to you like a native of yours, and you must love him as yourself, for you became temporary residents in the land of Egypt." I am Jehovah your God.

34 "You must not commit injustice in judging, in measuring, in weighing or in measuring liquids. You should prove to have accurate scales, accurate weights, an accurate ephah and an accurate hin. Jehovah your God I am, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt. So you must keep all my statutes and all my judicial decisions and you must do them. I am Jehovah."

20 And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: "You are to say to the sons of Israel, 'Any man of the sons of Israel, and any temporary resident who resides for a while in

a "Spirit mediums." Agents used as a vessel of a spirit of python or demon of divination. (See Acts 16:16.) LXX, "ventriloquists"; Vg, "ma'gi (astrologers)."

b Literally, "stones."
father and his mother upon whom he has called
down evil. His own blood is upon him.  

10 "'Now a man who commits adultery with another man's wife is one who commits adultery with the wife of his fellow man. He should be put to death without fail, the adulterer and the adulteress as well."  

11 And a man who cohabits with his father's wife has laid bare the nakedness of his father. Both of them should be put to death without fail. Their own blood is upon them.  

12 And where a man cohabits with his daughter-in-law, both of them should be put to death without fail. They have committed a violation of what is natural. Their own blood is upon them.  

13 "'And where a man lies with a male the same as one lies with a woman, both of them have done a detestable thing. They should be put to death without fail. Their own blood is upon them.  

14 "'And where a man takes a woman and her mother is loose conduct. They should burn him and them in the fire, in order that loose conduct may not continue in your midst.  

15 "'And where a man gives his seminal emission to a beast, he should be put to death without fail and they should kill the beast.  

16 And where a woman approaches any beast to have a connection with it, you must kill the woman and the beast. They should be put to death without fail. Their own blood is upon them.  

17 "'And where a man takes his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his  

a That is, responsibility for his blood.  

b "He," MSam; "They," JXXVgSy.  

Or, "her."
milk and honey. Jehovah your God I am, who have divided you off from the peoples." So you must make a distinction between the clean beast and the unclean and between the unclean fowl and the clean, and you must not make your souls loathsome with the beast and the fowl and anything that goes creeping on the ground that I have divided off for you in declaring them unclean. And you must prove yourselves holy to me, because I Jehovah am holy, and I am proceeding to divide you off from the peoples to become mine.

27 'And as for a man or woman in whom there should prove to be a mediunimistic spirit or spirit of prediction, they should be put to death without fail. They should pelt them to death with stones. Their own blood is upon them.'

21 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: 'Talk to the priests, Aaron's sons, and you must say to them, 'For a deceased soul no one may defile himself among his people. But for a blood relation of his who is close to him, for his mother and for his father and for his son and for his daughter and for his brother and for his sister, a virgin who is close to him, who has not become a man's, for her he may defile himself. He may not defile himself for a woman possessed by an owner among his people so as to make himself profane. They

---

a Literally, "for a soul," that is, a dead soul. M, nephesh; LXX, psyche, in the plural number. See Leviticus 21:1, footnote; Numbers 6:6, footnote. b Her; M, "them," LXX. c "He may not defile himself for a woman possessed by an owner," is a proposed rendering of the text by R. Kittel, as the Hebrew text is here evidently corrupt, and the original of the verse cannot be recovered. LXX, "He must not defile himself suddenly." Vg, "He must not defile himself for a prince [of his people]."

---

should not produce baldness upon their heads, and the extremity of their beard they should not shave, and on their flesh they should not make an incision. They should prove themselves holy to their God and they should not profane the name of their God, because they are those presenting Jehovah's offerings made by fire, the bread of their God, and they must prove themselves holy. A prostitute or a violated woman they should not take, and a woman divorced from her husband they should not take, because he is holy to his God. So you must sanctify him, because he is one presenting the bread of your God. He should prove to be holy to you, because I Jehovah who am sanctifying you am holy.'

9 'Now in case the daughter of a priest should make herself profane by committing prostitution, it is her father that she is profaning. She should be burned in the fire.'

10 'And as for the chief priest of his brothers upon whose head the anointing oil would be poured and whose hand was filled with power to wear the garments, he should not let his head go ungroomed and he should not tear his garments. And he should not come to any dead soul. For his father and his mother he may not defile himself. He should also not go out from the sanctuary and not profane the sanctuary of his God, because the sign of dedication, the anointing oil of his God, is upon him. I am Jehovah.

---

a "Holy," LXX Sam Vg Sy; "something holy," M. b "Dead soul," or, "soul of one dead." M has the plural of nephesh with meth ("dead"); LXX, psyche, with the perfect participle of "deceasing": "deceased soul"; Sy, "soul of one dead"; Vg, "dead one."
13 "'And for his part, he should take a woman in her virginity." 14 As for a widow or a divorced woman and one violated, a prostitute, none of these may he take, but he should take a virgin from his people as a wife. 15 And he should not profane his seed among his people, because I am Jehovah who is sanctifying him." 

16 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: 17 "Speak to Aaron, saying, 'No man of your seed throughout their generations in whom there proves to be a defect may come near to present the bread of his God." 18 In case there is any man in whom there is a defect, he may not come near: a man blind or lame or with his nose slit or with one member too long, or a man in whom there proves to be a fracture of the foot or a fracture of the hand, or hunchback or thin or diseased in his eyes or scabby or having ringworms or having his testicles broken. 21 Any man of the seed of Aaron the priest in whom there is a defect may not approach to present Jehovah's offerings made by fire. There is a defect in him. He may not approach to present the bread of his God. 22 He may eat the bread of his God from the most holy things and from the holy things. However, he may not come in near the curtain and he may not approach the altar, because there is a defect in him, and he should not profane my sanctuary," for I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them.' "

24 Accordingly Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons and all the sons of Israel.

---

a Or, "offspring." b Or, "with a superfluous member." c Or, "dwarfed; consumptive (?)".

---

22 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: 2 "Speak to Aaron and his sons, that they may keep themselves separate from the holy things of the sons of Israel and not profane my holy name in the things they are sanctifying to me. I am Jehovah. 3 Say to them, 'Throughout your generations any man of all your offspring who comes near to the holy things, which the sons of Israel will sanctify to Jehovah, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul must be cut off from before me. I am Jehovah. 4 No man of Aaron's offspring when he is leprous or has a running discharge may eat of the holy things until he becomes clean, neither he who touches anyone unclean by a deceased soul or a man from whom there goes out a seminal emission, nor a man who touches any swarming thing that is unclean for him or touches a man who is unclean for him as respects any uncleanness of his. The soul who touches any such must be unclean until the evening and may not eat any of the holy things, but he must bathe his flesh in water. When the sun has set, then he must be clean and afterward he may eat some of the holy things, because it is his bread. He should also not eat any dead body or anything torn by wild beasts so as to become unclean by it.' I am Jehovah.

9 "'So they must keep their obligation to me, that they may not carry sin because of it and have to die for it because they were profan-
ing it. I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them.

10 "And no stranger\(^6\) at all may eat anything holy.\(^9\) No settler\(^6\) with a priest nor a hired laborer may eat anything holy.\(^11\) But in case a priest should purchase a soul,\(^1\) he is a purchase with his money;\(^2\) he as such may eat of it. As for slaves born\(^6\) in his house, they as such may eat of his bread.\(^5\) 12 And in case the daughter of a priest should become a man's who is a stranger,\(^6\) she as such may not eat of the contribution of the holy things.\(^13\) But in case the daughter of a priest should become a widow or divorced\(^6\) when she has no offspring and she must return to her father's house as in her girlhood, she may eat some of her father's bread,\(^6\) but no stranger\(^6\) at all may feed on it.

14 "Now in case a man should eat a holy thing by mistake,\(^9\) then he must add the fifth\(^5\) of it to it and must give the holy thing to the priest.\(^13\) So they should not profane\(^9\) the holy things of the sons of Israel, which they may contribute to Jehovah.\(^2\) 19 And they must bring them as the punishment of guiltiness because of their eating their holy things,\(^4\) for I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them."

17 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying:\(^18\) "Speak to Aaron and his sons and all the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'As for any man of the house of Israel or some temporary resident in Israel who presents his offering\(^2\) as respects any of their vows\(^2\) or any of their voluntary offerings,\(^9\) which they may present to Jehovah for a burnt offering,\(^10\) to

---

\(^{a}\) That is, a non-Aaronite, a man not of the family of Aaron.

\(^{b}\) "Soul." M, nephesh; LXX, psuch.\(^{c}\) "Slaves born," LXX-SamSy; "a slave born," MVg.
sacrifice it and its young one on the one day.*

29 "And in case you should sacrifice a thanksgiving sacrifice to Jehovah, you should sacrifice it to gain approval for you. 30 On that day it should be eaten. You must not leave any of it until morning. I am Jehovah.

31 "So you must keep my commandments and do them. I am Jehovah. 32 And you must not profane my holy name, and I must be sanctified in the midst of the sons of Israel. I am Jehovah who is sanctifying you, 33 the One bringing you out of the land of Egypt to prove myself God to you. I am Jehovah."

23 And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: 3 "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'The seasonal festivals of Jehovah that you should proclaim are holy conventions. These are my seasonal festivals:

3 "Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day is a sabbath of complete rest, a holy convention. You may do no sort of work. It is a sabbath to Jehovah in all places where you dwell."

4 "These are the seasonal festivals of Jehovah, holy conventions, which you should proclaim at their appointed times: 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings is the passover to Jehovah.

6 "And on the fifteenth day of this month is the festival of unfermented cakes to Jehovah. Seven days you should eat unfermented cakes. On the first day you will have a holy

* Or, "a sacrifice of praise." b Or, "I must sanctify myself." c See Exodus 12:6, footnote.
present a new grain offering to Jehovah. 17 Out of your dwelling places you should bring two loaves as a wave offering. 18 Of two tenths of an e'phah of fine flour they should prove to be. They should be baked fermented, as first ripe fruits to Jehovah. 19 And you must present along with the loaves seven sound male lambs, 20 each a year old, and one young bull and two rams. 21 They should serve as a burnt offering to Jehovah, and their grain offering and their drink offerings as an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. 22 And you must render up one kid of the goats as a sin offering and two male lambs, each a year old, as a communion sacrifice. 23 And the priest must wave them to and fro along with the loaves of the first ripe fruits, as a wave offering before Jehovah, along with the two male lambs. They should serve as something holy to Jehovah for the priest. 24 And you must proclaim on this very day Jehovah's holy convention for yourselves. No sort of laborious work may you do.* It is a statute to time indefinite in all your dwelling places for your generations.

22 "And when you people reap the harvest of your land, you must not do completely the edge of your field when you are reaping, and the gleanings of your harvest you must not pick up. 23 You should leave them for the afflicted one and the temporary resident. I am Jehovah your God." 24 And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: 25 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In the seventh month, on the first of the month, there should occur for you a complete rest, a

memorial by the trumpet blast, a holy convention. 26 No sort of laborious work may you do, and you must present an offering made by fire to Jehovah.'"

26 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: 27 "However, on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of atonement. A holy convention should take place for you, and you must afflict your souls and present an offering made by fire to Jehovah. 28 And you must do no sort of work on this very day, because it is a day of atonement to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God. 29 For every soul that will not be afflicted on this very day must be cut off from his people. 30 As for any soul that will do any sort of work on this very day, I must destroy that soul from among his people. 31 You must do no sort of work. It is a statute to time indefinite for your generations in all places where you dwell. 32 It is a sabbath of complete rest for you, and you must afflict your souls on the ninth of the month in the evening. From evening to evening you should observe your sabbath."

33 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: 34 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the festival of booths for seven days to Jehovah. 35 On the first day is a holy convention. No sort of laborious work may you do. 36 Seven days you should present an offering made by fire to Jehovah. On the eighth day there should occur a holy convention for you, and you must present an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

a "Soul." M, nephesh; psy-ché'; Sy, neph'sha.
m. It is a solemn assembly. No sort of laborious work may you do.

37 "These are the seasonal festivals of Jehovah that you should proclaim, holy conventions to presenting an offering made by fire to Jehovah: the burnt offering and the grain offering of the sacrifice and the drink offerings according to the daily schedule, besides the sabbaths of Jehovah and besides your gifts and besides all your vow offerings and besides all your voluntary offerings, which you should give to Jehovah. However, on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered the produce of the land, you should celebrate the festival of Jehovah seven days. On the first day is a complete rest and on the eighth day is a complete rest. And you must take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of splendid trees, the frowns of palm trees and the boughs of branchy trees and willows of the torrent valley, and you must rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days. And you must celebrate it as a festival to Jehovah seven days in the year. As a statute to time indefinite during your generations, you should celebrate it in the seventh month. It is in the booths that you should dwell seven days. All the natives in Israel should dwell in the booths, in order that your generations may know that it was in the booths that I made the sons of Israel to dwell when I was bringing them out of the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God."

a "A solemn assembly." LXX, ex o'dian; that is, a festival to commemorate the exodus from Egypt. See Deuteronomy 16:8, footnote. b "According to the daily schedule." Literally, "a thing (work) of a day on its day."

44 Accordingly Moses spoke of the seasonal festivals of Jehovah to the sons of Israel.

24 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: "Command the sons of Israel that they get for you pure, beaten olive oil for the luminary, to light up the lamp constantly. Outside the curtain of the Testament in the tent of meeting Aaron should set it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah constantly. It is a statute to time indefinite during your generations. Upon the lampstand of pure gold he should set the lamps in order before Jehovah constantly.

5 "And you must take fine flour and bake it up into twelve ring-shaped cakes. Two tenths of an e'phah should go to each ring-shaped cake. You must place them in two rows, six to the row, upon the table of pure gold before Jehovah. And you must put pure frankincense upon each row, and it must serve as the bread for a remembrancer, an offering made by fire to Jehovah. On one sabbath day after another he should set it in order before Jehovah constantly. It is a covenant to time indefinite with the sons of Israel. And it must become Aaron's and his sons', and they must eat it in a holy place, because it is something most holy for him from Jehovah's offerings made by fire, as a regulation to time indefinite."

10 Now a son of an Israelite woman, who, however, was the son of an Egyptian man, went out into the midst of the sons of Israel, and the son of the Israelitess and an Israelite man began to struggle with each other in the camp. And the son of the Israelite woman
began to abuse the Name and to call down evil upon it. 5 So they brought him to Moses. Incidentally his mother’s name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan. Then they committed him into custody till there should be a distinct declaration to them according to the saying of Jehovah.

13 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: “Bring forth the one who called down evil to the outside of the camp, and all those who heard him must lay their hands upon his head and the entire assembly must pelt him with stones.” And you should speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘In case any man should call down evil upon his God, then he must answer for his sin. So the abuser of Jehovah’s name should be put to death without fail. The entire assembly should without fail pelt him with stones. The temporary resident the same as the native should be put to death for his abusing the Name.”

17 “And in case a man should strike any soul of mankind fatally, he should be put to death without fail.” And the fatal striker of the soul of a domestic animal should make compensation for it, soul for soul. And in case a man should cause a defect in his associate, then just as he has done, so it should be.

“The Name,” M; meaning Jehovah, as indicated by verses 15, 16. The post-Biblical use of this expression for Jehovah is found in the Mishnah at Yoma 3, 8; 4, 1, 2; 6, 2. It is believed the expression “the Name” was substituted for “Jehovah” by the Sopherim to avoid what seemed to them a flagrant blasphemy in saying, “began to abuse Jehovah.” b Literally, “mouth.” c “The Name,” Sam; “a name,” M; “the name of Jehovah,” LXXVg. d “Soul,” M, nephesh; LXX, psyche; Sy, naph’sha. e Or, “strike any man fatally; kill any man.” See Vg. f “Soul.” M, nephesh; Sy, naph’sha.
temporarily with you, and for your domestic animal and for the wild beast that is in your land. All its produce should serve for eating.

8 "And you must count for yourself seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years, and the days of the seven sabbaths of years must amount to forty-nine years for you. And you must cause the trumpet of loud tone to sound in the seventh month on the tenth of the month; on the day of atonement you people should cause the trumpet to sound in all your land. And you must sanctify the fiftieth year and proclaim liberty in the land to all its inhabitants. It will become a Jubilee for you, and you must return each one to his possession and you should return each man to his family. A Jubilee is what that fiftieth year will become for you. You must not sow seed nor reap the land's growth from spilled kernels nor gather the grapes of its unpruned vines. For it is a Jubilee. It should become something holy to you. From the field you may eat what the land produces."

13 "In this year of the Jubilee you should return each one to his possession. Now in case you should sell merchandise to your associate or be buying from your associate's hand, do not let you wrong one another. By the number of the years after the Jubilee you should buy from your

a "Weeks (heb'domads)," Vg. b "Weeks (heb'domads)," LXX. c Or, "sho'phar." d Literally, "to pass." e Or, "make (or, hold) saered." f Or, "release; manumission of slaves," LXXVg. 6 "Jubilee." M, Yo-bel; Vg, Jubilee-us; LXX, "year of release." The Chaldee Targumist and the Jewish doctors translate Yo-bel "a ram." At Exodus 19:13 we render it "ram's horn." h "Be buying." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute. Compare Exodus 20:8, footnote1.

associate; by the number of the years of the crops he should sell to you. In proportion to the great number of years he should increase its purchase value and in proportion to the fewness of years he should reduce its purchase value, because the number of the crops is what he is selling to you. And you must not wrong anyone his associate, and you must be in fear of your God, because I am Jehovah your God. So you must carry out my statutes and you should keep my judicial decisions and you must carry them out. Then you will certainly dwell on the land in security. And the land will indeed give its fruitage and you will certainly eat to satisfaction and dwell in security on it."

20 "But in case you should say, "What are we going to eat in the seventh year seeing that we may not sow seed or gather our crops?" In that case I shall certainly command my blessing for you in the sixth year and it must yield its crop for three years. And you must sow seed the eighth year and you must eat from the old crop until the ninth year. Until the coming of its crop you will eat the old.

23 "So the land should not be sold in perpetuity, because the land is mine. For you are temporary residents and settlers from my standpoint. And in all the land of your possession you should grant to the land the right of buying back."

25 "In case your brother should grow poor and has to sell some of his possession, then a repurchaser closely related to him must come to him and buy back what his brother sold. And in case anyone should prove to have no repurchaser and his own hand does make gain
27 And he does find enough for its repurchase, then he must calculate the years from when he sold it and he must return what money remains over to the man to whom he made the sale and he must return to his possession.

28 “But if his hand does not find enough to give back to him, then what he sold must continue in the hand of its purchaser until the Jubilee year, and it must go out in the Jubilee and he must return to his possession.

29 “Now in case a man should sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then his right of repurchase must continue till the year from the time of his sale finishes out; his right of repurchase should continue a whole year. But if it should not be bought back before the complete year has come to the full for him, then the house that is in the city that has a wall must stand in perpetuity as the property of its purchaser during his generations. It should not go out in the Jubilee. However, the houses of settlements that have no wall about them should be accounted as part of the field of the country. Right of repurchase should continue for it and in the Jubilee it should go out.

30 “As for cities of the Levites with the houses of their possession, the right of repurchase should continue to time indefinite for the Levites. And where property of the Levites is not bought back, then the house sold in the city of his possession must go out in the

- As a whole year.” Literally, “for days.” Compare next verse. b “Not bought back,” Vg; which agrees with the sense of this passage. But Msam omit “not” here. c “House sold in the city of his possession,” in agreement with LXX; “sale of the house and the city of his possession,” M.
the sons of the settlers who are residing temporarily with you, from them you may buy, and from their families that are with you whom they had born to them in your land, and they must become your possession. And you must pass them on as an inheritance to your sons after you to inherit as a possession to time indefinite. You may use them as workers, but upon your brothers the sons of Israel, you must not tread the one upon the other with tyranny.

47 "But in case the hand of the temporary resident or the settler with you should become wealthy and your brother has become poor alongside him and must sell himself to the temporary resident or the settler with you, or to a member of the family of the temporary resident, after he has sold himself, the right of repurchase will continue in his case. One of his brothers may buy him back. Or his uncle or the son of his uncle may buy him back, or any blood relative of his flesh, one of his family, may buy him back.

"Or if his own hand has become wealthy, then he must buy himself back. And he must reckon with his purchaser from the year he sold himself to him till the Jubilee year, and the money of his sale must correspond with the number of years. The way workdays of a hired laborer are reckoned he should continue with him. If there are yet many years, he should in proportion to them pay his repurchase price over from the money of his purchase. But if only a few remain of the years until the Jubilee year, then he must make a calculation for himself. In proportion to the years of his he should pay over his repurchase price. He should continue with him like a hired laborer from year to year. He may not tread him down with tyranny before your eyes. However, if he cannot buy himself back on these terms, then he must go out in the year of Jubilee, he and his sons with him.

55 "For to me the sons of Israel are slaves. They are my slaves whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.

26 "You must not make worthless gods for yourselves, and you must not set up a carved image or a sacred pillar for yourselves, and you must not put a stone as a show-piece in your land in order to bow down toward it, for I am Jehovah your God. You should keep my sabbaths and stand in awe of my sanctuary. I am Jehovah.

3 "If you continue walking in my statutes and keeping my commandments and you do carry them out, then I shall certainly give your showers of rain at their proper time and the land will indeed give its yield and the tree of the field will give its fruit. And your threshing will certainly reach to your grape gathering, and the grape gathering will reach to the sowing of seed, and you will indeed eat your bread to the full and dwell in security in your land.

6 And I will put peace in the land and you will indeed lie down without anybody disturbing, and I will make the injurious wild beast cease out of the land and a sword will not pass through your land. And you will certainly chase your enemies and they will indeed fall before you by the sword. And five of you will
certainly chase a hundred, and a hundred of you will chase ten thousand, and your enemies will indeed fall before you by the sword.  

9 "And I will turn myself to you and make you fruitful and multiply you, and I will carry out my covenant with you." And you will certainly eat the old of the preceding year and you will bring out the old ahead of the new. And I shall certainly put my tabernacle in the midst of you, and my soul will not abhor you." And I shall indeed walk in the midst of you and prove myself your God and you on your part will prove yourselves my people.  

10 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt from acting as slaves to them, and I proceeded to break the bars of your yoke and make you walk erect.  

14 "However, if you will not listen to me nor do all these commandments,  

12 and if you will reject my statutes and if your souls will abhor my judicial decisions so as not to do all my commandments, to the extent of your violating my covenant,  

13 then for my part shall do the following to you and in punishment I shall certainly bring upon you sudden terror with tuberculosis and burning fever, causing the eyes to fail and making the soul pine away.  

14 And you will simply sow your seed for nothing, as your enemies will certainly eat it up.  

15 And I shall indeed set my face against you and you will certainly be defeated before your enemies and those who hate you will just tread down upon you and you will actually flee when nobody is pursuing you."  

18 "If, though, despite these things, you will not listen to me, then I shall have to chase...
...they will actually flee as in flight from a sword and fall without anybody chasing. 37 And they will certainly stumble against one another...
And I will remember in their behalf the covenant of the ancestors whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt under the eyes of the nations in order to prove myself their God. I am Jehovah."

46 These are the regulations and the judicial decisions and the laws that Jehovah set between himself and the sons of Israel in Mount Sinai by means of Moses.

And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'In case a man should make a special vow-offering of souls to Jehovah according to the estimated value, when the estimated value has to be of a male from twenty years old up to sixty years old, then the estimated value must become fifty shekels of silver by the shekel of the sanctuary. But if it is a female, then the estimated value must become thirty shekels. And if the age is from five years old up to twenty years old, then the estimated value of the male must become twenty shekels and for the female ten shekels. And if the age is from a month old up to five years old, then the estimated value of the male must become five shekels of silver and for the female the estimated value must be three shekels of silver.

Now if the age is from sixty years old upward, if it is a male, then the estimated value must become fifteen shekels and for the female ten shekels. But if he has become too poor for the estimated value, then he must stand the person before the priest and the priest must put a valuation upon him. According to what

wealth the hand of the maker of the vow has made the priest will put a valuation upon him.

"And if it is a beast such as one presents in offering to Jehovah, everything of what he may give to Jehovah will become something holy. He may not replace it and he may not exchange it with good for bad or with bad for good. But if he should exchange it at all with beast for beast, then it itself must become and what is exchanged for it should become something holy. And if it is any unclean beast such as one may not present in offering to Jehovah, then he must stand the beast before the priest. And the priest must put a valuation upon it whether it is good or bad. According to the value estimated by the priest, so it should become. But if he wants to buy it back at all, then he must give a fifth of it in addition to the estimated value.

Now in case a man should sanctify his house as something holy to Jehovah, then the priest must make a valuation of it whether it is good or bad. According to what valuation the priest makes of it, so much it should cost. But if the sanctifier wants to buy his house back, then he must give a fifth of the money of the estimated value in addition to it. Then it must become his.

And if it is some of the field of his possession that a man would sanctify to Jehovah, then the value must be estimated in proportion to its seed: if a ho'mer of barley seed, then at fifty

a "One presents," Sam, Vg and 14 Hebrew manuscripts; "they present," MSy. b See verse 9, footnote. c "And according as the priest decides its value," Sy; "And according as the priest will value it," LXX.
skelels of silver.  17 If he should sanctify his field from the year of Jubilee on, it should cost according to the estimated value.  18 And if it is after the Jubilee that he sanctifies his field, then the priest must calculate for him the price in proportion to the years that are left over until the next year of Jubilee, and a deduction should be made from the estimated value.*  19 But if the sanctifier of it would at all buy the field back, then he must give a fifth of the money of the estimated value in addition to it, and it must stand fast as his.  20 Now if he should not buy the field back but if the field is sold to another man, it may not be bought back again.  21 And the field when it goes out in the Jubilee must become something holy to Jehovah, as a field that is devoted." The possession of it will become the priest's.*  22 "And if he should sanctify to Jehovah a field purchased by him that is no part of the field of his possession, then the priest must calculate for him the amount of the valuation up till the year of Jubilee and he must give the estimated value on that day.* It is something holy to Jehovah.  23 In the year of Jubilee the field will return to the one from whom he bought it, to the one to whom the possession of the land belongs.  24 "Now every value should be estimated in the shekel of the sanctuary. The shekel should amount to twenty gerahs.  25 "Only the first-born among beasts, which is born as the first-born for Jehovah,*

* That is, a piece of land that required a ho'omer of barley to sow it would be estimated at fifty silver shekels. b Literally, "but if he [the tabernacle or temple treasurer] does sell the field to another man."

no man should sanctify it. Whether ox or sheep, it belongs to Jehovah.  27 And if it is among the unclean beasts and he must redeem it according to the estimated value, then he must give a fifth of it in addition to it." But if it should not be bought back, then it must be sold according to the estimated value.

28 "Only no sort of devoted thing that a man might devote to Jehovah for destruction* out of all that is his, whether from mankind or beasts or from the field of his possession, may be sold, and no sort of devoted thing may be bought back. It is something most holy to Jehovah.  29 No devoted person who might be devoted to destruction* from among mankind may be redeemed.* He should be put to death without fail.  30 "And every tenth part of the land, out of the seed of the land and the fruit of the tree, belongs to Jehovah. It is something holy to Jehovah.  31 And if a man wants to buy any of his tenth part back at all, he should give a fifth of it in addition to it.* As for every tenth part of the herd and flock, everything that passes under the crook,* the tenth head should become something holy to Jehovah.  33 He should not examine whether it is good or bad, neither should he exchange it. But if he would exchange it at all, then it itself must become and what is exchanged for it should become something holy." It may not be bought back."

34 These are the commandments* that Jehovah gave Moses as commands to the sons of Israel in Mount Sinai.*

a Or, "who might be made sacred by a ban." b Or, "tithe."
And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the tent of meeting on the first day of the second month in the second year of their coming out of the land of Egypt, and he said:

"Take the sum of the whole assembly of the sons of Israel according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, by the number of names, all the males, head by head of them, from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army in Israel. You should register them according to their armies, you and Aaron.

And some men should be with you, one man to a tribe; each is a head to the house of his fathers. And these are the names of the men who will stand with you: Of Reuben, Elij'zur the son of Shed'e-ur; Of Sim'e-on, Shelu'mi-el the son of Zu-ri-shad'dai; Of Judah, Nah'shon the son of Am-mi-nadab; Of Issa-char, Jebs'han the son of Zu'ar; Of Zeb'u-lun, El'il'ab the son of He-lion; Of the sons of Joseph: Of Ephra'im, Elish'a-ma the son of Am-mi-hud; Of Man-ash'eh, Ga-ma-lliel the son of Pe-dah-zur; Of Benjamin, Abi'dan the son of Gid'e-on; Of Dan, Ahi'ezer the son of Am-mi-shad'dai; Of Ash'er, Pa-gi-el the son of Och'r'an; Of Gad, Eli'a-saph the son of Deu'el; Or of Naphta'li;"
were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.  
26 Of the sons of Judah, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Judah were seventy-four thousand six hundred.  
28 Of the sons of Is'sa-char, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Is'sa-char were fifty-four thousand four hundred.  
30 Of the sons of Zeb'u-lun, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Zeb'u-lun were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.  
32 Of the sons of Joseph: of the sons of E'phra-im, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of E'phra-im were forty thousand five hundred.  
34 Of the sons of Manas'seh, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Manas'seh were thirty-two thousand two hundred.  
36 Of the sons of Benjamin, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Benjamin were thirty-five thousand four hundred.  
38 Of the sons of Dan, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Dan were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.  
40 Of the sons of Ash'er, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Ash'er were forty-one thousand five hundred.  
42 Of the sons of Naph'ta-li, their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, those registered of them of the tribe of Naph'ta-li were fifty-three thousand four hundred.  
44 These are the ones registered, whom Moses registered, together with Aaron and the chieftains of Israel, twelve men. They represented one each the house of his fathers. And all those registered of the sons of Israel according to the house of their fathers from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army in Israel, came to be, yes, all those registered came to be six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.  
47 However, the Levites according to the

---

*Of the sons," LXX, Sam, Vg and 10 Hebrew manuscripts; "The sons," M.
tribe of their fathers did not get registered in among them. Accordingly Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: "Only the tribe of Le'vi you must not register and the sum of them you must not take in among the sons of Israel. And you yourself appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the Testimony and over all its utensils and over everything that belongs to it. They themselves will carry the tabernacle and all its utensils and they themselves will minister at it, and around the tabernacle they are to camp. And whenever the tabernacle is setting out the Levites should take it down and when the tabernacle encamps the Levites should set it up, and any stranger coming near should be put to death.

And the sons of Israel must encamp each with reference to his camp and each man by his three-tribe division by his armies. And the Levites should encamp around the tabernacle of the Testimony, that no indignation may arise against the assembly of the sons of Israel, and the Levites must keep the service due to the tabernacle of the Testimony.

And the sons of Israel proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. They did just so.

Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: "The sons of Israel should encamp, each man by his three-tribe division, by the signs for the house of their fathers. Round about in front of the tent of meeting they should encamp."

"That belongs to it," MSam; "which is in it," LXXSy. That is, a non-Levite. "Three-tribe division"; Hebrew, deg'el. "Signs"; Hebrew, ḥlth, in the plural number.

3 "And those camping eastward toward the sunrising will be the three-tribe division of the camp of Judah in their armies, and the chieftain for the sons of Judah is Nah'shon the son of Am-min'a-dab. And his army and the ones registered of them are seventy-four thousand six hundred. And those camping alongside him will be the tribe of Is'sa-char, and the chieftain for the sons of Is'sa-char is Ne-than'el the son of Zu'ar. And his army and his registered ones are fifty-four thousand four hundred. And the tribe of Zeb'u-lun; and the chieftain for the sons of Zeb'u-lun is El'i'ab the son of He'lon. And his army and his registered ones are fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

9 "All the registered ones of the camp of Judah are one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred in their armies. They should set out first.

10 "The three-tribe division of the camp of Re'u'ben will be toward the south in their armies, and the chieftain for the sons of Re'u'ben is El'iz'ur the son of Shed'e-on. And his army and his registered ones are forty-six thousand five hundred. And those camping alongside him will be the tribe of Sim'e-on, and the chieftain for the sons of Sim'e-on is She-lu'mi-el the son of Zu-ri-shad'dai. And his army and the ones registered of them are fifty-nine thousand three hundred. And the tribe of Gad; and the chieftain for the sons of Gad is El'i-a-saph the son of Re'u'el. And his army and the ones
registered of them are forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 16 All the registered ones of the camp of Reu'ben are one hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty in their armies, and they should set out second. 17 "When the tent of meeting must set out, the camp of the Levites will be in the middle of the camps. Just as they should encamp, so they should set out, each one at his place, according to their three-tribe divisions. 18 "The three-tribe division of the camp of E'phra-im in their armies will be toward the west, and the chieftain for the sons of E'phra-im is Elish'a-ma' the son of Am-mi'hud. 19 And his army and the ones registered of them are forty thousand five hundred. 20 And alongside him will be the tribe of Manas'seh, and the chieftain for the sons of Manas'seh is Ga-ma'li-el the son of Pe-dah'zur. 21 And his army and the ones registered of them are thirty-two thousand two hundred. 22 And the tribe of Benjamin; and the chieftain for the sons of Benjamin is Abi-'dan the son of Gid-e-o'n. 23 And his army and the ones registered of them are thirty-five thousand four hundred. 24 "All the registered ones of the camp of E'phra-im are one hundred and eight thousand one hundred in their armies, and they should set out third. 25 "The three-tribe division of the camp of Dan will be toward the north in their armies, and the chieftain for the sons of Dan is A-hi'e-'zer the son of Am-mi-shad'dai. 26 And his army and the ones registered of them are sixty-two thousand seven hundred." 27 And the ones camping alongside him will be the tribe of Ash'er, and the chieftain for the sons of Ash'er is Pa'gi-el the son of Oc'h'ran. 28 And his army and the ones registered of them are forty-one thousand five hundred. 29 And the tribe of Naph'ta-li; and the chieftain for the sons of Naph'ta-li is A-hi'ra the son of E'nan. 30 And his army and the ones registered of them are fifty-three thousand four hundred. 31 "All the registered ones of the camp of Dan are one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They should set out last, according to their three-tribe divisions." 32 These were the registered ones of the sons of Israel according to the house of their fathers; all the registered ones of the camps in their armies were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 33 But the Levites did not get registered in among the sons of Israel, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 34 And the sons of Israel proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. That is the way they encamped in their three-tribe divisions and that is the way they set out, each one in his families with regard to the house of his fathers. 3 Now these were the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Jehovah spoke with Moses in Mount Si'na'i. And these were the names of Aaron's sons: the first-born Na'dab and Abi'h'u, El-e'a-zar and Ith'a-mar. These were the names of Aaron's sons, the anointed priests whose hands had been filled a "Their," that is to say, all Israel's. See verse 17. b Or, "happenings," or "history."
with power to act as priests. However, Na'dab and A-bi'lu died before Jehovah when they offered illegitimate fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Si'ñai, and they did not come to have any sons.a But E-le-a'zar and Ith'a-mar continued to act as priests along with Aaron their father.

5 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: "Bring the tribe of Le'vi near, and you must stand them before Aaron the priest and they must minister to him. And they must keep their obligation to him and their obligation to all the assembly before the tent of meeting in discharging the service b of the tabernacle." And they must take care of all the utensils of the tent of meeting, even the obligation of the sons of Israel in discharging the service of the tabernacle. a And you must give the Levites to Aaron and his sons. They are given ones, given to him from the sons of Israel. a And you should appoint Aaron and his sons, and they must take care of their priesthood, and any stranger coming near should be put to death." a

11 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: "As for me, look! I do take the Levites from among the sons of Israel in place of all the first-born opening the womb b of the sons of Israel, and the Levites must become mine. For every first-born is mine. In the day that I struck every first-born in the land of Egypt c I sanctified to myself every first-born in Israel from man d to beast e. They should become mine. I am Jehovah." a

14 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses in the
the Am'ram-ites and the family of the Iz'har-ites and the family of the He'bron-ites and the family of the Uzzi'el-ites. These were the families of the Ko'hath-ites. Among the number of all the males from a month old upward there were eight thousand six hundred, taking care of the obligation to the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Ko'hath were encamped on the side of the tabernacle to the south. And the chieftain of the paternal house for the families of the Ko'hath-ites was Eli'zaphan the son of Uzzi'el. And their obligation was the Ark and the table and the lampstand and the altars and the utensils of the sanctuary with which they would minister and the screen and all its service.

And the chieftain of the chieftains of the Levites was Ele'a'zar the son of Aaron the priest, who had the oversight of those taking care of the obligation to the sanctuary.

Of Me-rar'i there were the family of the Mah'li-ites and the family of the Mu'shites. These were the families of Me-rar'i, and their registered ones by the number of all the males from a month old upward were six thousand two hundred. And the chieftain of the paternal house for the families of Me-rar'i was Zu'ri-el the son of Ab-i-ha'il. They were encamped on the side of the tabernacle toward the north. And the oversight for which the sons of Me-rar'i were obligated was over the panel frames of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars and its socket pedestals and all its utensils and all its service, and the pillars of the courtyard round about and their socket pedestals and their tent pins and their tent cords.

And those camping before the tabernacle toward the east, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, were Moses and Aaron and his sons, those taking care of the obligation to the sanctuary, as the obligation for the sons of Israel. And any stranger coming near would be put to death.

All the registered ones of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah by their families, all the males from a month old upward, were twenty-two thousand.

Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Register all the first-born males of the sons of Israel from a month old upward, and take the number of their names. And you must take the Levites for me—I am Jehovah—in place of all the first-born among the sons of Israel and the domestic animals of the Levites in place of all the first-born among the domestic animals of the sons of Israel." And Moses proceeded, just as Jehovah had commanded him, to register all the first-born among the sons of Israel. And all the first-born males by the number of the names from a month old upward of their

That is, a non-Levite. "And Aaron," MLXXVg. In the Hebrew text these words have a row of dots over them. This is one of the 15 cases of extraordinary pointing by Hebrew Sopherim (scribes), ten of which are in the Pentateuch. Moses alone was commanded to do the numbering, but as Aaron took part with Moses, some ancient copyist inserted "and Aaron" in the text here. Later on the scribes put dots over the words rather than take them out. Sam, Sy and 11 Hebrew manuscripts do not have the words.
registered ones came to be twenty-two thousand
two hundred and seventy-three.  

44 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: 45 "Take the Levites in place of all the first-born among the sons of Israel and the domestic animals of the Levites in place of their domestic animals, and the Levites must become mine. I am Jehovah. 46 And as the ransom price of the two hundred and seventy-three from the first-born of the sons of Israel, who are in excess of the Levites, you must take five shekels for each individual. In the shekel of the sanctuary you should take it. A shekel is twenty ge'rah. 47 And you must give the money to Aaron and his sons as the ransom price of those who are in excess of them." 48 So Moses took the money of the redemption price from those who were in excess of the ransom price of the Levites. 49 From the first-born of the sons of Israel he took the money, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, in the shekel of the sanctuary. 50 Then Moses gave the money of the ransom price to Aaron and his sons according to the order of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: 2 "There will be a taking of the sum of the sons of Ko'hat from among the sons of Le'vi, according to their families in the house of their fathers, from thirty years old upward to fifty years old, all those going into

the service group to do the work in the tent of meeting.

4 "This is the service of the sons of Ko'hat in the tent of meeting. It is something most holy: 5 And Aaron and his sons must come in when the camp is departing and they must take down the screening curtain and must cover the Ark of the testimony with it. 6 And they must put a covering of sealskins over it and spread out an entire cloth of blue on top and put in its poles.

7 "And they will spread out a cloth of blue over the table of showbread and they must put upon it the dishes and the cups and the bowls and the pitchers of the drink offering, and the constant bread should continue on it. 8 And they must spread out a cloth of coccus scarlet over them and they must cover it with a covering of sealskins and put in its poles. 9 And they must take a cloth of blue and cover the lampstand of the luminary and its lamps and its snuffers and its fire holders and all its vessels for oil with which they regularly minister to it. 10 And they must put it and all its utensils into a covering of sealskins and put it upon a bar. 11 And over the golden altar they will spread out a cloth of blue and they must cover it with a covering of sealskins and put in its poles. 12 And they must take all the utensils of the ministry with which they regularly minister in the sanctuary and they must put them in a cloth of blue and cover them with a covering of sealskins and put them upon a bar.

a Or, "in the holy shekel." b "Shekels." Omitted by M, Sam, but added by LXX (B), Sy, T, and Vg. c "A taking." This verb in the Hebrew is in the infinitive absolute, and hence impersonal and indefinite as to time. d "Thirty." M, Sam, Sy, Vg; "twenty-five," LXX. Compare Numbers 8:24.
13 "And they must clear away the fatty ashes of the altar and spread out a cloth of wool dyed reddish purple over it. They must put upon it all its utensils with which they regularly minister at it, the fire holders, the forks and the shovels and the basins, all the utensils of the altar; and they must spread out over it a covering of sealskins and put it in its poles.

15 "And Aaron and his sons must finish covering the sanctuary and all the utensils of the sanctuary when the camp is departing and after that the sons of Kohath will come in to carry them, but they must not touch the sanctuary so that they have to die. These things are the load of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting.

16 "And the oversight of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is over the oil of the luminary and the perfumed incense and the constant grain offering and the anointing oil, the oversight of all the tabernacle and all that is in it, namely, the sanctuary and its utensils.'

17 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses and Aaron, saying: "Do not let the tribe of the families of the Kohathites be cut off from among the Levites. But do this for them that they may indeed keep alive and may not die for their approaching the most holy things. Aaron and his sons will come in and they must assign them each one to his service and to his load. And they must not come in to see the holy

---

a Or, "wash jugs." b Or, "bowls." c LXX adds to this verse: "And they will take a purple cloth and cover the basin and its stand and put it in a blue skin covering and put it upon poles."
to fifty years you will register them, all who enter into the service group to render the service of the tent of meeting. And this is their obligation, their load, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the panel frames of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars and its socket pedestals, and the pillars of the courtyard round about and their socket pedestals and their tent pins and their tent cords together with all their equipment and all their service. And by their names you will assign the equipment for which they are obligated, as their load. This is the service of the families of the sons of Me-rar'i according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ith'am-ar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the chieftains of the assembly proceeded to register the sons of the Ko'hath-ites by their families and by the house of their fathers, from thirty years old upward to fifty years, all who entered into the service group for the service in the tent of meeting. And the ones registered of them by their families came to be two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are the registered ones of the families of the Ko'hath-ites, all those serving in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.

38 As for the registered ones of the sons of Ger'shon by their families and by the house of their fathers, from thirty years old upward to fifty years, all who entered into the service group for the service in the tent of meeting, the ones registered of them by their families, by the house of their fathers, came to be two thousand six hundred and thirty. These were the registered ones of the families of the sons of Ger'shon, all those serving in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah.

42 As for the registered ones of the families of the sons of Me-rar'i by their families by the house of their fathers, from thirty years old upward to fifty years old, all those entering into the service group for the service in the tent of meeting, the ones registered of them by their families came to be three thousand two hundred. These were the registered ones of the families of the sons of Me-rar'i, whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.

46 All the registered ones whom Moses and Aaron and the chieftains of Israel registered as Levites by their families and by the house of their fathers, from thirty years old upward to fifty years old, all those coming to render the laborious service and the service of carrying loads in the tent of meeting, their registered ones came to be eight thousand five hundred and eighty. At the order of Jehovah they were registered by means of Moses, each one according to his service and his load, and they were registered just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Command the sons of Israel that they send out of the camp every leprous person and everyone having a running discharge and everyone unclean by a deceased soul."
3 Whether a male or a female you should send them out. You should send them outside the camp, that they may not contaminate the camps of those in the midst of whom I am tending. 4 Immediately the sons of Israel did so and they sent them outside the camp. Just as Jehovah had spoken to Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

5 And Jehovah continued speaking to Moses, saying: 6 "Speak to the sons of Israel, 'As for a man or a woman, in case they should do any of all the sins of mankind in committing an act of unfaithfulness against Jehovah, then that soul has become guilty. 7 And they must confess their sin that they have done, and he must return the amount of his guilt in its principal, also adding a fifth of it to it, and he must give it to the one against whom he did wrong.

8 But if the latter has no receiver of reparation to whom to return the amount of the guilt, the amount of the guilt that is being returned to Jehovah belongs to the priest, except the ram of atonement with which he will make atonement over him.

9 "And every contribution of all the holy things of the sons of Israel, which they will present to the priest, should become his. 10 And the holy things of each one will remain his own. Whatever each one may give to the priest, that will become his.'"

11 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses,
and he must say to the woman, “If no man has cohabited with you and if while under your husband you have not turned aside in any uncleanness, be free of the effect of this bitter water that brings a curse. But you, in case you have turned aside while under your husband and in case you have defiled yourself and some man has put in you his seminal emission, besides your husband, the priest must now make the woman swear with an oath involving cursing, and the priest must say to the woman: ‘May Jehovah set you for a cursing and an oath in the midst of your people by Jehovah’s letting your thigh fall away, and your belly swell.’ And this water that brings a curse must enter into your bowels to cause your belly to swell and the thigh to fall away.’ To this the woman must say, ‘So be it! So be it!’”

23 ‘And the priest must write these cursings in the book and must wipe them out into the bitter water. And he must make the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse, and the water that brings a curse must enter into her as something bitter. And the priest must take the grain offering of jealousy from the woman’s hand and wave the grain offering to and fro before Jehovah and he must bring it near the altar. Then the priest must grasp some of the grain offering as a remembrance of it and must make it smoke upon the altar, and afterward he will make the woman drink the water. When he has made her drink the water, then it must occur that if she has defiled herself in that she committed an act of un-

* Literally, “Amen! Amen!”
the locks of the hair of his head grow. All the days of his keeping separate to Jehovah he may not come toward any dead soul. Not even for his father or his mother or his brother or his sister may he defile himself when they die, because the sign of his Naziriteship to his God is upon his head.

8 "All the days of his Naziriteship he is holy to Jehovah. But in case anyone dying should die quite suddenly alongside him so that he has defiled the head of his Naziriteship, then he must shave his head in the day of establishing his purification. On the seventh day he should shave it. And on the eighth day he should bring two turtledoves or two male pigeons to the priest to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the priest must handle one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering and make atonement for him, since he has sinned because of the soul. Then he must sanctify his head on that day. And he must live as a Nazirite to Jehovah for the days of his Naziriteship, and he must bring a young ram in its first year as a burnt offering, and the former days will go uncounted because he defiled his Naziriteship.

13 "Now this is the law about the Nazirite: On the day that the days of his Naziriteship come to the full, he will bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And he must present as his offering to Jehovah one sound a "Dead soul," or, "soul of someone dead." M, neph’resh meth; Sy, "soul of the dead"; LXX, "deceased soul [psy-ch’ Fé-télé-té-fu’la’];" Vg, "someone dead." b "The soul." That is, the above dead one. M, han-neph’resh; LXX, he psy-ch’; Vg, "someone dead." c Literally, "his Naziriteship has become unclean." d "It," that is, his unshorn head of his Naziriteship.

young ram in its first year as a burnt offering, and one sound female lamb in its first year as a sin offering, and one sound ram as a communication offering, and a basket of unleavened ring-shaped cakes of fine flour, moistened with oil, and unleavened wafers smeared with oil, and their grain offering and their drink offerings. Then the priest must present them before Jehovah and render up his sin offering and his burnt offering. And he will render up the ram as a communion sacrifice to Jehovah along with the basket of unleavened cakes, and the priest must render up its grain offering and its drink offering.

18 "And the Nazirite must shave the head of his Naziriteship at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and he must take the hair of the head of his Naziriteship and put it upon the fire that is under the communion sacrifice. The priest must now take a boiled shoulder from the ram and one unleavened ring-shaped cake cut out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and put them upon the palms of the Nazirite after he has had the sign of his Naziriteship shaved off. And the priest must wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah. It is something holy for the priest, along with the breast of the wave offering and the leg of the contribution. And afterward the Nazirite may drink wine.

21 "This is the law about the Nazirite who vows an offering to Jehovah on his part together with his Naziriteship, besides that which he can afford. According to his vow that he may make, so he should do because of the law of his Naziriteship."
22 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:
23 "Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, "This is the way you should bless" the sons of Israel, saying* to them:
24 "May Jehovah bless you" and keep you.*
25 "May Jehovah make his face shine toward you" and may he favor you.
26 "May Jehovah lift up his face toward you" and assign peace to you."* 
27 And they must place my name* upon the sons of Israel that I myself may bless them."*

7 Now it came about on the day that Moses finished setting up the tabernacle* that he proceeded to anoint it* and to sanctify it and all its furnishings* and the altar and all its utensils. Thus he anointed them and sanctified them.
2 Then the chieftains* of Israel,* the heads of the house of their fathers, made a presentation,* they being the chieftains of the tribes and standing over the ones registered, and they brought their offering before Jehovah, six covered wagons and twelve oxen, a wagon* for two chieftains and an ox for each one, and they presented them before the tabernacle. * At this Jehovah said to Moses: * "Accept them from them," as they must serve for carrying on the service of the tent of meeting, and you must give them to the Levites,* each one in proportion to his own service.

6 So Moses accepted the wagons and the oxen and gave them to the Levites.* Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Ger-shon in proportion to their service,* and four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Shohem in proportion to their service,* and four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Zuar.*

* "Saying," Infinitive absolute in Hebrew. * Or, "utensils."
els by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; a one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; b one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; c one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Ne' than 'el the son of Zu'ar.

24 On the third day there was the chieftain for the sons of Zeb'ul'un, E-li'âb the son of He'lôn. His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; d one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; e one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; f one kid of the goats for a sin offering; g and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of E-li'âb the son of He'lôn.

30 On the fourth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Reu'ben, E-li'îzûr the son of Shed'e-ur. His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; h one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; i one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; j one kid of the goats for a sin offering; k and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of E-li'îzûr the son of Shed'e-ur.

42 On the sixth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Gad, E-li'âthasîp the son of Deu'el. His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; l one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; m one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; n one kid of the goats for a sin offering; o and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of E-li'âthasîp the son of Deu'el.

48 On the seventh day there was the chieftain for the sons of E'pha-im, E-li'shâmâ the son of Am-mî'hud. His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by
the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; 50 one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; 51 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; 52 one kid of the goats for a sin offering; 53 and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammi-hud.

54 On the eighth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Manasseh, Gama'liel the son of Pedahzur. 55 His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; 56 one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; 57 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; 58 one kid of the goats for a sin offering; 59 and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Gama'liel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Benjamin, Abi'dan the son of Gideoni. 61 His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; 62 one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; 63 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; 64 one kid of the goats for a sin offering; 65 and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Abi'dan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Dan, Ahi'ezer the son of Ammi-shad'dai. 67 His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; 68 one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; 69 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; 70 one kid of the goats for a sin offering; 71 and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Ahi'ezer the son of Ammi-shad'dai.

72 On the eleventh day there was the chieftain for the sons of Asher, Pa'giel the son of Och'ran. 73 His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; 74 one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; 75 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; 76 one kid of the goats for a sin offering; 77 and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Pa'giel the son of Och'ran.

78 On the twelfth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Naph'tali, Ahi'ra the son of E'nan. 79 His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver basin of seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering; a one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering; one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a communion sacrifice two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of A-hi’ra the son of E’nan.

84 This was the inauguration offering of the altar on the day of its being anointed, on the part of the chieftains of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver basins, twelve gold cups; a hundred and thirty shekels to each silver dish, and seventy to each basin, all the silver of the vessels being two thousand four hundred shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary; the twelve gold cups full of incense being ten shekels respectively to a cup by the shekel of the sanctuary, all the gold of the cups being a hundred and twenty shekels; all the cattle for the burnt offering being twelve bulls, twelve rams, twelve male lambs each a year old and their grain offerings, and twelve kids of the goats for a sin offering; and all the cattle of the communion sacrifice being twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty male lambs each a year old. This was the inauguration offering of the altar after its being anointed.

89 Now whenever Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with him, then he would hear the voice conversing with him from above the cover which was upon the Ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubs and he would speak to him.

8 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: "Speak to Aaron, and you must say to him, 'Whenever you light up the lamps, the seven lamps should shine on the area in front of the lampstand.'" And Aaron began to do so. He lit up its lamps for the area in front of the lampstand, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. Now this was the workmanship of the lampstand. It was hammered work of gold. Up to its sides and up to its blossoms it was hammered work. According to the vision that Jehovah had shown Moses, so he had made the lampstand.

5 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Take the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and you must cleanse them. And this is what you should do to them to cleanse them: Spatter sin-cleansing water upon them, and they must shave all their flesh and wash their garments and cleanse themselves. Then they must take a young bull and its grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil, and you will take another young bull for a sin offering. And you must present the Levites before the tent of meeting and call all the assembly of the sons of Israel together. And you must present the Levites before Jehovah, and the sons of Israel must lay their hands upon the Levites. And Aaron must cause the Levites to move to and fro before Jehovah as a wave-offering from the sons of Israel, and they must serve for carrying on the service of Jehovah.

* Literally, "they must cause a razor to pass over all their flesh."
12 "Then the Levites will lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls. After that, render up the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to Jehovah to make atonement for the Levites. 13 And you must have the Levites stand before Aaron and his sons and must cause them to move to and fro as a wave offering to Jehovah. 14 And you must separate the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and the Levites must become mine. 15 And afterward the Levites will come in to serve at the tent of meeting. So you must cleanse them and cause them to move to and fro as a wave offering. 16 For they are given ones, given to me from among the sons of Israel. In place of those opening all wombs, all the first-born of the sons of Israel, you must take them for me. 17 For every first-born among the sons of Israel is mine, among man and among beast. On the day of my striking every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them to myself. 18 And I shall take the Levites in place of all the first-born among the sons of Israel. 19 And I shall give the Levites as given ones to Aaron and his sons from among the sons of Israel to carry on the service of the sons of Israel in the tent of meeting and to make atonement for the sons of Israel, that no plague may occur among the sons of Israel because the sons of Israel approach the sanctuary."

20 And Moses and Aaron and all the assembly of the sons of Israel proceeded to do so to the Levites. In accord with all that Jehovah had commanded Moses as regards the Levites, that is the way the sons of Israel did to them. 21 So the Levites purified themselves and washed their garments, after which Aaron caused them to move to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. 22 First after that the Levites came in to carry on their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron and his sons.

Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses respecting the Levites, so they did to them.

23 Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: "This is what applies to the Levites: From twenty-five years old upward he will come to enter into the company in the service of the tent of meeting. But after the age of fifty years he will retire from the service company and serve no longer. And he must minister to his brothers in the tent of meeting in taking care of the obligation, but he must render no service. In accord with this you will do to the Levites in their obligations."

9 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses in the wilderness of Si'nah in the second year of their coming out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying: "Now the sons of Israel should prepare the passover sacrifice at its appointed time. On the fourteenth day in this month between the two evenings you should prepare it at its appointed time. According to all its statutes and all its regular procedures you should prepare it."

4 So Moses spoke to the sons of Israel to prepare the passover sacrifice. Then they prepared the passover sacrifice in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month between the...
two evenings, in the wilderness of Si'นai.* According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did. 

6 Now there happened to be men who had become unclean by a human soul* so that they were not able to prepare the passover sacrifice on that day. Hence they presented themselves before Moses and Aaron on that day. Then those men said to him: "We are unclean by a human soul.* Why should we be restrained from presenting the offering to Jehovah at its appointed time in the midst of the sons of Israel?"

At this Moses said to them: "Stand there, and let me hear what Jehovah may command regarding you." 2

7 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'Although any man of you or of your generations should happen to be unclean by a soul'* or off on a distant journey, he too must prepare the passover sacrifice to Jehovah. In the second month, on the fourteenth day between the two evenings, they should prepare it. Together with unleavened cakes and bitter greens they should eat it. They must not let any of it remain until morning, and they should break no bone in it. According to the whole statute of the passover they should prepare it.* But when the man was clean or did not happen to

* Human soul. That is, a dead one. MSam, neph'esh a-dam'; LXX, psyche' an-thr. p'ou; Sy, 'soul of a man'; Vg, a-nima ho'mimin. b Him, MSam; 'them,' LXX(A)SY Vg. c 'Soul.' That is, a dead one. M, neph'esh; LXX, psyche'; Vg, a-nima. d 'Distant.' In the Sopherim marked this word with an extraordinary point in order to indicate it should be omitted. Distance did not matter, especially out there in the wilderness of Si'นai. See Numbers 3:39, footnoteb. 

14 "And in case a temporary resident should be residing with you for a while, then he must prepare the passover sacrifice to Jehovah. According to the statute of the passover and according to its regular procedure is the way he should do. There should exist one statute for you people, both for the temporary resident and for the native of the land." 20

15 Now on the day of setting up the tabernacle the cloud covered the tabernacle of the Testimony, but in the evening what appeared to be fire continued over the tabernacle until morning. That is the way it went on constantly: The cloud would cover it by day, and the appearance of fire by night. And whenever the cloud would go up from over the tent, the sons of Israel would pull away right afterward, and in the place where the cloud would tent, there is where the sons of Israel would encamp. At the order of Jehovah the sons of Israel would pull away, and at the order of Jehovah they would encamp. All the days that the cloud would tent over the tabernacle they would remain encamped. And when the cloud prolonged its stay over the tabernacle many days, the sons of Israel also kept their obligation to Jehovah that they should not pull away. And sometimes the cloud would con-
continue a few days over the tabernacle. At the order of Jehovah they would remain encamped and at the order of Jehovah they would pull away. "And sometimes the cloud would continue from evening to morning, and the cloud lifted itself in the morning and they pulled away. Whether it was by day or by night that the cloud lifted itself, they also pulled away." Whether it was two days or a month or more days during which the cloud prolonged its stay over the tabernacle by tenting over it, the sons of Israel remained encamped and would not pull away, but when it lifted itself they would pull away. At the order of Jehovah they would encamp and at the order of Jehovah they would pull away. They kept their obligation to Jehovah at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses. And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: "Make for yourself two trumpets of silver. You will make them of hammered work, and they must be at your service for convening the assembly and for breaking up the camps. When they have blown on them both, then the whole assembly must keep their appointment with you at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And if they should blow on just one, then the chieftains as heads of the thousands of Israel must keep their appointment with you."

"When you men have blown a fluctuating blast," then the camps of those camping to the east must pull away. "When you have blown a fluctuating blast a second time, then the camps of those camping to the south must pull away. They should blow a fluctuating blast for each time one of them pulls away.

"Now when calling the congregation together you should blow, but you must not sound a fluctuating blast." And Aaron's sons, the priests, should blow on the trumpets; and the use of them must serve as a statute for you men to time indefinite during your generations.

"And in case you should enter into war in your land against the oppressor who is harassing you, then when you have sounded a war call on the trumpets, you will certainly be remembered before Jehovah your God and be saved from your enemies.

"And in the day of your gladness and in your festal seasons and at the commencements of your months you must blow on the trumpets over your burnt offerings and your communion sacrifices, and their use must serve as a memorial for you before your God. I am Jehovah your God."  

Now it came about that in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day in the month, the cloud lifted itself from over the tabernacle of the Testimony. And the sons of Israel began to pull away in the manner of their departures from the wilderness of Sin and the cloud proceeded to tent in the wilderness of Pa'ran. And they began pulling

a LXX inserts here: "When you will blow a third signal, then the camps of those camping to the west will pull away. When you will blow a fourth signal, then the camps of those camping to the north will pull away." Also the Coptic Version and Old Latin (Itala) Version according to Sabatier (1739-1749). b Or, "remembrancer."
away for the first time, according to the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.\(^a\)

14 So the three-tribe division\(^a\) of the camp of the sons of Judah\(^b\) pulled away first of all in their armies,\(^2\) and Nah’shon the son of Ammin’adab was over its army.\(^3\) And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Is’sa-char\(^2\) there was Ne’tham’el the son of Zu’ar.\(^4\) And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Zeb’u-lun there was Eli’a’b, the son of He’lon.\(^7\)

17 And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Ger’shon\(^9\) and the sons of Me-rar’i\(^5\) as carriers of the tabernacle pulled away.

18 And the three-tribe division of the camp of Reu’ben\(^1\) pulled away in their armies, and Eli’zur\(^6\) the son of Shed’eur was over its army.\(^10\) And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Sim’e-on\(^8\) there was Shel’u’mi-el\(^6\) the son of Zu’ri-shad’dai.\(^10\) And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Gad\(^9\) there was Eli’ja-saph\(^1\) the son of Deu’el.

21 And the Ko’halt-ites\(^9\) as carriers of the sanctuary\(^8\) pulled away, as they must set up the tabernacle at their coming.

22 And the three-tribe division of the camp of the sons of E’phra-im\(^9\) pulled away in their armies, and Eli-sha’ma\(^9\) the son of Am-mi’hud was over its army.\(^23\) And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Man’as’seh\(^8\) there was Ga’ma’il-el\(^9\) the son of Pe-dah’zur.\(^24\) And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Benja’min\(^24\) there was Ab’i-dan\(^9\) the son of Gide-oe’ni.

25 And the three-tribe division of the camp of the sons of Dan\(^w\) pulled away as forming the rear guard\(^v\) for all the camps in their armies,

---

\(^a\) "Three-tribe division." Hebrew, deg’el.

---

\(^b\) Or, “whose son-in-law Moses was.” LXX, “the marriage connection (the in-law) of Moses”; Vg, “his blood relation (kinsman).”
Jehovah, and let your enemies be scattered and let those who intensely hate you flee from before you." And when it would rest, he would say: "Do return, O Jehovah, to the multitudes of thousands of Israel." Now the people became as men having something evil to complain about in the ears of Jehovah. When Jehovah got to hear it, then his anger grew hot and a fire of Jehovah began to blaze against them and to consume some in the extremity of the camp. When the people began to cry out to Moses, then he made supplication to Jehovah and the fire sank down. And the name of that place got to be called Tab-e-rah, because a fire of Jehovah had blazed against them.

4 And the mixed crowd that was in the midst of them expressed selfish longing, and the sons of Israel too began to weep again and say: "Who will give us meat to eat?" How we remember the fish we used to eat in Egypt for nothing, the cucumbers and the watermelons and the leeks and the onions and the garlic! But now our soul is dried away. Our eyes are on nothing at all except the manna.

7 Incidentally, the manna was like coriander seed, and its look was like the look of bdellium gum. The people spread out and picked it up and ground it in hand mills or pounded it in a mortar, and they boiled it in cooking pots or made it into round cakes, and

8 "Bring back, O Jehovah," LXX. "To the multitudes and to the thousands of Israel," Sy; "to the multitude of the army of Israel," Vg. Literally, "And he came to call the name of that place." That is, "burning; conflagration; blaze." Or, "the cluster [of people]; the rabble." "Soul." M, nephesh; LXX, psyche; Vg, anima. "Or, "color."
must take them to the tent of meeting and they must station themselves there with you. 17 And I shall have to come down and speak with you there,* and I shall have to take away some of the spirit that is upon you and place it upon them and they will have to help you in carrying the load of the people that you may not carry it, just you alone.* 18 And to the people you should say: ‘Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, as you will certainly eat meat, because you have wept in the ears of Jehovah,' saying: ‘Who will give us meat to eat, for it was well with us in Egypt?’* And Jehovah will certainly give you meat and you will indeed eat.* 19 You will eat, not one day nor two days nor five days nor ten days nor twenty days, 20 but up to a month of days, until it comes out of your nostrils and it has become a loathing to you,* just because you rejected Jehovah, who is in your midst,* and you went weeping before him, saying, ‘Why is it that we have come out of Egypt?’”

21 Then Moses said: “The people in the midst of whom I am are six hundred thousand men on foot, and yet you—you have said, ‘Meat I shall give them and they will certainly eat a month of days!’ 22 Will flocks* and herds be slaughtered for them for it to be adequate for them?* Or will all the fish of the sea* be caught for them for it to be adequate for them?”

23 At this Jehovah said to Moses: “The hand of Jehovah* is cut short, is it?* Now you will see whether my word will fall on you or not.*

24 After that Moses went out and spoke to the people the words of Jehovah. And he went gathering seventy men from the older men of the people and proceeded to have them stand round about the tent. 25 Then Jehovah came down in a cloud* and spoke to him* and took away some of the spirit* that was upon him and put it upon each of the seventy older men. And it came about that as soon as the spirit settled down upon them, then they proceeded to act as prophets,* but did not do it again.*

26 Now there were two of the men remaining in the camp. The name of the one was El’dad and the name of the other was Me’dad. And the spirit began to settle down upon them, as they were among those written down but they had not gone out to the tent. So they proceeded to act as prophets in the camp. 27 And a young man went running and reporting to Moses and saying: “El’dad and Me’dad are acting as prophets in the camp!” 28 Then Joshua the son of Nun, the minister* of Moses from his young manhood on, responded and said: “My lord Moses, restrain them!”* 29 However, Moses said to him: “Are you feeling jealous for me? No, I wish* that all of Jehovah’s people were prophets,* because Jehovah would put his spirit* upon them!” 30 Later Moses withdrew to the camp, he and the older men of Israel.

31 And a wind* burst forth from Jehovah and began driving quails over from the sea* and letting them fall above the camp about a day’s journey this way and about a day’s journey that way all around the camp and about two cubits...
NUMBERS 11:32—12:5

NUMBERS 12:6—13

came down in the pillar of cloud and stood at the entrance of the tent and called Aaron and Mir'iam. At this both of them went out. And he went on to say: "Hear my words, please. If there came to be a prophet of yours for Jehovah, it would be in a vision. I would make myself known to him. In a dream I would speak to him. Not so my servant Moses! He is being entrusted with all my house. Mouth to mouth I speak to him, thus showing him, and not by riddles, and the appearance of Jehovah is what he beholds. Why, then, did you not fear to speak against my servant, against Moses?"

9 And Jehovah's anger got to be hot against them and he went his way. And the cloud turned away from over the tent and, look! Mir'iam was struck with leprosy as white as snow. Then Aaron turned toward Mir'iam and, look! she was struck with leprosy.

11 Immediately Aaron said to Moses: "Excuse me, my lord! Do not, please, attribute to us the sin in which we have acted foolishly and which we have committed! Please, do not let her continue like someone dead whose flesh at the time of his coming out of his mother's womb is half eaten off!" And Moses began to cry out to Jehovah, saying: "O God, please! Heal her, please!"

a Or, "In all my house he is proving himself faithful." LXX, "In all my house he is faithful"; Vg, "[Moses] who in all my house is most faithful." See Hebrews 3:5. b "Whose flesh at the time of his coming out of his mother's womb." The masorah of the Hebrew text here notifies us that the Sopherim amended the text so as not to reflect against Aaron the high priest, the primitive text reading "our flesh" and "our mother's womb." c "O God," MLXX Sam- Sy Vg; a suggested reading by a footnote of R. Kittel's Biblia Hebraica is, "No.

above the surface of the earth. Then the people got up all that day and all night and all the next day and kept gathering the quail. The one collecting least gathered ten homers, and they kept spreading them extensively all around the camp for themselves. The meat was yet between their teeth, before it could be chewed, when Jehovah's anger blazed against the people and Jehovah began striking at the people with a very great slaughter.

34 The name of that place came to be called Kib'roth-ha'ta'a-vah, because there they buried the people who showed selfish craving. From Kib'roth-ha'ta-a-vah the people pulled away for Ha'ze'roth, and they continued in Ha'ze'roth.

12 Now Mir'iam and Aaron began to speak against Moses on account of the Cush'ite wife whom he had taken, because it was a Cush'ite wife he had taken. And they kept saying: "Is it just by Moses alone that Jehovah has spoken? Is it not by us also that he has spoken?" And Jehovah was listening. And the man Moses was by far the meekest of all the men who were upon the surface of the ground.

4 And Jehovah suddenly proceeded to say to Moses and Aaron and Mir'iam: "Go out, the three of you, to the tent of meeting." So the three of them went out. After that Jehovah...
14 Then Jehovah said to Moses: “Were her father to spit directly in her face, would she not be humiliated seven days?” Let her be quarantined seven days outside the camp and afterward let her be received in.” 15 Accordingly Mir’i-am was quarantined outside the camp seven days, and the people did not pull away until Mir’i-am was received in. 16 And afterward the people pulled away from Ha’ze-roth and took up camping in the wilderness of Pa’ran.

13 Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: “Send out for yourself men that they may spy out the land of Ca’naan, which I am giving to the sons of Israel. You will send out one man for each tribe of his fathers, each one a chieftain among them.”

3 So Moses sent them out from the wilderness of Pa’ran at the order of Jehovah. All the men were heads of the sons of Israel. And these are their names: Of the tribe of Reu’ben, Sham’mu’a the son of Zac’cur; of the tribe of Sim’e’on, Sha’aphat the son of Ho’ri; of the tribe of Judah, Ca’leb the son of Jephun’neh; of the tribe of Is’sa-char, I’gal the son of Joseph; of the tribe of E’phra-im, Hos’he’a as the son of Nun; of the tribe of Benjamin, Pal’ti the son of Ra’phu; of the tribe of Zeb’u-lun, Gad’diel the son of So’di; of the tribe of Joseph, Se’thyr the son of Mi’cha-el; of the tribe of Ma-nas’seh, Gad’di the son of Su’si; of the tribe of Dan, Am’mi-el the son of Ge’mal’li; of the tribe of Ash’er, Se’thyr the son of Mi’cha-el; of the tribe of Nap’h’ta-li, Nah’bi the son of Voph’si; of the tribe of Gad, Geu’el the son of Ma’chi. These are the names of the men whom Moses sent out to spy out the land. And Moses continued to call Hos’he’a the son of Nun Joshua.

17 When Moses was sending them out to spy out the land of Ca’naan, he proceeded to say to them: “Go up here into the Neg’eb and you must go up into the mountainous region.” 18 And you must see what the land is and the people who are dwelling on it, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many; and what the land is in which they are dwelling, whether it is good or bad, and what the cities are in which they are dwelling, whether it is in encampments or in fortifications; and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there are trees in it or not. And you must show yourselves courageous and take some of the fruitage of the land.” Now the days were the days of the first ripe fruits of the grapes.

21 So they went up and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Re’ho’bo on the way to Ha’math. When they went up into the Neg’eb they then came to He’bron. Now Ahi’man, She’shai and Tal’mai, the children of A’nak, were there. Incidentally, He’bron had been built seven years before Zo’an of Egypt. When they came to the torrent valley of Esh’col they then proceeded to cut down from there a shoot with one cluster of grapes. And they went carrying it with a bar on two
of the men, and also some of the pomegranate and some of the figs.\textsuperscript{a} They called that place the torrent valley of Esh'col,\textsuperscript{b} on account of the cluster that the sons of Israel cut down from there.

25 Finally at the end of forty days they returned from spying out the land.\textsuperscript{c} So they walked and came to Moses and Aaron and all the assembly of the sons of Israel in the wilderness of Pa'ran,\textsuperscript{i} at Kā'desh.\textsuperscript{y} And they came bringing back word to them and all the assembly and showing them the fruitage of the land.\textsuperscript{z} And they went on to report to him and say: “We entered into the land to which you sent us out, and it is indeed flowing with milk and honey,\textsuperscript{w} and this is its fruitage.\textsuperscript{x} Nevertheless, the facts are that the people who dwell in the land are strong and the fortified cities are very great and, too, the children of A'nak we saw there.\textsuperscript{y} The A-mal'ek-ites\textsuperscript{z} are dwelling in the land of the Neg'eb,\textsuperscript{a} and the Hit'tites\textsuperscript{b} and the Jeb'usites\textsuperscript{c} and the Am'o-rites\textsuperscript{d} are dwelling in the mountaneous region,\textsuperscript{e} and the Ca'na-an-ites\textsuperscript{f} are dwelling by the sea\textsuperscript{g} and by the side of the Jordan.\textsuperscript{h}"

30 Then Ca'leb\textsuperscript{i} tried to still the people toward Moses and went on to say: “Let us go up directly and we are bound to take possession of it, because we can surely prevail over it.”\textsuperscript{a} But the men who went up with him said: “We are not able to go up against the people, because they are stronger than we are.”\textsuperscript{a} And they kept on bringing forth to the sons of Israel a bad report of the land that they had spied out, saying: “The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is a land that eats up its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in the midst of it are men of extraordinary measure.\textsuperscript{w} And there we saw the Nep'h-im, the sons of A'nak, who are from the Nep'h-im, so that we became in our own eyes like grasshoppers, and the same way we became in their eyes.”\textsuperscript{w}

14 Then all the assembly raised their voice, and the people continued giving vent to their voice and weeping\textsuperscript{a} all through that night.\textsuperscript{a} And all the sons of Israel began to murmur against Moses\textsuperscript{i} and Aaron,\textsuperscript{y} and all the assembly began to say against them: “If only we had died in the land of Egypt, or if only we had died in this wilderness!\textsuperscript{w} And why is Jehovah bringing us to this land to fall by the sword?\textsuperscript{a} Our wives\textsuperscript{a} and our little ones will become as spoil.\textsuperscript{a} Is it not better for us to return to Egypt?”\textsuperscript{w} They even went to saying to one another: “Let us appoint a head and let us return to Egypt!”\textsuperscript{w}

5 At this Moses and Aaron fell upon the assembly of the sons of Israel.\textsuperscript{a} And Joshua\textsuperscript{a} the son of Nun and Ca'leb\textsuperscript{b} the son of Je-phun'neh, who were of those who spied out the land, ripped their garments apart, \textsuperscript{a} and they proceeded to say this to all the assembly of the sons of Israel: “The land that we passed through to spy it out is a very, very good land.\textsuperscript{w} If Jehovah has found delight in us,\textsuperscript{a} then he will certainly bring us into this land and give it to us, a land that is flowing with milk and honey.\textsuperscript{a} Only against Jehovah do not rebel, and you, do not you fear the people of the land,\textsuperscript{a} for they are bread to us. Their shelter has turned

\textsuperscript{a} “They,” Sam; “he,” M.\textsuperscript{b} Meaning “cluster [of grapes].”
away from over them and Jehovah is with us. Do not fear them.”

10 However, all the assembly talked of pelting them to death with stones. And Jehovah’s glory appeared on the tent of meeting to all the sons of Israel.

11 Finally Jehovah said to Moses: “How long will this people treat me without respect, and how long will they not put faith in me for all the signs that I performed in among them?”

12 Let me strike them with pestilence and drive them away, and let me make you a nation greater and mightier than they are.”

13 But Moses said to Jehovah: “Then the Egyptians will be bound to hear that you by your power have led this people up out of their midst. And they will be bound to tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that you are Jehovah in among this people, who has appeared face to face. You are Jehovah and your cloud is standing over them and you are going before them in the pillar of cloud by day and in the pillar of fire by night.

15 Were you to put this people to death as one man, then the nations who have heard of your fame would certainly say this, ‘Because of Jehovah’s not being able to bring this people into the land about which he swore to them he proceeded to slaughter them in the wilderness.’

17 And now, please, let your power become great. O Jehovah, just as you have spoken,

a Literally, “eye to eye.” b “Your power,” LXXSy; “power,” M. c “Jehovah,” in 67 Hebrew texts, and also the first printed Hebrew Bible edition on the Soncino press in 1488 (A.D.); “Lord,” M. This is one of the 134 passages where the Sopherim changed “Jehovah” in the text to “Ado-nay”’. (See Genesis 18:3, footnote.)

saying, 18 ‘Jehovah, slow to anger and abundant in loving-kindness, pardoning iniquity and transgression, but by no means will he give exemption from punishment, bringing punishment for the iniquity of the fathers upon sons, upon great-grandsons and upon great-great-grandsons.’ 19 Forgive, please, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of your loving-kindness and just as you have pardoned this people from Egypt onward until now.”

20 Then Jehovah said: “I do forgive according to your word.” 21 And, on the other hand, as I live, all the earth will be filled with the glory of Jehovah. 22 But all the men who have been seeing my glory and my signs that I have performed in Egypt and in the wilderness and yet kept testing me these ten times, and have not listened to my voice, will never see the land about which I swore to their fathers, yes, all those testing me without respect will not see it. 24 As for my servant Ca’leb, because a different spirit has proved to be with him and he kept following wholly after me, I shall certainly bring him into the land where he has gone and his offspring will take possession of it. 25 While the A-mal’ek-ites and the Ca’nan-ites are dwelling in the valley, you people make a turn tomorrow and pull away to march to the wilderness by way of the Red sea.

26 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: 27 “How long will this evil assembly have this murmuring that they are carrying on against me? I have heard the murmuring of the sons of Israel that they are mur-
mourning against me. 29 Say to them, ‘As I live, is the utterance of Jehovah, if I shall not do to you just that way as you have spoken in my ears!’ 30 In this wilderness your carcases will fall, yes, all your registered ones of all your number from twenty years old upward, you who have murmured against me. 31 As for you, you will not enter into the land in which I lifted up my hand in oath to tent with you, except Caleb the son of Je-phun’neh and Joshua the son of Nun.

32 ‘And your little ones who you said would become a spoil, these also I shall certainly bring in and they will indeed know the land that you have rejected. 33 But the carcases of you yourselves will fall in this wilderness, and your sons will become shepherds in the wilderness forty years and they will have to answer for your acts of fornication, until your carcases come to their end in the wilderness. 34 By the number of the days that you spied out the land, forty days, a day for a year, a day for a year, you will answer for your iniquities forty years, as you must know what my being estranged means.

35 ‘I Jehovah have spoken if this is not what I shall do to all this evil assembly, those who have gathered together against me: In this wilderness they will come to their end and there they will die. 36 And the men whom Moses sent out to spy out the land and who, when they returned, began making the whole assembly murmur against him, by bringing forth a bad report against the land, yes, the men bringing forth the bad report about the land will die by the scourge before Jehovah. 37 But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Je-phun’neh will certainly live on, out of those men who went to spy out the land.’

39 When Moses proceeded to speak these words to all the sons of Israel, then the people began to mourn a great deal. Moreover, they got up early in the morning and tried to go up to the top of the mountain, saying: ‘Here we are, and we have to go up to the place that Jehovah mentioned. For we have sinned.’

41 But Moses said: ‘Why is it that you are passing beyond the order of Jehovah? But that will not succeed. 42 Do not go up, because Jehovah is not in your midst, that you may not be defeated before your enemies. 43 For the Ama’lek-ites and the Ca’naan-ites are there before you, and you are certain to fall by the sword, because, for the reason that you turned back from following Jehovah, Jehovah will not continue with you.’

44 However, they kept on presuming to go up to the top of the mountain, but the Ark of Jehovah’s covenant and Moses did not move away from the midst of the camp. Then the Ama’lek-ites and the Ca’naan-ites who were dwelling in that mountain came on down and began striking them and went scattering them as far as Hor’mah.

15 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: ‘Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, ‘When you eventually come into the land of your dwelling places, which I am giving you, and you must render up an offering made by fire to Jehovah, a
burnt offering or a sacrifice to perform a special vow or voluntarily or during your seasonal festivals, in order to make a smell of appeasement to Jehovah, from the herd or from the flock; then the one presenting his offering must present to Jehovah a grain offering of fine flour, a tenth of an ephah, moistened with a fourth of a hin of oil. And you should render up wine as a drink offering, together with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice of each male lamb. Or for a ram you should render up a grain offering of two tenths of fine flour, moistened with a third of a hin of oil. And you should present wine as a drink offering, a third of a hin, as a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.

8 "But in case you should render up an ox as a burnt offering or a sacrifice to perform a special vow or communion offerings to Jehovah, then he must present together with the ox a grain offering of three tenths of fine flour, moistened with half a hin of oil. And you should present wine as a drink offering, half a hin, as an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. This is the way it should be done for each ox or for each ram or for one head among the male lambs or among the goats. Whatever may be the number that you may render up, that is the way you should do for each one according to the number of them. Every native should render up these in this way in presenting an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah.

14 "And in case there should be residing for a while with you a temporary resident or one who is in your midst for generations of you, and he must render up an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah, just as you should do, so he should do. You who are of the assembly and the temporary resident who is residing for a while will have one statute. It will be a statute to time indefinite for your generations. The temporary resident should prove to be the same as you before Jehovah. There should prove to be one law and one judicial decision for you and for the temporary resident who is residing for a while with you.

17 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'On your coming into the land where I am bringing you, then it must occur that when you eat any of the bread of the land you should make a contribution to Jehovah. You should make a contribution of the first fruits of your coarse meal as ring-shaped cakes. Like the contribution of a threshing floor is the way you should contribute it. Some of the first fruits of your coarse meal you should give as a contribution to Jehovah throughout your generations.

22 "Now in case you should commit an error and not do all these commandments, which Jehovah has spoken to Moses, all that Jehovah has commanded you by means of Moses from the day that Jehovah commanded and onward for your generations, then it must
occur that if it has been done far from the eyes of the assembly by mistake, then the whole assembly must render up one young bull as a burnt offering for a smell of appeasement to Jehovah and its grain offering and its drink offering according to the regular procedure, and one kid of the goats as a sin offering. And the priest must make atonement for the whole assembly of the sons of Israel, and it must be forgiven them, because it was a mistake, and they for their part brought as their offering an offering made by fire to Jehovah and their sin offering before Jehovah for their mistake. And it must be forgiven the whole assembly of the sons of Israel and the temporary resident who is residing for a while in their midst, because it was by mistake on the part of all the people.

27 "And if any soul should sin by mistake, then he must present a female goat in its first year for a sin offering. And the priest must make atonement for the soul who made a mistake by a sin unintentionally before Jehovah, so as to make atonement for it, and it must be forgiven him. As to the native among the sons of Israel and the temporary resident who is residing for a while in their midst, there should prove to be one law for you for doing something unintentionally.

30 "But the soul that does something deliberately, whether he is a native or a temporary resident, he speaking abusively of Jehovah, in that case that soul must be cut off among his people. Because it is Jehovah's word that he has despised and his com-

---

mandment that he has broken, that soul should be cut off without fail. His own iniquity is upon him."

32 While the sons of Israel were continuing in the wilderness, they once found a man collecting pieces of wood on the sabbath day. Then those who found him collecting pieces of wood brought him up to Moses and Aaron and the whole assembly. So they committed him into custody, because it had not been distinctly stated what should be done to him.

35 In time Jehovah said to Moses: "Without fail the man should be put to death, the whole assembly pelting him to death with stones outside the camp." Accordingly the whole assembly brought him forth outside the camp and pelted him with stones so that he died, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

37 And Jehovah went on to say this to Moses: "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them that they must make for themselves fringed edges upon the skirts of their garments throughout their generations and they must put a blue string above the fringed edges of the skirt. And it must serve as a fringed edge for you and you must see it and remember all the commandments of Jehovah and do them and you must not go about following your hearts and your eyes, following which you are having unfaithful intercourse. The purpose is that you may remember and may certainly do all my commandments and indeed prove to be holy to your God. I am Jehovah your God, who have brought you out of the
And Ko'rah the son of Iz'har, the son of Ko'hath, the son of Le'vi, proceeded to get up, together with Da'athan and A比亚ram the sons of Eil'ah, and On the son of Pe'leth, the sons of Reu'ben. And they proceeded to rise up before Moses, they and two hundred and fifty men of the sons of Israel, chieftains of the assembly, summoned ones of the meeting, men of fame. So they congregated themselves against Moses and Aaron and said to them: "That is enough of you, because the whole assembly are all of them holy and Jehovah is in their midst. Why, then, should you lift yourselves up above the congregation of Jehovah?"

When Moses got to hear it he at once fell upon his face. Then he spoke to Ko'rah and to his entire assembly, saying: "In the morning Jehovah will make known who belongs to him and who is holy and who must come near to him, and whoever he may choose will come near to him. Do this: Take fire holders for yourselves, Ko'rah and his entire assembly, and put fire in them and place incense upon them before Jehovah tomorrow, and it must occur that the man whom Jehovah will choose, he is the holy one. That is enough of you, YOU sons of Le'vi!"

And Moses went on to say to Ko'rah: "Listen, please, YOU sons of Le'vi. Is it too little a thing for you men that the God of Israel has separated YOU men from the assembly of Israel to present YOU to himself to carry on the service of Jehovah's tabernacle and to stand before the assembly to minister to them, and that he should bring you and all your brothers the sons of Le'vi with you near? So must you men also try to secure the priesthood? For that reason you and all your assembly who are gathering together are against Jehovah. As for Aaron, what is he that you men should murmur against him?"

Later Moses sent to call Da'athan and A比亚ram the sons of Eil'ah, but they said: "We are not going to come up! Is it so little a thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey to put us to death in the wilderness, that you should also try to play the prince over us to the limit? As it is, you have not brought us into any land flowing with milk and honey, that you may give us an inheritance of field and vineyard. Is it the eyes of those men that you want to bore out? We are not going to come up!"

At this Moses became very angry and he said to Jehovah: "Do not turn to look at their grain offering. Not one male ass have I taken away from them, nor have I harmed one of them."

Then Moses said to Ko'rah: "You and all your assembly, be present before Jehovah, you and they and Aaron, tomorrow. And take each one his fire holder, and you men must put incense upon them and present each one his fire holder before Jehovah, two hundred and fifty fire holders, and you and Aaron each his fire holder." So they took each one his fire holder.
and put fire upon them and placed incense upon them and stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting together with Moses and Aaron. **When Ko'rah proceeded to get all the assembly together against them at the entrance of the tent of meeting, then Jehovah's glory appeared to all the assembly.**

**20** Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: **"Speak to the assembly, saying, 'Get away from around the tabernacles of Ko'rah, D'athan and Abi'ram!'"**

**25** After that Moses got up and went to D'athan and Abi'ram, and the older men of Israel went with him. **Then he spoke to the assembly, saying: "Turn aside, please, from before the tents of these wicked men and do not touch anything that belongs to them, that you may not be swept away in all their sin."** Immediately they got away from before the tabernacle of Ko'rah, D'athan and Abi'ram, from every side, and D'athan and Abi'ram came out, taking their stand at the entrance of their tents, together with their wives, and their sons and their little ones.

**28** Then Moses said: "By this you will know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds, that it is not of my own heart;** if it is according to the death of all mankind that these people will die and with the punishment of all mankind that punishment will be brought upon them, then it is not Jehovah that has sent me.** But if it is something created that Jehovah will create and the ground has to distend its mouth and swallow them and everything that belongs to them and they have to go down alive into She'ol, then you will certainly know that these men have treated Jehovah disrespectfully."**

**31** And it came about that as soon as he had finished speaking all these words the ground that was under them began to be split apart. **And the earth proceeded to open its mouth and to swallow up them and their households and all humankind that belonged to Ko'rah and all the property.** So down they went and all who belonged to them alive into She'ol, and the earth went covering them over, so that they perished from the midst of the congregation. **And all the Israelites who were round about them fled at the screaming of them, for they began to say: "We are afraid that the earth may swallow us up!"** And a fire came out from Jehovah and proceeded to consume the two hundred and fifty men offering the incense.

**36** Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: **"Say to Ele-a'zar the son of Aaron the **a Or, "mind." b "Mankind." M, ha-adam; that is, earthlings; humankind. c "She'ol." M, Sh'ol; LXX, Ha'des; Vg, in fer'nus. d "The property." MSam; "their property," SyVg; "their livestock," LXX. e Literally, "voice." f Here chapter 16 ends in the Hebrew text and chapter 17 begins."
priest, that he should take up the fire holders from within the conflagration: 'And you scatter the fire over there; for they are holy, even the fire holders of these men who sinned against their own souls.' And they must make them into thin metal plates as an overlaying for the altar, because they presented them before Jehovah, so that they became holy, and they should serve as a sign to the sons of Israel.' Accordingly E-le-a'zar the priest took the copper fire holders, which those who had been burned up had presented, and they proceeded to beat them out into an overlaying for the altar, as a memorial for the sons of Israel, to the end that no stranger man who is not of the offspring of Aaron should come near to make incense smoke before Jehovah and no one might become like Ko'rah and his assembly, just as Jehovah had spoken to him by means of Moses.

41 And directly the next day the whole assembly of the sons of Israel began to murmur against Moses and Aaron, saying: "You men, you have put Jehovah's people to death." And it came about that when the assembly had congregated themselves together against Moses and Aaron they then turned toward the tent of meeting and, look! the cloud covered it and Jehovah's glory began to appear.

42 And Moses and Aaron proceeded to come before the tent of meeting. Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: "You men rise up from the midst of this assembly, that I may ex-}

---

17 Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel and take from them one rod for each paternal house from all their chieftains, by the house of their fathers, twelve rods. You will write the name of each one upon his rod. And Aaron's name you will write upon Le'vi's rod, because there is one rod for the head of the house of their fathers. And you men must deposit them in the tent of meeting before the Testimony, where I regularly present myself to you. And what must occur is that the man whom I shall choose, his rod will bud, and I shall certainly make subside from against me the murmurings of the sons of Israel, which they are murmuring against you."
6 So Moses spoke to the sons of Israel and all their chieftains went to giving him a rod for each chieftain, a rod for each chieftain, by the house of their fathers, twelve rods, and Aaron's rod was in among their rods. Then Moses deposited the rods before Jehovah in the tent of the Testimony. And it came about the next day that when Moses went into the tent of the Testimony, look! Aaron's rod had budded and it was bringing forth buds and blossoming flowers and was bearing ripe almonds. Moses then brought out all the rods from before Jehovah to all the sons of Israel and they went looking and taking each man his own rod.

10 Subsequently Jehovah said to Moses: "Put Aaron's rod back before the Testimony as something to be kept for a sign to the sons of rebelliousness, that their murmurings may cease from me, that they may not die."

11 At once Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him. He did just so.

12 And the sons of Israel began to say this to Moses: "Now we are bound to expire, we are bound to perish, we are all of us bound to perish. Anyone approaching, coming near to Jehovah's tabernacle, will die! Must we end up in expiring that way?"

18 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Aaron: "You and your sons and the house of your father with you will answer for iniquity against the sanctuary, and you and your sons with you will answer for iniquity against your priesthood. And bring near, also, your brothers of the tribe of Le'vi, the clan of your father, with you, that they may be joined to you and may minister to you, to both you and your sons with you, before the tent of the Testimony. And they must keep their obligation to you and their obligation to the entire tent. Only to the utensils of the sanctuary and to the altar they must not come near that they may not die; neither they nor you men. And they must be joined to you and must keep their obligation to the tent of meeting as respects all the service of the tent, and no stranger may come near to you men. And you must keep your obligation to the sanctuary and your obligation to the altar, that no further indignation may occur against the sons of Israel. And I, look! I have taken your brothers, the Levites, from among the sons of Israel, as a gift for you, as those given to Jehovah to carry on the service of the tent of meeting. And you and your sons with you should safeguard your priesthood as regards every concern of the altar and as regards what is inside the curtain, and you men must render service. As a service of gift I shall give your priesthood, and the stranger drawing near should be put to death."

8 And Jehovah spoke further to Aaron: "As for me, look! I have given you the custody of the contributions made to me. Of all the holy things of the sons of Israel I have given them to you and to your sons as a portion, as an allowance to time indefinite. This should become yours out of the most holy things, out of the offering made by fire, every offering of theirs together with every grain offering of theirs and every sin offering of theirs and every guilt offering of theirs, which they will return to me. It is something most holy for you and for
your sons. 10 In a most holy place you should eat it. Every male should eat it. It should become something holy to you. 11 And this belongs to you: the contribution of their gift together with all the wave offerings of the sons of Israel. I have given them to you and your sons and your daughters with you, as an allowance to time indefinite. Everyone clean in your house may eat it.

12 “All the best of the oil and all the best of the new wine and the grain of their first fruits, which they will give to Jehovah, I have given them to you. 15 The first ripe fruits of all that is on their land, which they will bring to Jehovah, yours it should become. Everyone clean in your house may eat it.

14 “Every devoted thing in Israel should become yours.

15 “Everything opening the womb, of every sort of flesh, which they will present to Jehovah, among man and among beast, should become yours. However, you should without fail redeem the first-born of mankind, and the first-born of the unclean beast you should redeem. 16 And as a ransom price for it from a month old onward you should pay for it, by the estimated value, five silver shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary. It is twenty ge’rahs. 17 Only the first-born ox or first-born male lamb or first-born goat you should not redeem. They are something holy. Their blood you should sprinkle upon the altar and their fat you should make smoke as an offering made by fire for a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. 18 And their flesh should become yours. Like the breast of the wave offering and like the right leg, it should become yours. 19 All the holy contributions, which the sons of Israel will contribute to Jehovah, I have given to you and your sons and your daughters with you, as an allowance to time indefinite. It is a covenant of salt before Jehovah for you and your offspring with you.”

20 And Jehovah went on to say to Aaron: “In their land you will not have an inheritance and no share will become yours in their midst. I am your share and your inheritance in the midst of the sons of Israel.

21 “And to the sons of Le’vi, look! I have given every tenth part in Israel as an inheritance in return for their service that they are carrying on, the service of the tent of meeting.

22 And the sons of Israel should no more come near to the tent of meeting to incur sin so as to die. 23 And the Levites themselves must carry on the service of the tent of meeting, and they are the ones who should answer for their iniquity. It is a statute to time indefinite during your generations that in the midst of the sons of Israel they should not get possession of an inheritance. 24 For the tenth part of the sons of Israel, which they will contribute to Jehovah as a contribution, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance.” That is why I have said to them, ‘In the midst of the sons of Israel they should not get possession of an inheritance.’”

25 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 26 “And you should speak to the Levites and you must say to them, ‘You will receive from the sons of Israel the tenth part that I have given to you from them for your inheritance, and you must contribute from it as a contribution
to Jehovah a tenth part of the tenth part.  
27 And it must be reckoned to you as your contribution, like the grain of the threshing floor and like the full produce of the wine or oil press. 
28 In this way you yourselves also will contribute a contribution to Jehovah from all your tenth parts that you will receive from the sons of Israel, and from them you must give the contribution to Jehovah to Aaron the priest.  
29 From all the gifts to you, you will contribute every sort of contribution to Jehovah, of the very best of it, as some holy thing from them.'

30 "And you must say to them, 'When you contribute the best of them,' then it will certainly be reckoned to the Levites as the produce of the threshing floor and as the produce of the wine or oil press. 
31 And you must eat it in every place, you and your household, because it is your wages in return for your service in the tent of meeting. 
32 And you must not incur sin for it when you contribute the best from them, and you must not profane the holy things of the sons of Israel, that you may not die.'

And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying:  
2 "This is a statute of the law that Jehovah has commanded, saying, 'Speak to the sons of Israel that they should take for you a sound red heifer in which there is no defect and upon which no yoke has come. 
3 And you must give it to Elea'zar the priest and he must set it forth outside the camp and it must be slaughtered before him.

4 Then Elea'zar the priest must take some of its blood with his finger and spatter some of its blood straight toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times.  
5 And the heifer must be burned under his eyes. Its skin and its flesh and its blood together with its dung will be burned.  
6 And the priest must take cedar wood and hyssop* and coccus scarlet material and throw it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.  
7 And the priest must wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he may come into the camp, but the priest must be unclean until the evening.

8 "And the one who burned it will wash his garments in water and must bathe his flesh in water, and he must be unclean until the evening.

9 "Then a clean man must gather up the ashes of the heifer and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and they must serve the assembly of the sons of Israel as something to be kept for the water for cleansing. It is a sin offering.  
10 And the one gathering the ashes of the heifer must wash his garments and be unclean until the evening.

11 "And it must serve the sons of Israel and the temporary resident who is residing for a while in their midst as a statute to time indefinite.  
12 Anyone touching the corpse of any human soul must then be unclean seven days.  
13 Such one should purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he will be clean.

a That is, a young cow that has not produced young. b Literally, "and he (or, one) must slaughter it," M; "and they will slaughter it," LXX.
But if he will not purify himself on the third day, then on the seventh day he will not be clean. 13 Everyone touching a corpse, the soul
d of whatever man may die, and who will not purify himself, has defiled Jehovah's tabernacle,
and that soul must be cut off from Israel. Because the water for cleansing has not been sprinkled upon him, he continues unclean. His uncleanness is still upon him.

14 "This is the law in case a man should die in a tent: Everyone coming into the tent and everyone who is in the tent will be unclean seven days. 15 And every opened vessel upon which there is no lid tied down is unclean.

16 And everyone who on the open field may touch someone slain with the sword or a corpse or a bone of a man or a burial place will be unclean seven days. 17 And they must take for the unclean one some of the dust of the burning of the sin offering and put running water upon it in a vessel. 18 Then a clean man must take hyssop and dip it into the water and spatter it upon the tent and all the vessels and the souls that happened to be there and upon the one who touched the bone or the slain one or the corpse or the burial place. 19 And the clean person must spatter it upon the unclean one on the third day and on the seventh day and must purify him from sin on the seventh day, and he must wash his garments and bathe in water, and he must be clean in the evening.

20 "But the man who may be unclean and who will not purify himself, well, that soul must be cut off from the midst of the congregation, because it is Jehovah's sanctuary that he has defiled. The water for cleansing was not sprinkled upon him. He is unclean.

21 "And it must serve as a statute to time indefinite for them, that the one spattering the water for cleansing should wash his garments, also the one touching the water for cleansing. He will be unclean until the evening. 22 And anything the unclean may touch will be unclean, and the soul who touches it will be unclean until the evening."

20 And the sons of Israel, the entire assembly, proceeded to come into the wilderness of Zin in the first month and the people took up dwelling in Ka'desh. It was there that Mir'l-am died and there that she was buried.

2 Now there proved to be no water for the assembly, and they began to congregate themselves against Moses and Aaron. And the people went to quarreling with Moses and saying: "If only we had expired when our brothers expired before Jehovah! And why have you men brought Jehovah's congregation into this wilderness for us and our beasts of burden to die there? And why have you conducted us up out of Egypt to bring us into this evil place? It is no place of seed and figs and vines and pomegranates and there is no water to drink.

Then Moses and Aaron came from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of Jehovah's sanctuary.
meeting and fell upon their faces," and Jehovah's glory began to appear to them.\(^5\)

7 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: "Take the rod\(^a\) and call the assembly together,\(^b\) you and Aaron your brother, and you must speak to the crag\(^c\) before their eyes that it may indeed give\(^d\) its water, and you must bring out water for them from the crag and give the assembly and their beasts of burden drink."

9 So Moses took the rod from before Jehovah,\(^e\) just as he had commanded him.\(^f\) After that Moses and Aaron called the congregation together before the crag, and he proceeded to say to them: "Hear, now, you rebels!\(^g\) Is it from this crag that we shall bring out water for you?\(^h\)

11 With that Moses lifted his hand up and struck the crag with his rod twice, and much water began to come out and the assembly and their beasts of burden began to drink.\(^i\)

12 Later Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron: "Because you did not show faith\(^j\) in me to sanctify\(^k\) me before the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore you will not bring this congregation into the land that I shall certainly give them."\(^l\)

14 Subsequently Moses sent messengers\(^n\) from Ka'desh to the king\(^o\) of E'dom: "This is what your brother Israel\(^p\) has said: 'You yourself well know all the hardship that has overtaken us.'\(^q\) And our fathers proceeded to go down to Egypt\(^r\) and we continued to dwell in Egypt many days,\(^s\) and the Egyptians began doing harm to us and our fathers.\(^t\)

18 However, E'dom said to him: "You must not pass through me, for fear I may come out with the sword to meet you."\(^u\) In turn the sons of Israel said to him: "By the highway we shall go up, and if I and my livestock should drink your water, then I shall certainly give the value of it.\(^v\) I want nothing more than to pass through on my feet.\(^w\) Still he said: "You must not pass through."\(^x\)

22 And the sons of Israel, the entire assembly, proceeded to pull away from Ka'desh and come to Mount Hor."\(^y\) Then Jehovah said this to Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor by the border of the land of E'dom: "Aaron will be gathered to his people,\(^z\) for he will not enter into the land that I shall certainly give to the sons of Israel, on the grounds that you men rebelled against my order respecting the waters of Meri-bah.\(^*\)

\(^a\) Or, "cliff; rock"; \(^b\) Literally, "and it must give."\(^c\) Meaning, "Quarreling; strife; contention".\(^d\) Or, "so that he was sanctified."
of his garments and you men must clothe El-e-a'zar his son, and Aaron will be gathered and must die there."

27 So Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded, and before the eyes of all the assembly they went climbing Mount Hor. Then Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and clothed El-e-a'zar his son with them, after which Aaron died there on the top of the mountain, and Moses and El-e-a'zar came on down from the mountain. And all the assembly got to see that Aaron had expired, and all the house of Israel continued weeping for Aaron thirty days.

21 Now the Ca'naan-ite the king of A'rad who dwelt in the Ne-g'eb got to hear that Israel had come by the way of Ath'a-rim, and he began to fight with Israel and carry away some of them as captives. Consequently Israel made a vow to Jehovah and said: "If you will without fail give this people into my hand, then I shall certainly devote their cities to destruction." So Jehovah listened to Israel's voice and gave the Ca'naan-ites over and they devoted them and their cities to destruction. Hence they called the name of the place Hor'mah.

4 While they continued trekking from Mount Hor by the way of the Red sea to go over the land of E'dom, the soul of the people began tiring out because of the way. And the people kept speaking against God and Moses: "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness, for there is no bread and no water, and our soul has become disgusted with the contemptible bread." So Jehovah sent poisonous serpents among the people, and they kept biting the people so that many people died out of Israel.

7 Finally the people came to Moses and said: "We have sinned, because we have spoken against Jehovah and against you. Intercede with Jehovah that he may remove the serpents from upon us." And Moses went interceding in behalf of the people. Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Make for yourself a fiery snake and place it upon a signal pole. And it must occur that when anyone has been bitten then he has to look at it and so must keep alive." Moses at once made a serpent of copper and placed it upon the signal pole, and it did occur that if a serpent had bitten a man and he gazed at the copper serpent then he did keep alive.

10 After that the sons of Israel pulled away and encamped in O'both. Then they pulled away from O'both and encamped in Iye-ab'a-rim, in the wilderness that is toward the front of Mo'ab, toward the rising of the sun. From there they pulled away and took up camping by the torrent valley of Ze'red. From there they pulled away and went camping in the region of the Ar'n'non, which is in the wilderness that extends from the border of the Am'or-ites, for the Ar'n'on is the boundary of Mo'ab, between

---

*a* "South." That is, the southern part of ancient Palestine.
*b* "Them," MSamSy; "him," LXXVg.
*c* Meaning "A devoting (to destruction)"); LXX, "A-nath'e-ma"; Vg, "Hor'ma, that is, A-nath'e-ma."
Mo'ab and the Am'or-ites. 11 That is why it is said in the book of the Wars of Jehovah:

"Va'heb in Su'phah and the torrent valleys of Ar'non, and the mouth of the torrent valleys, which has bent itself toward the seat of Ar and has leaned against the border of Mo'ab."

16 Next from there on to Be'er. This is the well about which Jehovah said to Moses:

"Gather the people and let me give them water." 17 At that time Israel proceeded to sing this song:

"Spring up, O well! Respond to it, you people! A well, princes dug it. The nobles of the people excavated it, with a commander's staff, with their own staffs."

Then from the wilderness on to Mat'ta-nah. And from Mat'ta-nah on to Na-hal'l-el, and from Na-hal'l-el on to Ba'moth. And from Ba'moth on to the valley that is in the field of Mo'ab, at the head of Pis'gah, and it projects over toward the face of Jesh'imon.

21 Israel now sent messengers to Si'hon the king of the Am'or-ites, saying: "Let me pass through your land. We shall not turn off into a field or a vineyard. We shall drink water of no well. On the king's road we shall march until we pass through your territory." 22 And Si'hon did not allow Israel to pass through his territory, but Si'hon gathered all his people and went out to meet Israel in the wilderness, and came to Ja'haz and began fighting with Israel. At that Israel struck him with the edge of the sword and took possession of his land from the Ar'non to the Jab'bok, near the sons of Am'mon, because Ja'zer is the border of the sons of Am'mon.

25 So Israel took all these cities and Israel began dwelling in all the cities of the Am'or-ites, in Hesh'bon and all its dependent towns.

"For Hesh'bon was the city of Si'hon. He was the king of the Am'or-ites, and it was he who fought with the king of Mo'ab formerly and went taking all his land out of his hand as far as the Ar'non. That is why the mockers would say:

"Come to Hesh'bon. Let the city of Si'hon be built and be proved firmly set up. For a fire has come out of Hesh'bon, a flame from the town of Si'hon. It has consumed Ar of Mo'ab, the owners of the high places of the Ar'non. Too bad for you, Mo'ab! You will certainly perish, O people of Che'mosh! He will certainly give his sons as escaped ones and his daughters in the captivity to the king of the Am'or-ites, Si'hon. So let us shoot at them. Hesh'bon will certainly perish up to

---

*a Va'heb." Understood to be the name of a place near the Ar'non. LXX, Z5:obb = Zu-hab", meaning "Gold". A Hebrew manuscript was here found to put this with the preceding particle (eth) to read as one word (eth-eth-ab), which, according to the Aramaic language, would mean "he [Jehovah] gave himself to the whirlwind." b Vg, "As he did in the Red sea, so he will do in the torrents of Ar'non." c Meaning "Well". d Or, "generous givers." e Or, "With a commander, with their rulers." f Or, "the desert (wilderness)," LXXVg.
Di'bon, and the women\textsuperscript{a} up to No'phah, the men up to Med'e-ba.\textsuperscript{b}

31 And Israel began to dwell in the land of the Am'or-ites.\textsuperscript{c} Then Moses sent some to explore Ja'zer\textsuperscript{d} and they captured its dependent towns\textsuperscript{e} and dispossessed the Am'or-ites who were there.\textsuperscript{f} After that they turned and went up by the way of Ba'shan.\textsuperscript{g} At this Og, the king of Ba'shan came out to meet them, he and all his people, to the battle of Ed'rei.\textsuperscript{h} Jehovah now said to Moses: "Do not be afraid\textsuperscript{i} of him, for into your hand I shall certainly give him and all his people and his land, and you must do to him just as you did to Si'hon, the king of the Am'or-ites, who used to dwell in Hesh'bon."

So they went striking him and his sons and all his people until there was no survivor remaining to him, and they went taking possession of his land.\textsuperscript{k}

22 Then the sons of Israel pulled away and encamped on the desert plains of Mo'ab\textsuperscript{a} across the Jordan\textsuperscript{a} from Jer'i-cho. And Ba'la'am\textsuperscript{a} the son of Zip'por\textsuperscript{a} got to see all that Israel had done to the Am'or-ites. And Mo'ab became very frightened at the people because they were many, and Mo'ab\textsuperscript{e} began to feel a sickening dread of the sons of Israel.\textsuperscript{a} And Mo'ab proceeded to say to the older men of Mid'i'an:\textsuperscript{a} "Now this congregation\textsuperscript{a} will lick up all our surroundings like the ox licking up the green growth of the field."

\textsuperscript{a} "The women," LXX. \textsuperscript{b} The Hebrew line here is one of the 15 places marked with an extraordinary point by the Sopherim as a textual criticism. Giving value to this, we render the line as above. But ignoring the extraordinary pointing, we would render the Hebrew line: "So let us lay it desolate to No'phah, which is near Med'e-ba." See Numbers 3:39, footnote\textsuperscript{b}. \textsuperscript{c} "This congregation," LXX, Sam\textsuperscript{S} Sy\textsuperscript{V}; "the congregation," M.

And Ba'la'am\textsuperscript{a} the son of Zip'por\textsuperscript{a} was king\textsuperscript{a} of Mo'ab at that particular time. \textsuperscript{a} He now sent messengers to Ba'la'am\textsuperscript{a} the son of Be'o'r\textsuperscript{a} at Pe'thor,\textsuperscript{a} which is by the river\textsuperscript{a} of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying: "Look! a people has come out of Egypt. Look! they have covered the earth as far as one can see\textsuperscript{a} and they are dwelling right in front of me. And now do come, please; do curse\textsuperscript{a} this people for me, for they are mightier than I am. Perhaps I may be able to strike them and I may drive them out of the land, for I well know that whomever you may bless\textsuperscript{b} is a blessed one and whomever you may curse is cursed."

7 So the older men of Mo'ab and the older men of Mid'i'an traveled with the payments for divination\textsuperscript{a} in their hands and went to Ba'la'am\textsuperscript{a} and spoke to him Ba'la'am's words. \textsuperscript{a} At that he said to them: "Lodge here tonight and I shall certainly return you word just as Jehovah may speak to me." Accordingly the princes\textsuperscript{e} of Mo'ab stayed with Ba'la'am.

9 Then God came to Ba'la'am\textsuperscript{a} and said: "Who are these men with you?" \textsuperscript{a} So Ba'la'am said to God: "Ba'la'am\textsuperscript{a} the son of Zip'por\textsuperscript{a} the king of Mo'ab, has sent to me, saying:" Look! the people who are coming out of Egypt, and they go covering the earth as far as the eye can see. Now do come, do execute\textsuperscript{a} them for me. Perhaps I may be able to fight against them so that I shall certainly drive them out." \textsuperscript{a} But God said to Ba'la'am: "You must not go with them.

\textsuperscript{a} Evidently the Eu-phra'tes river, which is frequently designated "the River." \textsuperscript{b} Literally, "covered the eye of the earth." \textsuperscript{c} "God." M, ha-Elo-him; LXX, ho Theos. See Exodus 18:19; 19:3; Genesis 17:18, footnote\textsuperscript{d}. \textsuperscript{d} "Saying," LXX, Sy\textsuperscript{V}. 
You must not curse the people, for they are blessed.  

13 After that Ba'alām got up in the morning and said to the princes of Ba'la'ak: "Go to your country, because Jehovah has refused to let me go with you."  

14 So the princes of Mo'āḇ got up and came to Ba'la'ak and said: "Ba'la'am has refused to come with us."  

15 However, Ba'la'ak sent again other princes in greater number and more honorable than the former. In turn they came to Ba'la'ām and said to him: "This is what Ba'la'ak, the son of Zip'pōr has said, 'Do not be detained, please, from coming to me. For I shall without fail honor you greatly and everything you may say to me I shall do. So do come, please. Do exorcise this people for me.'"  

16 But Ba'la'ām answered and said to the servants of Ba'la'ak: "If Ba'la'ak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I should not be able to pass beyond the order of Jehovah my God so as to do something small or great.  

17 And now you men also stay here, please, tonight that I may know what further Jehovah will speak with me."

20 Then God came to Ba'la'ām by night and said to him: "If it is to call that the men have come, get up, go with them. But only the word that I shall speak to you is what you may speak."  

21 After that Ba'la'ām got up in the morning and saddled his she-ass and went with the princes of Mo'āḇ.  

22 And the anger of God began to blaze because he was going, and Jehovah's angel proceeded to station himself in the road to resist him. And he was riding upon his she-ass and two attendants of his were with him.  

23 And the ass got to see Jehovah's angel stationed in the road with his drawn sword in his hand, and the ass tried to turn aside from the road that she might go into the field, but Ba'la'ām began to strike the ass in order to turn her aside to the road.  

24 And Jehovah's angel kept standing in the narrow way between the vineyards, with a stone wall on this side and a stone wall on that side.  

25 And the she-ass kept seeing Jehovah's angel and began to squeeze herself against the wall and so to squeeze Ba'la'ām's foot against the wall, and he went to beating her some more.  

26 Jehovah's angel now passed by again and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn aside to the right or the left.  

27 When the ass got to see Jehovah's angel she now lay down under Ba'la'ām, so that Ba'la'ām's anger blazed, and he kept beating the ass with his staff.  

28 Finally Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass and she said to Ba'la'ām: "What have I done to you so that you have beaten me these three times?"  

29 At this Ba'la'ām said to the ass: "It is because you have dealt ruthlessly with me. If only there were a sword in my hand, for by now I should have killed you!"  

30 Then the she-ass said to Ba'la'ām: "Am I not your she-ass that you have ridden upon all your life long until this day? Have I ever been used to do to you this way?"  

To which he said: "No!"  

31 And Jehovah proceeded to uncover Ba'la'ām's eyes so that he saw Jehovah's angel stationed in the road with

---

*a"God," MLXX Vg Sy; "the angel of God," Sam.  b "God," MLXX Vg Sy; "Jehovah," Sam and one Hebrew manuscript.  c Literally, "in the road as a resister of him." b Or, "boys; young men."
his drawn sword in his hand. At once he bowed low and prostrated himself on his face.

32 Then Jehovah's angel said to him: "Why have you beaten your she-ass these three times? Look! I—I have come out to offer resistance, because your way has been headlong against my will." And the she-ass got to see me and tried to turn aside from me these three times. Supposing she had not turned aside from me! For by now even you I should have killed, but her I should have preserved alive." At this Ba’laam said to Jehovah's angel: "I have sinned, because I did not know that it was you stationed in the road to meet me. And now, if it is bad in your eyes, let me go my way back." But Jehovah's angel said to Ba’laam: "Go with the men, and nothing but the word that I shall speak to you is what you may speak." And Ba’laam continued going with the princes of Ba’lak.

36 When Ba’lak got to hear that Ba’laam had come, he at once went out to meet him at the city of Mo’ab, which is on the bank of the Arnon, which is on the extremity of the territory.

37 Then Ba’lak said to Ba’laam: "Have I not for a fact sent to you to call you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not really and truly able to honor you?"

38 At this Ba’laam said to Ba’lak: "Here I have come to you now. Shall I be able at all to speak something? The word that God will place in my mouth is what I shall speak."

39 So Ba’laam went with Ba’lak and they came to Kir’iat-hu’zoth. And Ba’lak proceeded to sacrifice cattle and sheep and to

"Your way is not elegant (charming; good),” LXX; “your way is perverse,” Vg. "Unless she [the she-ass] had,” LXXVg; "perhaps she had,” M.

send some to Ba’laam and the princes who were with him. And it came about in the morning that Ba’lak went taking Ba’laam and bringing him up to Ba’moth-baal, that he might see from there the whole of the people.

23 Then Ba’laam said to Ba’lak: "Build me on this spot seven altars and make ready for me on this spot seven bulls and seven rams." Ba’lak immediately did just as Ba’laam had spoken. After that Ba’lak and Ba’laam offered up a bull and a ram on each altar. And Ba’laam went on to say to Ba’lak: "Station yourself by your burnt offering and let me go. Perhaps Jehovah will get in touch and meet with me." In that case whatever he will show me I shall certainly tell you.” So he went upon a bare hill.

4 When God got in touch with Ba’laam, he then said to Him: "I set the seven altars in rows and I proceeded to offer up a bull and a ram on each altar." Accordingly Jehovah put a word in the mouth of Ba’laam and said: "Return to Ba’lak, and this is what you will speak." So he returned to him and, look! he and all the princes of Mo’ab were stationed by his burnt offering. And he proceeded to take up his proverbial utterance and to say:

"From A’ram Ba’lak the king of Mo’ab tried to conduct me,
“From the mountains of the east:
   “Do come, do curse Jacob\(^a\) for me.
   "Yes, do come, do declare Israel's doom.'
   "How could I execute those whom God\(^b\) has not executed?\(^c\)
   "And how could I doom those whom Jehovah has not doomed?\(^d\)
   "For from the top of the rocks I shall see them,\(^e\)
   "And from the hills I shall behold them.
   "There as a people they keep tenting isolated,
   "And among the nations they\(^f\) do not reckon themselves.\(^g\)
   10 "Who has numbered the dust\(^h\) particles of Jacob,
   "And who has counted the fourth part\(^i\) of Israel?\(^j\)
   "Let my soul\(^k\) die the death of the upright ones,\(^l\)
   "And let my end turn out afterward like theirs.\(^m\)

11 At this Ba'laam said to Balak: "What have you done to me? It was in order to execute my enemies\(^n\) that I took you, and here you have blessed them to the limit."\(^o\) In turn he answered and said: "Is it not whatever Jehovah may put in my mouth that I should take care to speak?"

13 Then Balak said to him: "Do come,

\(^a\) God, M, El; Vg, De'us; LXX, Ky'rios ("Jehovah").
\(^b\) Literally, "him," that is, Jacob, or Israel, as a people.
\(^c\) Literally, "he.
\(^d\) Probably to be read, "counted the myriads (ten thousands)"); or, according to the marginal notes of M, "counted the dust clouds."
\(^e\) "Soul," M, nephesh; LXX, psyche'; Vg, a'ni-ma. "Their," LXX Sy Vg; "his," MSam.
“And no misfortune has he seen against Israel.

"Jehovah his God is with him," "And the loud hailing of a king is in his midst.

22 "God is bringing them out of Egypt. "The swift course like that of a wild bull is his.

23 "For there is no unlucky spell against Jacob," "Nor any divination against Israel.

"At this time it may be said respecting Jacob and Israel,

"What has God worked out!"

24 "Behold, a people will get up like a lion, "And like the lion it will lift itself up.

"It will not lie down until it may eat prey, "And the blood of slain ones it will drink."

25 At this Ba'elak said to Ba'alam: "If, on the one hand, you cannot exorcise him at all, then, on the other hand, you should not bless him at all."

26 In turn Ba'alam answered and said to Ba'elak: "Did I not speak to you, saying, 'All that Jehovah will speak is what I shall do'?"

27 Then Ba'alam said to Ba'elak: "O come, please. Let me take you to still another place. Perhaps it will be right in the eyes of God so that you will certainly exorcise him for me from there.'" 28 With that Ba'elak took Ba'alam

to the top of Pe'or, which looks toward Jesh'imon. 29 Then Ba'alam said to Ba'elak: "Build for me on this spot seven altars and make ready for me on this spot seven bulls and seven rams."

So Ba'elak did just as Ba'alam had said and he offered up a bull and a ram on each altar.

24 When Ba'alam got to see that it was good in the eyes of Jehovah to bless Israel, he did not go away as at the other times to come upon any unlucky omens, but he directed his face to the wilderness. When Ba'alam proceeded to raise his eyes and see Israel tenting by his tribes, then the spirit of God came to be upon him. Hence he took up his proverbial utterance and said:

"The utterance of Ba'alam the son of Be'or, "And the utterance of the man with the eye unsealed,"

4 "The utterance of the one hearing the sayings of God," "Who got to see a vision of the Almighty "While falling down with the eyes uncovered:

5 "How good-looking are your tents, O Jacob, "your tabernacles, O Israel!

6 "Like torrent valleys they have extended a long way, "Like gardens by the river," "Like aloe plants that Jehovah has planted, "Like cedars by the waters.
"Water keeps trickling from his two leather buckets,"

"And his seed is by many waters.
His king also will be higher than A'gag,"

"And his kingdom will be lifted up.
"God is bringing him out of Egypt;"

"The swift course of a wild bull is his.
He will consume the nations, his oppressors,"

"And their bones he will gnaw and he will break them to pieces with his arrows,"

"He bowed down, he lay down like the lion,"

"And, like a lion, who dares rouse him?"

"Those blessing you are the ones blessed,
And those cursing you are the ones cursed."

10 At that Ba'laam's anger blazed against Ba'laam and he clapped his hands," and Ba'laam went on to say to Ba'laam: "It was to execute my enemies that I called you and, look! you have blessed them to the limit these three times.

And now run your way off to your place. I had said to myself I was without fail going to honor you," but, look! Jehovah has held you back from honor.

12 In turn Ba'laam said to Ba'laam: "Was it not also to your messengers whom you sent to me that I spoke, saying, 'If Ba'laam were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I should not be able to pass beyond the order of Jehovah so as to do something good or bad out of my own heart."

Whatever Jehovah may speak is what I shall speak?"

And now here I am going away to my people. Do come, let me advise you what this people will do to your people afterward in the end of the days." So he took up his proverbial utterance and said:

"The utterance of Ba'laam the son of Be'or,
"And the utterance of the man with the eye unsealed,"

"The utterance of the one hearing the sayings of God,"

"And the one knowing the knowledge of the Most High—
"A vision of the Almighty he got to see
While falling down with the eyes uncovered:

"I shall see him," but not now;
"I shall behold him, but not near."

"A star will certainly step forth out of Jacob,"

"And a scepter will indeed rise out of Israel."

"And he will certainly break in pieces the temples of Mo'ab's head;"

"And the cranium of all the sons of tumult of war;"

"And E'dom must become a possession,"

"Yes, Se'ir must become the possession of his enemies,"

"While Israel is displaying his courage.

"And out of Jacob one will go subduing,"
NUMBERS 24:20—25

"And he must destroy any survivor from the city."*  
20 When he got to see Am'á-lek he carried further his proverbial utterance* and went on to say:

"Am'á-lek was the first one of the nations, "But his end afterward will be even his perishing."*  
21 When he got to see the Ken'ítes he carried further his proverbial utterance and went on to say:

"Durable is your dwelling and set on the crag is your abode.*  
22 "But there will come to be one to burn Ka'in down.  
"How long will it be till Assyr'í-a will carry you away captive?"

23 And he carried further his proverbial utterance* and went on to say:

"Woe! Who will survive when God causes it?"

24 "And there will be ships from the coast of Kit'tim,  
"And they will certainly afflict Assyr'í-a,  
"And they will indeed afflict E'ber."  
"But he too will eventually perish."

25 After that Ba'láam got up and went and returned to his place.* And Ba'láak also went his own way.*

---

* Or, "the chief; the beginning."  
* Or, "be to perish forever."  
* Or, "nest."  
* The tribe of the Ken'ítes.  
* "God."  
* LXX, ho Théos."  
* Vg, De'us.  
* "E'ber."  
* Msam; "the Hebrews," LXXSyVg. However, the meaning of "E'ber" here may be "the land (or, people) on the other side," that is, of the Eu'phra'ites, and other than Assyr'í-a.

---

25 Now Israel was dwelling in Shit'tim.* Then the people started to have immoral relations with the daughters of Mo'á-ab.* And the women came calling the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people began to eat* and to bow down to their gods.*  
So Israel attached itself to the Ba'al of Pe'or,* and the anger of Jehovah* began to blaze against Israel.*  
Hence Jehovah said to Moses: "Take all the head ones of the people and expose* them to Jehovah toward the sun,* that the burning anger of Jehovah may turn back from Israel."

Then Moses said to the judges* of Israel:

"Each one of you kill* his men who have an attachment with the Ba'al of Pe'or."

6 But look! A man of the sons of Israel came and he was bringing near to his brothers a Mid'i-an-ite woman before Moses' eyes and before the eyes of all the assembly of the sons of Israel, while they were weeping* at the entrance of the tent of meeting.  
When Phin'e-has the son of Ele-a'zar the son of Aaron the priest caught sight of it, he proceeded to get up from the midst of the assembly and take a spear in his hand.  
Then he went after the man of Israel into the vaulted tent* and pierced both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her genital parts.*  
At that the scourge was halted from upon the sons of Israel.*  
And those who died from the scourge amounted to twenty-four thousand.*

* "Israel," MLXXSyVg; "some of the sons of Israel," Sam.  
* Or, "to Ba'al-pe'or."  
* Or, "all the heads."  
* "Expose" (that is, with legs and arms broken), MSy; "make an example of," LXX; "hang," VgT.  
* Or, possibly instead, "to his tent." Compare Genesis 31:25, footnote.  
* Or, "women's part (of the tent)."  
* The genital parts, Vg; "her womb," LXX.
10 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

"Phin'ehas" the son of Ele-a'zar the son of Aaron the priest has turned back my wrath from upon the sons of Israel by his tolerating no rivalry at all toward me in the midst of them, so that I have not exterminated the sons of Israel in my insistence on exclusive devotion. And for that reason say, 'Here I am giving him my covenant of peace.' And it must serve as the covenant of a priesthood to time indefinite for him and his offspring after him, due to the fact that he tolerated no rivalry toward his God and proceeded to make atonement for the sons of Israel.'

14 Incidentally the name of the fatally struck Israelite man who was fatally struck with the Mid'ian-itess was Zim'ri the son of Sa'lu, a chieftain of a paternal house of the Sim'eo-ites. And the name of the Mid'ian-itess woman fatally struck was Coz'bi the daughter of Zur; he was a head one of the clans of a paternal house in Mid'ian.

16 Later Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: "Let there be a harassing of the Mid'ian-ites and you men must strike them, because they are harassing you with their deeds of cunning that they committed against you cunningly in the affair of Pe'or and in the affair of Coz'bi the daughter of Mid'ian, their sister who was fatally struck in the day of the scourge over the affair of Pe'or." And it came about after the scourge, that Jehovah went on to say this to

Moses and Ele-a'zar the son of Aaron the priest: "Take the sum of the whole assembly of the sons of Israel from twenty years of age and upward according to the house of their fathers, all those going out to the army in Israel." And Moses and Ele-a'zar the priest proceeded to speak with them in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho, saying: "[Take the sum of them] from the age of twenty years and upward, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses." Now the sons of Israel who went out of the land of Egypt were: Reu'ben, Israel's firstborn; Reu'ben's sons: Of Ha'noch the family of the Ha'noch-ites; Of Pal'lu the family of the Pal'lu-ites; of Hez'ron the family of the Hez'ron-ites; of Car'mi the family of the Car'mites. These were the families of the Reu'ben-ites, and their registered ones amounted to forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the son of Pal'lu was Eli'ab. And the sons of Eli'ab: Nem'u-el and Da'than and A-bi'ram. This Da'than and A-bi'ram were summoned ones of the assembly, who engaged in a struggle against Moses and Aaron in the assembly of Ko'rah, when they engaged in a struggle against Jehovah. Then the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up. As for Ko'rah, [he died] at the death of the assembly when the fire consumed two hundred and fifty men. And they came to be a symbol. However, the sons of Ko'rah did not die.

a Or, "seed." b "Harassing." In the Hebrew this verb is in the infinitive absolute, and so indefinite as to time. c In the Hebrew text chapter 25 ends here with the foregoing clause as a nineteenth verse.

a Literally, "sons." MLXXX Sam Sy; "son." Vg. b This rendering agrees with Sam, which reads: "Then the earth opened its mouth and the earth swallowed them up, when the assembly died, when the fire consumed Ko'rah and two hundred and fifty men."
12 The sons of Sim'eu-on by their families:
Of Nem'u-el the family of the Nem'u-el-ites; of Ja'min the family of the Ja'min-ites; of Ja'chin the family of the Ja'chin-ites; 12 of Ze'rah the family of the Ze'rah-ites; of Sha'ul the family of the Sha'u-ites. 13 These were the families of the Sim'e-on-ites: twenty-two thousand two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad by their families: Of Ze'phon the family of the Ze'phon-ites; of Hag'gi the family of the Hag'gi-ites; of Shu'ni the family of the Shu'nites; 14 of Oz'ni the family of the Oz'nites; of E'r the family of the E'rites; 17 of Ar'od the family of the Ar'od-ites; of Are'li the family of the Are'li-ites. 14 These were the families of the sons of Gad, of their registered ones: forty thousand five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah were Er and O'nan. However, Er and O'nan died in the land of Ca'naan. 20 And the sons of Judah came to be, by their families: Of She'lah the family of the She-la'ites; of Pe'rez the family of the Per'e-zites; of Ze'rah the family of the Ze'rah-ites. 21 And the sons of Pe'rez came to be: Of Hez'ron the family of the Hez'ro'on-ites; of Ha'mul the family of the Ha'mu'li-tes. 22 These were the families of Judah, of their registered ones: seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23 The sons of Is'sa-char by their families were: Of To'la the family of the To'la-ites; of Pu'vah the family of the Pu'nites; 24 of Ja-

their registered ones: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These were the sons of Joseph by their families.\(^1\)

38 The sons of Benjamin\(^h\) by their families were: Of Be'la\(^n\) the family of the Be'la-ites; of Ash'bel\(^n\) the family of the Ash'bel-ites; of A'hiram\(^r\) the family of the A'hiram-ites; 39 of She-phu'pham\(^b\) the family of the Shu'pham-ites; of Hu'pham\(^r\) the family of the Hu'pham-ites. 40 The sons of Be'la came to be Ard\(^a\) and Na'am-an: [Of Ard]\(^d\) the family of the Ard-ites; of Na'am-an\(^t\) the family of the Na'amites. 41 These were the sons of Benjamin\(^u\) by their families, and their registered ones were forty-five thousand six hundred.\(^v\)

42 These were the sons of Dan\(^o\) by their families: Of Shu'ham\(^w\) the family of the Shu'ham-ites. These were the families of Dan\(^b\) by their families. 43 All the families of the Shu'ham-ites, of their registered ones, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.\(^3\)

44 The sons of Ash'er by their families were: Of Im'nah\(^k\) the family of the Im'rites; of Ish'vi\(^i\) the family of the Ish'vites; of Be-ri'ah\(^i\) the family of the Be-ri-ites; 45 of the sons of Be-ri'ah: Of He'ber\(^f\) the family of the He'ber-ites; of Mal'chiel\(^a\) the family of the Mal'chiel-ites. 46 And the name of Ash'er's\(^s\) daughter was Se'rah.\(^y\)

47 These were the families of the sons of Ash'er, of their registered ones: fifty-three thousand four hundred.\(^x\)

48 The sons of Naph'ta-li\(^z\) by their families


were: Of Jah'ze-el\(^l\) the family of the Jah'ze-el-ites; of Gu'ni\(^n\) the family of the Gu'ni-ites; 49 of Je'zer\(^r\) the family of the Je'zer-ites; of Shil'lem\(^u\) the family of the Shil'lem-ites, 50 These were the families of Naph'ta-li\(^z\) by their families, and their registered ones were forty-five thousand four hundred.\(^c\)

51 These were the registered ones of the sons of Israel: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.\(^f\)

52 After that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 53 "To these the land should be apportioned for an inheritance\(^g\) by the number of the names.\(^i\) According to the great number you should increase one's inheritance, and according to the fewness you should reduce one's inheritance." Each one's inheritance should be given in proportion to his registered ones. \(^{54}\) Only by the lot\(^j\) should the land be apportioned. According to the names of the tribes of their fathers they should get an inheritance. \(^{55}\) By the determination of the lot one's inheritance should be apportioned between the many and the few."

57 Now these were the registered ones of the Levites by their families: Of Ger'shon\(^l\) the family of the Ger'shon-ites; of Ko'hath\(^m\) the family of the Ko'hath-ites; of Me'rari\(^n\) the family of the Me-rar-ites. 58 These were the families of the Levites: a the family of the Lib'nites,\(^k\) the family of the He'bron-ites,\(^s\) the family of the Mah'li-ites,\(^t\) the family of the Mu'shites,\(^u\) the family of the Ko'rah-ites.\(^v\)

And Ko'hath became father to Am'ram.\(^w\)

\(^ {49}\) Literally, "Le'vi," MVg; "the Levites," Sy; "the sons of Le'vi," LXX.
bed, Levi's daughter, whom his wife bore to Levi in Egypt. In time she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses and Miriam their sister. Then there were born to Aaron Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died for their presenting illegitimate fire before Jehovah.

62 And their registered ones amounted to twenty-three thousand, all males from a month old and upward. For they did not get registered in among the sons of Israel, because no inheritance was to be given to them in among the sons of Israel.

63 These were the ones registered by Moses and Eleazar the priest when they registered the sons of Israel in the desert plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. But among these there did not prove to be a man of those registered by Moses and Aaron the priest when they registered the sons of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

64 For Jehovah had said concerning them: "They will die without fall in the wilderness." So there was not left of them a man except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

Then the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hefer the son of Gilead the son of Machir the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph, came near. And these were the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah and Hoglah and Milcah and Tirzah. And they proceeded to stand before Moses and before Eleazar the priest and before the chieftains and all the assembly at the entrance of the tent of the meeting, saying:

“Daughter who proceeded to bear these,” LXX; “daughter who was born,” SyVg.

3 “Our father has died in the wilderness and yet he did not prove to be in among the assembly, that is, those who ranged themselves against Jehovah in the assembly of Ko'rah, but for his own sin he has died, and he did not get to have any sons. Why should the name of our father be taken away from the midst of his family because he had no son? Oh give us a possession in the midst of our father's brothers.” At that Moses presented their case before Jehovah.

6 Jehovah then said this to Moses: "The daughters of Zelophehad are speaking right. By all means you should give them the possession of an inheritance in the midst of their father's brothers, and you must cause their father's inheritance to pass to them. And to the sons of Israel you should speak, saying, In case any man should die without his having a son, then you must cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter. And if he has no daughter, then you must give his inheritance to his brothers. And if his father has no brothers, then you must give his inheritance to his father's brothers. And if his father has no brothers, then you must give his inheritance to his blood relations who is closest to him of his family, and he must take possession of it. And it must serve as a statute by judicial decision for the sons of Israel, just as Jehovah has commanded Moses." 12 Subsequently Jehovah said to Moses: "Go up into this mountain of Abarim and see the land that I shall certainly give the sons of Israel. When you have seen it, then you must be gathered to your people, yes, you, just as Aaron
your brother was gathered, * inasmuch as you men rebelled against my order in the wilderness of Zin at the quarreling of the assembly, * in relation to sanctifying me * by the waters before their eyes. These are the waters of Meribah " at Kadesh " in the wilderness of Zin. **

15 Then Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying: * "Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits, of all sorts of flesh appoint over the assembly a man who will go out before them and who will come in before them and who will bring them out and who will bring them in, that Jehovah's assembly may not become like sheep that have no shepherd." * 18 So Jehovah said to Moses: "Take for yourself Joshua, the son of Nun, a man in whom there is spirit, and you must lay your hand upon him * and you must stand him before Eleazar the priest and before all the assembly and you must commission him before their eyes. * And you must put some of your dignity upon him in order that all the assembly of the sons of Israel may listen to him. 

21 And it is before Eleazar the priest that he will stand, and he must inquire in his behalf by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah. At his order they will go out and at his order they will come in, and he and all the sons of Israel with him and all the assembly."

22 And Moses proceeded to do just as Jehovah had commanded him. Accordingly he took Joshua and stood him before Eleazar the priest and before all the assembly and laid his hands upon him and commissioned him just as Jehovah had spoken by means of Moses.

*a "Assembly to sanctify me, you did not sanctify me," LXX; "and you did not wish to sanctify me," Vg.  b Or, "spirits of all flesh."

28 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Command the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You should take care to present to me my offering, my bread, for my offerings made by fire as a smell of appeasement of me,' at their appointed times. * a And you must say to them, 'This is the offering made by fire that you will present to Jehovah: two sound year-old male lambs a day as a burnt offering constantly. * The one male lamb you will render up in the morning, * and the other male lamb you will render up between the two evenings, * together with the tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering moistened with the fourth of a hin of beaten oil, * the constant burnt offering, which was rendered up at Mount Sinai as a smell of appeasement, * an offering made by fire to Jehovah,* along with its drink offering, the fourth of a hin to each male lamb. Pour out in the sanctuary the drink offering of intoxicating liquor to Jehovah. * And you will render up the other male lamb between the two evenings. * With the same grain offering as of the morning and with its same drink offering you will render it up as an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. *'

*b See Exodus 12:6, footnote.  c Or, "as a burnt offering on its sabbath, along with the constant burnt offering and its drink offering."

*a "Their appointed times," SyVg.  b See Exodus 12:6, footnote.  c Or, "as a burnt offering on its sabbath," SamSyVg.
11 "And at the commencements of your months, you people will present as a burnt offering to Jehovah two young bulls and one ram, seven sound male lambs each a year old, and three tenth measures of fine flour as a grain offering moistened with oil for each bull and two tenth measures of fine flour as a grain offering moistened with oil for the one ram, and a tenth measure of fine flour respectively as a grain offering moistened with oil for each male lamb, as a burnt offering, a smell of appeasement, an offering made by fire to Jehovah. And as their drink offerings there should go half a hin of wine for a bull and a third of a hin for the ram and a fourth of a hin for a male lamb. This is the monthly burnt offering in its month for the months of the year. Also one kid of the goats should be rendered up as a sin offering to Jehovah in addition to the constant burnt offering together with its drink offering.

16 "And in the first month on the fourteenth day of the month will be Jehovah's passover. And on the fifteenth day of this month will be a festival. Seven days unleavened cakes will be eaten. On the first day there will be a holy convention. No sort of laborious work must you do. And you must present as an offering made by fire, a burnt offering to Jehovah, two young bulls and one ram and seven male lambs each a year old. They should prove to be sound ones for you. And as their grain offerings of fine flour moistened with oil you will render up three tenth measures for a bull and two tenth measures for the ram.

You will render up a tenth measure respectively for each male lamb of the seven male lambs; and one goat of sin offering to make atonement for you. Aside from the morning burnt offering, which is for the constant burnt offering, you will render these up. The same as these you will render up daily for the seven days as bread, an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah. Along with the constant burnt offering it should be rendered, and its drink offering. And on the seventh day you should hold a holy convention. No sort of laborious work must you do.

26 "And on the day of the first ripe fruits, when you present a new grain offering to Jehovah, in your feast of weeks you should hold a holy convention. No sort of laborious work must you do. And you must present as a burnt offering for a smell of appeasement to Jehovah two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old, and as their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil three tenth measures for each bull, two tenth measures for the one ram, a tenth measure respectively for each male lamb of the seven male lambs; one kid of the goats to make atonement for you. Aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering you will render them up. They should prove to be sound ones for you, together with their drink offerings.

29 "And in the seventh month on the first of the month you should hold a holy convention. No sort of laborious work must you do. It should prove to be a day of the trumpet blast for you. And you must render up as a burnt offering for a smell of appeasement to
Jehovah one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old, sound ones;\textsuperscript{a} and their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil, three tenth measures for the bull, two tenth measures for the ram,\textsuperscript{b} and one tenth measure for each male lamb of the seven male lambs;\textsuperscript{c} and one male kid of the goats as a sin offering to make atonement for you;\textsuperscript{d} aside from the monthly burnt offering and its grain offering and the constant burnt offering and its grain offering,\textsuperscript{e} together with their drink offerings,\textsuperscript{f} according to the regular procedure for them, as a smell of appeasement, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.\textsuperscript{g}

7 "And on the tenth of this seventh month\textsuperscript{h} you should hold a holy convention and you must afflict your souls. No sort of work must you do.\textsuperscript{i} And you must present as a burnt offering to Jehovah, as a smell of appeasement, one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old. They should prove to be sound ones for you.\textsuperscript{j} And as their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil three tenth measures for the bull, two tenth measures for the one ram,\textsuperscript{k} a tenth measure respectively for each male lamb of the seven male lambs;\textsuperscript{l} one kid of the goats as a sin offering, aside from the sin offering of atonement and the constant burnt offering and its grain offering, together with their drink offerings.\textsuperscript{m}

12 "And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month\textsuperscript{n} you should hold a holy convention.\textsuperscript{o} No sort of laborious work must you do,\textsuperscript{p} and you must celebrate a festival to Jehovah seven days.\textsuperscript{q} And you must present as a burnt offering,\textsuperscript{r} an offering made by fire, of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah, thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old. They should prove to be sound ones.\textsuperscript{s} And as their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil three tenth measures for each bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenth measures for each ram of the two rams,\textsuperscript{t} and a tenth measure for each male lamb of the fourteen male lambs;\textsuperscript{u} and one kid of the goats as a sin offering, aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.\textsuperscript{v}

17 "And on the second day twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;\textsuperscript{w} and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;\textsuperscript{x} and one kid of the goats as a sin offering,\textsuperscript{y} aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering, together with their drink offerings.\textsuperscript{z}

20 "And on the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;\textsuperscript{aa} and their grain offering and their drink offerings\textsuperscript{ab} for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;\textsuperscript{ac} and one goat as a sin offering,\textsuperscript{ad} aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.\textsuperscript{ae}

23 "And on the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old,\textsuperscript{af} a tenth measure respectively,\textsuperscript{ag} M. Or, literally, "a tenth measure, a tenth measure." But in the Hebrew text the first "a tenth measure" has the extraordinary points of the Sopherim over it to indicate it should be omitted, so that the verse should read like verse 4. Compare Numbers 3:39, footnote. b "Male lambs," MLXX, SyV, "male lambs and their drink offerings," Sam. c Or, "male kid."
sound ones; \( m \) and their grain offering and their drink offerings; \( n \) for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure; \( i \) and one kid of the goats as a sin offering, \( j \) aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

26 “And on the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones; \( i \) and their grain offering and their drink offerings; \( n \) for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure; \( i \) and one goat as a sin offering, \( j \) aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

29 “And on the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones; \( i \) and their grain offering and their drink offerings; \( n \) for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure; \( i \) and one goat as a sin offering, \( j \) aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

32 “And on the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones; \( m \) and their grain offering and their drink offerings; \( n \) for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure for them; \( i \) and one goat as a sin offering, \( j \) aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

35 “And on the eighth day you should hold a solemn assembly.\( v \) No sort of laborious work must you do.\( w \) And you must present as a burnt offering, an offering made by fire of a smell of appeasement to Jehovah, one bull, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old, sound ones; \( i \) and their grain offering and their drink offerings; \( n \) for the bull, the ram and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure; \( i \) and one goat as a sin offering, \( j \) aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

39 “These you will render up to Jehovah at your seasonal festivals, besides your vow offerings and your voluntary offerings as your burnt offerings and your grain offerings and your drink offerings and your communion offerings.\( m \) And Moses proceeded to talk to the sons of Israel according to everything that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Then Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel, saying: “This is the word that Jehovah has commanded: \( z \) In case a man should make a vow to Jehovah or should swear an oath to bind a vow of abstinence upon his soul, he must not violate his word. According to all that has gone out of his mouth he should do.

3 “And in case a woman should make a vow to Jehovah or she does bind herself with a vow of abstinence in the house of her father in her girlhood, \( b \) and her father has heard her vow or her abstinence vow that she has bound upon her soul and her father has kept silent toward her, then all her vows must stand, and every abstinence vow that she has bound upon her soul should stand. \( b \) But if her father has forbidden her on the day of his hearing all her vows...
or her abstinence vows that she has bound upon her soul, it will not stand, but Jehovah will forgive her, because her father forbade her.

6 "However, if she should at all happen to belong to a husband and her vow should be upon her or the thoughtless promise of her lips that she has bound upon her soul, and her husband has heard it and has kept silent toward her on the day of his hearing it, then her vows must stand or her abstinence vows that she has bound upon her soul should stand. But if her husband on the day of hearing it should forbid her, then he has annulled her vow that was upon her or the thoughtless promise of her lips that she bound upon her soul, and Jehovah will forgive her.

9 "In the case of the vow of a widow or a divorced woman, everything that she has bound upon her soul will stand against her.

10 "However, if it is in the house of her husband that she has vowed or has bound an abstinence vow upon her soul by oath, and her husband has heard it and has kept silent toward her, he has not forbidden her and all her vows must stand or any abstinence vow that she has bound upon her soul should stand. But if her husband has totally annulled them on the day of his hearing any expression of her lips as her vows or as an abstinence vow of her soul, they will not stand. Her husband has annulled them and Jehovah will forgive her. Any vow or any oath of an abstinence vow to afflict the soul, her husband should establish it or her husband should annul it. But if her husband should absolutely keep silent toward her from day to day, then he has established all her vows or all her abstinence vows that are upon her. He has established them because he kept silent toward her on the day of his hearing them. And if he should totally annul them after his hearing them, then he must answer for her iniquity.

16 "These are the regulations that Jehovah commanded Moses as between a husband and his wife, as between a father and his daughter in her girlhood in the house of her father. Jehovah then spoke to Moses, saying: "Take vengeance for the sons of Israel upon the Mid'ian-ites. Afterward you will be gathered to your people."

3 So Moses spoke to the people, saying: "Equip men from among you for the army, that they may serve against Mid'ian to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon Mid'ian. A thousand of each tribe of all the tribes of Israel you will send into the army. Accordingly from the thousands of Israel a thousand were assigned of a tribe, twelve thousand equipped for the army.

6 Then Moses sent them out, a thousand of each tribe, to the army, them and Phin'e-has the son of E-le-a'zur the priest to the army, and the holy utensils and the trumpets for blowing calls were in his hand. And they went waging war against Mid'ian, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and they proceeded to kill every
live. 8 And they killed the kings of Mid'ian along with the others, namely, E'vi and Re'kem and Zur and Hur and Re'ba, the five kings of Mid'ian, 9 and they killed Ba'laam the son of Be'or 10 with the sword. 11 But the sons of Israel carried off the women of Mid'ian and their little ones captive, 12 and all their domestic animals and all their livestock and all their means of maintenance they plundered. 13 And all their cities in which they had settled and all their walled camps they burned with fire. 14 And they went taking all the spoil and all the booty in the way of humans and domestic animals. 15 And they came bringing to Moses and E-le-a'zar the priest and to the assembly b of the sons of Israel the captives and the booty and the spoil, to the camp 16 to the desert plains of Mo'ab, 17 which are by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho. 18 Then Moses and E-le-a'zar the priest and all the chieftains of the assembly went out to meet them outside the camp. 19 And Moses grew indignant at the appointed men of the combat forces, the chiefs of the thousands and the chiefs of the hundreds who were coming in from the military expedition. 20 So Moses said to them: "Have you preserved alive every female? 21 Look! they are the ones who, by Ba'laam's word, served to induce the sons of Israel to commit unfaithfulness toward Jehovah over the affair of Pe'or, 22 so that the scourge came upon the assembly of Jehovah." 23 And now kill every male among the little ones, 24 and kill every woman 25 who has had intercourse with man by lying with a male. 26 And preserve alive for yourselves all the little ones among the women who have not known the act of lying with a male. 26 As for you yourselves, camp outside the camp seven days. Everyone who has killed a soul a and everyone who has touched someone slain, 26 you should purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives. 26 And every garment and every article of skin and everything made of goat's hair and every article of wood you should purify for yourselves from sin." 27 E-le-a'zar the priest then said to the men of the army who had gone into the battle: "This is the statute of the law that Jehovah commanded Moses: 28 ‘Only the gold and the silver, the copper, the iron, the tin and the lead, everything that is processed with fire, 29 you should pass through the fire, and it must be clean. Only it should be purified by the water for cleansing.’ And everything that is not processed with fire you should pass through the water. 30 And you must wash your garments on the seventh day and be clean and afterward you may come into the camp.’ " 25 And Jehovah proceeded to say this to Moses: 26 ‘Take the sum of the booty, the captives both of humankind and of domestic animals, you and E-le-a'zar the priest and the heads of the fathers of the assembly. 27 And you must divide the booty in two between those taking
part in the battle who went out on the expedition and all the rest of the assembly. 28 And as a tax for Jehovah you must take away from the men of war who went out on the expedition one soul out of five hundred, of humankind and of the herd and of the asses and of the flock.

From their half you should take it and you must give it to Eleazar the priest as Jehovah's contribution. 30 And from the half of the sons of Israel you should take one out of fifty, of humankind, of the herd, of the asses and of the flock, of every sort of domestic animal, and you must give them to the Levites, the keepers of the obligation of Jehovah's tabernacle.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest went to do just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 32 And the booty, the rest of the spoil that the people of the expedition had taken as plunder, amounted to six hundred and seventy-five thousand of the flock, and seventy-two thousand of the herd, and sixty-one thousand asses.

As for human souls from the women who had not known the act of lying with a male, all the souls were thirty-two thousand. 36 And the half that was the share of those who went out on the expedition amounted in number to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred of the flock. 37 And the tax for Jehovah from the flock amounted to six hundred and seventy-five.

And of the herd there were thirty-six thousand, and the tax on them for

- Tax: MSam, nephesh; LXX, psyche'; Vg, anima. 28 "You," in the singular, Sam. 29 "Take one out of fifty," LXXSyVg; "take one seized (or, taken, arithmetically) out of fifty," M. 30 "Souls." M, nephesh; LXX, psyche', in the plural number; Vg, anima, in the plural.

Jehovah was seventy-two. 35 And the asses were thirty thousand five hundred, and the tax on them for Jehovah was sixty-one. 36 And the human souls were sixteen thousand, and the tax on them for Jehovah was thirty-two souls.

Then Moses gave the tax as Jehovah's contribution to Eleazar the priest, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

42 Now from the half belonging to the sons of Israel, which Moses divided from that belonging to the men who waged war: 43 Now the half of the assembly from the flock amounted to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred, and of the herd, thirty-six thousand, and of the asses, thirty thousand five hundred, and human souls, sixteen thousand. 47 Then Moses took from the half belonging to the sons of Israel the one to be taken out of fifty, of humankind and of domestic animals, and gave them to the Levites, the keepers of the obligation of Jehovah's tabernacle, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
and bracelets, signet rings, earrings, and female ornaments, in order to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah.”

51 Accordingly Moses and Eleazar the priest accepted the gold from them, all the jewelry. And all the gold of the contribution that they contributed to Jehovah amounted to sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the chiefs of the thousands and the chiefs of the hundreds. The men of the army had taken plunder each for himself. So Moses and Eleazar the priest accepted the gold from the chiefs of the thousands and of the hundreds and brought it into the tent of meeting as a memorial for the sons of Israel before Jehovah.

32 Now the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad had come to have numerous livestock, very many, in fact. And they began to see the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead and, look! the place was a place for livestock. Hence the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came and said this to Moses and Eleazar the priest and to the chieftains of the assembly: “At’ra-roth and Di’bon and Jazer and Nim’rah and Hesh’bon and E’la-leh and Se’bam and Ne’bo and Be’on, the land that Jehovah defeated before the assembly of Israel, is a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock. And they went on to say: “If we have found favor in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants as a possession. Do not make us cross the Jordan.”

6 Then Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben: “Are your brothers to go to war while you yourselves keep dwelling here? And why should you dishearten the sons of Israel from crossing into the land that Jehovah will certainly give them? That is the way your fathers did when I sent them from Ka’desh-bar’ne-a to see the land. And they proceeded to go up to the torrent valley of Esh’col and to see the land, after which they disheartened the sons of Israel, so as not to go into the land that Jehovah was certain to give them. Consequently Jehovah’s anger blazed on that day so that he swore, saying: ‘The men who came out of Egypt from twenty years old upward will not see the soil of which I have sworn to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, because they have not followed me wholly, except Caleb the son of Je-phun’neh the Ken’izzite and Joshua the son of Nun, because they have followed Jehovah wholly.” So Jehovah’s anger blazed against Israel and he made them wander about in the wilderness forty years until all the generation that was doing evil in the eyes of Jehovah came to their end. And here you have risen in the place of your fathers as the brood of sinful men in order to add further to the burning anger of Jehovah against Israel. In case you should turn back from following him, then he would certainly once again let them stay longer in the wilderness and you would have acted ruinously toward all this people.

16 Later they approached him and said: “Let us build here stone flock pens for our livestock and cities for our little ones. But we ourselves shall go equipped in battle formation before the sons of Israel until whenever we have brought them to their place, while our little ones must
dwell in the cities with fortifications away from
the face of the inhabitants of the land. 18 We
shall not return to our houses until the sons of
Israel have provided themselves with landed
property, each with his own inheritance. 19 For
we shall not get an inheritance with them from
the side of the Jordan and beyond, because our
inheritance has come to us from the side of the
Jordan toward the sunrising."^ 20 At this Moses said to them: "If you will
do this thing, if you will equip yourselves before
Jehovah for the war, 21 and every equipped one
of yours does pass over the Jordan before Jeho-
vah until he drives away his enemies from before
him, 22 and the land has been subdued before
Jehovah and afterward you return, then
you will indeed prove yourselves free from guilt
against Jehovah and against Israel and this land
must become YOURS as a possession before Jeho-
vah." 23 But if you will not do this way, then YOU
will certainly sin against Jehovah." In that case
know that your sin will catch up with you." 24 Build for yourselves cities for YOUR little ones and
stone pens for YOUR flocks, and what has
gone forth from YOUR mouth YOU should do."
25 Then the sons of Gad and the sons of
Reuiben said this to Moses: "Your servants will
do just as my lord is commanding." 26 Our little
ones, our wives, our livestock and all our domes-
tic animals will stay there in the cities of
Gilead," 27 but your servants will pass over,
everyone equipped for the army, 28 before Jeho-
vah for the war, just as my lord is speaking."
28 Accordingly Moses gave a command re-
specting them to Eleazar the priest and to
Joshua^ the son of Nun and to the heads of the

a LXX inserts here: "for the war before Jehovah, then you will
carry across their household stuff (their baggage) and their wives
and their cattle ahead of you into the land of Canaan." b "And the
possession of our inheritance will be with us," M; "and you give us
the possession," LXX. A proposed reading for M is: "and you give
the possession of our inheritance."

"And the possession of our inheritance will be with us," LXX. A proposed reading for M is: "and you give us
the possession."

"And do you give the possession of our inheritance?" And LXX reads: "the land and
the cities with its boundaries, cities of the land all around"; Vg,
"and their land with their cities all around."
a'leh<sup>v</sup> and Kir.i.a-tha'im,<sup>w</sup> and Ne'bo<sup>v</sup> and Ba'al-me'on<sup>v</sup>—their names being changed—and Sib'nah,<sup>v</sup> and they began to call by their own names<sup>a</sup> the names of the cities that they built. 39 And the sons of Ma'chir<sup>d</sup> the son of Manas'seh proceeded to march to Gil'ea'd and to capture it and to drive away the Am'or-ites who were in it. 40 So Moses gave Gil'ea'd to Ma'chir the son of Manas'seh<sup>d</sup> and he took up dwelling in it.<sup>a</sup> 41 And Ja'ir the son of Manas'seh marched and went capturing their tent villages, and he began to call them Hav'voth-ja'ir.<sup>s</sup> 42 And No'bah marched and went capturing Ke'nath<sup>'</sup> and its dependent towns,<sup>b</sup> and he began to call it No'bah by his own name.

These were the stages of the sons of Is-rael who went out of the land of Egypt in their armies<sup>e</sup> by the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses kept recording the depart-ure places by their stages at the order of Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> and these were their stages from one departure place to another:<sup>s</sup> 3 And they pro-ceeded to pull away from Ram'e'es in the first month on the fifteenth day of the first month.<sup>s</sup> Directly the day after the passover<sup>v</sup> the sons of Israel went out with uplifted hand before the eyes of all the Egyptians.<sup>v</sup> All the while the Egyptians were burying those whom Jehovah had struck among them, that is, all the first-born,<sup>w</sup> and upon their gods<sup>c</sup> Jehovah had exe-cut ed judgments.<sup>n</sup>

5 So the sons of Israel pulled away from Ram'e'es and went camping in Suk'coth.<sup>r</sup> Then they pulled away from Suk'coth and went camping in E'than,<sup>x</sup> which is on the edge of the wilderness. 7 Next they pulled away from E'than and turned back toward Pi-ha-hi'roth,<sup>t</sup> which is in view of Ba'al-ze'pha'n,<sup>a</sup> and they went camping before Mig'dol.<sup>l</sup> After that they pulled away from Pi-ha-hi'roth<sup>a</sup> and went passing through the midst of the sea<sup>s</sup> to the wilder-ness<sup>v</sup> and kept marching a three-day journey in the wilderness of E'than<sup>w</sup> and took up camping at Ma'rah.<sup>y</sup>

9 Then they pulled away from Ma'rah and came to E'ilim.<sup>z</sup> Now in E'ilim there were twelve springs of water<sup>c</sup> and seventy palm trees. So they camped there. 10 Next they pulled away from E'ilim and went camping by the Red sea. 11 After that they pulled away from the Red sea and took up camping in the wilderness of Sin.<sup>g</sup> 12 Then they pulled away from the wilderness of Sin and went camping at Doph'kah.<sup>l</sup> 14 They pulled away from Alush<sup>s</sup> and went camping in Reph'i-dim.<sup>n</sup> And there proved to be no water there for the people to drink. 15 After that they pulled away from Reph'i-dim and went camping in the wilderness of Si'na'i.<sup>c</sup>

16 Subsequently they pulled away from the wilderness of Si'na'i and went camping at Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah.<sup>a</sup> Then they pulled away from Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah and went camping in Haz'e-roth.<sup>y</sup> After that they pulled away from Haz'e-roth and went camping in Rith'mah.<sup>10</sup> Next they pulled away from Rith'mah and took up camping in Rim'mon-p'erez.<sup>x</sup> Then

<sup>a</sup> "By their own names," LXXSy; "by names," MSam.  
<sup>b</sup> Literally, "and its daughters."
they pulled away from Rim'mon-pe're'ez and went camping in Lib'nah. 21 Later they pulled away from Lib'nah and went camping in Ris'sah. 22 Next they pulled away from Ris'sah and went camping in Ke-he-la'thah. 23 Then they pulled away from Ke-he-la'thah and went camping in Mount She'pher.

24 After that they pulled away from Mount She'pher and went camping in Har-a'dah. 25 Then they pulled away from Har-a'dah and went camping in Mak-he'loth. 26 Next they pulled away from Ta'hath and went camping in Ter'ah. 27 Then they pulled away from Ter'ah and went camping in Mith'kah. 28 Later they pulled away from Mith'kah and went camping in Hash-mo'nah. 29 Next they pulled away from Hash-mo'nah and went camping in Mo-se'roth. 30 Then they pulled away from Mo-se'roth and went camping in Ben'e-ja'akan. 31 After that they pulled away from Ben'e-ja'akan and went camping in Hor-hag-gid'gad. 32 Next they pulled away from Hor-hag-gid'gad and went camping in Jot'ba-thah. 33 Later they pulled away from Jot'ba-thah and went camping in A-bro'nah. 34 Then they pulled away from A-bro'nah and went camping in E'zi-on-ge'ber. 35 After that they pulled away from E'zi-on-ge'ber and went camping in the wilderness of Zin, that is to say, Ka'desh.

37 Later they pulled away from Ka'desh and went camping in Mount Hor, on the frontier of the land of E'dom. 38 And Aaron the priest proceeded to go up into Mount Hor at the order of Jehovah and to die there in the fortieth

year of the going out of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month. 39 And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old at his death on Mount Hor.

40 Now the Ca'naan-ite, the king of A'rad, as he was dwelling in the Neg'eb, in the land of Ca'naan, got to hear about the coming of the sons of Israel.

41 In time they pulled away from Mount Hor and went camping in Zal-mo'nah. 42 After that they pulled away from Zal-mo'nah and went camping in Pu'non. 43 Next they pulled away from Pu'non and went camping in O'both. 44 Then they pulled away from O'both and went camping in I'ye-ab'a-rim on the border of Mo'ab. 45 Later they pulled away from I'yim and went camping in Di'bon-gad. 46 After that they pulled away from Di'bon-gad and went camping in Al'mon-dib-la'tha'lim. 47 Then they pulled away from Al'mon-dib-la'tha'lim and went camping in the mountains of Ab'a-rim before Ne'bo. 48 Finally they pulled away from the mountains of Ab'a-rim and took up camping on the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho. 49 And they continued camping by the Jordan from Beth-jesh'i-moth to A'bel-shi'tim on the desert plains of Mo'ab.

50 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses on the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel and you must say to them, 'You are crossing the Jordan into the land of Ca'naan."

a Literally, "I'yim (ruins) of the Ab'a-rim"; hence called simply "I'yim" in the next verse. See Numbers 21:11, footnoted. b Or, "the borderland."
you must drive away all the inhabitants\(^a\) of the land from before you\(^2\) and destroy all their stone figures,\(^b\) and all their images\(^c\) of molten metal\(^d\) you should destroy and all their sacred high\(^e\) places you should annihilate.\(^e\) And you must take possession of the land and dwell in it, because to you I shall certainly give the land to take possession of it.\(^f\) And you must apportion the land to yourselves as a possession by lot according to your families.\(^g\) To the populous one you should increase his inheritance\(^h\) and to the sparse one you should reduce his inheritance.\(^i\) To where the lot will come out for him, there it will become his. By the tribes of your fathers you should provide yourselves with landed property.\(^j\)

55 "If, though, you will not drive the inhabitants of the land away from before you,\(^k\) then those whom you leave of them will certainly become as thorns in your eyes and as thorns in your sides and they will indeed harass you on the land in which you will be dwelling.\(^l\) And it must occur that just as I had figured doing to them I shall do to you."

34 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "Command the sons of Israel and you must say to them, 'You are going into the land of Ca'naan.\(^m\) This is the land that\(^n\) will fall to you by inheritance,\(^o\) the land of Ca'naan according to its boundaries.\(^p\)

a "You are crossing the Jordan into the land of Ca'naan. And you will destroy all the inhabitants,"\(^a\) LXXSy; "When you will cross the Jordan to enter the land of Ca'naan, destroy all the inhabitants,"\(^b\) Vg.\(^b\) Or, "their showpieces."\(^c\) "You are going into the land of Ca'naan. This is (will be) the land that,"\(^d\) MLXX; "When you will enter the land of Ca'naan, and it,"\(^e\) Vg.
the eastern slope of the sea of Chine'reth. 

12 And the border must go down to the Jordan and its termination must prove to be the Salt sea. This will become your land according to its boundaries all around." 

13 So Moses commanded the sons of Israel, saying: "This is the land that you will apportion to yourselves as a possession by lot, just as Jehovah has commanded to give to the nine and a half tribes." 

For the tribe of the sons of the Reubenites by the house of their fathers and the tribe of the sons of the Gadites by the house of their fathers have already taken and the half tribe of Manasseh have already taken their inheritance. 

The two and a half tribes have already taken their inheritance from the region of the Jordan by Jericho eastward toward the sunrising." 

16 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: "These are the names of the men who will divide the land to you people for a possession, Eleaz'ar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun. You will take one chieftain out of each tribe to divide the land for a possession. 

And these are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shemu'el the son of Ammi'hud; of the tribe of Benjamin, Eli'dad the son of Chislon; and of the tribe of the sons of Dan a chieftain, Buk'ki the son of Jogli; of the sons of Joseph, of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh a chieftain, Han'nii-el the son of Ephod; and of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim a chieftain, Ke-mu'el the son of Shiph'tan; and of the tribe of the sons of Zeb'u-lun a chieftain, Eliza'aphan the son of Par'nach; and of the tribe of the sons of Is'sa-char a chieftain, Paltiel the son of Az'zan; and of the tribe of the sons of Ash'er a chieftain, Ah'i'hud the son of She-lo'mi; and of the tribe of the sons of Naph'tali a chieftain, Ped'a'hel the son of Ammi'hud." These are the ones whom Jehovah commanded to make the sons of Israel landholders in the land of Ca'na'an. 

And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses on the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying: "Give the sons of Israel the command that they must give the Levites cities to inhabit out of the inheritance of their possession, and they should give the Levites the pasture ground of the cities all around them. And the cities must serve for them to inhabit, while their pasture grounds will serve for their domestic animals and their property and for all their wild beasts. And the pasture grounds of the cities, which you will give the Levites, will be from the wall of the city and out for a thousand cubits all around. And you must measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits and on the south side two thousand cubits and on the west side two thousand cubits and on the north side two thousand cubits, with the city in the middle. This will serve them as pasture grounds of the cities.

These are the cities that you will give to the Levites: six cities of refuge, which you would...
will give for the manslayer to flee there, and besides them you will give forty-two other cities. All the cities that you will give to the Levites will be forty-eight cities, they together with their pasture grounds. The cities that you will give will be from the possession of the sons of Israel. From the many you will take many and from the few you will take few. Each one, in proportion to his inheritance that he will take as a possession, will give some of his cities to the Levites.

9 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You are crossing the Jordan to the land of Ca'naan. And you must choose cities convenient for yourselves. As cities of refuge they will serve for you, and the manslayer must flee there who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally." And the cities must serve you as a refuge from the blood avenger, that the manslayer may not die until he stands before the assembly for judgment. And the cities that you will give, the six cities of refuge, will be at your service. Three cities you will give on this side of the Jordan and three cities you will give in the land of Ca'naan. As cities of refuge they will serve. For the sons of Israel and for the temporary resident and for the settler in the midst of them these six cities will serve as a refuge, for anyone to flee there that fatally strikes a soul unintentionally.

16 "Now if it was with an instrument of iron that he has struck him so that he dies, he is a murderer. Without fail the murderer should be put to death. And if it was with a small stone by which he could die that he has struck him so that he dies, he is a murderer. Without fail the murderer should be put to death. And if it was with a small instrument of wood by which he could die that he has struck him so that he dies, he is a murderer. Without fail the murderer should be put to death. 19 "The avenger of blood is the one who will put the murderer to death. When he chances upon him he himself will put him to death. And if in hatred he should push him or he has thrown at him while lying in wait that he might die, or with hostile disposition he has struck him with his hand that he might die, without fail the striker should be put to death. He is a murderer. The avenger of blood will put the murderer to death when he chances upon him.

22 "But if it was unexpectedly without hostile disposition that he has pushed him or has thrown any article toward him without lying in wait, or any stone by which he could die without seeing him or he should cause it to fall upon him, so that he died, while he was not hostile to him and was not seeking his injury, then the assembly must judge between the striker and the avenger of blood according to these judgments. And the assembly must deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood and the assembly must return..."
him to his city of refuge to which he had fled, and he must dwell in it until the death of the high priest who was anointed with the holy oil.  

26 "But if the manslayer should at all go out of the boundary of his city of refuge to which he may flee, and the avenger of blood does find him outside the boundary of his city of refuge and the avenger of blood does slay the manslayer, he has no bloodguilt. For he ought to dwell in his city of refuge until the high priest's death; and after the high priest's death the manslayer may return to the land of his possession. And these must serve as a statute of judgment for you throughout your generations in all your dwelling places.

30 "Every fatal striker of a soul should be slain as a murderer at the mouth of witnesses, and one witness may not testify against a soul for him to die. And you must take no ransom for the soul of a murderer who is deserving to die, for without fail he should be put to death. And you must not take a ransom for one who has fled to his city of refuge to resume dwelling in the land before the death of the high priest.

33 "And you must not pollute the land in which you are dwelling; in the midst of which I am tenting, for I Jehovah am tenting in the midst of the sons of Israel."

36 And the heads of the fathers of the family of the sons of Gilead the son of Ma'chir the son of Manasseh of the families of the sons of Joseph proceeded to come near and speak before Moses and the chieftains, the heads of the fathers of the sons of Israel, and say: "Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land in inheritance by lot to the sons of Israel, and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Ze-lo'phe-had our brother to his daughters. If any of the sons of the other tribes of the sons of Israel happened to get them as wives, then the women's inheritance must be withdrawn from the inheritance of our fathers and must be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they may come to belong so that it would be withdrawn from the lot of our inheritance. Now if the Jubilee should take place for the sons of Israel, then the women's inheritance must be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they may come to belong, so that their inheritance would be withdrawn from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

5 Then Moses commanded the sons of Israel at the order of Jehovah, saying: "The tribe of the sons of Joseph is speaking right. This is the word that Jehovah has commanded for the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had, saying, 'To whom it is good in their eyes they may become wives.
Only it is to the family of the tribe of their fathers that they should become wives. And no inheritance of the sons of Israel should circulate from tribe to tribe, because the sons of Israel should cleave each one to the inheritance of the tribe of his forefathers. And every daughter getting possession of an inheritance out of the tribes of the sons of Israel, to one out of the family of the tribe of her father she should become a wife, in order that the sons of Israel may get possession each one of the inheritance of his forefathers. And no inheritance should circulate from one tribe to another tribe, because the tribes of the sons of Israel should cleave each to its own inheritance."

10 Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, that is the way the daughters of Zelophehad did. Accordingly Mahlah, Tirzah and Hoglah and Milcah and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, became the wives of the sons of their father's brothers. To some of the families of the sons of Manasseh the tribe of Joseph they became wives, that their inheritance might continue together with the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the judicial decisions that Jehovah commanded by means of Moses to the sons of Israel on the desert plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY

These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel in the region of the Jordan in the wilderness, on the desert plains in front of Suph, between Pa'ran and Tophe1 and La'ban and Haze'roth and Di'za-hab, it being eleven days from Ho'reb by the way of Mount Se'ir to Ka'desh-bar'ne-a. And it came about that in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses spoke to the sons of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded him for them; after his defeating Si'lon the king of the Am'or-ites, who was dwelling in Hesh'bon, and Og the king of Ba'shan, who was dwelling in Ash'ta-roth, in Ed're-i. In the region of the Jordan in the land of Mo'ab Moses undertook to explain this law, saying:

6 Jehovah our God spoke to us in Ho'reb, saying, 'You have dwelt long enough in this mountainous region.' Turn and set out on your way and go into the mountainous region of the Am'or-ites and to all their neighbors in the

Or, "their paternal uncles."
Ar'abah, the mountainous region and the Shep'he'lah and the Neg'eh and the seacoast, the land of the Ca'naanites, and Leb'anon, up to the great river, the river Euphrates. See, I do put the land before you. Go in and take possession of the land about which Jehovah swore to YOUR fathers, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to give it to them and their seed after them.

9 "And I proceeded to say this to you at that particular time, 'I am not able by myself to carry you.' Jehovah YOUR God has multiplied you and here you are today like the stars of the heavens for multitude. May Jehovah the God of YOUR forefathers increase YOU a thousand times as many as YOU are, and may he bless YOU just as he has promised YOU. How can I carry by myself the burden of YOU and the load of YOU and YOUR quarreling? Get wise and discreet and experienced men of YOUR tribes that I may set them as heads over YOU. At that YOU answered me and said, 'The thing you have spoken for us to do is good.' So I took the heads of YOUR tribes, men wise and experienced, and put them as heads over YOU, chiefs of thousands and chiefs of hundreds and chiefs of fifties and chiefs of tens and officers of YOUR tribes.

16 "And I went on to command YOUR judges at that particular time, saying, 'When having a hearing between YOUR brothers, you must judge with righteousness' between a man and his brother or his temporary resident. You must not be partial in judgment. You should hear the little one the same as the great one. You must not become frightened because of a man, for the judgment belongs to God, and the case that is too hard for you, you should present to me and I must hear it. And I proceeded to command YOU at that particular time all the things that YOU should do.

19 "Then we pulled away from Ho'reb and went marching through all that great and fear-inspiring wilderness, which you have seen, by the way of the mountainous region of the Am'or-ites, just as Jehovah our God had commanded us, and we eventually came to Ka'desh-bar'ne-a. I now said to YOU, 'You have come to the mountainous region of the Am'or-ites, which Jehovah our God is giving to us.' See, Jehovah your God has abandoned the land to YOU. Go up, take possession, just as Jehovah the God of your forefathers has spoken to you. Do not be afraid, nor be terrified.

22 "However, all of YOU came near to me and said, 'Do let us send men ahead of us that they may search out the land for us and bring us back word concerning the way by which we should go up and the cities to which we will come.' Well, the thing proved to be good in my eyes, so that I took twelve men of YOURS, one for each tribe. Then they turned and went up into the mountainous region and got as far as the torrent valley of Esh'col and went

\[a\] Or, "the desert plains." \[b\] Or, "the lowlands." \[c\] Or, "the south." that is, the southern part of ancient Palestine. \[d\] Or, "offspring." \[e\] "Chiefs." M, sa'rim. \[f\] "Having a hearing." This verb in the Hebrew is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is indefinite as to time.
except these of the fruitage of the land in their hand and to bring it down to us, and they came bringing us back word and saying: “The land that Jehovah our God is giving us is good.” But you did not wish to go up and you began to behave rebelliously against the order of Jehovah your God. And you kept grumbling in your tents and saying: “It was because Jehovah hated us that he brought us out of the land of Egypt to give us into the hand of the Am’or-ites, to annihilate us. Where are we going up? Our brothers have caused our heart to melt,” saying: “A people greater and taller than we are, cities great and fortified to the heavens and also the sons of the An’ak-im we saw there.”

29 “So I said to you, ‘You must not suffer a shock or be afraid because of them.’ Jehovah your God is the one going before you. He will fight for you according to all that he did with you in Egypt under your own eyes, and in the wilderness, where you saw how Jehovah your God carried you just as a man carries his son, in all the way that you traveled until your coming to this place. But despite this word you were not putting faith in Jehovah your God, who was going before you in the way to spy out for you a place for you to camp, by fire at night for you to see by what way you should travel and by a cloud in daytime.

34 “All the while Jehovah heard the voice of your words and he became indignant and proceeded to swear, saying, ‘Not one among these men of this evil generation will see the good land that I swore to give to your fathers, except Ca’leb the son of Je-phun’neh. He will see it and to him and to his sons I shall give the land upon which he trod, by reason of the fact that he has followed Jehovah fully. (Even against me Jehovah got incensed on your account, saying, ‘You, too, will not go in there.’) Joshua the son of Nun, who is standing before you, is the one who will go in there.” Him he has made strong, because he will cause Israel to inherit it.) As for your little ones of whom you said, “A spoil they will become!” and your sons who today do not know good or bad, these will go in there and to them I shall give it and they will take possession of it. As for you yourselves, change your direction and pull away for the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 “At this you answered and said to me, ‘We have sinned against Jehovah.’ We—we shall go up and fight in accord with all that Jehovah our God has commanded us! So you girded on, each one, his weapons of war and regarded it as easy to go up into the mountain. But Jehovah said to me, ‘Say to them: “You must not go up and fight, because I am not in your midst,” that you may not be defeated before your enemies.’ So I spoke to you and you did not listen but began to behave rebelliously against Jehovah’s order and to get all heated up and you tried to go up into the mountain. Then the Am’or-ites who were dwelling in that mountain came out to meet you and went chasing you, just as bees do, and scattering you in Se’ir as far as Hor’mah. After that you returned and began to weep before
Jehovah, but Jehovah did not listen to your voice, neither did he give ear to you. So you kept dwelling in Ka'desh many days, as many days as you did dwell there.

"Then we turned and pulled away for the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, just as Jehovah had spoken to me, and we were many days in going around Mount Se'ir. Finally Jehovah said this to me, "You have gone around this mountain long enough. Change your direction to the north. And command the people, saying, "You are passing along by the border of your brothers, the sons of E'sau, who are dwelling in Se'ir, and they will be afraid because of you and you must be very careful. Do not engage in strife with them, because I shall not give you of their land so much as the width of the sole of the foot, because I have given Mount Se'ir to E'sau as a holding. What food you may buy from them for money you must eat and also what water you may purchase from them for money you must drink.

For Jehovah your God has blessed you in every deed of your hand. He well knows of your traveling through this great wilderness. These forty years Jehovah your God has been with you. You have not lacked a thing." In So we passed on away from our brothers, the sons of E'sau, who are dwelling in Se'ir, from the way of the Ar'abah, from E'lath and from E'zi-on-ge'ber.

"Next we turned and passed on by the way of the wilderness of Mo'ab. Jehovah then said to me, 'Do not molest Mo'ab or engage in war with them, because I shall not give you any of his land as a holding, for to the sons of Lot I have given Ar as a holding. (The E'mim dwelt in it in former times, a people great and numerous and tall like the An'ak'im. As for the Reph'a-im, they also were considered like the An'ak-im, and the Mo'ab-ites used to call them E'mim. And the Hor'ites dwelt in Se'ir in former times and the sons of E'sau proceeded to dispossess them and to annihilate them from before them and to dwell in their place, just the same as Israel must do to the land that is his holding, which Jehovah will certainly give to them.) At this time rise and make your way across the torrent valley of Ze'red. Accordingly we went crossing the torrent valley of Ze'red. The days that we traveled from Ka'desh-bar'ne-a until we crossed the torrent valley of Ze'red were thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war had come to their end from the midst of the camp, just as Jehovah had sworn to them. And the hand of Jehovah also proved to be upon them to disquiet them out of the midst of the camp until they came to their end.

And it came about that as soon as all the men of war had finished dying off from the midst of the people, Jehovah spoke further to me, saying, 'You are passing today by the territory of Mo'ab, that is, Ar, and you must get close in front of the sons of Am'mon. Do not molest them or engage in strife with them, because I shall not give you any of the land of the sons of Am'mon as a holding, for it is to the sons of Lot that I have given it as a holding. As the land of the Reph'a-im it, also, used to be frightful creatures.
considered. (The Rephaim dwelt in it in former times, and the Am'mon-ites used to call them Zam-zum'mim. They were a great and numerous and tall people like the An'ak-im, and Jehovah went annihilating them from before them that they might dispossess them and dwell in their place, just as he did for the sons of E'sau, who are dwelling in Se'ir, when he annihilated the Hor'ites from before them, that they might dispossess them and dwell in their place until this day. As for the Av'vim, who were dwelling in settlements as far as Ga'aza, the Caph'tor-im, who came out from Caph'tor, annihilated them, that they might dwell in their place.)

24 "'Get up, pull away and cross the torrent valley of Ar'non.' See, I have given into your hand Si'hon the king of Hesh'bon, the Am'or-ite. So start to take possession of his land, and engage in war with him. This day I shall start to put the dread of you and the fear of you before the peoples beneath all the heavens, who will hear the report about you, and they will indeed be agitated and have pains like those of childbirth because of you."

26 "Then I sent messengers from the wilderness of Ked'e-moth to Si'hon, the king of Hesh'bon with words of peace, saying, 'Let me pass through your land by the road. By the road I shall travel. I shall not turn to the right or to the left. What food you will sell me for money I must eat and what water you will give me for money I must drink.' Only let me pass through on my feet, just as the sons of E'sau dwelling in Se'ir and the Mo'ab-ites

a "Road," MLXXSam; "public way," Vg.

dwelling in Ar did to me, until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land that Jehovah our God is giving to us. And Si'hon the king of Hesh'bon did not want to have us pass through him, because Jehovah your God had let his spirit become obstinate and his heart become hard in order to give him into your hand just as at this day."

31 "At this Jehovah said to me, 'See, I have started to abandon Si'hon and his land to you. Start to take possession of his land.' When Si'hon came on out, he and all his people, to meet us in battle at Ja'haz, then Jehovah our God abandoned him to us and we defeated him and his sons and all his people. And we went capturing all his cities at that particular time and devoting every city to destruction, men and women and little children. We left no survivor. Only the domestic animals did we take as plunder for ourselves, together with the spoil of the cities that we had captured. From A-ro'ër, which is by the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'non, and the city that is in the torrent valley, as far as Gil'e-ad, there proved to be no town that was too inaccessible for us. Jehovah our God abandoned them all to us. Only you did not go near the land of the sons of Am'mon, the whole side of the torrent valley of Jab'bak, nor the cities of the mountainous region, nor anything about which Jehovah our God had given command.

3 "Then we turned and went up by the way of Ba'shan. At this Og the king of Ba'shan came on out, he and all his people, to meet us in battle at Ed're-i." So Jehovah said to me,
Do not be afraid of him, for I shall certainly give him and all his people and his land into your hand, and you must do to him just as you did to Si'hon the king of the Am'or-ites, who was dwelling in Hesh'bon.' Accordingly Jeho-

vah our God gave into our hand also Og the king of Ba'shan and all his people, and we kept striking him until he had no survivor remaining. And we went capturing all his cities at that particular time. There proved to be no town that we did not take from them, sixty cities, all the region of Ar'gob, the realm of Og in Ba'shan. All these were cities fortified with a high wall, doors and bar, aside from many rural towns. However, we devoted them to destruction, just as we had done to Si'hon the king of Hesh'bon, in devoting every city to destruction, men, women and little children. And all the domestic animals and the spoil of the cities we took as plunder for ourselves.

8 "And we proceeded to take at that particular time the land from the hand of the two kings of the Am'or-ites who were in the region of the Jordan, from the torrent valley of Ar'non as far as Mount Her'mon; (the Si-do'ni-anans used to call Her'mon Si'ri-on* and the Am'or-ites used to call it Se'nir, a^{5}) all the cities of the tableland and all Gil'e-ad and all Ba'shan as far as Sal'ea-cah* and Ed'rei, the cities of the realm of Og in Ba'shan. For only Og the king of Ba'shan remained of what was left.

---

\*Si'ri-on. . . . Se'nir." Both these names appear in the Ugaritic texts found at Ras Shamra in northern Syria and in the documents from the Turkish village Boghazkevli, the exactness of these Bible details thus being confirmed by archaeological discovery.

---

of the Reph'a-im. Look! his bier was a bier of iron. Is it not in Rab'bah of the sons of Am'mon? Nine cubits is its length and four cubits its width by the cubit of a man. And we took possession of this land at that particular time, from Ar'or, which is by the torrent valley of Ar'non, and half of the mountainous region of Gil'e-ad, and its cities I have given to the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad'ites. And the rest of Gil'e-ad and all Ba'shan of the realm of Og I have given to the half tribe of Man-as'seh. All the region of Ar'gob of all Ba'shan, is it not called the land of the Reph'a-im?"

14 "Ja'ir the son of Man-as'seh took all the region of Ar'gob as far as the boundary of the Gesh'ur-ites and the Ma-ac'a-thites, and he proceeded to call those villages of Ba'shan by his own name, Hav'vooth-ja'ir, to this day. And to Ma'chir I have given Gil'e-ad, and I have given from Gil'e-ad to the torrent valley of Ar'non, the middle of the torrent valley being a boundary, and as far as Jab'bok, the torrent valley that is the boundary of the sons of Am'mon, and the Ar'a-bah and the Jordan and the border, from Chin'ne-reth to the sea of the Ar'a-bah, the Salt sea, at the base of the slopes of Pis'gah toward the sunrising.

18 "So I commanded you men at that particular time, saying, 'Jehovah your God has given you this land to take possession of it. You will pass over, equipped, before your broth-

---

\* Or, "a sarcophagus of black basalt," the Arabs still calling basalt by the name of iron. \* "And," MLXXSy; "as far as," Vg. \* Literally, "call them, (that is to say) Ba'shan." \* Meaning "The tent villages of Ja'ir." \* Or, "the desert plains."
21 And I commanded Joshua at that particular time, saying, 'Your eyes are seeing all that Jehovah your God has done to these two kings. The same way Jehovah will do to all the kingdoms to which you are passing over there. 22 You men must not be afraid of them, for Jehovah your God is the One fighting for you.'

23 And I proceeded to implore favor from Jehovah at that particular time, saying, 'O Lord Jehovah, you yourself have started to make your servant see your greatness and your strong arm, for who is a god in the heavens or on the earth that does deeds like yours and mighty performances like yours? 25 Let me pass over, please, and see the good land that is across the Jordan, this good mountainous region and Lebanon.' And Jehovah continued...
YOUR part" and understanding on YOUR part before the eyes of the peoples who will hear of all these regulations, and they will certainly say, "This great nation" is undoubtedly a wise and understanding people." For what great nation is there that has gods near to it the way Jehovah our God is in all our calling upon him? And what great nation is there that has righteous regulations and judicial decisions like all this law that I am putting before YOU today?"

9 "Only watch out for yourself and take good care of your soul, so that you may not forget the things that your eyes have seen and that they may not depart from your heart all the days of your life, and you must make them known to your sons and to your grandsons," the day that you stood before Jehovah your God in Ho'reb, when Jehovah said to me, 'Assemble the people together to me that I may let them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they are alive on the soil and that they may teach their sons.'

11 "So you people came near and stood at the base of the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire up to midheaven, there was darkness, cloud and thick gloom. 12 And Jehovah began to speak to YOU out of the middle of the fire. The sound of words was what YOU were hearing, but no form were YOU seeing—nothing but a voice. And he proceeded to state to YOU his covenant, which he commanded you to perform—the Ten Words, after which he wrote them upon two tablets of stone. And it was I whom Jehovah commanded at that particular time to teach YOU regulations and judicial decisions for YOU to do them in the land to which YOU are passing over to take possession of it."

15 "And YOU must take good care of YOUR souls, because YOU did not see any form on the day of Jehovah's speaking to YOU in Ho'reb out of the middle of the fire, that YOU may not act ruinously and do not make for yourselves a carved image, the form of any symbol, the representation of male or female, the representation of any beast that is in the earth, the representation of any winged bird that flies in the heavens, the representation of anything creeping on the ground, the representation of any fish that is in the waters under the earth; and that YOU may not raise YOUR eyes to the heavens and indeed see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the army of the heavens, and certainly get seduced and bow down to them and serve them, which Jehovah your God has apportioned to all the peoples under the whole heavens. 20 But YOU are the ones Jehovah took that he might bring YOU out of the iron furnace out of Egypt, to become a people of private ownership to him as at this day."
22 For I am dying in this land. I am not crossing the Jordan, but YOU are crossing, and you must take possession of this good land.

23 Watch out for yourselves that you may not forget the covenant of Jehovah your God that he concluded with you and that you do not make for yourselves a carved image, the form of anything about which Jehovah your God has commanded you.

24 For Jehovah your God is a consuming fire, a God exacting exclusive devotion.

25 "In case you should become father to sons and grandsons and you have resided a long time in the land and do act ruinously and do make a carved image, a form of anything, and do commit evil in the eyes of Jehovah your God so as to offend him, I do take as witnesses against you today the heavens and the earth, that you will positively perish in a hurry from off the land to which you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of it. You will not lengthen your days on it, because you will positively be annihilated. And Jehovah will certainly scatter you among the peoples and you will indeed be let remain few in number among the nations to which Jehovah will drive you away. And there you will have to serve gods, the product of the hands of man, wood and stone, which cannot see nor hear or eat or smell.

29 "If you do look for Jehovah your God from there, then you will certainly find him, because you will inquire for him with all your heart and with all your soul. When you are in sore straits and all these words have found you out at the close of the days, then you will have to return to Jehovah your God and to listen to his voice. For Jehovah your God is a merciful God. He will not desert you or bring you to ruin or forget the covenant of your forefathers that he swore to them.

32 "Now ask, please, concerning the former days that occurred before you, from the day that God created man on the earth, and from one end of the heavens clear to the other end of the heavens, Was any great thing brought about like this or was anything heard like it? Has any other people heard the voice of God speaking out of the middle of the fire the way you yourself have heard it, and kept on living? Or did God attempt to come to take a nation to himself out of the midst of another nation with provings, with signs and with wonders, and with war and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great awesomeness like all that Jehovah your God has done for you in Egypt before your eyes? You—have been shown as to know that Jehovah is the God, there is no other besides him. Out of the heavens he made you hear
his voice so as to correct you, and upon the earth he made you see his great fire, and his words you heard from the middle of the fire. "

37 "And yet you continue to live, because he loved your forefathers so that he chose their seed after them and brought you out of Egypt in his sight with his great power, to drive away nations greater and mightier than you from before you, so as to bring you in, to give you their land as an inheritance as at this day. "

And you well know today and you must call back to your heart that Jehovah is the God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath. There is no other. And you must keep his regulations and his commandments that I am commanding you today, that it may go well with you and your sons after you and in order that you may lengthen your days on the soil that Jehovah your God is giving you, always.”

41 At that time Moses proceeded to set apart three cities on the side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, for the manslayer to flee there who slays his fellow without knowing it, while he was not hating him formerly; and he must flee to one of these cities and live, namely, Be’zer in the wilderness on the table-land for the Re’u’ben-ites and Ra’moth in Gi’le-ad for the Gad’ites and Go’lan in Ba’shan for the Ma’nas’ites.

44 Now this is the law that Moses set before

"And yet you continue to live, because.” This is probably the way the Hebrew combination of words (ו"תא"אתהל הל) should be read, to agree with verse 33 and 5:26. It occurs just once in the Hebrew text. Otherwise it should simply be read: “And because,” to compare with LXXVgSy. "Their seed after them," LXXSamSyVg; "his seed after him," M. "must recall to your mind." "The God." MSam, ha-Elo-him'; see verse 35, footnote d.

the sons of Israel. These are the testimonies and the regulations and the judicial decisions that Moses spoke to the sons of Israel on their coming out of Egypt, in the region of the Jordan in the valley in front of Beth-pe’or, in the land of Si’hon the king of the Am’or-ites, who was dwelling in Hesh’bon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel defeated on their coming out of Egypt. And they went taking possession of his land and of the land of Og, the king of Ba’shan, the two kings of the Am’or-ites who were in the region of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from A’r’or, which is on the bank of the torrent valley of Ar’non, up to Mount Si’on, that is to say, Her’mon, and all the Ar’ab’ah in the region of the Jordan toward the east, and as far as the sea of the Ar’ab’ah at the base of the slopes of Pi’gah.

5 And Moses proceeded to call all Israel and to say to them: "Hear, O Israel, the regulations and the judicial decisions that I am speaking in your ears today, and you must learn them and be careful to do them. Jehovah our God concluded a covenant with us in Ho’reb. It was not with our forefathers that Jehovah concluded this covenant, but with us, all those of us alive here today. Face to face Jehovah spoke with you in the mountain out of the middle of the fire. I was standing between Jehovah and you at that particular time to tell you the word of Jehovah, (for you were afraid because of the fire and did not go up into the mountain,) saying,

a Or, “reminders; exhortations.” "Si’on,” MSamLXXVg; "Si’ri’on,” Sy. See Deuteronomy 3:9, footnote a. Or, "the desert plains." "Word,” M; “words,” SamLXXSyVg.
6 "I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery. You must never have any other gods against my face."

8 "You must not make for yourself a carved image, any form like anything that is in the heavens above or that is on the earth underneath or that is in the waters under the earth. You must not bow down to them or be led to serve them, because I Jehovah your God am a God exacting exclusive devotion, bringing punishment for the iniquity of fathers upon sons and down to the great-grandsons and great-great-grandsons in the case of those who hate me, but exercising loving-kindness toward thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments."

11 "You must not take up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way, for Jehovah will not leave anyone unpunished who takes up his name in a worthless way."

12 "Keeping the sabbath day to hold it sacred, just as Jehovah your God commanded you, you are to render service and you must do all your work six days." But the seventh day is a sabbath to Jehovah your God."

You must not do any work, you nor your son nor your daughter nor your slave man nor your slave girl nor your ox nor your ass nor any domestic animal of yours nor your temporary resident who is inside your gates, in order that your slave man and your slave girl may rest the same as you. And you must remember that you became a slave in the land of Egypt and Jehovah your God proceeded to bring you out from there with a strong hand and an outstretched arm. That is why Jehovah your God commanded you to carry on the sabbath day."

16 "Honour your father and your mother, just as Jehovah your God has commanded you, in order that your days may prove long and it may go well with you on the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you."

17 "You must not murder."

18 "Neither must you commit adultery."

19 "Neither must you steal."

20 "Neither must you testify to a falsehood against your fellow man."

21 "Neither must you desire your fellow man's wife. Neither must you selfishly crave your fellow man's house, his field or his slave man or his slave girl, his ox or his ass or anything that belongs to your fellow man."

22 "These Words Jehovah spoke to all your..."
congregation in the mountain out of the middle of the fire, the cloud and the thick gloom, with a loud voice, and he added nothing, after which he wrote them upon two tablets of stone and gave me them.  

23 "And it came about that as soon as you had heard the voice out of the middle of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, you proceeded to come near to me, all the heads of your tribes and your older men.  

24 Then you said, 'Here Jehovah our God has shown us his glory and his greatness and we have heard his voice out of the middle of the fire. This day we have seen that God may speak with man and he has kept living.'  

25 And now why should we die, for this great fire may consume us? If we are again hearing the voice of Jehovah our God any further, then we are bound to die.  

26 For who is there of all flesh that has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire as we did and yet goes on living?  

27 You yourself go near and hear all that Jehovah our God will say and you will be the one to speak to us all that Jehovah our God will speak to you, and we shall certainly listen and do."  

28 "So Jehovah heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me, and Jehovah went on to say to me, 'I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to me. They have done well in all they have spoken.'  

29 If only b they would develop this  

a "Living." Here this adjective in the Hebrew following Elohim is in the plural number (khay-yim) and not in the singular number (khay), as at 2 Kings 19:4, 16 and Isaiah 37:4, 17, and at Daniel 6:20, 26 (Ar.-ma'ie), This is the first occurrence of this title "the living God" in Scripture. b Literally, "Who will give and?"

heart of theirs to fear me and to keep all my commandments always, in order that it might go well with them and their sons to time indefinite!  

30 Go say to them: "Return home to your tents."  

31 And you stand here with me and let me speak to you all the commandment and the regulations and the judicial decisions that you should teach them and they must do in the land that I am giving them to take possession of it.  

32 And you people must take care to do just as Jehovah your God has commanded you. You must not turn to the right or to the left.  

33 In all the way that Jehovah your God has commanded you, you should walk in order that you may live and it may be well with you and you may indeed lengthen your days in the land of which you will take possession.

6 "Now these are the commandment, the regulations and the judicial decisions that Jehovah your God has commanded to teach you, so as to do them in the land to which you are passing over there to take possession of it, in order that you may fear Jehovah your God so as to keep all his statutes and his commandments that I am commanding you, you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and in order that your days may prove long.  

3 And you must listen, O Israel, and take care to do, that it may go well with you and that you may become very many, just as Jehovah the God of your forefathers has promised you, as respects the land flowing with milk and honey.  

4 "Listen, O Israel: Jehovah our God is one
And you must love Yahweh your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all the zest of your mind. And these words that I am charging you today to command you, keep them and make them known to your sons and your sons' sons, so that they may listen and take care to perform them, all the days of your life, so that it may be well with you. You shall teach them diligently to your sons and shall talk of them when you sit in your house and when you walk along the road and when you lie down and when you get up. And you shall bind them as a sign upon your hand and as a frontlet band upon your forehead. And you shall write them upon the doorposts of your house and upon your gates.

And it must occur that when Yahweh your God will bring you into the land that he swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give you, great and beautiful towns that you did not build and houses full of all good things that you did not plant, and cisterns hewn out that you did not hew out, vineyards and olive trees that you did not plant, and you shall eat and become satisfied, watch for yourself that you may not forget Yahweh, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery. Yahweh your God you should fear and him you should serve by his name you should swear. You must not walk after other gods, any gods of the peoples who are all around you, (for Yahweh your God is in your midst as a God exacting exclusive devotion,) for fear the anger of Yahweh may blaze against you and he must annihilate you from off the face of the earth.

16 "You must not put Yahweh your God to the test, the way you put him to the test at Mas-sah. And you should by all means keep the commandments of Yahweh your God and his testimonies and his regulations that he has commanded you. And you must do what is right and good in Yahweh's eyes, in order that it may go well with you and you may indeed enter and take possession of the good land about which Yahweh has sworn to your forefathers, by pushing away all your enemies from before you, just as Yahweh has promised.

20 "In case your son should ask you in a future day, saying, 'What do the testimonies and the regulations and the judicial decisions mean that Yahweh our God has commanded you?' then you must say to your son, 'We became slaves to Phar'oh in Egypt, but Yahweh proceeded to bring us out of Egypt with a strong hand. Yahweh kept putting signs and wonders, great and injurious, upon Egypt, upon Phar'oh and upon all his household before our eyes. And he brought us out from there in order that he might bring us here to give us the land about which he had sworn to our forefathers. Hence Yahweh commanded us to carry out all these regulations, to fear Yahweh our God for our good always, that we might keep alive as at this day. And it will mean righteousness for us, that we take care to do all this commandment before Yahweh our God, just as he has commanded us.'

7 "When Yahweh your God at last brings you into the land to which you are going so as to take possession of it, then he must clear

a Or, "Jehovah is our God; Jehovah is one (or, there is one Jehovah)." b Or, "worship."
away populous nations from before you, the Hit'tites 7 and the Gir'gas-hites 8 and the Am'or-ites 9 and the Ca'naan-ites 10 and the Per'izzites 11 and the Hi'vites 12 and the Jeb'u-sites 13 seven nations 14 more populous and mighty than you are. 15 And Jehovah your God will certainly abandon them to you and you must defeat them. You should without fail devote them to destruction. 16 You must conclude no covenant with them nor show them any favor. 17 And you must form no marriage alliance with them. Your daughter you must not give to his son, and his daughter you must not take for your son. 18 For he will turn your son from following me and they will certainly serve other gods, 19 and Jehovah's 20 anger will indeed blaze against you and he will certainly annihilate 21 you in a hurry.

5 "On the other hand, this is what you should do to them: Their altars 22 you should pull down and their sacred pillars 23 you should break down and their sacred poles you should cut down and their graven images 24 you should burn with fire. 25 For you are a holy people to Jeho- vah your God. 26 It is you Jehovah your God has chosen to become his people, 27 a special property, out of all the peoples that are on the surface of the ground.

7 "It was not because of your being the most populous of all the peoples that Jehovah showed affection for you to such an extent that he chose you, 28 for you were the least of all the peoples. 29 But it was because of Jehovah's loving you 30 and because of his keeping the sworn 31 statement that he had sworn to your forefathers 32 that Jehovah..."
DEUTERONOMY 7:16—24

584

he will not place them upon you and he will
indeed put them upon all those who hate you.† 16 And you must consume all the peoples whom
Jehovah your God is giving to you. Your eye
must not feel sorry for them, and you must
not serve their gods, because that will be a
snare§ to you.

17 "In case you should say in your heart,
"These nations are too populous for my heart.
How shall I be able to drive them away?" 18 you
must not be afraid of them. You should by all
means remember what Jehovah your God did
to Pharaoh and all Egypt,† the great provings
that your eyes saw, and the signs and the
wonders and the strong hand† with which Jehovah your God
brought you out. That is the way Jehovah your
God will do to all the peoples before whom you
are afraid. 20 And Jehovah your God will also
send the feeling of dejection upon them until
those perish who let remain† and who
were concealing themselves from before you.
21 You must not suffer a shock because of them,
for Jehovah your God is in your midst," a great
and fear-inspiring God. 22 "And Jehovah your God will certainly
push these nations away from before you little
by little. You will not be allowed to finish them
off quickly, for fear the wild beasts of the field
may multiply against you. 23 And Jehovah your
God will indeed abandon them to you and rout
them with a great rout until they are annihilated." 24 And he will certainly give their kings
into your hand and you must destroy their

† "The feeling of dejection." See Exodus 23:28, footnote.  † "God." MSam, Et; LXX, Theos; Vg, Deus.

DEUTERONOMY 7:25—8:6

585

names from under the heavens.† Nobody will
take a firm stand against you, until you have
exterminated them." 25 The graven images of
their gods you should burn in the fire.† You
must not desire the silver and the gold upon
them, nor indeed take it for yourself,† for fear
you may be ensnared by it, for it is a thing
detestable to Jehovah your God. 26 And you
must not bring a detestable thing into your
house and actually become a thing devoted
to destruction like it. You should thoroughly
loathe it and absolutely detest it, because it is
something devoted to destruction.

8 "Every commandment that I am command-
ing you today you should be careful to keep,
in order that you may continue living and indeed
multiply and go in and take possession of the
land about which Jehovah swore to your fore-
 fathers.† 2 And you must remember all the way
that Jehovah your God made you travel these
forty years in the wilderness,† in order to hum-
ble you, to put you to the test, so as to know
what was in your heart,† as to whether you
would keep his commandments or not. 3 So he
proceeded to humble you and to let you go hun-
gry" and to feed you with the manna,† which
neither you had known nor your fathers had
known,† in order to make you know that not
by bread alone does man live,† but by every
expression of Jehovah's mouth does man live.† 4 Your clothing did not wear out upon you, nor
did your foot become swollen these forty years." 5 And you well know with your own heart that
just as a man corrects his son, Jehovah† your
God was correcting you.

6 "And you must keep the commandments of
Jehovah your God by walking in his ways and by fearing him. 7 For Jehovah your God is bringing you into a good land, a land of torrent valleys of water, springs and great quantities of water\(^a\) issuing forth in the valley plain\(^n\) and in the mountainous region, a land of wheat\(^a\) and barley\(^x\) and vines\(^b\) and figs\(^b\) and pomegranates; a land of oil\(^b\) olives\(^b\) and honey, a land in which you will not eat bread with scarcity, in which you will lack nothing, a land the stones of which are iron\(^y\) and out of the mountains of which you will mine copper.\(^w\)

10 "When you have eaten and satisfied yourself, then you must bless\(^a\) Jehovah your God for the good land that he has given you.\(^b\)

11 Watch out for yourself that you may not forget Jehovah your God so as not to keep his commandments and his judicial decisions and his statutes that I am commanding you today; for fear that you may eat and indeed satisfy yourself and you may build good houses and indeed dwell in them, and your herd and your flock may increase and silver and gold\(^c\) may increase for you and all that is yours may increase; and your heart may indeed be lifted up and you may indeed forget Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves; who caused you to travel in the great and fear-inspiring wilderness with poisonous serpents\(^e\) and scorpions\(^c\) and with arid land that has no water; who

\(^a\) "Great quantities of water." MSam, 'chohm' (in the plural number), as at Genesis 1:2; 7:11; 8:2; LXXVg, "abysses." \(^b\) Or, "fiery; inflammation-causing." LXX, "stinging; biting"; Vg, "fiery (burning) in breath." \(^c\) "Scorpions." M, 'aq rāb'; literally meaning "the fighter."
your God pushes them away from before you this, 'It was for my own righteousness' that Jehovah has brought me in to take possession of this land,' whereas it is for the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah is driving them away from before you. It is not for your righteousness or for the uprightness of your heart that you are going in to take possession of their land; in fact, it is for the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah your God is driving them away from before you and in order to carry out the word that Jehovah swore to your forefathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And you must know that it is not for your righteousness that Jehovah your God is giving you this good land to take possession of it, for you are a stiff-necked people.

7 "Remember: Do not forget how you have provoked Jehovah your God in the wilderness. From the day that you went out of the land of Egypt until your coming to this place you have proved rebellious in your behavior with Jehovah. Even in Horeb you provoked Jehovah to anger so that Jehovah got incensed at you to the point of annihilating you. When I went up on the mountain to receive the stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant that Jehovah had concluded with you, and I kept dwelling in the mountain forty days and forty nights, (I neither ate bread nor drank water,) then Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone written upon with God's finger, and upon them were all the words that Jehovah had spoken with you in the mountain out of the middle of the

---

a "Upon them were all the words," to agree with LXX SyVg; "upon them there was [the same] as all the words," M Sam.

---

fire in the day of the congregation. And it came about that at the end of the forty days and forty nights Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant, and Jehovah proceeded to say to me, 'Get up, go down quickly from here, because your people whom you brought out of Egypt have acted ruinously. They have turned aside quickly from the way about which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molten image. And Jehovah went on to say this to me, 'I have seen this people and, look! it is a stiff-necked people.' Let me alone that I may annihilate them and blot out their name from under the heavens and let me make you a nation mightier and more populous than they are.'

15 "After that I turned and went down from the mountain, while the mountain was burning with fire, and the two tablets of the covenant were in both my hands. Then I looked and there you had sinned against Jehovah YOUR God! You had made yourselves a molten calf. You had turned aside quickly from the way about which Jehovah had commanded you. At that I took hold of the two tablets and flung them down from both my hands and shattered them before your eyes. And I proceeded to prostrate myself before Jehovah, as at first, forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water, because of all your sin that you had committed in doing evil in the eyes of Jehovah so as to offend him. For I was scared because of the hot anger with which Jehovah had got indignant at you to the point

---

a "Congregation." LXX, ek-hkiasa. See Deuteronomy 4:10, footnoted.
of annihilating YOU. However, Jehovah listened to me also at that time.  

20 "At Aaron, too, Jehovah got very incensed to the point of annihilating him," but I made supplication also in behalf of Aaron at that particular time.  

And your sin that you had made, the calf, I took and I proceeded to burn it in the fire and to crush it, grinding it thoroughly until it had become fine like dust, after which I threw its dust into the torrent that was descending from the mountain.

22 "Further, at Tab'er rah and at Mas'sah and at Kib'roth-hatta'a-vah you proved yourselves provokers of Jehovah to anger. And when Jehovah sent you out of Ka'desh-bar'ne-a, saying, 'Go up and take possession of the land that I shall certainly give you;' then you went behaving rebelliously against the order of Jehovah your God and you did not exercise faith toward him and did not listen to his voice. You have proved yourselves rebellious in behavior with Jehovah from the day of my knowing you.

25 "So I kept prostrating myself before Jehovah forty days and forty nights, for I prostrated myself thus because Jehovah talked of annihilating you. And I began to make supplication to Jehovah and to say, 'O Lord Jehovah, do not bring to ruin your people, even your private property, whom you redeemed with your greatness, whom you brought out of Egypt with a strong hand. Remember your servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Do not pay attention to the hardness of this people and their wickedness and their sin, for the land out of which you brought them may say, "Because Jehovah was unable to bring them into the land that he had promised them and because he hated them he brought them out to put them to death in the wilderness." They are, too, your people and your private property whom you brought out with your great power and your outstretched arm."

10 "At that particular time Jehovah said to me, 'Carve for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones, and come up to me into the mountain, and you must make an ark of wood for yourself.' And I shall write upon the tablets the words that appeared on the first tablets, which you shattered, and you must place them in the ark.' So I made an ark of acacia wood and carved two tablets of stone like the first ones and went up into the mountain, and the two tablets were in my hand. Then he wrote upon the tablets the same writing as the first, the Ten Words, which Jehovah had spoken to you in the mountain out of the middle of the fire in the day of the congregation after which Jehovah gave me them. Then I turned and went down from the mountain and placed the tablets in the ark that I had made that they might continue there, just as Jehovah had commanded me.

6 "And the sons of Israel pulled away from Be'er'oth Ben'e-ja'a-kan for Mos'e'rah. There Aaron died and he got to be buried there, and
Eleazar's<sup>a</sup> his son began to act as priest instead of him.<sup>b</sup> From there they pulled away for God's<sup>c</sup> and from God's for Jotbah; a land of torrent valleys running with water.

8 "At that particular time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi<sup>d</sup> to carry the ark of Jehovah's covenant, to stand before Jehovah for ministering<sup>e</sup> to him<sup>d</sup> and to bless in his name until this day." That is why Levi has come to have no name and inheritance<sup>f</sup> with his brothers. Jehovah is his inheritance, just as Jehovah your God had said to him.<sup>g</sup> And I—I stayed<sup>a</sup> in the mountain the same as the first days, forty days and forty nights; and Jehovah proceeded to listen to me also on that occasion. Jehovah did not want to bring you to ruin. Then Jehovah said to me, 'Get up, go before the people for a pulling away, that they may go in and take possession of the land that I have sworn to their forefathers to give to them.'

12 "And now, O Israel, what is Jehovah your God asking of you<sup>a</sup> but to fear Jehovah your God, so as to walk in all his ways<sup>a</sup> and to love him<sup>a</sup> and to serve Jehovah your God<sup>d</sup> with all your heart and all your soul; to keep the commandments of Jehovah and his statutes<sup>e</sup> that I am commanding you today, for your good? Behold, to Jehovah your God belong the heavens, even the heavens of the heavens, the earth and all that is in it. Only to your forefathers did Jehovah get attached so as to love them, so that he chose their offspring after them, even you, out of all the peoples, as at this day." And you must circumcise<sup>e</sup> the foreskin of your hearts and not harden<sup>a</sup> your necks any longer. 17 For Jehovah your God is the God of gods and the Lord of lords, the great, mighty and fear-inspiring God, who treats none with partiality nor accepts a bribe, executing judgment<sup>c</sup> for the fatherless<sup>a</sup> boy and the widow<sup>†</sup> and loving the temporary resident so as to give him bread and clothing. You, too, must love<sup>a</sup> the temporary resident, for you became temporary residents in the land of Egypt.

20 Jehovah your God you should fear. Him you should serve, and to him you should cling and by his name you should make sworn statements. He is the One for you to praise<sup>h</sup> and he is your God, who has done with you these great and fear-inspiring things that your eyes have seen." With seventy souls<sup>i</sup> your forefathers went down into Egypt, and now Jehovah your God has constituted you like the stars<sup>†</sup> of the heavens for multitude.<sup>p</sup>

11 "And you must love Jehovah your God<sup>i</sup> and keep your obligation<sup>†</sup> to him and his statutes and his judicial decisions<sup>†</sup> and his commandments<sup>e</sup> always. And you well know today (for I do not address<sup>a</sup> your sons who have not known and who have not seen the discipline

---

<sup>a</sup> Literally, "stood." Compare Exodus 9:16, footnote<sup>a</sup>.<br><sup>b</sup> Or, "seed."

---
of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his strong hand and his outstretched arm, nor his signs and his deeds that he did in the midst of Egypt to Phar'aoah the king of Egypt and to all his land; nor what he did to the military forces of Egypt, to his horses and his war chariots against the faces of which he made the waters of the Red sea overflow when they were chasing after them and Jehovah proceeded to destroy them till this day; nor what he has done to you in the wilderness until your coming to this place; nor what he did to Da-than and A.b'i'tam the sons of Eli'ab the son of Reu'ben, when the earth distended its mouth and proceeded to swallow them up and their households and their tents and every existing thing that stepped after them in the midst of all Israel); for your eyes were the ones seeing all the great deeds of Jehovah that he did.

8 "And you must keep the whole commandment that I am commanding you today, in order that you may grow strong and may indeed enter in and take possession of the land to which you are crossing to take possession of it, and in order that you may lengthen your days on the soil that Jehovah swore to your forefathers to give them and their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.*

10 "For the land to which you are going to take possession of it is not like the land of Egypt out of which you came, where you used to sow your seed and you had to do irrigating with your foot, like a garden of vegetables. But

---

*a Or, "had to water it with your foot"; that is, by some form of foot power, whether on a water wheel (sakh'ieh) or by forming and opening water channels.
when you get up. And you must write them upon the doorposts of your house and on your gates, in order that your days and the days of your sons may be many on the soil that Jehovah swore to your forefathers to give to them, as the days of the heavens over the earth.

22 "For if you will strictly keep all this commandment that I am commanding you so as to do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways and to cling to him, then Jehovah must drive away all these nations from before you and you will certainly dispossess nations greater and more numerous than you are. Every place on which the sole of your foot will tread will become yours. From the wilderness up to Lebanon, from the River, the river Euphrates, to the Western sea your boundary will become. No man will make a firm stand against you. The dread of you and the fear of Jehovah your God will put before the face of all the land on which you will tread, just as he has promised you.

26 "See, I am putting before you today blessing and malediction: the blessing provided you will obey the commandments of Jehovah your God that I am commanding you today: and the malediction, if you will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God and you do turn aside from the way about which I am commanding you today, so as to walk after other gods whom you have not known.

29 "And it must occur that when Jehovah your God brings you into the land to which

[continued on the next page]
must bring your burnt offerings and your sacrifices and your tenth parts and the contribution of your hand and your vow offerings' and your voluntary offerings' and the first-born ones of your herd and of your flock.

And there you must eat before Jehovah your God and rejoice in every undertaking of yours, because Jehovah your God has blessed you.

8 "You must not do the same as all that we are doing here today, each one whatsoever is right in his own eyes, because you have not yet come into the resting place and the inheritance that Jehovah your God is giving you.

9 And you must cross the Jordan and dwell in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as a possession and he will certainly give you rest from all your enemies round about and you will indeed dwell in security. And it must occur that the place that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there is where you will bring all about which I am commanding you, your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tenth parts and the contribution of your hand and every choice of your vow offerings that you will vow to Jehovah.

10 And you must rejoice before Jehovah your God, you and your sons and your daughters and your man slaves and your slave girls and the Levite who is inside your gates, because he has no share or inheritance with you.

11 Watch out for yourself for fear you may offer up your burnt offerings in any other place you may see. But in the place that Jehovah will choose in one of your tribes is where you should offer up your burnt offerings and there you should do all that I am commanding you.

15 "Only whenever your soul craves it you may slaughter and you must eat meat according to the blessing of Jehovah your God that he has given you, inside all your gates. The unclean and the clean may eat it, the gazelle as well as the stag. Only the blood you must not eat. On the earth you should pour it out as water.

You will not be allowed to eat inside your gates the tenth part of your grain or of your new wine or of your oil or the first-born ones of your herd and of your flock or any of your vow offerings that you will vow or voluntary offerings or the contribution of your hand. But before Jehovah your God you will eat, in the place that Jehovah your God will choose, you and your son and your daughter and your man slave and your slave girl and the Levite who is inside your gates, and you must rejoice before Jehovah your God in every undertaking of yours. Watch out for yourself that you may not abandon the Levite all your days on your soil.

20 "When Jehovah your God will widen out your territory, just as he has promised you, and you will be certain to say, 'Let me eat meat,' because your soul craves to eat meat, whenever your soul craves it you may eat meat. In case the place that Jehovah your God will choose to put his name there should

a "Soul." MSam, nephesh; Sy, nephsha. b "All your gates," MSam; "every city," LXX; "in (all) your cities," VgSy. c Or, "boundary." d "Soul." MSam, nephesh; LXX, psyche; Sy, nephsha.
be far away from you, then you must slaughter some of your herd or some of your flock that Jehovah has given you, just as I have commanded you, and you must eat inside your gates whenever your soul a craves it. b Only in the way that the gazelle and the stag may be eaten, c so you may eat it: the unclean and the clean together may eat it. d Simply be firmly resolved not to eat the blood, e because the blood is the soul b and you must not eat the soul b with the flesh. f You must not eat it. You should pour it out upon the ground as water. g You must not eat it, in order that it may go well with you and your sons after you, because you will do what is right in Jehovah's eyes. h Merely your holy things that will become yours and your vow offerings you should carry and you must come to the place that Jehovah will choose. i And you must render up your burnt offerings, j the flesh and the blood, k upon the altar of Jehovah your God, and the blood of your sacrifices should be poured out against the altar of Jehovah your God, l but the flesh you may eat. m

28 "Watch," and you must obey all these words that I am commanding you, in order that it may go well with you and your sons after you to time indefinite, because you will do what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah your God.

29 "When Jehovah your God will cut off from before you the nations to whom you are going to dispossess them, t then you must dispossess them and dwell in their land. u Watch out for yourself for fear you may be entrapped after them, v after they have been annihilated from before you, and for fear you may inquire respecting their gods, saying, 'How was it these nations used to serve their gods?' And I, yes, I, will do the same way." v You must not do that way to Jehovah your God, w for everything detestable x to Jehovah that he does hate they have done to their gods, for even their sons and their daughters they regularly burn in the fire to their gods. y Every word that I am commanding you is what you should be careful to do. You must not add to it nor take away from it." z
must clear out what is evil from your midst.

6 “In case your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter or your cherished wife or your companion who is like your own soul, should try to allure you in secrecy, saying, ‘Let us go and serve other gods,’ whom you have not known, neither you nor your forefathers, some of the gods of the peoples who are all around you, the ones near you or those far away from you, from one end of the land to the other end of the land, you must not accede to his wish or listen to him, nor should your eye feel sorry for him, nor must you feel compassion, nor cover him protectively, but you should kill him without fail. Your hand first of all should come upon him to put him to death, and the hand of all the people afterward. 10 And you must stone him with stones and he must die, because he has sought to turn you away from Jehovah your God, who has brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves. 11 Then all Israel will hear and become afraid and they will not do anything like this evil thing again in your midst.

12 “In case you should hear it said in one of your cities, which Jehovah your God is giving you to dwell there, ‘Scoundrels have gone out from your midst that they may try to turn away the inhabitants of their city,’ saying: ‘Let us go and serve other gods,’ whom you have not known; then you must search and investigate and inquire thoroughly, and if the thing is established as the truth, this detestable thing has been done in your midst, you should with-
DEUTERONOMY 14:7—19

604

The hoof and that forms a cleft into two hoofs, chewing the cud among the beasts. It you may eat. Only this sort you must not eat out of those that chew the cud or that split the hoof, cloven: the camel and the hare and the rock badger, because they are chewers of the cud but do not split the hoof. They are unclean for you. The pig also, because it is a splitter of the hoof but there is no cud. It is unclean for you. None of their flesh must you eat and their carcasses you must not touch.

9 “This sort out of everything that is in the waters you may eat: Everything that has fins and scales you may eat.10 And everything that has no fins and scales you must not eat. It is unclean for you.

11 “Any clean bird12 you may eat.12 But these are the ones of which you must not eat: the eagle and the osprey and the black vulture, and the red kite and the black kite and the glede according to its kind;14 and every raven according to its kind;15 and the ostrich and the owl and the gull and the falcon according to its kind;16 the little owl and the long-eared owl and the swan,17 and the pelican and the vulture and the cormorant,18 and the stork and the heron according to its kind and the hoopoe and the bat. And every winged swarming creature is unclean for you.

a Literally, "bringing up; regurgitating." b Literally, "the breaker"; some kind of bird of prey.

1 The red kite, LXX Sam, to agree with Leviticus 11:14; "the see," M, a kind of ravenous bird so called from the keenness of its sight.4 Or, "kite," M, day-yah; a forbidden bird not exactly definable today. c See Genesis 1:11, footnoteo. d Literally, "the daughter of the desert (hard, stony tract of land)." Some understand "the daughter of vociferation (or, loud moaning)." e "Night owl," VgLXX. f "Ibis," LXXVg.

They should not be eaten. Any clean flying creature you may eat.

21 “You must not eat any dead body."x To the temporary resident who is inside your gates you may give it and he must eat it, or there may be a selling of it to a foreigner, because you are a holy people to Jehovah your God.

22 “You must not boil a kid in its mother’s milk.

24 “Now in case the journey should be too long for you, because you will not be able to carry it, since the place that Jehovah your God will choose to place his name there will be too far away for you, (because Jehovah your God will bless you,)25 then you must turn it into money and you must wrap the money up in your hand and travel to the place that Jehovah your God will choose. Then you must give the money for whatever your soul may crave in the way of cattle and sheep and goats and wine and intoxicating liquor and anything that your soul may ask of you, and you must eat there before Jehovah your God and rejoice.

a "Dead body," that is, of any animal found dead. b "Selling." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, hence indefinite as to time. c Or, "tithe." d "He," MSyVg; Jehovah your God," Sam, LXX, except in Origen's Hexapla of the 3d century (A.D.).
you and your household. 7 And the Levite, who is inside your gates, you must not abandon him, for he has no share or inheritance with you. 8 And the Levite, because he has no share or inheritance with you, and the temporary resident and the fatherless boy and the widow, who are inside your gates, must come, and they must eat and satisfy themselves, in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in every deed of your hand that you will do.

15 "At the end of every seven years you should make a release." 2 And as regards this release, there will be a releasing by every creditor of the debt that he may let his fellow incur. He should not press his fellow or his brother for payment, because a release to Jehovah must be called. 3 The foreigner you may press for payment, but whatever of yours may prove to be with your brother let your hand release. 4 However, no one should come to be poor among you, because Jehovah will without fail bless you in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to take possession of it, only if you will without fail listen to the voice of Jehovah your God so as to be careful to do all this commandment that I am commanding you today. 5 For Jehovah your God will indeed bless you just as he has promised you, and you will certainly lend on pledge to many nations, whereas you your-
out from you as one set free, you must not send him out empty-handed. You should surely equip him with something from your flock and your threshing floor and your oil and wine press. Just as Jehovah your God has blessed you, you should give to him. And you must remember that you became a slave in the land of Egypt and Jehovah your God proceeded to redeem you. That is why I am commanding you this thing today.

16 "And it must occur that in case he should say to you, 'I shall not go out from your company!' because he does love you and your household, since it was well with him while with you, then you must take an awl and put it through his ear and to the door and he must become your slave to time indefinite. And to your slave girl you should also do this way. It should not be something hard in your eyes when you send him out from your company as one set free, because for double the value of a hired laborer he served you six years, and Jehovah your God has blessed you in everything that you would do.

19 "Every male first-born that will be born in your herd and in your flock you should sanctify to Jehovah your God. You must do no service with the first-born of your ox, nor shear the first-born of your flock. Before Jehovah your God you should eat it year by year in the place that Jehovah will choose, you and your household. And in case there should prove to be in it a defect, being lame or blind, any bad defect, you must not sacrifice it to Jehovah your God. Inside your gates you should eat it, the unclean and the clean together, the same as the gazelle and the stag. Only its blood you must not eat. Upon the earth you should pour it out as water."

16 "Let there be an observing of the month of A'bib, and you must celebrate the passover to Jehovah your God, because in the month of A'bib Jehovah your God brought you out of Egypt by night. And you must sacrifice the passover to Jehovah your God, of the flock and of the herd, in the place that Jehovah will choose to have his name reside there. You must eat nothing fermented along with it for seven days. You should eat along with it unleavened cakes, the bread of affliction, because it was in haste that you came out of the land of Egypt, that you may remember the day of your coming out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. And no fermentation should be seen with you in all your territory seven days, neither should any of the flesh, which you will sacrifice in the evening on the first day, stay all night until the morning. You will not be allowed to sacrifice the passover in any one of your cities that Jehovah your God is giving you. But at the place that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there you should sacrifice the passover in the evening as soon as the sun sets, at the appointed time of your coming out of Egypt.

And you must do the boiling and the eating in the place that Jehovah your God will choose,
and in the morning you must turn around and go to your own tents. 6 Six days you should eat unfermented cakes and on the seventh day there will be a solemn assembly a to Jehovah your God. You must do no work.

9 "Seven weeks" you should count for yourself. From when the sickle is first put to the standing grain you will start to count seven weeks. 10 Then you must celebrate the festival of weeks to Jehovah your God, according to the voluntary offering of your hand that you will give, just as Jehovah your God may bless you. 11 And you must rejoice before Jehovah your God, you and your son and your daughter and your man slave and your slave girl and the Levite who is inside your gates b and the temporary resident c and the fatherless d boy and the widow, e who are in your midst, in the place that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there. f 12 And you must remember that you became a slave in Egypt, g and you must observe and carry out these regulations.

13 "The festival of booths" you should celebrate for yourself seven days when you make an ingathering from your threshing floor and your oil and wine press. 14 And you must rejoice during your festival, you and your son and your daughter and your man slave and your slave girl and the Levite and the temporary resident and the fatherless boy and the widow, who are inside your gates. 15 Seven days you will celebrate the festival to Jehovah your God in the place that Jehovah will choose, g because Jehovah your God will bless you in all your produce and in every deed of your hand, and you must become nothing but joyful.

16 "Three times" in the year every male of yours should appear before Jehovah your God in the place that he will choose: in the festival of the unfermented cakes w and the festival of weeks y and the festival of booths, z and none should appear before Jehovah empty-handed. 17 The gift of each one's hand should be in proportion to the blessing of Jehovah your God that he has given you.

18 "You should set judges c and officers f for yourself inside all your gates that Jehovah your God is giving you by your tribes, and they must judge the people with righteous judgment. 19 You must not pervert judgment. You must not be partial or accept a bribe, g for the bribe blinds the eyes of wise ones h and distorts the words of righteous ones. i Justice—justice you should pursue, in order that you may keep alive and may indeed take possession of the land that Jehovah your God is giving you.

21 "You must not plant for yourself any sort of tree as a sacred pole j near the altar of Jehovah your God that you will make for yourself. k

22 "Neither should you set up for yourself a sacred pillar, l a thing Jehovah your God hates indeed.

17 "You must not sacrifice to Jehovah your God an ox or a sheep in which there proves to be a defect, anything bad, because it is a thing detestable o to Jehovah your God. p

In case there should be found in your

a Or, "as an Aššê'rah."
midst in one of your cities that Jehovah your God is giving you a man or a woman who should practice what is bad in the eyes of Jehovah your God so as to overstep his covenant, and he should go and worship other gods and bow down to them or to the sun or the moon or all the army of the heavens, a thing that I have not commanded, and it has been told you and you have heard it and have searched thoroughly and, look! the thing is established as the truth, this detestable thing has been done in Israel! then you must bring that man or that woman who has done this bad thing out to your gates, yes, the man or the woman, and you must stone such one with stones and such one must die. At the mouth of two witnesses or of three witnesses the one dying should be put to death. He will not be put to death at the mouth of one witness. The hand of the witnesses first of all should come upon him to put him to death and the hand of all the people afterward and you must clear out what is bad from your midst.

8 “In case a matter for judicial decision should be too extraordinary for you, one in which blood has been shed, in which a legal claim has been raised, or a violent deed has been committed, matters of dispute, inside your gates, then you must rise and go up to the place that Jehovah your God will choose, and you must go to the priests, the Levites, and to the judge who will be acting in those days and you must make inquiry and they must hand down to you the word of the judicial decision. Then you must do in accordance with the word that they will hand down to you from that place which Jehovah will choose, and you must be careful to do according to all that they instruct you. In accordance with the law that they will point out to you, and according to the judicial decision that they will say to you, you should do. You must not turn aside from the word that they will hand down to you, to the right or to the left. And the man who will behave with presumptuousness in not listening to the priest who is standing to minister there to Jehovah your God or to the judge, that man must die, and you must clear out what is bad from Israel. And all the people will hear and become afraid and they will not act presumptuously any more.

14 “When you eventually come into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you and you have taken possession of it and have dwelt in it and you have said, ‘Let me set a king over myself like all the nations who are round about me,’ you should without fail set over yourself a king whom Jehovah your God will choose. From among your brothers you should set a king over yourself. You will not be allowed to put over yourself a foreigner who is not your brother. Only he should not increase horses for himself, nor make the people go back to Egypt in order to increase horses, whereas Jehovah has said to you, ‘You must never go back again by this way.’ He should also not multiply wives for himself that his heart may not turn aside, nor should he increase silver and gold for himself very much.
occur that when he takes his seat on the throne of his kingdom he must write in a book in order that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God so as to keep all the words of this law and these regulations by doing them, so that his heart may not exalt itself above his brothers and that he may not turn aside from the commandment to the right or to the left, in order that he may lengthen his days upon his kingdom and he and his sons in the midst of Israel.

18 "No share or inheritance with Israel should come to belong to the priests, the Levites, the entire tribe of Levi. The offerings made by fire of Jehovah, even his inheritance, they should eat. So no inheritance should come to belong to him in the midst of his brothers. Jehovah is his inheritance, just as he has spoken to him.

3 "Now this should continue as the due right of the priests from the people, from the ones who sacrifice a victim, whether an ox or a sheep: One must give to the priest the shoulder blade and the jaws and the stomach. The first fruits of your grain, your new wine and your oil and the first fruits of the shorn wool of your flock you should give him. For he is the one

whom Jehovah your God has chosen out of all your tribes to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons, always."

6 "And in case the Levite should go out of one of your cities out of all Israel, where he had resided for a while, and he does come because of any longing of his soul to the place that Jehovah will choose, then he must minister in the name of Jehovah his God the same as all his brothers, the Levites, who are standing there before Jehovah. An equal share he should eat besides what he gets from things he sells of his ancestral goods.

9 "When you are entered into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, you must not learn to do according to the detestable things of those nations. There should not be found in you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, anyone who employs divination, a practitioner of magic or anyone who looks for omens or a sorcerer, or one who binds others with a spell or anyone who consults a spirit medium or a professional fore-

a "Jehovah your God," In the papyrus fragment of the P. Fouad Inventory No. 266, of the Greek Sep'tu-a-gint, and of the 2d century B.C., a Greek rendering of "Jehovah your God" does not occur here, but the Hebrew tetragrammaton (תַּנִי, YHWH) for God's name is written in. This, besides occurrences in other fragments of this papyrus collection, indicates that Jehovah's name did appear in the form of the Hebrew tetragrammaton in the book of Deuteronomy of the Greek Sep'tu-a-gint, if not in all its Pentateuch. See our Foreword, pages 10-15, of the New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures (of 1950). b The papyrus fragment of the P. Fouad Inventory No. 266 of the Greek Sep'tu-a-gint is torn here, but the last two letters of the Hebrew tetragrammaton for God's name appear. c See Deuteronomy 16:5, footnote. d Laterally, "besides the things he sells according to the forefathers," e See Leviticus 19:31, footnote.
teller of events or anyone who inquires of the dead. For everybody doing these things is something detestable to Jehovah, and on account of these detestable things Jehovah your God is driving them away from before you.

You should prove yourself faultless with Jehovah your God.

14 "For these nations whom you are disposing used to listen to those practicing magic and to those who divine, but, as for you, Jehovah your God has not given you anything like this. A prophet from your own midst, from your brothers, like me, is what Jehovah your God will raise up for you—to him you people should listen— in response to all that you asked of Jehovah your God in Ho'reb on the day of the congregation," saying, "Do not let me hear again the voice of Jehovah my God and this great fire do not let me see any more, that I may not die." At that Jehovah said to me, "They have done well in speaking what they did. A prophet I shall raise up for them from the midst of their brothers, like you, and I shall indeed put my words in his mouth and he will certainly speak to them all that I shall command him. And it must occur that the man who will not listen to my words that he will speak in my name, I shall myself require an account from him.

However, the prophet who presumes to speak in my name a word that I have not com-

a Or, "allowed." b Jehovah. Instead of the Greek word Ky'ri-os the papyrus fragment of the 2d century B.C. known as P. Found Inventory No. 266, of the Greek Septuagint Version, has the four-letter Hebrew word ( יהוה, YHWH) for God's name here. See verse 5, footnote a.
and certainly overtake him, since the way is great, and he may indeed strike his soul fatally, whereas there is no sentence of death for him, because he was no hater of him formerly. That is why I am commanding you, saying, 'Three cities you will set apart for yourself,'

8 "And if Jehovah your God should widen out your territory according to what he swore to your forefathers and he has given you all the land that he promised to give to your forefathers, because you will keep all this commandment that I am commanding you today by doing it, to love Jehovah your God and to walk in his ways always, then you must add three other cities for yourself to these three, that no innocent blood may be spilled in the midst of your land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance and no bloodguilt has to be upon you.

11 "But in case there should happen to be a man hating his fellow man and he has lain in wait for him and has risen up against him and struck his soul fatally and he has died and the man has fled to one of these cities, then the older men of his city must send and take him from there and they must deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood and he must die. Your eye should not feel sorry for him, and you must clear away the guilt of innocent blood out of Israel, that you may have good.

14 "You must not move back the boundary marks of your fellow man, when the ancestors will have set the boundaries in your inheritance

15 "No single witness should rise up against a man respecting any iniquity or any sin, in the case of any sin that he may commit. At the mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses the matter should stand good. In case a witness scheming wrong should rise up against a man to bring a charge of revolt against him, then the two men who have the dispute must stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges who will be acting in those days. And the judges must search thoroughly, and if the witness is a false witness and has brought a false charge against his brother, then you must do to him just as he had schemed to do to his brother, and you must clear away what is bad from your midst. So those who remain will hear and be afraid and they will never again do anything bad like this in your midst. And your eye should not feel sorry: soul will be for soul, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 "In case you should go out to the battle against your enemies and you have seen horses and war chariots, a people more numerous than you, you must not be afraid of them, for Jehovah your God is with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. And it must occur that when you have drawn near to the battle, then the priest must approach and speak to the people. And he must say to them, 'Hear, O Israel, you are drawing near today to the battle against your enemies. Do not let your hearts sink. Do not be afraid and run in panic or shuddering,'}
der because of them, then Jehovah your God is marching with you to fight for you against your enemies so as to save you.

5 "The officers, too, must speak to the people, saying, 'Who is the man that has built a new house and has not inaugurated it?' Let him go and return to his house, for fear he may die in the battle and another man should inaugurate it. And who is the man that has planted a vineyard and not begun to use it? Let him go and return to his house, for fear he may die in the battle and another man should begin to use it. And who is the man that has become engaged to a woman and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, for he may die in the battle and another man should take her. And the officers must speak further to the people and say, 'Who is the man that is fearful and fainthearted?' Let him go and return to his house, that he may not cause the hearts of his brothers to melt as his own heart. And it must occur that when the officers have finished speaking to the people, they must appoint chiefs of the armies at the head of the people.

10 "In case you should draw near to a city to fight against it, then you must announce to it terms of peace. And it must occur that if it should give a peaceful answer to you and it has opened up to you, then it must occur that all the people found in it should become yours for forced labor and they must serve you. But if it will not make peace with you and it has made war with you and you have to besiege it, then Jehovah your God will certainly give it into your hand and you must strike every male in it with the edge of the sword. Only the women and the little children and the domestic animals and everything that happens to be in the city, all its spoil you will plunder for yourself, and you must eat the spoil of your enemies, whom Jehovah your God has given to you.

15 "That is the way you will do to all the cities very far away from you that are not of the cities of these nations. It is only of the cities of these peoples that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance that you must not preserve any breathing thing alive, because you should without fail devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, just as Jehovah your God has commanded you, in order that they may not teach you to do according to all their detestable things, which they have done to their gods, and you may indeed sin against Jehovah your God.

19 "In case you should lay siege to a city many days by fighting against it so as to capture it, you must not ruin its trees by wielding an ax against them, for you should eat from them, and you must not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man to be besieged by..."
DEUTERONOMY 20:20—21:6

622

you? Only a tree that you know is not a tree for food, it is the one you should ruin and you must cut it down and build bulwarks against the city that is making war with you, until it falls."

21 "In case someone should be found slain on the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you to take possession of it, fallen on the field, and it has not become known who struck him fatally, then your older men and your judges must go out and measure to the cities that are all around the slain one, and it must prove to be the city nearest to the slain one. So the older men of that city must take a young cow of the herd that has not been worked with, that has not pulled in a yoke, and the older men of that city must lead the young cow down to a torrent valley running with water in which there was customarily no tilling or sowing of seed, and they must break the neck of the young cow there in the torrent valley.

5 "And the priests the sons of Levi must approach, because they are the ones Jehovah your God has chosen to minister to him and to bless in the name of Jehovah and at whose mouth every dispute over every violent deed should be disposed of. Then all the older men of that city who are nearest to the slain one should wash their hands over the young cow,

\[\text{vCh 26:15} \]
\[\text{Ex 9:14} \]
\[\text{Isa 37:33} \]
\[\text{Jer 6:6} \]
\[\text{Jer 52:4} \]
\[\text{Eze 17:17} \]
\[\text{Lu 19:43} \]
\[\text{Jos 5:4} \]

623

DEUTERONOMY 21:7—15

the neck of which was broken in the torrent valley, and they must answer and say, 'Our hands did not shed this blood, neither did our eyes see it shed.' Do not set it to the account of your people Israel whom you redeemed, O Jehovah, and do not put the guilt of innocent blood in the midst of your people Israel. Then the bloodguilt must not be set to their account. And you—you will clear away the guilt of innocent blood from your midst, because you will do what is right in Jehovah's eyes.

10 "In case you should go out to the battle against your enemies and Jehovah your God has given them into your hand and you have carried them away captive, and you have seen among the captives a woman beautiful in form and you have gotten attached to her and taken her for your wife, then you must bring her into the midst of your house. She must now shave her head and attend to her nails, and remove the garment of her captivity from off her and dwell in your house and weep for her father and her mother a whole month, and after that you should have relations with her and you must take possession of her as your bride and she must become your wife. And it must occur that if you have found no delight in her, then you must send her away agreeably to her own soul, but you must by no means sell her for money. You must not deal tyrannically with her after you have humiliated her.

15 "In case a man should come to have two wives, the one loved and the other hated, and

\[\text{vCh 26:15} \]
\[\text{Ex 21:7} \]
\[\text{Ex 21:8} \]
\[\text{Ex 21:10} \]
\[\text{Ex 21:13} \]
\[\text{wGe 54:2} \]
\[\text{Jg 19:24} \]
\[\text{Jos 1:14} \]
they, the loved one and the hated one, have
borne sons to him, and the first-born son has
come to be of the hated one, 14 then it must
occur that in the day that he gives as an in-
heritance to his sons what he happens to have
he will not be allowed to constitute the son of
the loved one his first-born 15 at the expense of
the hated one's son, the first-born. 17 For he
should recognize as the first-born the hated
one's son by giving him two parts in everything
he is found to have, 18 because that one is the be-
ginning of his generative power. 6 The right
of the first-born's position belongs to him.

18 'In case a man should happen to have a
son who is stubborn and rebellious, 19 he not lis-
tening to the voice of his father or the voice of
his mother, 20 and they have corrected him but
he will not listen to them, 21 then his father and
his mother must take hold of him and bring him
out to the older men of his city and to the gate
of his place 22 and they must say to the older
men of his city, 'This son of ours is stubborn
and rebellious, he is not listening to our voice, 
being a glutton and a drunkard.' 23 Then all
the men of his city must stone him with stones
and he must die. So you must clear away what
is bad from your midst, and all Israel will hear
and indeed become afraid.

22 'And in case there should come to be in a
man an offense deserving the sentence of death
and he has been put to death 24 and you have hung
him upon a stake, 25 his dead body should not
stay all night on the stake, 26 but you should by
all means bury 27 him on that day, because some-
thing accursed 28 of God is the one hung up, 29
and you must not defile your soil which Jehovah
your God is giving you as an inheritance.

22 'You must not see the ox of your brother
or his sheep straying about and deliberately withdraw 30 from them. You should by all
means lead them back to your brother. 31 And
if your brother is not near you and you have
got not to know him, then you must bring it
home into the midst of your house and it must
continue with you until your brother has
searched for it. Then you must return it to
him. 32 That is the way, too, that you will do
with his ass and that is the way you will do with
his garment and that is the way you will do
with anything lost of your brother's, which gets
lost from him and which you have found. 33 You
will not be allowed to withdraw yourself.

4 'You must not see the ass of your brother
or his ox fall down on the road and deliberately withdraw from them. You should by all means
help him raise them up.

5 'No man's garb should be put upon a wom-
an, neither should a man wear the garment 34 of
a woman, for anybody doing these things is
something detestable to Jehovah your God.

6 'In case a bird's nest should happen to be
before you in the way, in any tree or on the
earth with young ones or eggs and the mother
is sitting upon the young ones or the eggs, you
must not take the mother along with the off-
spring. 36 You should by all means send the
mother away but you may take the offspring
for yourself, in order that it may go well with

* Or, "being lavish."  1 Literally, "tree." The hanging on the stake
followed the putting of one to death.

** Here, a concrete sense.  3 Or, "hide yourself."
you and you may indeed lengthen your days.  
8 "In case you should build a new house, then you must make a parapet for your roof, that you may not place bloodguilt upon your house because someone falling might fall from it.  
9 "You must not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, for fear that the full produce of the seed that you might sow and the product of the vineyard may be forfeited to the sanctuary.  
10 "You must not plow with an ox and an ass together.  
11 "You must not wear mixed stuff of wool and linen together.  
12 "You should make tassels for yourself on the four extremities of your clothing with which you cover yourself.  
13 "In case a man should take a wife and he has had relations with her and has come to hate her, and he has charged her with notorious deeds and brought forth a bad name upon her and has said, 'This is the woman I have taken, and I proceeded to go near her and I did not find evidence of virginity in her,' then the father of the girl and her mother must take and bring forth the evidence of the girl's virginity to the older men of the city at the gate of it, and the girl's father must say to the older men, 'I gave my daughter to this man as a wife and he went to hating her. And here he is charging her with notorious deeds, saying: 'I have found your daughter does not have evidence of virginity.' Now this is the evidence of my daughter's virginity. Then they must spread out the garment before the older men of the city.  

a Literally, "bloods." b Literally, "may be holy"; that is, "fall to the sanctuary's share." c Or, "disdaining."  

the older men of that city must take the man and discipline him.  
19 And they must fine him a hundred silver shekels and give them to the girl's father, because he brought forth a bad name upon a virgin of Israel, and she will continue to be his wife. He will not be allowed to divorce her all his days.  
20 "If, though, this thing has proved to be the truth, evidence of virginity was not found in the girl, then they must bring the girl out to the entrance of her father's house and the men of her city must pelt her with stones and she must die, because she has committed a disgraceful folly in Israel by committing prostitution in the house of her father. So you must clear away what is bad from your midst.  
22 "In case a man should be found cohabiting with a woman owned by an owner, then both of them must die together, the man cohabiting with the woman and the woman." So you must clear away what is bad out of Israel.  
23 "In case there happened to be a virgin girl engaged to a man and a man has found her in the city and cohabited with her, then you must bring them both out to the gate of that city and pelt them with stones and they must die, the girl for the reason that she did not scream in the city and the man for the reason that he humiliated the wife of his fellow man. So you must clear away what is evil from your midst.  
25 "If, however, it should be in the field that the man found the girl who was engaged and the man grabbed hold of her and cohabited
with her, then the man who cohabited with her must die by himself, 28 and to the girl you must do nothing. The girl has no sin deserving of death, because just as when a man rises up against his fellow man and indeed murders him, even a soul, so it is with this case. 29 For it was in the field that he found her. The girl who was engaged screamed, but there was no one to rescue her.

28 "In case a man should find a girl, a virgin who has not been engaged, and he has seized her and cohabited with her and they have been found out, 29 then the man who cohabited with her must give the girl's father fifty silver shekels and she will become his wife due to the fact that he humiliated her. 30 He will not be allowed to divorce her all his days.

30 "No man should take his father's wife, 31 that he may not uncover the skirt of his father. 32 "No man castrated by crushing the testicles or having his male member cut off may come into the congregation of Jehovah.

2 "No illegitimate son may come into the congregation of Jehovah. Even to the tenth generation none of his may come into the congregation of Jehovah.

3 "No Am'mon-ite or Mo'ab-ite may come into the congregation of Jehovah. Even to the tenth generation none of theirs may come into the congregation of Jehovah to time indefinite, for the reason that they did not come to your soul." M, nêphē'š; LXX, pâv-chèl'. Vg, d'â-îma. b "Silver shekels," Vg; "silver di-drach'mas," LXX; "silver pieces," M. c Chapter 22 ends with this verse in MSam. d Or, "not lie with his father's wife." e "Congregation." LXXVg, "kômē.sía." See Deuteronomy 4:10, footnoted. f "Am'mon-ite or Mo'ab-ite." These names are in the masculine gender, possibly referring only to the males.

a "They hired," LXXVg; "he hired (or, there was hired)," MSamSy. b "Mes-o-po.ta'mi-a," LXX; "Mes-o-po.ta'mi-a of Syria," Vg; "A'ram Na-ha-ra'im," MSamSy. c Or, "not ask about." d Or, "Idum'aean." e Or, "as their great-grandsons." f Or, "a privy." g Or, "on your tools," M; "on your belt," LXXVg.

aid with bread and water in the way when you were going out of Egypt and because they hired against you Ba'laam, the son of Be'or from Pe'thor of Mes-o-po.ta'mi-a to call down evil upon you. 5 And Jehovah your God did not want to listen to Ba'laam, but Jehovah your God in your behalf changed the malediction into a blessing, because Jehovah your God loved you. 6 You must not work for their peace and their prosperity all your days to time indefinite.

7 "You must not detest an E'dom-ite, 7 for he is your brother.

"You must not detest an Egyptian, for you became a temporary resident in his country. 8 The sons that may be born as their third generation may come for themselves into the congregation of Jehovah.

9 "In case you should go out into camp against your enemies, then you must keep yourself from every bad thing. 10 In case there should happen to be in you a man who does not continue clean, because of a pollution that occurs at night, then he must go outside the camp. 11 He may not come into the midst of the camp. 12 And it must occur that at the falling of evening he should wash with water and at the setting of the sun he may come into the midst of the camp. 13 And a private place should be at your service outside the camp, and you must go out there. 14 And a peg should be at your service along with your implements, and it must occur
that when you squat outside, then you must dig a hole with it and turn and cover your excrement. For Jehovah your God is walking about within your camp to deliver you and to abandon your enemies to you, and your camp must prove to be holy, that he may see nothing indecent in you and certainly turn away from accompanying you.

15 "You must not hand over a slave to his master when he escapes from his master to you. With you he will keep on dwelling in among you in whatever place he may choose in one of your cities, wherever he likes. You must not maltreat him."

17 "None of the daughters of Israel may become a temple prostitute, neither may anyone of the sons of Israel become a sodomit.e. You must not bring the hire of a prostitute or the price of a dog into the house of Jehovah your God for any vow, because they are something detestable to Jehovah your God, even both to you.

19 "You must not make your brother pay interest, interest on money, interest on food, interest on anything on which one may claim interest. You may make a foreigner pay interest, but you must not make your brother pay interest, in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in every undertaking of yours on the land to which you are going so as to take possession of it."

---

a Literally, "see the nakedness of something." b "Master." M, adonim', the plural number of adon', the plural of excellency. c Literally, "your gates." d Or, "cat'aminite." e Or, "harlot." f Or, "pederast," likely.
his wife after she has been defiled, for that is something detestable before Jehovah, and you must not lead the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance into sin.

5 "In case a man should take a new wife, he should not go out into the army, nor should anything else be imposed upon him. He should continue exempt at his house for one year and he must gladden his wife whom he has taken.

6 "No one should seize a hand mill or its upper grindstone as a pledge, because it is a soul that he is seizing as a pledge.

7 "In case a man should be found kidnaping, a soul, of his brothers out of the sons of Israel and he has dealt tyrannically with him and sold him, then that kidnaper must die. So you must clear away what is bad from your midst.

8 "Be on your guard in the plague of leprosy to take good care and do according to all that the priests, the Levites, will instruct you. Just as I have commanded them, you should be careful to do. There should be a remembering of what Jehovah your God did to Miriam in the way when you were coming out of Egypt.

10 "In case you should lend your fellow man a loan of any sort, you must not enter into his house to take from him what he has pledged.

a "Jehovah." In the Fouad Papyrus Inventory No. 266, of the 2nd century B.C., of the Greek Septuagint, the Greek word Kyri-osis ("Lord") does not appear here, but the four-letter Hebrew word (תת, YHWH), the tetragrammaton that stands for Jehovah's name, appears. See Deuteronomy 18:5, footnote. b "No one should," MSam; "you must not," LXXSyVg. c Or, "means of life." M, nephesh; LXX, psyche; Ch, %. e "There should be a remembering." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, hence impersonal and indefinite as to time.

11 "You should stand on the outside and the man to whom you are making a loan should bring the pledge outside to you. And if the man is in trouble, you must not go to bed with his pledge. You should by all means return the pledge to him as soon as the sun sets and he must go to bed in his garment and he must bless you and it will mean righteousness for you before Jehovah your God.

14 "You must not defraud a hired laborer who is in trouble and poor, whether of your brothers or of your temporary residents who are in your land, within your gates. In his day you should give him his wages and the sun should not set upon them, because he is in trouble and he is lifting up his soul to his wages, that he may not cry out to Jehovah against you and it must become sin on your part.

16 "Fathers should not be put to death on account of children and children should not be put to death on account of fathers. Each one should be put to death for his own sin.

17 "You must not pervert the judgment of the temporary resident or of the fatherless boy, and you must not seize the garment of a widow as a pledge. And you must remember that you became a slave in Egypt and Jehovah your God proceeded to redeem you from there. That is why I am commanding you to do this thing.

19 "In case you should reap your harvest in your field and you have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you must not go back to get it. It should stay for the temporary resident, for the
DEUTERONOMY 24:20—25:5

fatherless boy and for the widow, in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in every deed of your hand.

20 "In case you should beat your olive tree, you must not go over its boughs following up yourself. It should stay for the temporary resident, for the fatherless boy and for the widow.

21 "In case you should gather the grapes of your vineyard, you must not gather the leftovers following up yourself. They should stay for the temporary resident, for the fatherless boy and for the widow. And you must remember that you became a slave in the land of Egypt. That is why I am commanding you to do this thing.

25 "In case a dispute should arise between men and they have presented themselves for the judgment, then they must judge them and pronounce the righteous one innocent and pronounce the wicked one guilty.

2 And it must occur that if the wicked one deserves to be beaten, then the judge must have him laid prostrate and given strokes before him by number to correspond with his wicked deed. With forty strokes he may beat him. He should add none, for fear he should continue to beat him with many strokes in addition to these and your brother must be disgraced in your eyes.

4 "You must not muzzle an ox while it is threshing.

5 "In case brothers should dwell together and one of them has died without his having a son; the wife of the dead one should not become a

---

f a Or, "not knock down [olives] from the boughs." 

b Or, "righteous."

c Or, "wicked." 

d Literally, "one is a son of beating."
In a basket and go to the place where Jehovah
your God will choose to have his name reside
there. And you must come to the priest who
will be acting in those days and say to him, 'I
must report today to Jehovah your God that
I have come into the land that Jehovah swore
to our forefathers to give to us.'

Then the priest must take the basket out of
your hand and deposit it before the altar of
Jehovah your God. And you must answer and
say before Jehovah your God, 'My father was
a perishing Syrian, and he proceeded to go
down to Egypt and to reside there for a while
with very few in number, but there he became
a great nation, mighty and numerous. And
the Egyptians went to treating us badly and
afflicting us and putting hard slavery upon us.

And we began to cry out to Jehovah the God
of our forefathers and Jehovah proceeded to hear
our voice and to look on our affliction and our
trouble and our oppression. Finally Jehovah
brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand
and an outstretched arm and with great awesomeness
and with signs and wonders. Then he
brought us to this place and gave us this land, a
land flowing with milk and honey. And now
here I have brought the first fruits of the fruitage
of the ground that Jehovah has given me.

You must then deposit it before Jehovah your
God and bow down before Jehovah your
God.
And you must rejoice over all the good that Jehovah your God has given you and your household, you and the Levite and the temporary resident who is in your midst.

12 "When you will finish with tithing the entire tenth of your produce in the third year, the year of the tenth, then you must give it a to the Levite, the temporary resident, the fatherless boy and the widow, and they must eat it within your gates and satisfy themselves. And you must say before Jehovah your God, 'I have cleared away what is holy from the house and I have also given it to the Levite and the temporary resident, the fatherless boy and the widow,' in accord with all your commandments that you have commanded me. I have not side-stepped your commandments, nor have I forgotten. I have not eaten of it during my mourning, nor have I removed any of it while unclean, nor have I given any of it for anyone dead. I have listened to the voice of Jehovah my God. I have done in accord with all that you have commanded me. Do look down from your holy dwelling, the heavens, and bless your people Israel and the soil that you have given us just as you swore to our forefathers, the land flowing with milk and honey.

16 "This day Jehovah your God is commanding you to carry out these regulations and judicial decisions, and you must observe and carry them out with all your heart and all your soul. You must induce Jehovah to say today that he will prove himself your God while you walk in his ways a and observe his regulations and his commandments and his judicial decisions and listen to his voice. As for Jehovah, he must induce you to say today that you will prove yourself his people, a special property, just as he has promised you, and that you will observe all his commandments, and that he will put you high above all the other nations that he has made, resulting in praise and reputation and beauty, while you prove yourself a people holy to Jehovah your God, just as he has promised.'

And Moses together with the older men of Israel went on to command the people, saying: "There should be an observing b of every commandment that I am commanding you today. And it must occur that in the day when you will cross the Jordan a into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, then you must set up for yourself great stones and wash them with lime. And you must write upon them all the words of this law when you have crossed, in order that you may enter into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey, according to what Jehovah the God of your forefathers has spoken to you. And it must occur that when you have crossed the Jordan you should set up these stones, just as I am commanding you today, in Mount E'bal, and you must

---

a "The year of the tenth, then you must give it," MSam(VgSy); "you will give the second tenth," LXX. b Or, "of it in my state of taboo."
whitewash them with lime. You must also build an altar there to Jehovah your God, an altar of stones. You must not wield an iron tool upon them. With whole stones you should build the altar of Jehovah your God and you must offer burnt offerings to Jehovah your God on it. And you must sacrifice communion offerings and eat them there, and you must rejoice before Jehovah your God. And you must write on the stones all the words of this law, making them quite clear.

Then Moses and the Levites, the priests, and the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying: "Keep silent and listen, O Israel. This day you have become the people of Jehovah your God. So you must listen to the voice of Jehovah your God and carry out his commandments and his regulations, which I am commanding you today."

And Moses went on to command the people on that day, saying: "The following are the ones who will stand to bless the people on Mount Ger'izim: when you have crossed the Jordan: Sim'e-en and Le'vi and Judah and Is'sa-char and Joseph and Benjamin. And the following are the ones who will stand for the malediction on Mount E'bal: Reu'ben, Gad and Ash'her and Zeb'ulun, Dan and Naph'tali. And the Levites must answer and say with raised voice to every man of Israel:

"Cursed is the man who makes a carved image or a molten statue, a thing detestable to Jehovah, the manufacture of the hands of a wood-and-metal worker, and who has put it in a hiding place. (And all the people must answer and say, 'Amen!'"

"Cursed is the one who treats his father or his mother with contempt. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who moves back the boundary mark of his fellow man. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who causes the blind to go astray in the way. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who perverts the judgment of a temporary resident, a fatherless boy and a widow. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who cohabits with his father's wife, because he has uncovered the skirt of his father. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who cohabits with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who cohabits with his mother-in-law. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who fatally strikes his fellow man from a hiding place. (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')"

"Cursed is the one who accepts a bribe to strike a soul fatally, when it is innocent
26 "'Cursed is the one who will not put the words of this law in force by doing them." (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')

28 "And it must occur that if you will without fail listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by being careful to do all his commandments⁷ that I am commanding you today,⁸ then Jehovah your God will certainly put you high above all other nations of the earth.⁹ And all these blessings must come upon you and overtake you, because you keep listening to the voice of Jehovah your God:

3 "Blessed will you be in the city" and blessed will you be in the field.⁶

4 "Blessed will be the fruit of your womb⁸ and the fruit of your ground⁹ and the fruit of your domestic beast, the young of your cattle and the progeny of your flock.⁶

5 "Blessed will be your basket⁸ and your kneading trough.⁶

6 "Blessed will you be when you come in and blessed will you be when you go out.⁷

7 "Jehovah will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated before you.⁸ By one way they will come out against you but by seven ways they will flee before you.⁹ Jehovah will decree for you the blessing on your stores of supply⁴ and every undertaking of yours,⁴ and he will certainly bless you in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you.⁵ Jehovah will establish you as a holy people to himself,⁸ just as he swore to you,⁷ because you continue to keep the commandments of Jehovah your God and you have walked in his ways.⁹ And all the people of the earth will have to see that Jehovah's name has been called upon you⁶ and they will indeed be afraid of you.⁷

11 "Jehovah will also make you overflow indeed with prosperity⁶ in the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your domestic animals⁹ and the frutage of your ground, on the ground that Jehovah swore to your forefathers to give you."⁶ Jehovah will open up to you his good storehouse, the heavens, to give the rain on your land in its season and to bless every deed of your hand,⁶ and you will certainly lend to many nations, while you yourself will not borrow,⁶ and Jehovah will indeed put you at the head and not at the tail, and you must come to be only on top and you will not come to be on the bottom,⁶ because you keep obeying the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you today to observe and to do.⁶ And you must not turn aside from all the words that I am commanding you today, to the right or to the left,⁶ to walk after other gods to serve them.

15 "And it must occur that if you will not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by taking care to do all his commandments and his statutes that I am commanding you today," then all these maledictions must come upon you and overtake you.⁶

16 "Cursed will you be in the city" and cursed will you be in the field.⁶

17 "Cursed will be your basket and your kneading trough.⁶

18 "Cursed will be the fruit of your womb and the frutage of your ground, the young of your cattle and the progeny of your flock.⁶
19 "Cursed will you be when you come in and cursed will you be when you go out."

20 "Jehovah will send upon you the curse, confusion and rebuke in every undertaking of yours that you try to carry out until you have been annihilated and you have perished in a hurry, because of the badness of your practices in that you have forsaken me. 21 Jehovah will cause the pestilence to cling to you until he has exterminated you off the ground to which you are going to take possession of it. 22 Jehovah will strike you with tuberculosis and burning fever and inflammation and feverish heat and the sword and blight and mildew, and they will certainly pursue you until you have perished. 23 Your skies that are over your head must also become copper and the earth that is beneath you iron. 24 Jehovah will give powder and dust as the rain of your land. From the heavens it will come down upon you until you have been annihilated. 25 Jehovah will cause you to be defeated before your enemies. By one way you will go out against them, but by seven ways you will flee before them, and you must become a frightful object to all the earth's kingdoms. 26 And your dead body must become food for every flying creature of the heavens and to the beast of the field, with nobody to disturb them. 27 Jehovah will strike you with the boil of Egypt and piles and eczema and skin eruption, from which you will not be able to be healed. 28 Jehovah will strike you with madness and loss of sight and bewilderment of heart. 29 And you will indeed become one who groipes about at midnight.

day, just as a blind man gropes about in the darkness, and you will not make your ways successful; and you must become only one who is always defrauded and robbed with no one to save you. 30 You will become engaged to a woman but another man will rape her. 31 You will build a house but you will not dwell in it. 32 You will plant a vineyard but you will not begin to use it. 33 Your ox slaughtered there before your eyes—but you will not eat any of it. Your ass taken in robbery from before your face—but it will not return to you. Your sheep given to your enemies—but you will have no savior. 34 Your sons and your daughters given to another people and your eyes looking on and yearning for them always—but your hands will be without power. 35 The fruitage of your ground and all your acquired property a people will eat whom you have not known; and you must become one who is only defrauded and crushed always. 36 And you will certainly become maddened at the sight of your eyes that you will see."
38 “A lot of seed you will take out to the field, but little will you gather, because the locust will devour it.”

39 Vineyards you will plant and certainly cultivate, but you will drink no wine and gather nothing in, because the worm will eat it up.

40 You will come to have olive trees in all your territory, but you will rub yourself with no oil, because your olives will drop off.

41 Sons and daughters you will bring forth, but they will not continue yours, because they will go off into captivity.

42 All your trees and the fruitage of your ground whirring insects will take in possession. The temporary resident who is in your midst will keep ascending up and up above you, while you— you will keep descending and down.

44 He will be the one to lend to you, while you— you will not lend to him. He will become the head, while you— you will become the tail.

45 “So all these maledictions will certainly come upon you and pursue you and overtake you until you have been annihilated, because you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by keeping his commandments and his statutes that he commanded you.”

46 And they must continue on you and your offspring as a sign and a wonder to time indefinite, due to the fact that you did not serve Jehovah your God with gladness and joy of heart for the abundance of everything.

47 And you will have to serve your enemies whom Jehovah will send against you with hunger and thirst and nakedness and the want of everything, and he will certainly put an iron yoke upon your neck until he has annihilated you.

a Or, “clanking armies.” LXXVg, “rust.” b Or, “and contentment.”
ter, even toward her afterbirth that comes out from between her legs and toward her sons whom she proceeded to bear, because she will eat them in secrecy for the want of everything because of the tightness and stress with which your enemy will hem you in within your gates.

58 “If you will not take care to carry out all the words of this law28 that are written in this book29 so as to fear this glorious and fear-inspiring name, even Jehovah, your God, then Jehovah will certainly make your plagues and the plagues of your offspring especially severe, great and long-lasting plagues, and malignant and long-lasting sickliness.60 And he will indeed bring back upon you all the diseases of Egypt3 before which you got scared, and they will certainly hang onto you.61 Also any disease and any plague that is not written in the book of this law, Jehovah will bring them upon you until you have been annihilated.62 So you will indeed be left with very few in number, although you have become like the stars of the heavens for multitude, because you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.

63 “And it must occur that just as Jehovah exulted over you to do you good and to multiply you, so Jehovah will exult over you to destroy you and to annihilate you, and you will simply be torn away from off the soil to which you are going to take possession of it.

64 “And Jehovah will certainly scatter you among all the peoples from the one end of the earth to the other end of the earth, and there you will have to serve other gods whom you have not known, neither you nor your forefathers, wood and stone.65 And among those nations you will have no ease, nor will there prove to be any resting place for the sole of your foot, and Jehovah will indeed give you there a trembling heart66 and a failing of the eyes and despair of soul.69 And you will certainly be in the greatest peril for your life68 and be in dread night and day, and you will not be sure of your life.67 In the morning you will say, If it only were evening!” and in the evening you will say, “If it only were morning!” because of the dread of your heart with which you will be in dread and because of the sight of your eyes that you will see.68 And Jehovah will certainly bring you back to Egypt by ships by the way about which I have said to you, ‘You will never see it again,’ and you will have to sell yourselves there to your enemies as slave men and maidservants, but there will be no buyer.”

29 These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to conclude with the sons of Israel in the land of Mo’ab aside from the covenant that he had concluded with them in Ho’reb.

2 And Moses proceeded to call all Israel and to say to them: “You were the ones seeing all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh and all his servants and all his land, the great provings that your eyes saw, those great signs and wonders. And yet Jehovah has not given you a heart to know and eyes to see and ears to hear down to this day. While I kept guiding you forty years

---

a Literally, “And your life will certainly become suspended for you over the way.” b Literally, “Who will give evening?” c Literally, “Who will give morning?” d In NSam this is verse 69, with which they end chapter 28. e Or, “mind.”
in the wilderness your garments did not wear out upon you and your sandal did not wear out upon your foot. Bread you did not eat and wine and intoxicating liquor you did not drink, in order that you might know that I am Jehovah your God. Eventually you came to this place and Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan proceeded to come out to meet us in battle, but we defeated them. After that we took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Reubenites and the Gadites and half the tribe of the Manasites.

So you must keep the words of this covenant and do them, in order that you may make everything you will do turn out well.

10 'You are all of you stationed today before Jehovah your God, the heads of your tribes, your older men and your officers, every man of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and your temporary resident who is in the midst of your camp, from the gatherer of your wood to the drawer of your water,' in order for you to enter into the covenant of Jehovah your God and his oath, which Jehovah your God is concluding with you today, for the purpose of establishing you today as his people and that he may prove himself your God, just as he has promised you and just as he has sworn to your forefathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

14 'Now it is not with you alone that I am concluding this covenant and this oath, but it is with him who is here standing with us today before Jehovah our God and with those who are not here with us today; (for you yourselves well know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt and how we passed through the midst of the nations through whom you passed. And you used to see their disgusting things and their dungy idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, that were with them; that there may not be among you a man or a woman or a family or a tribe whose heart is turning today away from Jehovah our God to go and serve the gods of those nations; that there may not be among you a poisonous plant and wormwood.

19 'And it must occur that when someone has heard the words of this oath, and he has blessed himself in his heart, saying, I shall come to have peace, because I shall walk in the stubbornness of my heart, with the intention of sweeping away the well-watered one along with the thirsty ones, Jehovah will not want to forgive him, but then Jehovah's anger and his insistence on exclusive devotion to him will smoke against that man and all the oath-bound curse written in this book will certainly settle down on him and Jehovah will indeed blot his name out from under the heavens.

21 So Jehovah will have to separate him for calamity from all the tribes of Israel in accord with all the oath-bound curse of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

22 'And the future generation of your sons who will rise up after you will be bound to say, also the foreigner who will come from a distant land, and who will certainly see the plagues

---

of that land and its maladies with which Jehovah has sickened it, and sulphur and salt burning, so that its whole land will not be sown, nor sprout, nor will any vegetation spring up in it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomor'rah, Ad'mah and Zeboi'im, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his wrath; yes, all the nations will be bound to say, 'Why did Jehovah do like this to this land?' Then they will have to say, 'It was because they abandoned the covenant of Jehovah, the God of their forefathers, which he concluded with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.' And they proceeded to go and serve other gods and to bow down to them, gods that they had not known and he had not apportioned to them.

Then Jehovah's anger blazed against that land by bringing upon it the whole malediction written in this book. Hence Jehovah up-rooted them from off their soil in anger and rage and great indignation and threw them into another land as at this day.

29 "The things concealed belong to Jehovah our God, but the things revealed belong to us and to our sons to time indefinite, that we may carry out all the words of this law."

a Or, "The things concealed belong to Jehovah our God, and the things revealed. To us and to our sons it belongs for time indefinite to carry out all the words of this law." In the Hebrew text the words "to us and to our sons" and the first consonant of the following preposition "to" have the special points (a series of dots) over them. This is understood by some to mean that the words so marked should be omitted or that the thought expressed by them should not be emphasized. This is one of the 15 cases of extraordinary points made by the Sopherim (scribes). See Genesis 16:5, footnote.

30 "And it must occur that when all these words will come upon you, the blessing and the malediction, which I have put before you, and you have brought them back to your heart among all the nations where Jehovah your God has dispersed you, and you have returned to Jehovah your God and listened to his voice according to all that I am commanding you today, you and your sons, with all your heart and all your soul, then Jehovah your God will certainly bring back your captives and show you mercy and collect you again from all the peoples where Jehovah your God has scattered you. If your dispersed people should be at the end of the heavens, from there Jehovah your God will collect you and from there he will take you. Jehovah your God will indeed bring you into the land of which your fathers took possession and you will certainly take possession of it and he will indeed do you good and multiply you more than your fathers. And Jehovah your God will have to circumcise your heart and the heart of your offspring, that you may love Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul for the sake of your life.' And Jehovah your God will certainly put all these oath-bound curses upon your enemies and those who hate you, who have persecuted you.

8 "As for you, you will turn and certainly listen to the voice of Jehovah and do all his commandments that I am commanding you today." And Jehovah your God will indeed make you have more than enough in every work of
your hand, in the fruit of your womb\(^9\) and the fruit of your domestic\(^8\) animals\(^9\) and the fruitage of your soil, resulting in prosperity,\(^8\) because Jehovah will again exult over you for good, just as he exulted over your forefathers,\(^1\) for you will listen to the voice of Jehovah your God so as to keep his commandments and his statutes written in this book of the law,\(^2\) because you will return to Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul.

11 "For this commandment that I am commanding you today is not too difficult for you, nor is it far away.\(^1\) It is not in the heavens, so as to result in saying, 'Who will ascend for us into the heavens and get it for us, that he may let us hear it that we may do it?'\(^1\) Neither is it on the other side of the sea, so as to result in saying, 'Who will pass over for us to the other side of the sea and get it for us, that he may let us hear it that we may do it?'\(^1\) For the word is very near you,\(^n\) in your own mouth\(^n\) and in your own heart, that you may do it.\(^n\)

15 "See, I do put before you today life and good, and death and bad.\(^1\) If you will listen to the commandments of Jehovah your God,\(^a\) which I am commanding you today, so as to love\(^a\) Jehovah your God, to walk in his ways and to keep his commandments\(^a\) and his statutes and his judicial decisions,\(^a\) then you will be bound to keep alive\(^a\) and to multiply, and Jehovah your God must bless you in the land to which you are going to take possession of it.

17 "But if your heart should turn away and you should not listen, then you will certainly...
for them, because Jehovah your God is the one marching with you. He will neither desert you nor forsake you.”

7 And Moses proceeded to call Joshua and say to him before the eyes of all Israel: “Be courageous and strong,” because you—you will bring this people into the land that Jehovah swore to their forefathers to give to them, and you yourself will give it to them as an inheritance. And Jehovah is the one marching before you. He himself will continue with you. He will neither desert you nor forsake you. Do not be afraid or be terrified.”

9 Then Moses wrote this law and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi, the carriers of the Ark of Jehovah's covenant, and to all the older men of Israel. And Moses went on to command them, saying: “At the end of every seven years, in the appointed time of the year of the release, in the festival of booths, when all Israel comes to see the face of Jehovah, your God, in the place that he will choose, you will read this law in front of all Israel in their hearing. Call the people together, the men and the women and the little ones and your temporary resident who is within your gates, in order that they may listen and in order that they may learn; as they must fear Jehovah your God and take care to carry out all the words of this law. And their sons who have not known should listen and they must learn to fear Jehovah your God all the days that you

are living on the soil to which you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of it.”

14 After that Jehovah said to Moses: “Look! the days have drawn near for you to die.” Call Joshua and station yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may commission him. So Moses and Joshua went and stationed themselves in the tent of meeting. Then Jehovah appeared at the tent in the pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud began to stand by the entrance of the tent.

16 Jehovah now said to Moses: “Look! you are lying down with your forefathers, and this people will certainly get up and have unfaithful intercourse with foreign gods of the land to which they are going, in their very midst, and they will certainly forsake me and break my covenant that I have concluded with them. At that my anger will indeed blaze against them in that day and I shall certainly forsake them and conceal my face from them and they must become something to be consumed and many calamities and distresses must come upon them, and they will be bound to say in that day ‘Is it not because our God is not in our midst that these calamities have come upon us?’ As for me, I shall absolutely conceal my face in that day because of all the badness that they have done, because they have turned to other gods.

19 And now WRITE for yourselves this song and teach it to the sons of Israel. Place it in their mouths in order that this song may serve as my witness against the sons of Israel. For I

a Or, “and commit fornication.” b Literally, “my,” MSam. c Literally, “me,” MSam.
shall bring them to the ground that I have sworn about to their forefathers, which flows with milk and honey, and they will certainly eat and be full and grow fat and turn to other gods and they will indeed serve them and treat me with disrespect and break my covenant. And it must occur that when many calamities and distresses will come upon them, then this song must answer before them as a witness, because it should not be forgotten out of the mouth of their offspring, for I well know their inclination that they are developing today before I bring them into the land about which I have sworn.

22 So Moses wrote this song in that day, that he might teach it to the sons of Israel.

23 And he proceeded to commission Joshua the son of Nun and to say: "Be courageous and strong, because you—you will bring the sons of Israel into the land about which I have sworn to them, and I myself shall continue with you."

24 And it came about that as soon as Moses had finished writing the words of this law in a book until their completion, Moses began to command the Levites, the carriers of the Ark of Jehovah's covenant, saying: "Taking this book of the law, you must place it at the side of the Ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and it must serve as a witness there against you. For I—well know your rebelliousness and your stiff neck. If while I am yet alive with you today you have proved rebellious in behavior toward Jehovah, then how much more so after my death! Call together to me all the older men of your tribes and your officers and let me speak in their hearing these words and let me take the heavens and the earth as witnesses against them. For I well know that after my death you will without fail act ruinously and you will certainly turn aside from the way about which I have commanded you, and calamity will be bound to befall you at the close of the days, because you will do what is bad in the eyes of Jehovah so as to offend him by the works of your hands."

30 And Moses proceeded to speak in the hearing of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until their completion:

32 "Give ear, O heavens, and let me speak; "And let the earth hear the sayings of my mouth."

"My instruction will drip as the rain," My saying will trickle as the dew, As light rains upon grass And as copious showers upon vegetation."

"Jehovah." In the papyrus fragment of the Fouad Papyrus Inventory No. 266, of the 2nd century B.C., of the Greek Sep'tua-a-gint, the text does not contain the Greek word Ky'rios ("Lord") here, but contains the combined Hebrew-Greek expression (יְהוָהִי תָּוָיָה, YWHH ton The-on') for "Jehovah the God". Later copies of the Greek Sep'tua-a-gint omit the Hebrew tetragrammaton and contain only the Greek words τὸν Θεὸν ("the God"). "Jehovah." In the papyrus fragment of the Fouad Papyrus Inventory No. 266, of the 2nd century B.C., of the Greek Sep'tua-a-gint, the text does not contain the Greek word Ky'rios ("Lord") here, but contains the Hebrew four-letter word (יְהוָה, YWHH) for God's name. See Deuteronomy 18:5, footnote. "Congregation." LXX, εκκλησία s.i.a.
3 "For I shall declare the name of Jehovah.\textsuperscript{a} Do you attribute greatness to our God!\textsuperscript{b}
4 "The Rock,\textsuperscript{c} perfect is his activity,\textsuperscript{d} For all his ways\textsuperscript{e} are justice.\textsuperscript{f}
5 "A God\textsuperscript{g} of faithfulness,\textsuperscript{h} with whom there is no injustice;\textsuperscript{i}
Righteous\textsuperscript{j} and upright is he.\textsuperscript{k}
6 "They have\textsuperscript{l} acted ruinously on their own part;\textsuperscript{m}
They are not his children, the defect is their own.\textsuperscript{n}
A generation\textsuperscript{o} crooked and twisted!\textsuperscript{p}
7 "Is it to Jehovah that you keep doing this way,\textsuperscript{q}
O people\textsuperscript{r} stupid and not wise?\textsuperscript{s}
Is he not your Father who has produced you,\textsuperscript{t}
He who made you and proceeded to give you stability?\textsuperscript{u}
8 "Remember the days of old,\textsuperscript{v}
Consider the years\textsuperscript{w} back from generation to generation;
Ask your father,\textsuperscript{x} and he can tell you;\textsuperscript{y}

\textsuperscript{a} "Jehovah." In the papyrus fragment of the Fouad Papyrus Inventory No. 266, of the 2d century B.C., of the Greek \textit{Sep'tuagint}, the Greek text contains here, not the Greek word \textit{Ky'rios} ("Lord"), but the Hebrew tetragrammaton (\textit{YHWH}) for God's name. See Deuteronomy 18:5, footnote\textsuperscript{a}. \textsuperscript{b} "God, true are his works," LXX; "God's works are perfect," Vg; "For without blemish (spotless) are his works," Sy. \textsuperscript{c} "A God." El, MSam; \textit{Theos'}, LXX; \textit{De'us}, Vg. \textsuperscript{d} "They have," SamLXXSyVg; "He has," M. \textsuperscript{e} Or, "ruinously toward him." \textsuperscript{f} "They have sinned; blameworthy children do not belong to him," LXX.\textsuperscript{a} LXXSyVg read: "When the Most High was dividing nations," Evidently they derived the Hebrew verb from a similar-looking root that means "to sift; to pass through a sieve". According to this the Hebrew text would read: "When the Most High sprinkled the nations (as through a sieve)." This thought runs parallel with the second part of the verse in poetic balance. See \textit{Vetus Testamentum}, Vol. II, No. 4, October 1952, page 356. \textsuperscript{d} Or, "man." Hebrew, \textit{a-dom}. \textsuperscript{e} "And Jehovah's share became," LXX. \textsuperscript{f} Or, "featureless." M, \textit{to'hu}, as in Genesis 1:2. \textsuperscript{g} "God." El, MSam; \textit{theos'}, LXX.\textsuperscript{a} LXXSyVg read: "When the Most High was dividing nations," Evidently they derived the Hebrew verb from a similar-looking root that means "to sift; to pass through a sieve". According to this the Hebrew text would read: "When the Most High sprinkled the nations (as through a sieve)." This thought runs parallel with the second part of the verse in poetic balance. See \textit{Vetus Testamentum}, Vol. II, No. 4, October 1952, page 356. \textsuperscript{d} Or, "man." Hebrew, \textit{a-dom}. \textsuperscript{e} "And Jehovah's share became," LXX. \textsuperscript{f} Or, "featureless." M, \textit{to'hu}, as in Genesis 1:2. \textsuperscript{g} "God." El, MSam; \textit{theos'}, LXX.
13. "He kept making him ride upon earth's high places,
So that he ate the produce of the field.
And he kept making him suck honey out of a crag,
And oil out of a flinty rock.
14. "Butter of the herd and milk of the flock"
Together with the fat of rams,
And male sheep, the breed of Ba'shan, and he-goats.
Together with the fat of the kidneys of wheat;
And the blood of the grape you kept drinking as wine.
15. "When Jeshurun began to grow fat, then he kicked.
You have grown fat, you have become thick, you have become gorged.
So he forsook God, who made him,"
And despised the Rock of his salvation.
16. "They began inciting him to jealousy with strange gods;
With detestable things they kept offending him.

17. "They went sacrificing to demons, not to God,
Gods whom they had not known,
New ones who recently came in,
Before whom your forefathers had felt no terror.
18. "The Rock who fathered you, you proceeded to forget,
And you began to leave God out of memory, the One bringing you forth with childbirth pains.
19. "When Jehovah got to see it, then he came to disrespect them,
Because of the vexation his sons and his daughters gave."n
20. "So he said, 'Let me conceal my face from them,"
Let me see what their end will be afterward."
"For they are a generation of perverseness, Sons in whom there is no faith.
21. "They for their part have incited me to jealousy with what is no god;
They have vexed me with their vain idols;"n
"And I for my part shall incite them to jealousy with what is no people;
With a stupid nation I shall offend them."n
22. "For a fire has been ignited in my anger, among your vain idols."n

---
a Or, "And he continued to eat," M; "He made them eat (fed them)," LXX Sam; "That he might eat," Vg. b Or, "cards." c Or, "hearts." d "Wine," Hebrew, hmem'ur; that is, still foaming fermenting wine. e Meaning "Upright one." An honorary title for Israel. f Similar to Sam, LXX reads: "And Jacob ate and got full and the loved one kicked"; Vg, "The dear one got fat and kicked." g "God," Elo'ah, MSam; ho Theos', LXX; De'us, Vg. h "Rock," M; "Strong (Mighty) One," Sy; "God," LXX Vg.

13. "They went sacrificing to demons, not to God, God's whom they had not known, New ones who recently came in, Before whom your forefathers had felt no terror.
15. "When Jehovah got to see it, then he came to disrespect them, Because of the vexation his sons and his daughters gave.
20. "So he said, 'Let me conceal my face from them,"
Let me see what their end will be afterward." For they are a generation of perverseness, Sons in whom there is no faith.
21. "They for their part have incited me to jealousy with what is no god, They have vexed me with their vain idols; " And I for my part shall incite them to jealousy with what is no people; With a stupid nation I shall offend them."
22. "For a fire has been ignited in my anger, among your vain idols."
And it will burn down to She'ol, the lowest place, down to the lowest She'ol. LXX, "to Ha'des below." LXX, "at the interior rooms." Or, "cleave them in pieces." Our hand, (but accompanied by a singular verb), M (R. Kittel edition).
And there is only a helpless and worthless one.\textsuperscript{a}

\textsuperscript{37} “And he will certainly say: ‘Where are their gods,\textsuperscript{b}\textsuperscript{y}
The rock in whom they sought refuge,\textsuperscript{c}\textsuperscript{z}
\textsuperscript{38} “Who used to eat the fat of their sacrifices,\textsuperscript{d}
To drink the wine of their drink offerings?\textsuperscript{e}

“Let them get up and help you,\textsuperscript{f}
Let them become a hiding place for you.
\textsuperscript{39} “See now that I—I am he’
And there are no gods together with me.\textsuperscript{g}

“I put to death and I make alive.\textsuperscript{d}\textsuperscript{x}
I have severely wounded and I—I will heal,\textsuperscript{h}
And there is no one snatching out of my hand.\textsuperscript{i}

“For I raise my hand to heaven in an oath,
And I do say: ‘I am alive to eternity.’\textsuperscript{em}

“If I do indeed sharpen my glittering sword,
And my hand should take hold on judgment,

“I will pay back vengeance to my adversaries\textsuperscript{c}\textsuperscript{s}
And render retribution to those who intensely hate me.\textsuperscript{t}

“I shall intoxicate my arrows with blood,\textsuperscript{a}
While my sword will eat flesh,\textsuperscript{y}

\textsuperscript{a} Literally, “only one restrained and one let go (or, abandoned).” See \textit{Vetus Testamentum}, Vol. II, No. 4, October 1952, pages 371-373. \textsuperscript{b} “Gods,” El-o-him, MSam; h\textit{oi theoi}, LXX; d\textit{v}, Vg.
\textsuperscript{c} “Where are their gods upon whom they put their trust?” LXX; “Where are their gods in whom they had confidence?” Vg. \textsuperscript{d} Or, “I preserve alive.” \textsuperscript{e} Or, “alive forever”; or, “alive to time indefinite.” \textsuperscript{f} Literally, “the lightning of my sword.”

\textsuperscript{37} “With the blood of the slain and the captives,\textsuperscript{a}
With the heads of the leaders of the enemy.”\textsuperscript{b}\textsuperscript{w}

\textsuperscript{42} “Be glad, you nations, with his people,\textsuperscript{c}\textsuperscript{y}
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,\textsuperscript{z}

“And he will pay back vengeance to his adversaries.\textsuperscript{c}\textsuperscript{s}
And will indeed make expiation for the ground of his people.”\textsuperscript{a}\textsuperscript{a}

44 Thus Moses came and spoke all the words\textsuperscript{g} of this song in the hearing\textsuperscript{e} of the people,\textsuperscript{h} he and Ho-sha’\textit{a},\textsuperscript{t} the son of Nun.\textsuperscript{45} After Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel,\textsuperscript{i} he went on to say to them: “Apply your hearts to all the words that I am speaking in warning to you\textsuperscript{j} today,\textsuperscript{k} that you may command your sons to take care to do all the words of this law.”

47 “For it is a worthless word for you, but it means your life,” and by this word you may lengthen your days upon the soil to which you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of it.”

48 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses on this same day, saying: \textsuperscript{49} “Go up into this mountain of Ab’\textit{a},\textsuperscript{h} Mount Ne’\textit{bo},\textsuperscript{b} which is in the land of Mo’\textit{ab}, which fronts toward Jer’\textit{icho},\textsuperscript{c} and see the land of Ca’\textit{naan},\textsuperscript{b} which

\textsuperscript{a} Literally, “the captivity.” \textsuperscript{b} Or, “the long-haired head of the enemy.” \textsuperscript{c} LXX(B) reads: “Be glad, O heavens, together with him, and let all the angels of God worship him. Be glad, you nations, with his people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him.” Compare Hebrews 1: 6. \textsuperscript{d} Literally, “for his ground, for his people.” M. “For his ground and for his people,” Sy; “the ground (land) of his people,” SamLXXVg. \textsuperscript{e} Literally, “ears.”
\textsuperscript{f} Meaning “Salvation”. The original name of Joshua. \textsuperscript{g} Or, “in witness against you.” \textsuperscript{h} Or, “the borderland.”
I am giving to the sons of Israel as a possession.\textsuperscript{50} Then die on the mountain into which you are going up and be gathered to your people,\textsuperscript{51} just as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor\textsuperscript{52} and got to be gathered to his people,\textsuperscript{53} for the reason that you men acted undutifully toward me\textsuperscript{54} in the middle of the sons of Israel at the waters of Merib-bah\textsuperscript{55} of Ka'desh in the wilderness of Zin, for the reason that you men did not sanctify\textsuperscript{56} me in the middle of the sons of Israel.\textsuperscript{57} For from a distance you will see the land, but you will not go there into the land that I am giving to the sons of Israel.\textsuperscript{58}

Now this is the blessing\textsuperscript{59} with which Moses the man of God\textsuperscript{60} blessed the sons of Israel before his death.\textsuperscript{61} And he proceeded to say:

"Jehovah\textsuperscript{62} came from Sinai;\textsuperscript{63} And flashed forth from Se'ir upon them.\textsuperscript{64} "He beamed forth from the mountainous region of Pa'ran,\textsuperscript{65} And with him were holy myriads,\textsuperscript{66} At his right\textsuperscript{67} hand warriors of theirs.\textsuperscript{68}

\textsuperscript{a} "God," MSam., ha-Elo-him'; LXX, ho Theos'. Here both the Hebrew and the Greek have the definite article before the title "God", but this is the general form of the expression "man of God". See Joshua 14:6; Judges 13:6.\textsuperscript{b} Or,"tens of thousands of holy ones."\textsuperscript{c} Or,"And with him were myriads of Ka'desh, at his right hand warriors [or, angels] thereof." See The Journal of Theological Studies, Vol. II, Part 1, of April, 1961, pages 30, 31, LXX reads:"With [the] myriads of Ka'desh; at his right hand angels [were] with him."\textsuperscript{d} Vg reads:"With and with him thousands of holy ones. In his right hand [there was] a fiery law." In agreement with Vg the marginal reading of the Hebrew text breaks up the Hebrew word esh.dath' into the two words esh dath, which would read, "the fire of a law," or, "a fiery law." But this would introduce into the Pentateuch a Persian loan-word (dath), which is elsewhere found only in the books of Esther and Ezra.
And with the great quantity of water lying down below,
14 "And with the choice things, the products of the sun,
And with the choice things, the yield of the months,
15 "And with the choicest from the mountains of the east,
And with the choice things of the everlasting hills,
16 "And with the choice things of the earth and its fullness,
And with the approval of the One tenting in the thornbush.
"May they come upon the head of Joseph
And upon the crown of the head of the one singled out from his brothers.
17 "As the first-born of an ox his splendor is,
And his horns are the horns of a wild bull.
"With them he will push peoples!
Altogether to the ends of the earth,
"And they are the tens of thousands of Ephraim,
And they are the thousands of Manasseh.'
18 And as to Zeb'u-lun he said:
"Rejoice, O Zeb'u-lun, in your going out,
And, Isa-sa-char, in your tents.
19 "Peoples to the mountain they will call.
There they will sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness.

a Or, "with the watery deep." LXX, "with the abysses of fountains"; Vg, "with the abyss," as at Genesis 1:2, footnote.
b "The one singled out." M'Sâm, na-zîr, translated "Nazi'rite" (dedicated, separated one) at Numbers 6:2, 13, 18-20. c Or, "a buffalo."
"For they will suck the abounding wealth of the sea and the hidden hoards of the sand." a

And as to Gad he said: "Blessed is the one widening the borders of Gad. As a lion he must move; And he must tear the arm, yes, the crown of the head."

And he will pick out the first part for himself, For there is his prescribed allotment. And the heads of the people will gather themselves together. The righteousness of Jehovah will he certainly execute And his judicial decisions with Israel."

And as to Dan he said: "Dan is a lion cub. He will leap out from Ba'shan." b

And as to Naph'ta-li he said: "Naph'ta-li is satisfied with the approval And full of the blessing of Jehovah." Do take possession of the west and south." c

a "And the commerce of the inhabitants of the seacoast," LXX; "And the hidden treasures of the sands," Vg. b The Hebrew here gives the Asiatic word for "lion". c Literally, "he will see the first part is his." Vg reads: "And he saw the first place (pre-eminence) to be his." d His prescribed allotment. That is the proposed reading. But M literally reads, "the allotment (share) of a commander." Vg reads, "in his part the teacher (was laid up, or, reserved)." e That is the proposed reading. But M, as supported by Vg, appears to read literally: "For there was the allotment of a commander covered in. And he proceeded to come [with] the heads of the people." f Probably the reading should be: "The sea and its fish are his possession." But LXXSyVg read: "The west and the south he will inherit (take possession of)."

24 And as to Ash'ér he said: "Blessed with sons is Ash'ér. Let him become one approved by his brothers, And one dipping his foot in oil. " Iron and copper are your gate locks, And in proportion to your days is your leisurely walk.

25 There is none like the God of Jesh'u-run, Who rides upon heaven in aid of you And upon dust clouds in his eminence. A hiding place is the God of ancient time And underneath are the everlasting arms. And he will drive away from before you the enemy, And he will say, 'Annihilate them!' And Israel will tent in security, The fountain of Jacob by itself. "Up on a land of grain and new wine. Yes, his heavens will let the dew drip down. "Happy you are, O Israel! Who is there like you, A people enjoying salvation in Jehovah? A shield your helper is, And he who is a sword is your eminent one. So your enemies will cringe before you, And you—upon their high places you will tread."
34 Then Moses proceeded to go up from the desert plains of Mo'ab into Mount Nebo, to the top of Pis'gah, which fronts toward Jericho. And Jehovah went showing him all the land, Gil'e-ad as far as Dan, and all Naph'tali, and the land of E'phra'im and Ma'nas'seh and all the land of Judah as far as the Western sea, and the Neg'eb and the District, the valley plain of Jericho, the city of the palm trees, as far as Zo'ar.

4 And Jehovah went on to say to him: "This is the land about which I have sworn to Abra-ham, Isaac and Jacob, saying, To your seed I shall give it. I have caused you to see it with your own eyes, as you will not cross over there."

5 After that Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Mo'ab at the order of Jehovah. And he proceeded to bury him in the valley in the land of Mo'ab in front of Beth-pe'or, and nobody has come to know his grave down to this day. And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old at his death. His eye had not grown dim and his vital strength had not fled. And the sons of Israel proceeded to weep for Moses on the desert plains of Mo'ab thirty days. At length the days of weeping of the mourning period for Moses were completed.

9 And Joshua, the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hand upon him; and the sons of Israel began to listen to him and they went to doing just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. But there has never yet risen up a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face, as respects all the signs and the wonders that Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Phar'ao and all his servants and all his land, and as regards all the strong hand and all the great awesomeness that Moses exercised before the eyes of all Israel.
And it came about after the death of Moses, the servant of Jehovah that Jehovah proceeded to say to Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses: "Moses my servant is dead; and now get up, cross this Jordan, you and all this people, into the land that I am giving them, even the sons of Israel. Every place upon which the sole of your foot will tread, to you people I shall certainly give it, just as I promised to Moses. From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Eu-phrates, that is, all the land of the Hit'tites, and to the Great sea toward the setting of the sun YOUR territory will prove to be. Nobody will take a firm stand before you all the days of your life. Just as I proved to be with Moses I shall prove to be with you. I shall neither desert you nor forsake you. Be courageous and strong, for you are the one who will cause this people to inherit the land that I swore to their forefathers to give to them.

"Only be courageous and very strong to take care to do according to all that is written in it, for then you will make your way successful and then you will act wisely." Have I not commanded you? Be courageous and strong. Do not suffer shock or be terrified, for Jehovah your God is with you wherever you go."

And Joshua proceeded to command the officers of the people, saying: "Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people, saying, 'Get provisions ready for yourselves, because three days from now you are crossing this Jordan to go in and take possession of the land that Jehovah your God is giving you to take possession of it.'"

And to the Reu'benites and the Gad'ites and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh Joshua said: "Let there be a remembering of the word that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, 'Jehovah your God is giving you rest and has given you this land.' Your little ones and your livestock will dwell in the land that Moses has given you on this side of the Jordan, but you men will pass over in battle formation before your brothers, all the valiant mighty men, and you must help them. First when Jehovah gives rest to your brothers the same as to you and they also have taken possession of the land that Jehovah your God is giving them, then you must return to the land of your holding and take possession of it, the one that Moses the servant of Jehovah has given you on the side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun.'"

Accordingly they answered Joshua, saying: "Remembering," This verb in the Hebrew is in the infinitive absolute, hence impersonal and indefinite as to time. See Exodus 20:8.
ing: "All that you have commanded us we shall do and wherever you may send us we shall go." 21 As we listened to Moses in everything, so we shall listen to you. Only may Jehovah your God prove to be with you just as he proved to be with Moses. 22 Any man that behaves rebelliously against your order and does not listen to your words in all that you may command us will be put to death." Only be courageous and strong. 23

2 Then Joshua the son of Nun sent two men out secretly from Shittim as spies, saying: "Go, take a look at the land and Jericho." So they went and came to the house of a woman, a prostitute, and her name was Rahab, and they took up lodging there. In time it was said to the king of Jericho: "Look! men from the sons of Israel have come in here tonight to search out the land." At that time it was said to the king of Jericho sent to Rahab to say: "Bring the men that came to you, that have come into your house, for it is to search out all the land that they have come." 24

4 Meantime the woman took the two men and concealed them. And she proceeded to say: "Yes, the men did come to me and I did not know from where they were. And it came about at the closing of the gate by dark that the men went out. I just do not know where the men have gone. Chase after them quickly, for you will overtake them." (She, though, had taken them up to the roof and she kept them out of sight among stalks of flax laid in rows for her upon the roof.) And the men chased after them in the direction of the Jordan at

the fords, and they shut the gate immediately after those chasing after them had gone out.

8 As for these, before they could lie down she herself came up to them on the roof. And she went on to say to the men: "I do know that Jehovah will certainly give you the land and that the fright of you has fallen upon us and that all the inhabitants of the land have become disheartened because of you. For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red sea from before you when you came out of Egypt and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, namely, Sihon and Og, whom you devoted to destruction. When we got to hear it, then our hearts began to melt and no spirit has arisen yet in anybody because of you, for Jehovah your God is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath. And now, please, swear to me by Jehovah that, because I have exercised loving-kindness toward you, you also will certainly exercise loving-kindness toward the household of my father, and you must give me a trustworthy sign. And you must preserve alive my father and my mother and my brothers and my sisters and all who belong to them and you must deliver our souls from death.

14 At that the men said to her: "Our souls are to die instead of you people! If you will not tell about this matter of ours, then it must occur...
that when Jehovah gives us the land, then we shall certainly exercise loving-kindness and trustworthiness toward you." After that she had them descend by a rope through the window, for her house was on a side of the wall and it was on the wall that she was dwelling. And she proceeded to say to them: "Go to the mountainous region, that those in pursuit may not come in contact with you, and you must keep hid there three days, until those in pursuit have come back, and afterward you may go in your own direction."

17 In turn the men said to her: "We are free from guilt respecting this oath of yours that you have made us swear. Look! We are coming into the land. This cord of scarlet thread you should tie in the window by which you have had us descend, and your father and your mother and your brothers and all the household of your father you should gather to yourself into the house. And it must occur that anyone who goes out of the doors of your house into the open, his blood will be upon his own head and we shall be free from guilt, and everyone who continues with you in the house, his blood will be on our heads if a hand should come upon him. And if you should report this matter of ours, then we shall have become free from guilt respecting this oath of yours that you have made us swear." To this she said: "According to your words so let it be."

With that she sent them away, and they went their way. After that she tied the scarlet cord in the window. So they went and came to the mountainous region and kept dwelling there three days, until the pursuers had come back. Now the pursuers were looking for them on every road, and they did not find them. And the two men proceeded to descend again from the mountainous region and to cross over and come to Joshua the son of Nun, and they began to relate to him all the things that had happened to them. And they went on to say to Joshua: "Jehovah has given all the land into our hand. Consequently all the inhabitants of the land have also grown disheartened because of us."

3 Then Joshua got up early in the morning, and he and all the sons of Israel proceeded to pull away from Shittim and to come as far as the Jordan, and they went spending the night there before they would cross.

2 So it came about at the end of the three days that the officers proceeded to pass through the midst of the camp and to command the people, saying: "As soon as you see the Ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites carrying it, then you yourselves will pull away from your place and you must follow it,—only let there prove to be a distance between you and it of about two thousand cubits by measure; do not get near to it—in order that you may know the way by which you should go, for you have not passed over on that way before."

5 Joshua now said to the people: "Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonderful things in your midst."

6 Then Joshua said to the priests: "Take up the Ark of the covenant and pass before the people." So they took up the Ark of the covenant and went before the people.
7 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Joshua: "This day I shall start to make you great in the eyes of all Israel, that they may know that just as I proved to be with Moses I shall prove to be with you. And you—you should command the priests carrying the Ark of the covenant, saying, 'As soon as you have come as far as the edge of the waters of the Jordan you should stand still in the Jordan.'"

9 And Joshua went on to say to the sons of Israel: "Approach here and listen to the words of Jehovah your God." After that Joshua said: "By this you will know that a living God is in your midst and that he will without fail drive away from before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Girgasites and the Amorites and the Jebusites." Look! the Ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth is passing before you into the Jordan. And now take for yourselves twelve men from the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe. And it must occur that at the instant that the soles of the feet of the priests carrying the Ark of Jehovah, the Lord of the whole earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan will be cut off, the waters descending from above, and they will stand still as one dam."

14 And it came about that when the people pulled away from their tents just before passing over the Jordan, with the priests carrying

---

a "A living God." Ektay, M; Theos zon, LXX; Do'mi-nus De'us vi'vens, Vg. Here the Hebrew adjective k'hay ("living") is in the singular number.

b "Lord." A'don; M; Ky'rios, LXX; Do'mi-nus, Vg. The Hebrew noun is singular. Contrast Deuteronomy 10:17.

c the Ark of the covenant before the people, and at the instant that the carriers of the Ark came as far as the Jordan and the feet of the priests carrying the Ark were dipped in the edge of the waters (now the Jordan overflows all its banks all the days of harvest) then the waters descending from above began to stand still. They rose up as one dam very far away at Adam, the city at the side of Zarethan, while those descending toward the sea of Ar'aba, the Salt sea, were exhausted. They were cut off, and the people passed over in front of Jericho. Meanwhile the priests carrying the Ark of Jehovah's covenant kept standing immovable on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan as all Israel were passing over on dry ground until the whole nation had completed passing over the Jordan.

4 And it came about that as soon as the whole nation had completed passing over the Jordan, Jehovah proceeded to say to Joshua: "Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe, and command them, saying, 'Take up for yourselves from the very middle of the Jordan, from the

---

a At the site of Damieh, which seems to correspond with Adam, a lofty mound that overlooked the Jordan on the west fell on the night of December 7, 1867, and blocked the river, so that water ceased to flow in the river bed below the dam for some sixteen hours. There was a like occurrence about the year 1906, and a more recent one during the earthquakes of July and August of 1927 and during which the Jordan's waters were dammed up so that none flowed down the river bed for twenty-one and a half hours. See pages 130, 137 of The Foundations of Bible History—JOSHUA-JUDGES, by John Garstang, 1931. Such a damming of the Jordan river in the days of Joshua would have to be miraculously timed and effected in order to synchronize with the crossing of the Jordan by the Israelites on the set day and time.
place where the priests’ feet stood motionless, twelve stones, and you must carry them over with you and deposit them in the lodging place in which you will lodge tonight.’”

4 So Joshua called twelve men whom he had appointed from the sons of Israel, one man from each tribe, and Joshua went on to say to them: “Pass ahead of the Ark of Jehovah your God to the middle of the Jordan and lift up for yourselves each one a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, in order that this may serve as a sign<sup>2</sup> in your midst. In case your sons should ask in time to come, saying, ‘Why do you have these stones?’<sup>3</sup> then you must say to them, ‘Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off from before the Ark of Jehovah’s covenant.’ When it passed through the Jordan the waters of the Jordan were cut off, and these stones must serve as a memorial<sup>3</sup> to the sons of Israel to time<sup>3</sup> indefinite.’”

8 Accordingly the sons of Israel did so, just as Joshua had commanded, and they took up twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, just as Jehovah had stated to Joshua, to correspond with the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and they went taking them over with them to the lodging place and depositing them there.

9 There were also twelve stones that Joshua set up in the middle of the Jordan on the standing place of the feet of the priests carrying the Ark of the covenant, and they continue there until this day.

10 And the priests carrying the Ark were standing in the middle of the Jordan until the whole matter had been completed that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. All the while the people hurried up and passed over. 11 And it came about that as soon as all the people had completed passing over, then the Ark of Jehovah passed over, and the priests, before the people. 12 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh proceeded to pass over in battle formation in the sight of the sons of Israel, just as Moses had stated to them.

13 About forty thousand equipped for the army passed over before Jehovah for the war onto the desert plains of Jericho.

14 On that day Jehovah made Joshua great in the eyes of all Israel, and they began to fear him just as they had feared Moses all the days of his life.

15 Then Jehovah said to Joshua: “Command the priests carrying the Ark of the testimony that they go up out of the Jordan.” So Joshua commanded the priests, saying: “Go up out of the Jordan.” And it came about that when the priests carrying the Ark of the covenant of Jehovah came up out of the middle of the Jordan and the soles of the feet of the priests were drawn out onto the dry ground, then the waters of the Jordan began returning to their place and went overflowing all its banks as formerly.

19 And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month and took up camping at Gilgal<sup>6</sup> on the eastern border of Jericho.

20 As for the twelve stones that they had
taken out of the Jordan, Joshua set these up at Gilgal. 21 And he went on to say to the sons of Israel: "When your sons ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What do these stones mean?' 22 then you must let your sons know, saying, 'On the dry land it was that Israel passed over this Jordan,' 23 when Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before them a until they b had passed over, just as Jehovah your God had done to the Red sea when he dried it up from before us until we had passed over, 24 in order that all the peoples of the earth may know Jehovah's hand, that it is strong, in order that you may indeed fear Jehovah your God always.'"

And it came about that as soon as all the kings of the Amorites, who were on the side of the Jordan to the west, and all the kings of the Ca'naanites, who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan c from before the sons of Israel until they had passed over, then their hearts began to melt and there proved to be no spiritedness d in them any more because of the sons of Israel.

At that particular time Jehovah said to Joshua: "Make for yourself flint knives e and circumcise e the sons of Israel f again, the second time." Accordingly Joshua made flint knives for himself and circumcised the sons of Israel at Gib'e-ath-ha'a'ar'a'loth. 4 And this was the reason why Joshua did the circumcising: all the people g that came out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, h had died i in the wilderness j on the road when they were coming out of Egypt. k For all the people who came out proved to be circumcised, but all the people born in the wilderness on the road when they were coming out of Egypt, they had not circumcised. l For the sons of Israel who had walked forty years in the wilderness, until all the nation of the men of war who came out of Egypt that did not listen to the voice of Jehovah, m had come to its finish, n to whom Jehovah swore that he would never let them see the land o that Jehovah had sworn to their forefathers to give to us, p a land flowing with milk q and honey. r And their sons he raised up instead of them. These Joshua circumcised, because they proved to be uncircumcised, s for they had not circumcised them on the road.

And it came about that when they had completed circumcision all the nation they kept sitting in their place in the camp t until they revived.

9 Then Jehovah said to Joshua: "Today I have rolled away the reproach u of Egypt from off you." 9 So the name of that place came to be called Gilgal v until this day.

And the sons of Israel continued to camp in Gilgal and they proceeded to carry out the passover w on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, on the desert plains of Jeri'cho. x And they began to eat some of the yield of the land the day after the passover, unleavened cakes y and roasted grains, on this same day. z Then the manna ceased on the following day when they had eaten some of the yield of

a "Them," LXXSy; "you," MVg. b "They," LXXSy; "you," MVg. c Literally, "seaward." d Or, "spirit." e Literally, "daggers (swords) of rock." f Or, "Hill of the Foreskins." g But LXX reads: "the place called Hill (Mound) of the Foreskins."
the land, and manna did not occur any more for the sons of Israel, and they began to eat some of the produce of the land of Ca'naan in that year.

13 And it came about when Joshua happened to be by Jer'i-cho that he proceeded to raise his eyes and look, and there was a man standing in front of him with his drawn sword in his hand. So Joshua walked up to him and said to him: “Are you for us or for our adversaries?”

14 To this he said: “No, but I—as prince of the army of Jehovah I have now come.” With that Joshua fell on his face to the earth and prostrated himself and said to him: “What is my lord saying to his servant?”

15 In turn the prince of the army of Jehovah said to Joshua: “Draw your sandals from off your feet, because the place on which you are standing is holy.” At once Joshua did so.

6 Now Jer'i-cho was tightly shut up because of the sons of Israel, no one going out and no one entering.

2 And Jehovah went on to say to Joshua: “See, I have given Jer'i-cho and its king, the valiant mighty men, into your hand. And all you men of war must march round the city, going round the city once. That is the way you should do for six days. And seven priests should carry seven ram's horns trumpets before the Ark, and on the seventh day you should march round the city seven times and the priests should blow the trumpets. And it must occur that when they sound with the ram's

horn, when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people should shout a great war cry, and the wall of the city must fall down flat, and the people must go up, each one straight before him.”

6 Accordingly Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them: “Take up the Ark of the covenant, and seven priests should carry seven ram's horns trumpets before the Ark of Jehovah.” And he went on to say to the people: “Pass on and march round the city, and the war-equipped force should pass on ahead of the Ark of Jehovah.” So it came about just as Joshua said to the people; and seven priests carrying seven ram's horns trumpets before Jehovah passed on and blew the trumpets and the Ark of the covenant of Jehovah was following them. And the war-equipped force was going ahead of the priests blowing the trumpets, while the rear guard was following the Ark with a continual blowing on the trumpets.

10 Now Joshua had commanded the people, saying: “You must neither shout nor let your voices be heard and no word should come out of your mouths until the day when I say to you, ‘Shout!’ Then you must shout.” And he had the Ark of Jehovah go marching round the city, going round once, after which they went to the camp and stayed overnight in the camp.

12 Then Joshua got up early in the morning and the priests went carrying the Ark of Jehovah, and seven priests carrying seven ram's

---

a Or, “chief.” b “Going round.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and indefinite as to time. See Genesis 41:43. c Or, “sounding.” d “Going round.”
horn trumpets before the Ark of Jehovah were walking, continually blowing the trumpets, and the war-equipped force was walking ahead of them, while the rear guard was following the Ark of Jehovah with a continual blowing on the trumpets. And they went marching round the city on the second day once, after which they returned to the camp. That was the way they did for six days.

15 And it came about on the seventh day that they proceeded to get up early, as soon as the dawn ascended, and they went marching round the city in this manner seven times. Just on that day they marched round the city seven times. And it came about on the seventh time that the priests blew the trumpets, and Joshua proceeded to say to the people: "Shout! for Jehovah has given you the city." And the city must become a thing devoted to destruction; it and everything that is in it belongs to Jehovah. Only Ra'hâb the prostitute may keep on living, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent out. As for you people, only keep away from the thing devoted to destruction, for fear you may get a desire and you do take some of the thing devoted to destruction and do constitute the camp of Israel a thing devoted to destruction and bring trouble upon it. But all the silver and the gold and the articles of copper and iron are something holy to Jehovah.

a "With a continual blowing." The two Hebrew verbs thus translated are in the infinitive absolute, and so indefinite as to time. b Or, "a doomed thing." c "For fear you may get a desire." In harmony with LXX, which reads: "that, setting your mind on it, you yourselves may not." M, "for fear you may devote [it] to destruction."
build this city, even Jericho. At the forfeit of his first-born let him lay the foundation of it and at the forfeit of his youngest let him put up its doors."

27 So Jehovah proved to be with Joshua and his fame came to be in all the earth.

7 And the sons of Israel went to committing an act of unfaithfulness respecting the thing devoted to destruction in that Achan the son of Car'mi, the son of Zab'di, the son of Ze'rah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the thing devoted to destruction. At this Jehovah's anger grew hot against the sons of Israel.

2 Then Joshua sent men out from Jericho to A'Lei, which is close by Beth-a'ven, to the east of Beth'e, and said to them: "Go up and spy on the land." Accordingly the men went up and spied on A'Lei. After that they returned to Joshua and said to him: "Let not all the people go up. Let about two thousand men or about three thousand men go up and strike A'Lei. Do not weary all the people with going there, for they are few."

4 So about three thousand men of the people went up there, but they took to flight before the men of A'Lei. And the men of A'Lei got to strike about thirty-six men of them down and they went pursuing them from before the gate as far as Sheb'a-rim and continued striking them down on the descent. Consequently the heart of the people began to melt and became as water.

6 At this Joshua ripped his garments and fell upon his face before the Ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the older men of Israel, and they kept putting dust upon their heads. And Joshua went on to say: "Ah, Lord Jehovah, why did you bring this people all the way across the Jordan, just to give us into the hand of the Amorites for them to destroy us? And if only we had taken it upon ourselves and continued dwelling on the other side of the Jordan!" Excuse me, O Jehovah, but what can I say after Israel has turned his back before his enemies? And the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it and they will certainly surround us and cut our name off from the earth, and what will you do for your great name?"

10 In turn Jehovah said to Joshua: "Get up, you! Why is it that you are falling upon your face? Israel has sinned and they have also overstepped my covenant that I laid as a command upon them and they have also taken some of the thing devoted to destruction and have also stolen and also kept it secret and have also put it among their own articles. And the sons of Israel will not be able to rise up against their enemies. The back is what they will turn before their enemies, because they have become a thing devoted to destruction. I shall not prove to be with you again unless you annihilate the thing devoted to destruction out of your midst. Get up! Sanctify the people, and you must say, 'Sanctify yourselves tomorrow,' for this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "A thing devoted to destruction..."
The God of Israel, and this way and that way I have done. When I got to see among the spoil a garment from Shi'nah, a good-looking one, and two hundred shekels of silver and one gold bar, fifty shekels being its weight, then I wanted them and I took them and, look! they are hidden in the earth in the midst of my tent with the money underneath it."

22 At once Joshua sent messengers and they went running to the tent and, look! it was hidden in his tent with the money underneath it. So they took them from the midst of the tent and brought them to Joshua and all the sons of Israel and poured them out before Jehovah. Joshua, and all Israel with him, now took A'chan the son of Ze'rah and the silver and the garment and the bar of gold and his sons and his daughters and his ox and his ass and his flock and his tent and everything that was his and they brought them up to the valley of A'chor. Then Joshua said: "Why have you brought trouble upon us? Jehovah will bring trouble upon you on this day." With that all Israel went pelting him to death with stones, after which they burned them with fire. Thus they stoned them with stones. And they proceeded to raise up over him a big pile of stones, down to this day. At this Jehovah turned away from his hot anger. That is why the name of that place has been called Valley of A'chor, down to this day.

Then Jehovah said to Joshua: "Do not be afraid or be terrified. Take with you all the people of war and get up, go up to A'i.

Man by man, MTg; but omitted by LXXSy.
See, I have given into your hand the king of Ai and his people and his city and his land.  
And you must do to Ai and to its king just as you did to Jericho and its king. Only you may plunder its spoil and its domestic animals for yourselves. Set an ambush of yours against the city at its rear.

Accordingly Joshua and all the people of war rose to go up toAi, and Joshua proceeded to choose thirty thousand men, valiant mighty men, and to send them off by night. And he went on to command them, saying: “See, you are lying in ambush against the city to the rear of the city. Do not go very far away from the city, and you must all of you hold yourselves in readiness. As for me and all the people who are with me, we shall go close to the city. And it must occur that, in case they should come out to meet us just as at the first, then we must flee before them. And they must come out after us until we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, ‘They are fleeing before us just as at the first.’ So we must flee before them. Then—you—you will rise up from the ambush and you must take possession of the city and Jehovah your God will certainly give it into your hands. And it must occur that as soon as you have seized the city you should set the city on fire. According to Jehovah’s word you should do. See, I have commanded you.”

After that Joshua sent them out and they marched to the place of ambush and took up quarters between Bethel and Ai to the west of Ai, while Joshua kept lodging on that night in the midst of the people.

Then Joshua rose up early in the morn-
hand toward the city. And the ambush rose up quickly from its place and they began to run at the instant that he stretched out his hand and they proceeded to enter the city and capture it. Then they hurried and set the city on fire.

20 And the men of A'i began to turn back and look, and there the smoke of the city ascended to the heavens, and there proved to be no ability in them to flee this way or that. And the people that were fleeing to the wilderness turned upon the pursuers. And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had captured the city and that the smoke of the city ascended and so they turned around and went striking the men of A'i down. And these others came out of the city to meet them, so that they got to be in between Israel, these on this side and those on that, and they went striking them down until there did not remain of them either a survivor or an escapee. And the king of A'i they caught alive and proceeded to bring him near to Joshua.

24 And it came about that while Israel was finishing the killing of all the inhabitants of A'i in the field, in the wilderness in which they had pursued them, they kept falling, all of them, by the edge of the sword until they came to their end. After that all Israel returned to A'i and struck it with the edge of the sword. And all those who fell on that day, from man to woman, amounted to twelve thousand, all the people of A'i. And Joshua did not draw back his hand with which he stretched out the javelin until he had devoted all the inhabitants of A'i to destruction. Only the domestic animals and the spoil of that city Israel plundered for themselves, according to Jehovah's word that he had laid in command upon Joshua.

28 Then Joshua burned A'i and reduced it to a permanent mound, as a desolation down to this day. And he hanged the king of A'i upon a stake until the evening time, and as the sun was about to set Joshua gave the command and then they took his dead body down from the stake and pitched it at the entrance of the gate of the city and raised up a great pile of stones over him, down to this day.

30 It was then that Joshua proceeded to build an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel, in Mount E'bal, just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded the sons of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, "An altar of whole stones, upon which no iron tool has been wielded," and they went to offering up burnt offerings upon it to Jehovah and sacrificing communion offerings.

32 Then he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses that he had written before the sons of Israel. And all Israel and their older men and the officers and their judges were standing on this side and on that side of the Ark in front of the priests, the Levites, carrying the Ark of the covenant of Jehovah, the temporary resident as well as the native, one half of them in front of Mount Ger'i-zim and the other half of them in front of Mount E'bal (just as Moses the servant of Jehovah

a "Stake." Literally, "tree," M; sy'lon di'dy.mon, LXX; pa.ti'bu' lum, Vg. b Literally, "tree," M; sy'lon, LXX; cruz, Vg. c "Copy." M, mish.neh'; LXX, deu.te.ro.no'mi.on; Vg, deu.te.ro.no'mi.um.
had commanded, to bless the people of Israel first of all. And after this he read aloud all the words of the law, the blessing and the malediction, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There proved to be not a word of all that Moses had commanded that Joshua did not read aloud in front of all the congregation of Israel, together with the women and the little ones and the temporary residents who walked in their midst.

And it came about that as soon as all the kings who were on the side of the Jordan in the mountainous region and in the Shephe-lah and along the whole coast of the Great sea and in front of Lebanon, the Hitt'ites and the Am'or-ites, the Ca'naan-ites, the Per'iz-ites, the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites, heard of it, they began to assemble themselves all together to make war against Joshua and Israel unanimously.

3 And the inhabitants of Gib'e-on heard what Joshua had done to Jer'i-cho and Ai. So they even of their own accord, acted with shrewdness and went and stocked themselves with provisions and took worn-out sacks for their asses, and wine skin-bottles worn out and burst and tied up, and worn-out and patched sandals on their feet, and worn-out garments upon themselves, and all the bread of their provisions proved to be dry and crumby. Then they went to Joshua at the camp at Gil'gal and said to him and the men of Israel: It is from a distant land that we have come. And now conclude a covenant with us. At this the men of Israel

a "Congregation." LXX, ek.kle-si'a. b Or, "the lowlands." c "And," inserted by LXX; "also," Vg.

said to the Hi'vites: "Perhaps it is in our vicinity that you are dwelling. So how could we conclude a covenant with you?" In turn, they said to Joshua: "We are your servants." Then Joshua said to them: "Who are you and where do you come from?" At this they said to him: "It is from a very distant land that your servants have come in regard to the name of Jehovah your God, because we have heard of his fame and of all that he did in Egypt, and of all that he did to the two kings of the Am'or-ites who were on the other side of the Jordan, namely, Si'hon the king of Hesh'bon and Og the king of Ba'shan, who was in Ash'ta-roth. Hence our older men and all the inhabitants of our land said this to us, 'Take provisions in your hands for the journey and go to meet them, and you must say to them: "We are your servants. And now conclude a covenant with us."' This bread of ours, it was hot when we took it as our provisions out of our houses on the day of our going out to come here to you, and now, look! it is dry and has become crumby." And these are the wine skin-bottles that we filled new, and, look! they have burst, and these garments and sandals of ours, they have worn out because of the great length of the journey.

14 Upon that the men took some of their provisions, and at the mouth of Jehovah they did not inquire. And Joshua went to making peace with them and concluding a covenant with them to let them live, and so the chief- tains of the assembly swore to them.

16 And it came about that at the end of three
days, after they had concluded a covenant with them, they got in their vicinity they were dwelling. 17 Then the sons of Israel pulled out and came to their cities on the third day, and their cities were Gib'e-on\(^a\) and Che-phi'rah\(^b\) and Be'er'oth\(^c\) and Kir'iath-je'arim.\(^d\) And the sons of Israel did not strike them, because the chieftains of the assembly had sworn\(^e\) to them by Jehovah the God of Israel. And all the assembly began to murmur against the chieftains.\(^f\) At this all the chieftains said to all the assembly: “We for our part have sworn to them by Jehovah the God of Israel, and now we are not allowed to hurt them.”\(^g\) This is what we shall do to them while letting them live,\(^h\) that no indignation may come upon us over the oath\(^i\) that we have sworn to them.”\(^j\) So the chieftains said to them: “Let them live\(^k\) and let them become gatherers\(^l\) of wood and drawers of water\(^m\) for all the assembly,\(^n\) just as the chieftains have promised them.\(^o\)

22 Joshua now called them and spoke to them, saying: “Why did you trick us,” saying, “We are very far away from you,”\(^p\) whereas you are dwelling in our very midst?\(^q\) And now you are cursed\(^r\) people,\(^s\) and a slave’s\(^t\) position and being gatherers\(^u\) of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God will never be cut off from you.”\(^v\) Then they answered Joshua and said: “It was because your servants were plainly told that Jehovah your God had commanded Moses his servant to give you all the

\(^a\) “Letting them live.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence impersonal and indefinite as to time.\(^b\) Or, “cutters.”\(^c\) Literally, “and a slave and gatherers.”

land and to annihilate all the inhabitants of the land from before you,\(^p\) and we became very much afraid for our souls\(^q\) because of you.\(^r\) So we did this thing.\(^s\) And now here we are, in your hand. Just as it is good and right in your eyes to do to us, do.”\(^t\) And he proceeded to do so to them and to deliver them from the hand of the sons of Israel, and they did not kill\(^u\) them.\(^v\) Accordingly Joshua constituted\(^w\) them on that day gatherers of wood and drawers of water for the assembly\(^x\) and for Jehovah’s altar, down to this day, at the place that he should choose.

10 And it came about that as soon as A.do'nī-ze'dek the king\(^y\) of Jerusalem\(^z\) heard that Joshua had captured A'i\(^a\) and then devoted it to destruction,\(^b\) that just as he had done to Jer'i-cho\(^c\) and its king,\(^d\) so he had done to A'i and its king,\(^e\) and that the inhabitants of Gib'e-on had made peace with Israel\(^f\) and were continuing in their midst,\(^g\) he\(^h\) became very much afraid,\(^i\) because Gib'e-on was a great city,\(^j\) like one of the royal cities,\(^k\) and because it was greater than A'i and all its men were mighty\(^l\) men.\(^m\) Consequently A.do'nī-ze'dek the king of Jerusalem\(^n\) sent to Ho'ham the king of He'bron\(^o\) and to Pi'ram the king of Jar'muth\(^p\) and to Ja-phi'a the king of La'chish\(^q\) and to De'bir the king of Egl'on,\(^r\) saying, “Come up to me and help me and let us strike Gib'e-on, because it has made peace with Joshua and the sons of Israel.”\(^s\) At this they gathered together and
went on up, five kings of the Am'or-ites, the
king of Jerusalem, the king of He'bron, the
king of Je'r-ush, the king of La'chish, the
king of Eg'lon, these and all their camps, and they
proceeded to camp against Gib'e-on and to war
against it. 6 Upon that the men of Gib'e-on sent to Joshu-
a at the camp at Gil'gal, saying: "Do not let your
hand relax from your slaves. Come up to us quickly and
do save us and help us, for all the kings of the
Am'or-ites inhabiting the mountainous region have collected
together against us." So Joshua went on up from Gil'gal, he
and all the people of war with him and all the
valiant mighty men.
8 Then Jehovah said to Joshua: "Do not be afraid of them, for into your hand I have given them. Not a man of them will stand against you." And Joshua proceeded to come against them by surprise. All night long he had gone up from Gil'gal. And Jehovah went throwing them into confusion before Israel, and they began to slay them with a great slaughter at Gib'e-on and went pursuing them by way of the ascent of Beth-ho'ron and slaying them as far as Aze'kah and Mak-ke'dah. And it came about that while they were fleeing from before Israel and were on the descent of Beth-ho'ron Jehovah hurled great stones from the heavens upon them as far as Aze'kah, and more got to
die who died from the hailstones than those
whom the sons of Israel killed with the sword.
12 It was then that Joshua proceeded to
speak to Jehovah on the day of Jehovah's
abandoning the Am'or-ites to the sons of Israel, and he went on to say before the eyes of Israel:
"Sun, be motionless over Gib'e-on." And, moon, over the low plain of Ai'ja'on. 13 Accordingly the sun kept motionless and the moon did stand still until the nation could take vengeance on its enemies. Is it not written in the book of Ja'shar? And the sun kept standing still in the middle of the heavens and did not hasten to set for about a whole day. And no day has proved to be like that one, either before it or after it, in that Jehovah listened to the voice of a man, for Jehovah it was who was fighting for Israel.
15 After that Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gil'gal.
16 Meantime these five kings fled and went hiding themselves in the cave at Mak-ke'dah. Then the report was made to Joshua, saying: "The five kings have been found hidden in the cave at Mak-ke'dah." At that Joshua said: "ROLL great stones up to the mouth of the cave and assign men over it to guard them." As for you men, do not stand still. Chase after your enemies and you must block them off. Do not allow them to enter into their cities, for Jehovah YOUR God has given them into your hands. 20 And it came about that as soon as Joshua and the sons of Israel had finished slaying them with a very great slaughter until these came to their end and those who did survive of them escaped and went entering into the fortified cities; all the people then began to return to the camp, to Joshua, at Mak-ke'dah in peace.
Not a man sharpened his tongue against the sons of Israel. 22 Then Joshua said: "Open the mouth of the cave and bring out these five kings from the cave to me." 23 At that they did so and brought out to him from the cave these five kings, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came about that as soon as they had brought out these kings to Joshua, Joshua proceeded to call all the men of Israel and to say to the commanders of the men of war that had gone with him: "Come forward. Place your feet on the back of the necks of these kings." So they came forward and placed their feet on the back of their necks. 25 And Joshua went on to say to them: "Do not be afraid or be terrified. Be courageous and strong, for it is like this that Jehovah will do to all your enemies against whom you are warring.

26 And after that Joshua proceeded to strike them and put them to death and hang them upon five stakes, and they continued hanging upon the stakes until the evening. 27 And it came about that at the time of the setting of the sun Joshua commanded and they went taking them down off the stakes and throwing them into the cave where they had hid themselves. Then they placed big stones at the mouth of the cave—until this very day.

28 And Joshua captured Mak-ke'dah on that day and went striking it with the edge of the sword. As for its king, he devoted him and every soul that was in it to destruction. He

a Literally, "trees." LXX, xyl'lon; Vg, stipes ("posts, tree trunks"). b "Soul." M, neph'esh; LXX, "everything breathing."

29 Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Mak-ke'dah to Lib'nah and warred against Lib'nah. 30 Accordingly Jehovah gave it also and its king into Israel's hand and they went striking it and every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword. They did not let a survivor remain in it. So they did to its king just as they had done to the king of Jericho. 31 Next Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Lib'nah to La'chish and went camping against it and warring upon it. 32 Accordingly Jehovah gave La'chish into Israel's hand so that they captured it on the second day, and they went striking it and every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword, according to all that they had done to Lib'nah.

33 It was then that Ho'ram the king of Gezer went up to help La'chish. So Joshua struck him and his people until he had let not a survivor of his remain.

34 Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from La'chish to Eglon and went camping against it and warring against it. 35 And they got to capture it on that day and began to smite it with the edge of the sword, and they devoted every soul that was in it to destruction on that day, according to all that they had done to La'chish.

36 Then Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eglon to He'bron and began to war against it. 37 And they got to capture it and went striking it and its king and all its towns and
every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword. He did not let a survivor remain, according to all that he had done to Eglon. So he devoted it and every soul that was in it to destruction.  

38 Finally Joshua and all Israel with him came back to De'bir and began to war against it. And he got to capture it and its king and all its towns, and they went striking them with the edge of the sword and devoting every soul that was in it to destruction. He did not let a survivor remain. Just as he had done to Hebron, so he did to De'bir and its king, and just as he had done to Lib'nah and its king.

40 And Joshua proceeded to strike all the land of the mountainous region and the Neg'es and the Shephe'lah and the slopes and all their kings. He did not let a survivor remain, and everything that breathed he devoted to destruction, just as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded. And Joshua went striking them from Ka'desh-bar'ne-a to Ga'za and all the land of Go'shen and up to Gib'e-on, and Joshua captured all these kings and their land at one time, because Jehovah the God of Israel it was who was fighting for Israel. After that Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gil'gal.

And it came about that as soon as Ja'bin the king of Ha'zor heard of it he went sending to Jo'bab the king of Ma'don and to the king of Shim'ron and the king of Ach-shaph, and to the kings that were to the north in the mountainous region and in the desert plains south of Chin'ne-roth and in the Shephe'lah and on the mountain ridges of Dor to the west, the Ca'naan-ites to the east and the west, and the Am'or-ites and the Hit'tites and the Per'izz-zites and the Jeb'u-sites in the mountainous region and the Hi'vites at the base of Her'mon in the land of Mizr'ah. So they went out, they and all their camps with them, a people as numerous as the grains of sand that are on the seashore for multitude, and very many horses and war chariots. Then all these kings met together by appointment and came and encamped together at the waters of Mer'om to fight against Israel.

6 At this Jehovah said to Joshua: "Do not be afraid because of them, for tomorrow about this time I am abandoning all of them slain to Israel. Their horses you will hamstring and their chariots you will burn in the fire." And Joshua and all the people of war with him proceeded to come against them along the waters of Mer'om by surprise and to fall upon them. Then Jehovah gave them into Israel's hand and they went striking them and pursuing them as far as Great Si'don and Mis're-photh-ma'im and the valley plain of Mizr'ah to the east, and they kept striking them until they had not let a survivor of theirs remain. After that Joshua did to them just as Jehovah had said to him: their horses he hamstring and their chariots he burned in the fire.

10 More than that, Joshua turned about at that time and captured Ha'zor, and its king
struck down with the sword, because Hai'zor was before that the head of all these kingdoms. 11 And they went striking every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword, devoting them to destruction. No breathing thing at all was left over; and he burned Hai'zor in the fire. 12 And all the cities of these kings and all their kings Joshua captured and went striking them with the edge of the sword. He devoted them to destruction, just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded. 13 It was only all the cities standing on their own mounds that Israel did not burn, except that Joshua did burn Hai'zor by itself. 14 And all the spoil of these cities and the domestic animals the sons of Israel plundered for themselves. It was only all human-kind that they struck with the edge of the sword until they had annihilated them. They did not let anyone that breathed remain. Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua and so Joshua did. He did not remove a word from all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

16 And Joshua proceeded to take all this land, the mountainous region and all the Neg'-reb and all the land of Go'shen and the Shep'ehelah and the Ar'a-bah and the mountainous region of Israel and its Shep'ehelah, from Mount Hala'k, which goes up to Se'ir, and as far as Ba'al-gad in the valley plain of Lebanon at the base of Mount Hermon, and he captured all their kings and went striking them and putting them to death. 18 Many days it was that Joshua waged war with all these kings. There proved to be no city that made peace with the sons of Israel but the Hi'vites inhabiting Gib'e-on. All the others they took by war. For it proved to be Jehovah's course to let their hearts become stubborn so as to declare war against Israel, in order that he might devote them to destruction, that they might come to have no favorable consideration, but in order that he might annihilate them, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

21 Furthermore, at that particular time Joshua went and cut off the An'a-kim from the mountainous region, from He'bron, from De'bir, from A'nav and from all the mountainous region of Judah and from all the mountainous region of Israel. Along with their cities Joshua devoted them to destruction. No An'a-kim were left in the land of the sons of Israel. It was only in Ga'za, in Gath and in Ash'dod that they remained. So Joshua took all the land, according to all that Jehovah had promised Moses, and Joshua then gave it as an inheritance to Israel by their shares, according to their tribes. And the land had no disturbance from war.

12 Now these are the kings of the land whom the sons of Israel defeated and whose land they then took possession of on the side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the torrent valley of Ar'non up to Mount Hermon and all the Ar'a-bah toward the sunrise: Si'non the king of the Am'or-
ites, who dwelt in Heshbon, ruling from Ar'or, which was on the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'non, and the middle of the torrent valley, and half of Gil'e-ad as far as Jab'bok the torrent valley, the boundary of the sons of Am'mon, and the Ar'a-bah as far as the sea of Chin'ne-roth toward the east and as far as the sea of the Ar'a-bah, the Salt sea, to the east in the direction of Beth-jesh-ithemoth, and toward the south under the slopes of Pis'gah.

4 And the territory of Og the king of Ba'shan, of what was left over of the Rep'ha-im, who dwelt in Ash'ta-roth and Ed'ret, and who ruled in Mount Her'mon and in Sal'e-cah and in all Ba'shan, as far as the boundary of the Gesh'ur-ites and the Ma'ac'a-thites, and half of Gil'e-ad, to the territory of Si'hon the king of Hesh'bon.

6 It was Moses the servant of Jehovah and the sons of Israel who defeated them, after which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it as a holding to the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad'ites and half of the tribe of Ma'nas'seh.

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the sons of Israel defeated on the side of the Jordan toward the west, from Ba'al-gad in the valley plain of Lebanon and as far as Mount Ha'law, which goes up to Se'ir, after which Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel as a holding by their shares in the mountainous region and in the She'phe'lah and in the Ar'a-bah and on the slopes and in the wilderness and in the Neg'eh—the Hi'ti'tites, the Am'o-rites and the Ca'naan-ites, the Per'iz-ites, the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites:

a Literally, "Chin'ne-roth."
24 the king of Tir'zah, one; all the kings being thirty-one.

13 Now Joshua was old, being advanced in years, so Jehovah said to him: "You yourself have grown old and have advanced in years, and to a very great extent the land yet remains to be taken in possession. This is the land yet remaining: all the regions of the Philis'tines and all the Gesh'ur-ites (from the branch of the Nile that is in front of Egypt and up to the border of Ek'rōn to the north, it was to be reckoned as belonging to the Ca'naan-ites; five axis lords of the Philis'tines, the Ga'zites and the Ash'dod-ites, the Ash'kelon-ites, the Gitt'ites and the Ek'ron-ites; and the Av'vīm. To the south all the land of the Ca'naan-ites; and Me'ar'ah, which belongs to the Si'do'ni-ans, as far as A'phek, as far as the border of the Am'or-ites; and the land of the Ge'bal-ites and all of Lebanon toward the rising of the sun, from Ba'al-gad at the base of Mount Her'mon all the way to Ha'math, all the inhabitants of the mountainous region, from Lebanon to Mis'rē-photh-ma'im, all the Si'do'ni-ans; I myself shall dispossess them from before the sons of Israel. Only make it fall to Israel as an inheritance, just as I have commanded you. And now ap-

portion this land as an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half tribe of Ma'na's'sēh.

8 With the other half tribe the Re'u'ben-ites and the Gad'ites took their inheritance that Moses gave them on the side of the Jordan toward the east, just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had given them, from A-ro'er, which is on the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'non, and the city that is in the middle of the torrent valley, and all the tableland by Med'e-ba as far as Di'bon; and all the cities of Si'hōn the king of the Am'or-ites, who reigned in Hesh'bon, up to the border of the sons of Am'mōn; and Gil'e-ad and the territory of the Gesh'ur-ites and the Ma'ā-ca-thithes and all of Mount Her'mon and all Ba'shan as far as Sal'e-cah; all the realm of Og in Ba'shan, who reigned in Ash'ta-roth and in Ed're'i—he it was who remained of what was left of the Reph'i-am and Moses went striking them and dispossessing them. And the sons of Israel did not dispossess the Gesh'ur-ites and the Ma'ā-ca-thithes, but Gesh'ur and Ma'ā-ca-thath keep dwelling in the midst of Israel down to this day.

14 It was only to the tribe of the Levites that he did not give an inheritance. The offerings made by fire of Jehovah the God of Israel are their inheritance, just as he has promised them.

15 Then Moses made a gift to the tribe of the sons of Re'u'ben by their families, and the territory came to be theirs from A-ro'er, which is on the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'non, and the city that is in the middle of the torrent valley, and all the tableland by Med'e-ba, and all its towns that are on the
29 Further, Moses made a gift to the half tribe of Manass'eh and it came to be that of the half tribe of the sons of Manass'eh by their families. And their territory came to be from Mah-a-nah'im all of Bashan, all the realm of Og the king of Bashan, and all the tent villages of Ja'im that are in Bashan, sixty towns. And half of Gil'e-ad, and Ash'taroth and Ed're-i, the cities of the realm of Og in Bashan, went to the sons of Machir the son of Manass'eh, to half of the sons of Machir by their families.

32 These were what Moses gave as an inheritance on the desert plains of Mo'ab, the side of the Jordan, at Jer'i-cho, toward the east. And to the tribe of the Levites Moses did not give an inheritance. Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, just as he has promised them.

14 Now this is what the sons of Israel took as a hereditary possession in the land of Ca'naan, which Ele-a'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel gave them as an inheritance. Their inheritance was by lot, just as Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses for the nine tribes and the half tribe.

For Moses had given the inheritance of the two other tribes and the other half tribe on the other side of the Jordan, and to the Levites he did not give an inheritance in their midst.

For the sons of Joseph had become two tribes, Manass'eh and Eph'ra-im; and they had not given a share in the land to the Levites, a "Half tribe." The word "tribe" here translates the Hebrew word she'bet. b "Half tribe." The word "tribe" here translates the Hebrew word mat'teh, this word being used interchangeably with she'bet.
except cities to dwell in and their pasture grounds for their livestock and their property. 6 Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and they proceeded to portion the land.

6 Then the sons of Judah approached Joshua in Gilgal, and Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh, the Ken'izzite, said to him: "You yourself well know the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God with regard to me and with regard to you at Ka'desh-bar'ne-a. 7 Forty years old I was when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me out of Ka'desh-bar'ne-a to spy out the land; and I came bringing him back word just as it was in my heart. 8 And my brothers who went up with me caused the heart of the people to melt; but as for me, I followed Jehovah my God fully. 9 Consequently Moses swore on that day, saying, 'The land upon which your foot has trod will become yours and your sons' as an inheritance to time indefinite, because you have followed Jehovah my God fully. 10 And now here Jehovah has preserved me alive, just as he promised; these forty-five years since Jehovah made this promise to Moses when Israel walked in the wilderness; and now here I am today eighty-five years old. 11 Yet I am today as strong as on the day of Moses, sending me out. As my power was then, so my power is now for the war, both to go out and to come in. 12 And now do give me this mountainous region that Jehovah promised on that day, for you yourself heard on that day that there were An'a-kim there and great fortified cities. Likely Jehovah will be with me and I shall certainly dispossess them, just as Jehovah promised.'"

13 At that Joshua blessed him and gave He'bron to Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh as an inheritance. 14 That is why He'bron has come to belong to Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh the Ken'izzite as an inheritance down to this day, for the reason that he followed Jehovah the God of Israel fully. 15 The name of He'bron before that was Kir'i-ath-ar'ba (said Ar'ba was the great man among the An'a-kim). And the land had no disturbance from war.

15 And the lot of the tribe of the sons of Judah by their families came to be to the boundary of E'dom, the wilderness of Zin, to the Neg'eb at its southern end. 2 And their southern boundary came to be from the extremity of the Salt sea, from the bay that faces southward. 3 And it went out southward to the ascent of A-krab'him and passed over to Zin and went up from the south to Ka'desh-bar'ne-a and passed over to Hez'ron and went up to Ad'dar and went around to Kar'ka. 4 And it passed on to Az'mon and went out to the torrent valley of Egypt, and the boundary's termination proved to be at the sea. This came to be their southern boundary.

5 And the eastern boundary was the Salt sea up to the end of the Jordan, and the boundary at the northern corner was at the bay of the sea, at the end of the Jordan. And the boundary...
ary went up to Beth-hoglah\(^a\) and passed over at the north of Beth-ar'ah-bah,\(^b\) and the boundary went up to the stone of Bo'han, the son of Reu'ben.\(^c\) And the boundary went up to De'bir at the valley\(^d\) of A'chor\(^e\) and turning northward to Gil'gal,\(^f\) which is in front of the ascent of Adum'mim,\(^g\) which is south of the torrent valley, and the boundary passed over to the waters of En-she'mesh,\(^h\) and its termination proved to be En-ro'gel.\(^i\) And the boundary went up to the valley of the son of Hin'nom\(^j\) at the south, that is to say, Jeru-salem,\(^k\) and the boundary went up to the top of the mountain to the fountain of the waters of Neph-to'ah,\(^l\) and went out to the cities of Mount E'phron;\(^m\) and the boundary was marked out to Ba'alah,\(^n\) that is to say, Kir'iath-je'a-rim.\(^o\) And the boundary went around from Ba'alah westward to Mount Se'ir and passed over to the slope of Mount Je'ar-im at the north, that is to say, Ches'a'on; and it went down to Beth-she'mesh\(^p\) and passed over to Tim'nah.\(^q\) And the boundary went out to the slope of Ek'rôm\(^r\) to the north, and the boundary was marked out to Shik'ke-ron and passed over to Mount Ba'alah and went out to Jab'né-el, and the termination of the boundary proved to be at the sea.

12 And the western boundary was at the Great sea\(^s\) and its shoreline. This was the boundary all around, of the sons of Judah by their families.

13 And to Ca'leb\(^t\) the son of Jef-phu'néeh he gave a share in the midst of the sons of Judah at the order of Jehovah\(^u\) to Joshua, namely, Kir'i ath-ar'ba\(^v\) (said Ar'ba being\(^w\) the father of A'nak), that is to say, He'bron.\(^x\) So Ca'leb\(^y\) drove away from there the three sons of A'nak,\(^z\) namely, She'lah\(^{y}o\) and Ah'i man and Tal'mai,\(^p\) the children of A'nak.\(^q\) Then he went up from there to the inhabitants of De'bir.\(^r\) (Now the name of De'bir before that was Kir'i ath-se'pher.)\(^s\) And Ca'leb proceeded to say: "Whoever strikes Kir'i ath-se'pher and does capture it, I shall certainly give him Ach'sah\(^a\) my daughter\(^b\) as a wife."\(^c\) At that Oth'ni el\(^d\) the son of Ke'naæ, Ca'leb's brother, captured it. Accordingly he gave him Ach'sah\(^a\) his daughter as a wife.\(^d\) And it came about that when she was going home she kept inciting him to ask a field from her father. Then she clapped her hands while upon the ass.\(^e\) At this Ca'leb said to her: "What do you want?"\(^f\) So she said: "Do give me a blessing, for it is a piece of land to the south you have given me, and you must give me Gu'l'oth ma'aim."\(^g\) Accordingly he gave her Upper Gu'l'oth and Lower Gu'l'oth.\(^h\)

20 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Judah\(^i\) by their families.

21 And the cities at the extremity of the tribe of the sons of Judah toward the boundary of E'dom\(^j\) in the south came to be Kab'ze-el and E'der\(^k\) and Ja'gur,\(^l\) and Ki'nah and Di'mo-

---

\(^a\) Or, "low plain." \(^b\) "Valley of the son of Hin'nom." M, gey ben-Hin'nom'; LXX, pha'ranx En-nom'. \(^c\) "Valley of Hin'nom." M, gey-Hin'nom'; LXX, pha'ranx En-nom'. \(^d\) Or, "the upper springs and the lower springs."
nab and Ada'dah, 23 and Ke'desh and Ha'zor and Ith'nan, 24 Ziph 8 and Te'lem and Be'a'loth, 25 and Ha'zor-had'dathah and Ke'ri-oth-hez'ron, that is to say, Ha'zor, 26 A'mam and She'ma and Mo'la'dah, 27 and Ha'zor-gad'dah and Hesh'mon and Beth-pe'l'et, 28 and Ha'zor-shu'al and Be'er-she''ba 29 and Bizi'o-thi'ah, 30 Ba'al'ah 31 and I'm and E'zem, 32 and El-to'l'ad and Che'sil and Hor'mah, 33 and Zik'lag 34 and Mad'man'nah and San-san'nah, 35 and Le-ba'oth and Shil'him and A'in 36 and Rim'mon; all the cities being twenty-nine, together with their settlements.

33 In the She'phe'lah there were Esh'ta'o-l and Zo'rah 37 and Ash'nah, 38 and Za'no'am and En-gan'nim, Tap'pu-ah 39 and E'nam, 40 Jar'muth and A'dul'lam, 41 So'coh 42 and A'ze'kah, 43 and Sha'a-ra'im and Adi-tha'im and Ge'de'rah and Ge'do-ro-tha'im; fourteen cities and their settlements.

37 Ze'nan 44 and Ha'dash'ah and Mig'dal-gad, 45 and Di'le'an and Miz'peh and Jok'the-el, 46 La'chish 47 and Boz'kath 48 and Eg'lon, 49 and Cab'bon and Lah'mam and Chit'il'ish, 50 and Ge'de'roth, Beth-da'gon and Na'a-mah and Makke'dah; six cities and their settlements.

42 Lib'nah 51 and E'ther 52 and A'shan, 53 and Iph'tah and Ash'nah and Ne'zib, 54 and Ke'flah 55 and Ach'zib 56 and Ma're'shah; nine cities and their settlements.

45 Ek'ron 57 and its dependent towns 58 and its settlements. 59 From Ek'ron westward all that is alongside Ash'dod and their settlements.

47 Ash'dod 60 and its dependent towns 61 and its settlements; Ga'za, 62 its dependent towns 63 and its settlements, down to the torrent valley of Egypt, and the Great sea 64 and the adjacent region.

48 And in the mountainous region Sha'mir and Jat'tir 65 and So'coh, 66 and Dan'nah and Kir'i-ath-san'nah, that is to say, De'bir, 67 and A'nab and Esh'te-moh and A'rim, 68 and Go'shen 69 and Ho'lon and Gil'oh; eleven cities and their settlements.

52 A'rab and Du'mah 70 and E'shan, 71 and Ja'nim and Beth-tap'pu-ah and A'pe'hah 72 and Hum'tah and Kir'i-ath-ar'ba, 73 that is to say, He'bron, 74 and Zi'or; nine cities and their settlements.

55 Ma'on 75 and Car'mel and Ziph 76 and Jut'tah, 77 and Jez're-el and Jok'de-am and Za-no'ah, 78 and Ka'in, Gib'e-ah and Tim'nah; ten cities and their settlements.

58 Hal'hul, Beth-zur and Ge'dor 79 and Ma'ar'ath and Beth-a'nath and El'te-kon; six cities and their settlements.

60 Kir'i-ath-bar'al 80 that is to say, Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim, 81 and Rab'bah; two cities and their settlements.

61 In the wilderness Beth-ar'a-bah 82 and Mid'din and Se-ca'cah, 83 and Nib'shan and the City of Salt and En-ge'di; six cities and their settlements.

63 As for the Jeb'usites 84 who were dwelling in Jerusalem, 85 the sons of Judah were not able to drive them away, and the Jeb'usites continue dwelling with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem down to this day.
And the lot came out for the sons of Joseph from the Jordan at Jericho to the waters of Jericho eastward, the wilderness going up from Jericho into the mountainous region of Bethel. And it went out from Bethel belonging to Luz and passed over to the boundary of the Abirites at Ataroth, and it went down westward to the boundary of the Japhethites as far as the boundary of Lower Beth-horon and Gezer, and its termination proved to be at the sea.

And the sons of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, proceeded to take possession of land. And the boundary of the sons of Ephraim by their families came to be, yes, the boundary of their inheritance toward the east came to be Ataroth-ad Dar, as far as Upper Beth-horon; and the boundary went out to the sea. Michmeathath was on the north, and the boundary went around eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and passed over eastward to Janoah. And it went down from Janoah to Ataroth and Naaran and reached to Jericho and went out to the Jordan. From Tiphaah the boundary moved on westward to the torrent of the valley of Kaanah, and its termination proved to be at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim by their families. And the sons of Ephraim had enclave cities in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh, all the cities and their settlements.

And they did not drive away the Canaanites who were dwelling in Gezer, and the Canaanites continue dwelling in among Ephraim. a

And the lot came to be for the tribe of Manasseh, because he was Joseph's first-born, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was one who proved to be a man of war; and Gilead and Baasha came to belong to him. And there came to be a lot for the sons of Manasseh who were left over according to their families, for the sons of Abi-ezer and the sons of Helek and the sons of Asriel and the sons of Shechem and the sons of Hepter and the sons of Shamshu. These were the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the males according to their families. As for Zelophehad the son of Heleph, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, he proved to have, not sons, but daughters, and these were the names of his daughters: Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. So they presented themselves before Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the chieftains, saying: "Jehovah it was who commanded Moses to give us an inheritance in the midst of our brothers." Accordingly he gave them, at the order of Jehovah, an inheritance in the midst of the brothers of their father.

And there were ten allotments falling to Manasseh apart from the land of Gilead and Baasha, which were on the other side of the Jordan; for the daughters of Manasseh came into an inheritance in the midst of his sons, and the land of Gilead became the property of...
the sons of Manas'seh who were left over.

7 And the boundary of Manas'seh came to be from Ash'er to Mich-me'thath, z which is in front of She'chem, and the boundary moved to the right to the inhabitants of En-Tap'pu-ah. The land of Tap'pu-ah became Manas'seh's, but Tap'pu-ah at the boundary of Manas'seh belonged to the sons of E'phra-im. And the boundary went down to the torrent valley of Ka'nah, southward to the torrent valley of these cities of E'phra-im in the midst of the cities of Manas'seh, and the boundary of Manas'seh was on the north of the torrent valley and its termination came to be at the sea. 10 To the south it was E'phra-im's and to the north, Manas'seh's, and the sea came to be his boundary; and on the north they reach to Ash'er and on the east, to Is'sa-char.

11 And there came to belong to Manas'seh in Is'sa-char and in Ash'er Beth-she'an and its dependent towns and Ib'le-am and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of En-dor and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Ta'a-nach and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Me-gid'do and its dependent towns, three of the heights.

12 And the sons of Manas'seh did not prove able to take possession of these cities, but the Ca'na'an-ites persisted in dwelling in this land. And it turned out that when the sons of Israel had grown strong, they went putting the Ca'na'an-ites at forced labor, and they did not dispossess them entirely.

14 And the sons of Joseph proceeded to speak with Joshua, saying: "Why is it that you have given me as an inheritance one lot and one allotment, whereas I am a numerous people for the reason that Jehovah has blessed me until now?"

15 At this Joshua said to them: "If you are a numerous people, go your way up to the forest and you must cut it down for yourself there in the land of the Per'izzites and the Reph'a-im, because the mountainous region of E'phra-im has become too narrow for you.

16 Then the sons of Joseph said: "The mountainous region is not enough for us, and there are war chariots with iron scythes among all the Ca'na'an-ites dwelling in the land of the low plain, both those who are in Beth-she'an and its dependent towns and those who are in the valley of Jez're-el."

17 So Joshua said this to the house of Joseph, to E'phra-im and Manas'seh: "A numerous people you are and great power is yours. You ought not to get one lot, but the mountainous region should become yours. Because it is a forest, you must cut it down and it must become the termination point for you. For you should drive away the Ca'na'an-ites, although they have war chariots with iron scythes and they are strong."

18 Then all the assembly of the sons of Israel were called together at Shi'loh and they proceeded to locate the tent of meeting there, as the land was now subdued before them. But there were still left among the sons of Israel those whose inheritance they had not apportioned out, namely, seven tribes. So Joshua said to the sons of Israel: "How long

---

a "His," M; "their," LXX Sy.

b Or, "low plain." c Literally, "chariots of iron."
are you going to be delinquent about going in to take possession of the land that Jehovah the God of your forefathers has given you? Furnish for yourselves three men of each tribe and let me send them out that they may get up and walk about in the land and map it out in accord with their inheritance, and let them come to me. And they must apportion it among themselves into seven shares. Judah will keep standing on his territory to the south, and the house of Joseph will keep standing on their territory to the north. As for you people, you will map out the land into seven shares and you must bring them here to me and I must cast lots here for you before Jehovah our God. For the Levites have no share in among you, because the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance, and Gad and Reuben and the half tribe of Manasseh have taken their inheritance on the side of the Jordan toward the east, which Moses the servant of Jehovah has given them.  

So the men got up that they might go, and Joshua proceeded to command those who were going to map out the land, saying: "Go and walk about in the land and map it out and return to me, and here is where I shall draw lots for you before Jehovah in Shiloh." With that the men went and passed through the land and mapped it out by cities in seven shares, in a book. After that they came to Joshua at the camp in Shiloh, and Joshua went drawing lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. Thus Joshua there apportioned the land to the sons of Israel in their shares.  

Then the lot came up of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, by their families and the territory of their lot went out between the sons of Judah and the sons of Joseph. And their boundary came to be at the northern corner from the Jordan, and the boundary went up to the slope of Jericho on the north and went up on the mountain westward, and its termination proved to be at the wilderness of Bethaven. And the boundary passed over from there to Luz, at the southern slope of Luz, that is to say, Bethel, and the boundary went down to Ataroth-adar upon the mountain that is on the south of Lower Beth-horon. And the boundary was marked out and went around at the western side to the south from the mountain that faces Beth-horon to the south, and its termination proved to be at Kiriatbeth-baal, that is to say, Kiriatbeth-jea'rim, a city of the sons of Judah. This is the western side.

And the side to the south was from the extremity of Kiriatbeth-jea'rim, and the boundary went out westward and went out to the spring of the waters of Neph-to'ah. And the boundary went down to the extremity of the mountain that faces the valley of the son of Hin'nom, which is in the low plain of Repha'im to the north, and it went down to the valley of Hin'nom, to the slope of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-ro'gel. And it was marked out northward and went out to En-she'mesh and went out to Gel'loth, which is in front of the ascent of Adum'mim, and it went down to the stone of Bo'han the son of Reu'ben. And it passed over to the northern

a "Valley of the sons of En'nom," Vg. b "Valley of Hin'nom (gey Hin'nom)," M; Ga'sen-na, LXX; "Ge'en'nom (that is, the valley of En'nom)," Vg. From this comes our English word "Gehenna"
slopes in front of the Ar'a-bah and went down to the Ar'a-bah.\(^k\) 19 And the boundary passed over to the northern slope of Beth-hog'lah,\(^l\) and the termination of it (the border) proved to be at the northern bay\(^1\) of the Salt sea\(^a\) at the southern end of the Jordan. This was the southern boundary. 20 And the Jordan served as its boundary on the eastern side. This was the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by their families, by its boundaries all around. 21 And the cities of the tribe of Benjamin by their families proved to be Jer'icho\(^g\) and Beth-hog'lah\(^t\) and E'mek-ke'ziz,\(^z\) and Beth-ar'a-bah\(^h\) and Zem-a-ra'im\(^i\) and Beth'el,\(^v\) and Av'vim and Pa'rah\(^y\) and Oph'rah,\(^z\) and Che'phar-am-oni and Oph'ni and Ge'ba,\(^t\) twelve cities and their settlements.

25 Gib'e-on and Ra'mah and Be'er-oth,\(^a\) and Miz'peh\(^d\) and Che-phih'rah\(^t\) and Mo'zah,\(^z\) and Re'kem and Irpe-el and Tar'a-lah,\(^w\) and Ze'lah,\(^t\) Ha-elleph and Je'bu'si,\(^x\) that is to say, Jerusalem,\(^c\) Gib'e-ah and Kir'iat-lath; fourteen cities and their settlements.

This was the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by their families.

19 Then the second lot\(^e\) came out for Sim'e-on,\(^k\) for the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on\(^k\) by their families. And their inheritance\(^o\) came to be in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Judah.\(^n\) 2 And they came to have in their inheritance Be'er-she'ba\(^w\) with She'ba,\(^r\) and Mo'la'dah,\(^s\) and Ha'zar-shu'ral and Ba'lah and E'zem,\(^t\) and El-to'lad\(^v\) and Be'thul and Hor'mah,\(^v\) and Zik'lag\(^z\) and Beth-mar'ca-both and

---

\(^{a}\) Literally, "the Jeb'u-site," M; "Je'bus," LXXSyVg. \(^{b}\) Sam'a-'a, LXX; that is to say, "She'ma."

---

Ha'zar-su'sah,\(^v\) and Beth-le-ba'oth\(^e\) and Sha'ru'hen; thirteen cities\(^o\) and their settlements. 7 A'in,\(^y\) Rim'mon\(^n\) and E'ther\(^o\) and A'shan;\(^z\) four cities and their settlements,\(^k\) and all the settlements that were all around these cities as far as Ba'al-ath-be'eer,\(^a\) Ra'mah\(^y\) of the south.\(^a\) This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on by their families.\(^m\) The inheritance of the sons of Sim'e-on was out of the allotment of the sons of Judah, because the share of the sons of Judah proved to be too large for them. So the sons of Sim'e-on got a possession in the midst of their inheritance.

10 Next the third lot\(^q\) came up for the sons of Zeb'u-lun\(^z\) by their families, and the boundary of their inheritance came to be as far as Sa'rid.\(^t\) 11 And their boundary went up westward also to Mar'e-al and reached to Dab'be-sheth and reached to the torrent valley that is in front of Jok'ne-ahm.\(^n\) 12 And it went back from Sa'rid eastward toward the rising of the sun\(^s\) to the border of Chis'loth-ta'bor\(^k\) and went out to Dab'ra-thath and went up to Ja'phi'a.\(^t\) 13 And from there it passed over eastward toward the sunrise to Gath-he'pher,\(^a\) to Eth-ka'zin, and went out to Rim'mon and was marked out to Ne'ah.\(^t\) 14 And the boundary went around it on the north to Han'na-thon, and its termination proved to be at the valley of Iph'tah-el,\(^t\) and Kat'tath and Na-hal'al and Shim'ron\(^n\) and I'da-lah and Beth-le-hem;\(^t\) twelve cities and their settlements. 10 This was the inheritance of the sons of Zeb'u-lun by their families. These were the cities and their settlements.

---

\(^{a}\) Or, "the Neg'eb." \(^{b}\) Literally, "which was marked out to Ne'ah."
17 It was for Issa-char that the fourth lot came out, for the sons of Issa-char by their families. And their boundary came to be to Jezre-el and Chesulloth and Shu'nam, and Haphara'im and Shi'on and An-a-ha-rath, and Rab'beth and Kish'ion and E'bez, and Re'meth and En-gan'im and En-had'dah and Beth-paz'zez. And the boundary reached to Ta'b'or and Shaha-zu'mah and Beth-she'mesh, and the termination of their boundary proved to be at the Jordan; sixteen cities and their settlements. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Issa-char by their families, the cities and their settlements.

24 Then the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the sons of Ash'er by their families. And their boundary came to be He'l'kath and Ha'li and Be'ten and Ach'shaph, and All'am-me-lech and A'mad and Mi'shal. And it reached westward to Car'mel and to Shi'hor-lib'nath, and it went back toward the rising of the sun to Beth-da'gon and reached to Zeb'u-lun and the valley of Iph'tah-el to the north, to Beth'e-mek and Ne'yel, and it went out to Ca'bul on the left, and to E'bron and Re'hob and Ham'mon and Ka'nah as far as Great Sid'on. And the boundary went back to Ra'mah and as far as the fortified city of Tyre. And the boundary went back to Ho'sah, and its termination came to be at the sea in the region of Ach'zib, and Um'mah and A'phek and Re'hob; twenty-two cities and their settlements. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Ash'er by their families. These were the cities and their settlements.

32 It was for the sons of Naph'ta-li that the sixth lot came out, for the sons of Naph'ta-li by their families. And their boundary came to be from He'leph, from the big tree in Za-a-nan-im, and Aid'am-ne'keb and Jab'ne-el as far as Lak'kum; and its termination came to be at the Jordan. And the boundary went back westward to Az'noth-ta'bor and went out from there to Huk'kok and reached to Zeb'u-lun on the south, and to Ash'er it reached on the west and to Judah at the Jordan toward the rising of the sun. And the fortified cities were Zid'dim, Zer and Ham'math, Rak'kath and Chin-ne'reh, and Ad'a-mah and Ra'mah and Ha'zor, and Ke'desh and Ed'rei and En-ha'zor, and Yi'ron and Mig'dal-el, Ho'rem and Beth-a'nath and Beth-she'mesh; nineteen cities and their settlements. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Naph'ta-li by their families, the cities and their settlements.

40 It was for the tribe of the sons of Dan by their families that the seventh lot came out. And the border of their inheritance came to be Zo'rah and Esht'a-ol and Ir-she'mesh, and Sha-al-ab'bin and Al'ja-lon and Ith'lah, and E'ton and Tim'nah and Ek'r'on, and El'te-keh and Gib'be-thon and Ba'al'ath, and Je'hud and Ben'e-be'ra'k and Gath-rim'mon, and Me-jar'kon and Rak'kon, with the border in
front of Joppa. And the territory of the sons of Dan was too cramped for them. And the sons of Dan proceeded to go up and war against Le'shem and to capture it and strike it with the edge of the sword. Then they took possession of it and went dwelling in it, and they began to call Le'shem Dan, according to the name of Dan their forefather. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Dan by their families. These were the cities and their settlements.

49 Thus they finished dividing the land for a possession by its territories. Then the sons of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in their midst. At the order of Jehovah they gave him the city for which he asked, namely, Tim'nath-se'rah, in the mountainous region of E'phra-im, and he began to build up the city and dwell in it.

51 These were the inheritances that Ele-a'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel distributed as a possession by lot in Shi'loh before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. So they left off from apportioning the land.

20 Then Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying: "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'Give for yourselves the cities of refuge' of which I spoke to you by means of Moses, for the manslayer who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally without knowing it to flee there, and they must serve you as a refuge from the avenger of blood. And he must flee to one of these cities and stand at the entrance of the gate of the city and speak his words in the hearing of the older men of that city, and they must receive him into the city to themselves and give him a place and he must dwell with them. And in case the avenger of blood chases after him, then they should not surrender the manslayer into his hand, for it was without knowing it that he struck his fellow man fatally and he was not hating him formerly. And he must dwell in that city until his standing before the assembly for judgment until the death of the high priest who happens to be in those days. It is then that the manslayer may return and he must enter into his city and into his house, into the city from which he had fled."

7 Accordingly they gave a sacred status to Ke'desh in Gal'ilee in the mountainous region of Naph'tali, and She'chem in the mountainous region of E'phra-im, and Kir'iath-ar'ba, that is to say, He'bron in the mountainous region of Judah. And in the region of the Jordan, at Jer'i-cho, toward the east they gave Be'zer in the wilderness on the tableland out of the tribe of Re'u'ben, and Ra'moth in Gile'ad out of the tribe of Gad, and Go'lan in Ba'shan out of the tribe of Man-as'se'h.

9 These became the cities appointed for all the sons of Israel and for the temporary resident who resides for a while in their midst, for anyone to flee there who fatally strikes a
soul unintentionally, that he may not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until his standing before the assembly.

21 The heads of the fathers of the Levites now approached Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and they proceeded to speak to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying: "Jehovah by means of Moses commanded cities to be given us in which to dwell, together with their pasture grounds for our domestic animals." So the sons of Israel gave the Levites, at the order of Jehovah, these cities and their pasture grounds out of their inheritance.

4 Then the lot came out for the families of the Ko'hat-ites, and thirteen cities came to belong to the sons of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, by lot, out of the tribe of Judah and out of the tribe of the Sim'e-on-ites and out of the tribe of Benjamin.

5 And for the sons of Ko'hat that were left out there were by lot ten cities out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan and out of the half tribe of Manasseh.

6 And for the sons of Ger'eshon there were by lot thirteen cities out of the families of the tribe of Is'char and out of the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naph'tali and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

7 For the sons of Me'rar by their families there were twelve cities out of the tribe of Reuben:

"Soul." M, neph'esh; LXX, psy-chē'; Vg, a'mi-ma. b Or, "the go'el." c "Out of the families of the tribe," M; "out of the tribe," LXX Sy Vg.
19 All the cities of the sons of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities and their pasture grounds.

20 And for the families of the sons of Ko' hath, the Levites who were left out of the sons of Ko' hath, there came to be by their lot cities out of the tribe of E' phra-im, and accordingly they gave them the city of refuge for the manslayer, namely, She'chem, and its pasture ground in the mountaneous region of E' phra-im, and Ge'zer and its pasture ground, and Kib' za-im and its pasture ground, and Beth-ho' ron and its pasture ground; four cities.

23 And from the tribe of Dan, El'te-ke and its pasture ground, Gib' be-thon and its pasture ground, Ai' ja-phon and its pasture ground, Gath-rim' mon and its pasture ground; four cities.

25 And from the half tribe of Manas'seh, Ta' an-nach and its pasture ground, and Gath-rim' mon and its pasture ground; two cities.

26 All the cities together with their pasture grounds that the families of the sons of Ko' hath who were left out had been ten.

27 And for the sons of Ger'shon, of the families of the Levites, there was out of the half tribe of Manas'seh the city of refuge for the manslayer, namely, Go' lan, and its pasture ground, and its pasture ground, and Be'esht- er-rah and its pasture ground; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Is'sa-char, Ki'shi-on and its pasture ground, Dab' er-rath and its pasture ground, Jar'muth and its pasture ground,
38 And out of the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge for the manslayer, namely, Ra'moth in Gil'e-ad, and its pasture ground, and Ma-ha-naim and its pasture ground, Hesh'bon and its pasture ground, Ja'zer and its pasture ground; all the cities being four.

40 All the cities that came to belong to the sons of Re'u'ben by their families, who were left out from the families of the Levites, were, as their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the sons of Israel were forty-eight cities together with their pasture grounds. These cities came to be each a city together with its pasture ground all around it—thus as to all these cities.

43 So Jehovah gave Israel all the land that he had sworn to give to their forefathers, and they proceeded to take possession of it and to dwell in it. Furthermore, Jehovah gave them rest all around, according to everything that he had sworn to their forefathers, and not one of all their enemies stood before them. All their enemies Jehovah gave into their hand. Not a promise fallen out of all the good promise that Jehovah had made to the house of Israel; it all came true.

[Continued from bottom of previous page] Thereby he omitted completely verses 36, 37. Hence Kittel's Biblia Hebraica contains the verses in smaller type as an insertion. But LXX and Vg contain the verses in varying form, and Sy names four cities from Reu'ben's tribe after verse 34. The four cities of verses 36, 37 must be included (inserted from 1 Chronicles 6: 63, 78, 79) in order to make a total of 12 cities for the sons of Reu'ben, as stated at verse 40. The 1926 Hebrew edition by C. D. Ginsburg contains the two verses in the regular type, and all the early printed Hebrew Bibles prior to the Bomberg edition likewise contained the two verses.

22 At that time Joshua proceeded to call the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad-ites and the half tribe of Manas'seh and to say to them: "For your part you have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you and you were obedient to my voice in all that I have commanded you. You have not abandoned your brothers these many days down to this day, and you have kept the obligation of the commandment of Jehovah your God. And now Jehovah your God has given your brothers rest, just as he promised them. So now turn and go your way to your tents in the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you on the other side of the Jordan. Only be very careful to carry out the commandment and the law that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you by loving Jehovah your God and by walking in all his ways and by keeping his commandments and by cleaving to him and by serving him with all your heart and with all your soul."  

6 With that Joshua blessed them and sent them away that they might go to their tents. And to the half tribe of Manas'seh Moses had made a gift in Ba'shan and to the other half of it Joshua made a gift with their brothers on the side of the Jordan to the west. So, too, when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he proceeded to bless them. And he went on to say to them: "Return to your tents with many riches and with very much livestock, with silver and gold and copper and iron in very great quantity. Take your share with your brothers of the spoil of your enemies."
9 After that the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned and went away from the other sons of Israel, from Shiloh, which is in the land of Ca'naan, so as to go to the land of Gil'e-ad, to the land of their possession in which they had been settled at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses. 10 When they came to the regions of the Jordan that were in the land of Ca'naan, then the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar great in conspicuousness. 11 Later on the other sons of Israel heard it and said: "Look! the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar on the frontier of the land of Ca'naan in the regions of the Jordan on the side belonging to the sons of Israel." 12 When the sons of Israel got to hear of it, the whole assembly of the sons of Israel were then called together at Shiloh to go up for military service against them.

13 Then the sons of Israel sent to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gil'e-ad Phin'ehas the son of El-ea-zar the priest, and ten chieftains with him, one chieftain of each paternal house of all the tribes of Israel, and they were each a head of the house of their fathers of the thousands of Israel. In time they came to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gil'e-ad and began to speak with them, saying:

16 "This is what all the assembly of Jehovah have said, 'What is this act of unfaithfulness that you have perpetrated against the God of Israel in turning* back today from following Jehovah by your building for yourselves an altar, that you may rebel* today against Jehovah? Was the iniquity* of Peor too small for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves down to this day, although the plague* came to be upon the assembly of Jehovah?* And you— you would turn back today from following Jehovah,* and it must occur that should you for your part rebel today against Jehovah,* then tomorrow it will be against the entire assembly of Israel that he will be indignant.* 19 Now if it is indeed that the land of your possession is unclean,* make your way across to the land of Jehovah's possession where the tabernacle* of Jehovah has tented,* and get settled in our midst,* and against Jehovah do not you rebel and do not make us the ones to rebel by your building for yourselves an altar in addition to the altar of Jehovah* our God.* 20 Was it not A'chan* the son of Ze'rah that perpetrated an act of unfaithfulness in the thing devoted to destruction, and was it not against all the assembly of Israel that there came indignation?* And he was not the only man to expire in his iniquity."**

21 At this the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered* and spoke with the heads of the thousands of Israel: * "Divine One, God,* Jehovah, Divine One, God, Jehovah,* he is knowing,
and Israel, he too will know. If it is in rebellion against Jehovah, do not save us this day. If it was to build for ourselves an altar so as to turn back from following Jehovah and if it was to offer up burnt offerings and grain offerings on it and if it was to render up communion sacrifices on it, Jehovah himself will search out; or if it was not rather out of anxious care for something else that we did this, saying, In a future day your sons will say to our sons: What do you have to do with Jehovah, the God of Israel? And there is a boundary that Jehovah has put between us and you, the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad, namely, the Jordan. You have no share in Jehovah. And your sons will certainly make our sons desist from fearing Jehovah.

26 Hence we said, Let us take action in our behalf, please, by building the altar, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice, but that it may be a witness between us and you and our generations after us that we shall render the service of Jehovah before him with our burnt offerings and our sacrifices and our communion offerings, that your sons may not say in a future day to our sons: You have no share in Jehovah. So we said, And it must occur that in case they should say that to us and to our generations in a future day, then we must say: See the representation of Jehovah's altar that our fathers made, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice, but it is a witness between us and you. It is unthinkable on our part to rebel of our own accord against Jehovah and to turn back today from following Jehovah by building an altar for burnt offering, grain offering and sacrifice besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle!

30 Now when Phinehas the priest and the chieftains of the assembly and the heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him heard the words that the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the sons of Manasseh spoke, it came to be good in their eyes. So Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the sons of Manasseh: Today we do know that Jehovah is in our midst, because you have not perpetrated against Jehovah this act of unfaithfulness. Now you have delivered the sons of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah. With that Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest and the chieftains returned from the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad in the land of Gilead to the land of Canaan to the other sons of Israel and brought back word to them. And the word came to be good in the eyes of the sons of Israel, and the sons of Israel proceeded to bless God and they did not talk of going up for army service against them to ruin the land in which the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad were dwelling.

34 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of
Gad began to name the altar, because "it is a witness between us that Jehovah is the God." 23 And it came about many days after Jehovah had given Israel rest from all their enemies all around, when Joshua was old and advanced in years, so that Joshua proceeded to call all Israel, its older men and its heads and its judges and its officers, and to say to them: "As for me, I have grown old, I have advanced in years. And as for you, you have seen all that Jehovah your God did to all these nations on your account, because Jehovah your God was the one who was fighting for you. See, I assigned to you by lot these nations that remain as an inheritance for your tribes, and all the nations that I cut off, from the Jordan to the Great sea at the setting of the sun. And Jehovah your God was the one who kept pushing them away from before you and he dispossessed them before you and you took possession of their land, just as Jehovah your God had promised you. 6 "And you must be very courageous to keep and do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses by never turning away from it to the right or to the left, by never going in among these nations, these that remain with you, and you do form marriage alliances with them and go in among them and they among you. You should positively know that Jehovah your God will not continue to drive out these nations from before you, and they must become to you as a trap and as a snare and as a scourge on your flanks and as pricks in your eyes until you have perished off this good ground that Jehovah your God has given you. 14 "Now, look! I am going today in the way of all the earth, and you well know with all your hearts and with all your souls that not one word out of all the good words that Jehovah your God has spoken to you has failed. They have all come true for you. Not one word of them has failed. And it must occur that, just as all the good word that Jehovah your God has spoken to you has come upon you, so Jehovah will bring upon you all the evil word until he has annihilated you from off this good ground that Jehovah your God has given you, be-
cause of your overstepping the covenant of Jehovah your God that he commanded you and because you have gone and served other gods and bowed down to them. And Jehovah's anger will certainly blaze against you and you will certainly perish in a hurry from off the good land that he has given you."

24 And Joshua proceeded to assemble all the tribes of Israel together at Shechem and to call the older men of Israel and its heads and its judges and its officers, and they went taking their stand before God. And Joshua went on to say to all the people: "This is what Jehovah God of Israel has said, 'It was on the other side of the River that your forefathers dwelt a long time ago, Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Na'hor, and they used to serve other gods."

3 "In time I took your forefather Abraham from the other side of the River and had him walk through all the land of Canaan and made his seed many and gave him Isaac. Then to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau and to Esau I gave Mount Se'ir to take possession of it, and Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt. Later on I sent Moses and Aaron and I went plaguing Egypt with what I did in its midst, and afterward I brought you out. When I was bringing your fathers out of Egypt and you came to the sea, then the Egyptians went chasing after your fathers with war chariots and cavalrymen to the Red sea. And they began to cry out to Jehovah. So he placed a darkness between you and the Egyptians and brought the sea upon them and covered them, and your eyes got to see what I did in Egypt, and you took up dwelling in the wilderness many days."

8 "Eventually I brought you to the land of the Amor-ites who were dwelling on the other side of the Jordan and they, went to fighting against you. At that I gave them into your hand that you might take possession of their land and I annihilated them from before you. Then Ba'laak the son of Zip'por, the king of Mo'ab, got up and went to fighting against Israel. So he sent and summoned Ba'laam the son of Be'or to call down evil upon you. And I did not want to listen to Ba'laam. Consequently he blessed you repeatedly. Thus I delivered you out of his hand.

11 "Then you went crossing the Jordan and came to Jeri'cho. And the landowners of Jeri'cho, the Amor-ites and the Per'izzites and the Ca'naan-ites and the Hit'tites and the Gir'gasithes, the Hi'vites and the Jebu'sites began fighting against you, but I gave them into your hand. So I sent the feeling of dejection ahead of you and it drove them out before you—two kings of the Amor-ites—not with your sword and not with your bow. Thus I gave you a land for which you had not toiled and cities that you had not built, and you took

---

*a "She'chem," MSyVg; "Shi'loh," LXX. b "God." M, ha-Elo-him; LXX, ho Theos; Vg, Do'mi.nus. See Genesis 6:11, footnote, and Exodus 18:19, footnote. c That is, the Eu-phra'tes river. d Or, "worship." e "Gods." M, el-o-him, but in the plural sense, because the adjective "other" modifying el-o-him here is in the plural number. f Or, "offspring." g "With what (things)," LXX (A); "with the signs that," LXX (B); "just as," M.
up dwelling in them. Vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant are what you are eating. 14 And now fear Jehovah and serve him with integrity and in truth and remove the gods that your forefathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt, and serve Jehovah. 15 Now if it is bad in your eyes to serve Jehovah, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, whether the gods that your forefathers who were on the other side of the River served or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are dwelling. But as for me and my household, we shall serve Jehovah. 16 At this the people answered and said: "It is unthinkable on our part to abandon Jehovah so as to serve other gods. 17 For it is Jehovah our God who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, and who performed these great signs before our eyes and who kept guarding us in all the way in which we walked and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed. 18 And Jehovah proceeded to drive out all the peoples, even the Amorites, dwelling in the land from before us. As for us, too, we shall serve Jehovah, because he is our God." 19 Then Joshua said to the people: "You are not able to serve Jehovah, for he is a holy God; he is a God exacting exclusive devotion to himself. A He will not pardon your transgression and your sins. In case you should abandon Jehovah and you do serve foreign gods, then he will certainly turn back and do you injury and exterminate you after he has done you good. 21 In turn the people said to Joshua: "No, but Jehovah we shall serve!" At this Joshua said to the people: "You are witnesses against yourselves that you of your own accord have chosen Jehovah for yourselves, to serve him. To this they said: "We are witnesses." 23 "And now remove the foreign gods that are among you, and incline your hearts to Jehovah the God of Israel." In turn the people said to Joshua: "Jehovah our God we shall serve and to his voice we shall listen!" 25 And Joshua proceeded to conclude a covenant with the people on that day and to constitute for them a regulation and judicial decision in Shechem. Then Joshua wrote these words in the book of God's law and took a great stone and set it up there under the massive tree that is by the sanctuary of Jehovah. 27 And Joshua went on to say to all the people: "Look! this stone is what will serve as a witness against us, because it has itself heard all the sayings of Jehovah that he has spoken with us, and it must serve as a witness against you, that you may not deny your God. With that Joshua sent the people away, each one to his inheritance. 29 And it came about that after these things Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah,
came to die at the age of a hundred and ten years. So they buried him in the territory of his inheritance in Tim'nath-se'rah, which is in the mountainous region of E'phra-im, north of Mount Ca'ash. And Israeil continued to serve Jehovah all the days of Joshua and all the days of the older men who extended their days after Joshua and who had known all the work of Jehovah that he did for Israeil.

32 And Joseph's bones, which the sons of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, they buried in She'chem in the tract of the field that Jacob had acquired from the sons of Ha'mor, She'chem's father, for a hundred pieces of money, and it came to belong to the sons of Joseph as an inheritance.

33 Also Ele'a'zar the son of Aaron died. So they buried him in the Hill of Phin'e-has his son, which he had given him in the mountainous region of E'phra-im.

— Literally, "a hundred ke'si'tahs." See Genesis 33:19, footnote. "It," SyVg; "they," M. Or, "in Gib'e.ah of Phin'e-has"; in agreement with LXXVg.
And afterward the sons of Judah went down to fight against the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the mountainous region and the Neg'eb and the She-phe'lah. Then Judah marched against the Ca'naan-ites who were dwelling in He'bron (now the name of He'bron before that was Kir'lath-ar'ba), and they went striking down She'shai and Ah'i'man and Tal'mai.

11 And they marched on from there against the inhabitants of De'bir. (Now the name of De'bir before that was Kir'lath-se'pher.)

12 Then Ca'leb said: "Whoever strikes Kir-lath-se'pher and does capture it, why, I will give him Ach'sah my daughter as a wife." And Oth'ni-el the son of Ke'naz, Ca'leb's younger brother, got to capture it. For that gave him Ach'sah his daughter as a wife. And it came about that while she was going home she kept inciting him to ask a field from her father. Then she clapped her hands while upon the ass. At this Ca'leb said to her: "What do you want?"

15 So she said to him: "Do grant me a blessing, for it is a southern piece of land you have given me, and you must give me Gul'loth-ma'im." Accordingly Ca'leb gave her Upper Gul'loth and Lower Gul'loth.

16 And the sons of the Ken'ite, whose son-in-law Moses was, came up out of the city of palm trees with the sons of Judah to the wilderness of Judah, which is to the south of A'rad. Then they went and took up dwellings with the people. But Judah marched on with Sim'e'on his brother and they proceeded to strike the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting Ze'phath and to devote it to destruction. Hence the name of the city was called Hor'mah. After that Judah captured Ga'za and its territory and Ash'ke-lon and its territory and Ek'ron and its territory. And Jehovah continued with Judah, so that he took possession of the mountainous region, but he could not dispossess the inhabitants of the low plain, because they had war chariots with iron scythes. When they gave Ca'leb He'bron, just as Moses had promised, then he drove out from there the three sons of An'ak.

21 And the sons of Benjamin did not drive out the Jeb'u-sites inhabiting Jerusalem, but the Jeb'u-sites keep on dwelling with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem down to this day.

22 Meantime the house of Joseph itself also went up against Beth'el and Jehovah was with them. And the house of Joseph began to spy on Beth'el (incidentally, the name of the city before that was Luz), and the watchers got to see a man going out of the city. So they said to him: "Show us, please, the way to get into the city and we shall certainly exercise kindness toward you." Accordingly the man showed them the way to get into the city, and they went striking the city with the edge of the sword, but the man and all his family they sent away. Upon that the man went to the land of the Hit'tites and built a city and called its name Luz. That is its name down to this day.

27 And Ma nas'seh did not take possession of Beth-she'an and its dependent towns and
Ta'ânach\(^1\) and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Dor\(^2\) and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Ib'le-am\(^3\) and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Megid'do\(^4\) and its dependent towns, but the Ca'naan-ites persisted in dwelling in this land.\(^5\) And it came about that Israel grew strong and proceeded to set the Ca'naan-ites to forced labor,\(^6\) and they did not drive them out completely.

29 Neither did E'phra-im\(^7\) drive out the Ca'naan-ites who were dwelling in Ge'zer,\(^8\) but the Ca'naan-ites continued to dwell in among them and Ge'zer became theirs for the heavy burdens of labor\(^9\). But the inhabitants of Ne'res\(^10\) and the inhabitants of Sha'al-bim\(^11\) and the inhabitants of Hel'bah and A'phik and Re'hol continued\(^12\) to dwell in among the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the land, because they did not drive them out.

30 Zeb'u-lun\(^13\) did not drive out the inhabitants of Kit'tron and the inhabitants of Na'ha-lol,\(^14\) but the Ca'naan-ites continued to dwell in among them and came to be subject to forced labor\(^15\). And the Ash'er-ites continued\(^16\) to dwell in among the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the land, because they did not drive them out.

31 Ash'er\(^17\) did not drive out the inhabitants of Ac'co\(^18\) and the inhabitants of Si'don\(^19\) and Ah'lab and Ach'zib\(^20\) and Hel'bah and Ap'hek and Re'ho'bom;\(^21\) and the Ash'er-ites continued\(^22\) to dwell in among the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the land, because they did not drive them out.

32 Naph'tali\(^23\) did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth-she'mesh\(^24\) and the inhabitants of Beth-a'nah\(^25\) and they continued\(^26\) to dwell in among the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the land, and the inhabitants of Beth-she'mesh and of Beth-a'nah became theirs for forced labor.

33 And the Am'or-ites\(^27\) kept pressing the sons of Dan\(^28\) into the mountainous region, for they did not allow them to come down into the low plain.\(^29\) So the Am'or-ites persisted in dwelling in Mount He'res and in Ai'ja-lon\(^30\) and Sha'al-bim.\(^31\) But the hand of the house of Joseph got to be so heavy that they were forced into task work.\(^32\)

---

\(^1\) Later called "Ptolemais"—Acts 21:7.

---

2 Then Jehovah's angel\(^33\) went up from Gilgal\(^34\) to Bo'chim\(^35\) and said: "I proceeded to bring you up out of Egypt\(^36\) and to bring you into the land about which I swore\(^37\) to your forefathers.\(^38\) Furthermore, I said, 'Never shall I break my covenant\(^39\) with you."\(^40\) And for your part, you must not conclude a covenant with the inhabitants of this land.\(^41\) Their altars you should pull down.\(^42\) But you have not listened to my voice. "Why have you done this? So I in turn have said, 'I shall not drive them away from before you, and they must become snares\(^43\) to you and their gods will serve as a lure to you.'\(^44\) And it came about that as soon as Jehovah's\(^45\) angel had spoken these words to all the sons of Israel, the people began to raise their voices and weep.\(^46\) Hence they called the name of that place Bo'chim.\(^47\) And they proceeded to sacrifice\(^48\) there to Jehovah.

6 When Joshua sent the people away, then the sons of Israel went their way, each to his inheritance,\(^49\) to take possession of the land.\(^50\) And the people continued to serve Jehovah all the days of Joshua and all the days of the older men who extended their days after Joshua\(^51\) and who had seen all of Jehovah's great work that he did for Israel.\(^52\) Then Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died at the age of a hundred and ten years.\(^53\) So they buried\(^54\) him in the territory of his inheritance in Tim'nath-hey'res\(^55\) in the mountainous region of E'phra-im,
on the north of Mount Ga'ash. And all that
generation too were gathered to their fathers,
and another generation began to rise after them
that did not know Jehovah or the work that he
had done for Israel. 11 And the sons of Israel fell
to doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah
and serving the Ba'als. Thus they abandoned Jehovah
the God of their fathers who had brought them
out of the land of Egypt and went following
other gods from among the gods of the peoples
who were all around them and they began bowing
down to them, so that they offended Jehovah. 12 Thus they abandoned Jehovah and took
up serving Ba'al and the Ash'to-reths. 13 At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel
and he gave them into the hands of the pillagers
and they began to pillage them, and he proceeded to sell them into the hands of their enemies round about and they were no longer
able to stand before their enemies. 14 Everywhere that they went out, the hand of Jehovah proved to be against them for calamity, just as Jehovah had spoken and just as Jehovah had sworn to them, and they got to be in very sore straits. So Jehovah would raise up judges and they would save them out of the hand of
their pillagers.
17 And even to their judges they did not
listen, but they had unfaithful intercourse
with other gods and went bowing down to
them. They quickly turned aside from the way
in which their forefathers had walked by obeying
the commandments of Jehovah. They did not
do like that. 18 And when Jehovah did raise
up judges for them, Jehovah proved to be with
the judge and he saved them out of the hand
of their enemies all the days of the judge, for
Jehovah would feel sorry for their groaning because of their oppressors' and those who were
shoving them around.
19 And it occurred that when the judge died
they would turn around and act more ruinously
than their fathers by walking after other gods
to serve them and bow down to them. They did
not refrain from their practices and their stubborn behavior. Finally Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel and he said: "For the
reason that this nation have overstepped my
covenant that I commanded their forefathers
and have not listened to my voice, I too, for my part shall not drive out again from before them a single one of the nations that Joshua left behind when he died, in order by them to test Israel, whether they will be keepers of
Jehovah's way by walking in it just as their fathers kept it, or not." Accordingly Jehovah let these nations stay by not driving them out
quickly, and he did not give them into Joshua's
hand.

3 Now these are the nations that Jehovah
let stay so as by them to test Israel, that
is, all those who had not experienced any of the
wars of Ca'naan. It was only in order for
the generations of the sons of Israel to have the
experience, so as to teach them war, that is,
only those who before that had not experienced such things: a The five axis lords of the Philistines, and all the Ca'nana-ites, even the Sidonians and the Hi'vites inhabiting Mount Lebanon from Mount Ba'al-her-mon all the way to Ha'math. b So they served as agents to test Israel so as to know whether they would obey Jehovah's commandments that he had commanded their fathers by means of Moses. c And the sons of Israel dwelt in among the Ca'nana-ites, the Hit'tites and the Am'or-ites and the Per'izzites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-ites. d And they proceeded to take their daughters as wives for themselves, and their own daughters they gave to their sons, and they took up serving their gods.

7 So the sons of Israel did what was bad in Jehovah's eyes and they were forgetful of Jehovah their God and went serving the Ba'als and the sacred poles. e At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel, so that he sold them into the hand of Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im the king of Mes-o-po-ta-mia, and the sons of Israel continued to serve Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im eight years. f And the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid. g Then Jehovah raised a savior up for the sons of Israel that he might save them, Oth'ni-el the son of Ke'naz, the younger brother of Ca'leb. h The spirit of Jehovah now came upon him and he became the judge of Israel. When he went out to battle, then Jehovah gave Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im the king of Syria into his hand so that his hand overpowered Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im. i After that the land had no disturbance for forty years. j Eventually Oth'ni- el the son of Ke'naz died.

12 And once again the sons of Israel went to doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes. k At that Jehovah let Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab grow strong against Israel, l because they did what was bad in Jehovah's eyes. m Furthermore, he gathered against them the sons of Am'mon and Am'a-lek. n Then they went and struck Israel and took possession of the city of palm trees. o And the sons of Israel continued to serve Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab eighteen years. p And the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid. q So Jehovah raised up for them a savior, E'hud the son of Ge'ra, a Ben'ja-mite, a left-handed man. r In time the sons of Israel sent tribute by his hand to Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab. s Meanwhile E'hud made a sword for himself, and it had two edges, its length being a cubit. t Then he girded it underneath his garment upon his right hip. u And he proceeded to present the tribute to Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab. v Now Eg'lon was a very fat man.

18 And it came about that when he had finished presenting the tribute he at once sent the people away, the bearers of the tribute. w And he himself turned back at the quarries that were at Gil'gal and he proceeded to say: "I have a secret word for you," O king. x So he said: "Keep silence!" With that all those who

---

a "Sa'tra-pies," LXX; "sa'traps," Vg. See Joshua 13:3, footnote.

were standing by him went on out from him. 20 And E'hud came to him as he was sitting in his cool roof chamber that he had to himself. 21 Then E'hud thrust in his left hand and took the sword off his right hip and plunged it into his belly. 22 And the handle kept going in after the blade so that the fat closed in over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his belly, and the fecal matter began to come out. 23 And E'hud proceeded to go out through the airhole, but he closed the doors of the roof chamber behind him and locked them. 24 And he himself went out.

And his servants came and began looking, and there the doors of the roof chamber were locked. So they said: "He is just easing nature in the cool interior room." 25 And they kept waiting until they were ashamed, and, look! there was no one opening the doors of the roof chamber. At this they took the key and opened them and, look! their lord was fallen to the earth dead!

26 As for E'hud, he escaped while they were lingering, and he himself passed by the quarries and made his escape to Se-l'rah. 27 And it came about that when he got there he began blowing the trumpet in the mountainous region of E'phra-im and the sons of Israel began going down with him out of the mountainous region.

he being at their head. 28 Then he said to them: "Follow me," because Jehovah has given your enemies, the Mo'ab-ites, into your hand." 29 And they went following him and got to capture the fords4 of the Jordan against the Mo'ab-ites, and they did not allow anybody to pass over. 30 And at that time they went striking down Mo'ab, about ten thousand men, every one robust and every one a valiant man, and not a single one escaped. 31 And Mo'ab came to be subdued on that day under Israel's hand, and the land had no further disturbance for eighty years.

31 And after him there proved to be Sham'gar5 the son of A'nath, and he went striking down the Phillips'tine's, six hundred men, with an oxgoad, and he too got to save Israel.

4 Now the sons of Israel again began to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes now that E'hud was dead. 2 So Jehovah sold them into the hand of Ja'bin6 the king of Ca'na'an, who reigned in Ha'zor, and the chief of his army was Sis'e-ra, and he was dwelling in Ha-ros'sheth of the nations. 3 And the sons of Israel began to cry out to Jehovah, because he had nine hundred war chariots with iron scythes and he himself oppressed the sons of Israel with harshness twenty years.

4 Now Deb'o-rah7 a prophetess,8 the wife of Lap'pi-do'th, was judging Israel at that particular time. 5 And she was dwelling under Deb'o-rah's palm tree between Ra'mah9 and Beth'el in the mountainous region of E'phra-im, and the sons of Israel would go up to her for judgment.

---

[5] "Chief." M, sar; LXX, "prince (governor)."
[8] Literally, "war chariots of iron.
[9] Meaning "Bee".]
And she proceeded to send and call Barak\(^k\) the son of Abin'‐o‐am out of Ke'desh‐naph'ta‐li\(^1\) and to say to him: 'Has not Jehovah the God of Israel given the command? 'Go and you must spread yourself out on Mount Ta'bor\(^n\) and you must take with you ten thousand men out of the sons of Naph'ta‐li\(^*\) and out of the sons of Zeb'u‐lun.\(^7\) And I shall certainly draw you to the torrent valley of Ki'shon\(^*\) Sis'e‐ra\(^9\) the chief of Ja‐bin's army and his war chariots and his crowd and I shall indeed give him into your hand.'\(^8\)

At this Ba'rak said to her: 'If you will go with me, then I shall certainly go, but if you will not go with me, I shall not go.' \(^9\) To this she said: 'Without fail I shall go with you. Just the same, the crowning feat will not become yours on the way that you are going, for it will be into the hand of a woman\(^*\) that Jehovah will sell\(^*\) Sis'e‐ra.' With that Deb'o‐rah got up and went with Ba'rak to Ke'desh.\(^10\) And Ba'rak began to call Zeb'u‐lun and Naph'ta‐li\(^*\) together to Ke'desh and ten thousand men went on up following his steps, and Deb'o‐rah went on up with him.

Incidentally He'ber\(^d\) the Ken'ite\(^a\) had separated from the Ken'ites,\(^2\) the sons of Ho'bab, whose son‐in‐law Moses was,\(^b\) and he had his tent pitched near the big tree in Zaa‐nane'nim,\(^*\) which is at Ke'desh.\(^*\)

Then they reported to Sis'e‐ra that Ba'rak the son of Abin'‐o‐am had gone up to Mount Ta‐bor.\(^13\) At once Sis'e‐ra called together all his war chariots, the nine hundred war chariots with iron scythes,\(^k\) and all the people that were with him, out of Har'o‐sheth of the nations to the torrent valley of Ki'shon.\(^1\) Deb'o‐rah now said to Ba'rak: 'Get up, for this is the day that Jehovah will certainly give Sis'e‐ra into your hand. Is it not Jehovah that has gone out before you?'\(^11\) And Ba'rak went descending from Mount Ta'bor with ten thousand men behind him.\(^15\) And Jehovah began to throw Sis'e‐ra and all his war chariots\(^*\) and all the camp into confusion\(^*\) by the edge of the sword before Ba'rak. Finally Sis'e‐ra got down off the chariot and took to flight on foot.\(^16\) And Ba'rak chased after\(^*\) the war chariots and the camp as far as Har'o‐sheth of the nations, so that all the camp of Sis'e‐ra fell by the edge of the sword. Not as much as one remained.

17 As for Sis'e‐ra,\(^8\) he fled on foot to the tent of Ja'el\(^*\) the wife of He'ber the Ken'ite,\(^2\) for there was peace between Ja'bin the king of Ha‐azor\(^*\) and the household of He'ber the Ken'ite.\(^18\) Then Ja'el came out on to meet Sis'e‐ra and said to him: 'Turn this way, my lord, turn this way to me. Do not be afraid.'\(^*\) So he turned aside to her into the tent. Later she covered him with a blanket.\(^19\) In time he said to her: 'Give me, please, a little water\(^c\) to drink, for I am thirsty.' Accordingly she opened a skin bottle of milk\(^c\) and gave him a drink,\(^e\) after which she covered him.\(^20\) And he went on to say to her: 'Stand at the entrance of the tent, and it must occur that if anybody should come and he does ask you and say, 'Is there a man here?' then you must say, 'No!' \(^*\)

21 And Ja'el the wife of He'ber proceeded to take a pin of the tent\(^2\) and to put the hammer into her hand. Then she went to him stealthily and drove the pin\(^*\) into his temples\(^*\) and beat it
into the earth, while he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, look! there was Barak pursuing Sisera. Jael now came out to meet him and said to him: “Come and I shall show you the man you are looking for.” So he went to her and, look! there was Sisera fallen dead, with the pin in his temples.

23 Thus God subdued Jabin the king of Canaan before the sons of Israel on that day.

And the hand of the sons of Israel went on getting harder and harder against Jabin the king of Canaan until they had cut off Jabin the king of Canaan.

5 And on that day Deb'orah along with Barak the son of Abin'amo broke out in song, saying:

“For letting the hair hang loose in Israel for war,
For the people's volunteering, bless Jehovah.
“Listen, you kings;” give ear, you high officials:
I to Jehovah, yes, I, will sing.
Accompanied with music I shall sing to Jehovah, Israel's God.

Jehovah, at your going forth from Seir,
At your marching out of the field of Edom,
Earth rocked, heavens also dripped,
Clouds also dripped with water.

Mountains quaked at the face of God,
This Sinai at the face of Jehovah, Israel's God.

a Or, “was snoring.” b “Quaked,” SyT; “were shaken,” LXX; “flowed,” MVg.
"Rise up, Ba'arak," and lead your captives away, you son of A-bin'ò-am!"

18 "It was then the survivors came down for the majestic ones, Jehovah's people came down for me against the mighty ones."

14 "Out of E'phra-im was their origin in the low plain, With you, O Benjamin, among your peoples."

"Out of Ma'chir the commanders went down, And out of Zeb'u-lun those handling the equipment of a scribe.

15 "And the princes in Is'sa-char were with Deb'or-ah, And as Is'sa-char, so was Ba'arak."

16 "Why did you sit down between the two saddle bags, To listen to the pipings for the flocks?"

"For the divisions of Reu'ben there were great searchings of the heart."

17 "Gil'e-ad kept to his tent on the other side of the Jordan; And Dan, why did he continue to dwell for the time in ships?"

"Ash'er sat idle at the seashore, And by his landing places he kept tenting."

18 "Zeb'u-lun was a people that scorned their souls to the point of death;"

a Literally, "captivity." b "Low plain." Evidently it should so read, instead of "Am'a-lek," as in MLXXVg. c Or, "After." d "Searchings," as in verse 16, although M reads "prescriptions." e "Souls." M, neph'sh; LXX, psy-che'; Vg, a'nima.

Naph'ta-li also, on the heights of the field.

19 "Kings came, they fought; It was then that the kings of Ca'na'an fought "In Ta'a-nach by the waters of Me-gid'do. No gain of silver did they take."

20 "From heaven did the stars fight, From their orbits they fought against Sis'e-ra."

21 "The torrent of Ki'shon washed them away, The torrent of ancient days, the torrent of Ki'shon."

You went treading down strength, O my soul."

22 "It was then that the hoofs of horses pawed, Dashings upon dashings of his stallions there were.

23 "'CURSE' Me'roz,' said the angel of Jehovah, 'CURSE its inhabitants incessantly, 'For they did not come to the assistance of Jehovah, To the assistance of Jehovah with the mighty ones."

24 "Ja'el the wife of He'ber the Ken'ite will be most blessed among women, Among women in the tent she will be most blessed."

25 "Water he asked, milk she gave; In the large banquet bowl of majestic ones she presented curdled milk."

a Or, "torrent of attack." The Hebrew word ka'du'mim', which we render "of ancient days," is still uncertain as to meaning. "The ancient winter-torrent," LXX(B); "the torrent Ca'du'mim," Vg.
And her right hand to the mallet of toilers:
"And she hammered Sis'era, she pierced his head through,
And she broke apart and cut up his temples."

27 "Between her feet he collapsed, he fell, he lay down;
Between her feet he collapsed, he fell;
Where he collapsed, there he fell overcome."

28 "From the window" a woman looked out and kept watching for him.

The mother of Sis'era from the lattice:
"Why has his war chariot delayed in coming?"

Why must the hoofbeats of his chariots be so late?"

29 "The wise ones of her noble ladies would answer her,
Yes, she too would talk back to herself with her own sayings:
"Ought they not to find, ought they not to distribute spoil,
A womb—two wombs to every man,
'Spoil of dyed stuffs for Sis'era, spoil of dyed stuffs,
An embroidered garment, dyed stuff, two embroidered garments.
For the necks of [men of] spoil?"*

a "Kept watching for him," T; "kept lamenting," M. b Or, "princesses." M. sa-arah (in the plural number). c Soldiers' expression meaning "two (captured) concubines". d By a change of one Hebrew letter this may be read: "For the neck of a king's wife." By a slight change of vowel-pointing the Hebrew may be rendered: "For my neck as spoil." Or, by a change of a final Hebrew letter: "For his neck as spoil."

*"Thus let all your enemies perish," O Jehovah,9
And let your lovers be as when the sun goes forth in its mightiness."
And the land had no further disturbance for forty years."

Then the sons of Israel began to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah. So Jehovah gave them into the hand of Mid'i-an for seven years. And the hand of Mid'i-an came to prevail over Israel. Due to Mid'i-an the sons of Israel made for themselves the underground store places that were in the mountains, and the caves and the places difficult to approach. And it occurred that, if Israel sowed seed, Mid'i-an and Am'a-lek and the Easterners came up, yes, they came up against them. And they would camp against them and would ruin the yield of the earth all the way to Ga'za, and they would not let any sustenance or sheep or ox or ass remain in Israel. For they and their livestock would come up with their tents. They would come as numerous as the locusts, and they and their camels were without number, and they would come into the land to ruin it. And Israel became greatly impoverished due to Mid'i-an, and the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid.

7 And it came about that because the sons of Israel called to Jehovah for aid on account of Mid'i-an, Jehovah proceeded to send a man, a prophet, to the sons of Israel and to say to them: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'It was I who brought you up from a "Your," SyVg; "his," MLXX. b Literally, "sons of the east." M, b'ne-y-ked'el; Vg, "others of the Oriental nations."
Egypt and thus brought you out of the house of slaves. So I delivered you out of the hand of Egypt and out of the hand of all your oppressors and drove them out from before you and gave you their land. Furthermore, I said to you: "I am Jehovah your God." You must not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are dwelling. And you did not listen to my voice."

11 Later Jehovah's angel came and sat under the massive tree that was in Ophr'ah, which belonged to Jo'ash the A'bi-ez'rite, while Gid'e'on his son was beating out wheat in the wine-press so as to get it quickly out of the sight of Mid'i'an. Then Jehovah's angel appeared to him* and said to him: "Jehovah is with you, you valiant, mighty one." At this Gid'e'on said to him: "Excuse me, my lord, but if Jehovah is with us, then why has this come upon us,* and where are all his wonderful acts that our fathers related to us,* saying, 'Was it not out of Egypt that Jehovah brought us up?' And now Jehovah has deserted us* and he gives us into the palm of Mid'i-an." Upon that Jehovah* faced him and said: "Go in this power of yours and you will certainly save Israel out of Mid'i-an's palm. Do not send you!" In turn he said to him: "Excuse me, Jehovah.* With what shall I save Israel?" Look! my thousand is the least in Manas'seh, and I am the smallest

* "Jehovah," M; "the angel of Jehovah," LXX. b "Jehovah," Ky'r'ie, LXX(A); "Lord (A.d.o.nay)," M; "my Lord," LXX(B). Vg,Sy. This is one of the 134 passages where the Jewish Sopherim (scribes) altered the primitive Hebrew text to read A.d.o.nay instead of God's name represented by the tetragrammaton (YHWH). So we restore the original reading. See Genesis 18:3, footnote. c "Thousand." A division in Israel's tribes. 

in my father's house," 16 But Jehovah said to him: "Because I shall prove to be with you,* and you will certainly strike down Mid'i-an as if one man.

17 At this he said to him: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes,* then you must perform a sign* for me that you are the one speaking with me." Do not, please, move away from here until I come to you and I have brought out my gift and set it before you." Accordingly he said: "I for my part shall keep sitting here until you return," And Gid'e'on went in and proceeded to make ready a kid of the goats and an e'phah of flour as unfermented cakes. The meat he put in the basket and the broth he put in the cooking pot, after which he brought it out to him under the massive tree and served it.

20 The angel of God now said to him: "Take the meat and the unfermented cakes and set them on the big rock there,* and pour out the broth." At that he did so. Then Jehovah's angel thrust out the tip of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unfermented cakes, and fire began to ascend out of the rock* and to consume the meat and the unfermented cakes. As for Jehovah's angel, he vanished from his sight. Consequently Gid'e'on realized that it was Jehovah's angel.

At once Gid'e'on said: "Alas, Lord Jehovah,* for the reason that I have seen Jehovah's angel face to face!" But Jehovah said to him: "Peace be yours. Do not fear." You will not
Judges 6:24-30

24 So Gide'on built an altar there to Jehovah, and it continues to be called Jehovah-sha'lon down to this day. It is yet in Oph'rah of the A'bi-ez'rites.

25 And it came about during that night that Jehovah went on to say to him: "Take the young bull, the ox that belongs to your father, that is, the second young bull of seven years, and you must tear down the altar of Ba'al that is your father's, and the sacred pole that is by it you should cut down." 26 And you must build an altar to Jehovah your God at the head of this stronghold, with the row of stones, and you must take the second young bull and offer it up as a burnt offering on the pieces of wood of the sacred pole that you will cut down.

27 Accordingly Gide'on took ten men of his servants and went doing just as Jehovah had spoken to him, but it came about that, as he feared the household of his father and the men of the city too much to do it by day, he went doing it by night.

28 When the men of the city got up early in the morning as usual, why, look! the altar of Ba'al had been pulled down and the sacred pole that was beside it had been cut down and the second young bull had been offered up on the altar that had been built. 29 And they began to say one to another: "Who has done this thing?" And they went inquiring and seeking. Finally they said: "Gide'on the son of Jo'as is the one that has done this thing." 30 So the men of the city said to Jo'ash: "Bring your son out that he may die, because he has pulled down the altar of Ba'al and because he has cut down the sacred pole that was by it."

31 At this Jo'ash said to all those who stood against him: "Will you be the ones to make a legal defense for Ba'al to see whether you yourselves may save him? Whoever makes a legal defense for him ought to be put to death even this morning.

32 If he is God let him make a legal defense for himself, because someone has pulled down his altar." 33 And he began to call him Jer-ub-ba'al on that day, saying: "Let Ba'al make a legal defense in his own behalf, because someone has pulled down his altar."

34 And Jehovah's spirit enveloped Gide'on so that he went blowing the trumpet, and the A'bi-ez'rites got to be called together after him. 35 And he sent out messengers through all of Ma-na'sseh, and they, too, got to be called together after him. He also sent out messengers through Ash'er and Zeb'u-lun and Naph'tali, and they came on up to meet him.

36 Then Gide'on said to God: "If you are saving Israel by means of me, just as you have promised, here I am keeping a fleece of wool exposed on the threshing floor. If dew comes to be on the fleece alone but on all the earth there is dryness, then I must know that you will save Israel by means of me, just as you have promised."

a "God." M, Elo-him'; LXX, theos'; Vg, de'us. b Meaning "Let Ba'al make a legal defense against him." c Or, "low plain." d Or, "clothed." e Or, "sho'phar." f Literally, "and A'bi-ez'zer." g "Him." LXX (A) Vg; "them." MLXX (B) Sy. h "God." M, ha-Elo-him'; LXX, ho Theos'. See Genesis 17:18, footnote.

* Or, "and he proceeded to call it." b Or, "the Ash'rah."
When he rose up early the next day and wrung the fleece, he got to drain off enough dew from the fleece to fill a large banquet bowl with water. However, Gid'e-on said to God: **“Do not let your anger blaze against me,”** but let me speak just once more. Let me, please, make a test only once more with the fleece. Let, please, dryness occur to the fleece alone and upon all the earth let there come to be dew.” So God did that way on that night, and dryness came to be on the fleece alone and upon all the earth dew occurred.

Then Jer.ub.ba'al, that is to say, Gid'e-on,* and all the people who were with him, rose early and took up camping at the well of Ha'rod, and the camp of Mid'i-an happened to be on the north of him, at the hill of Mo'reh, in the low plain. Jehovah now said to Gid'e-on: “The people who are with you are too many for me to give Mid'i-an into their hand. Perhaps Israel would brag about itself against me, saying, ‘My hand it was that saved me.’ And now call out, please, in the hearing of the people, saying, ‘Who is there afraid and trembling? Let him retire.’” So Gid'e-on put them to the proof. With that twenty-two thousand of the people retired and there were ten thousand that remained.

Still Jehovah said to Gid'e-on: “There are yet too many people.” Have them go down to the water that I may put them to the proof for you there. And it must occur that of whomever I say to you, ‘This one will go with you,’ he is one that will go with you, but every one of whom I say to you, ‘This one will not go along with you,’ he is one that will not go along.” So he had the people go down to the water.

Then Jehovah said to Gid'e-on: “Every one that laps up some of the water with his tongue just as a dog laps, you will set him by himself, also every one that bends down upon his knees to drink.” And the number of those lapping with their hand to their mouth turned out to be three hundred men. As for all the rest of the people, they bent down upon their knees to drink water.

Jehovah now said to Gid'e-on: “By the three hundred men who did the lapping I shall save you people, and I will give Mid'i-an into your hand. As for all the other people, let them go each one to his place.” So they took the provisions of the people in their hand, and their trumpets, and all the men of Israel he sent away each one to his home, but he kept hold of the three hundred men. As for the camp of Mid'i-an, it happened to be down below him in the low plain.

And it came about during that night that Jehovah proceeded to say to him: “Rise up, descend upon the camp, for I have given it into your hand.” But if you are afraid to descend,* you and Pu'rah your attendant descend to the camp. And you must listen to what they will speak, and afterward your hands will certainly grow strong and you will be bound to descend

---


*a So MLXXSy. This may be the corruption of an original Hebrew reading, as follows: “So he took the large water jars of the people out of their hands.” b Literally, “tents.” c Or, “young man; lad; boy.”
upon the camp." At that time Pu'rah his attendant made their descent to the edge of those in battle formation who were in the camp.

12 Now Mid'i-an and Am'a-lek and all the Easterners were plumped in the low plain as numerous as locusts, and their camels were without number, as numerous as the grains of sand that are on the seashore. Gid'e-on now came, and, look! there was a man relating a dream to his companion, and we went on to say: "Here is a dream that I have dreamed."

And, look! there was a round cake of barley bread turning over and over into the camp of Mid'i-an. Then it came to a tent and struck it that it might fall, and it went turning it upside down, and the tent fell flat." At this his companion answered and said: "This is nothing else but the sword of Gid'e-on the son of Jo'ash, a man of Israel. The God has given Mid'i-an and all the camp into his hand."  

15 And it came about as soon as Gid'e-on heard the relating of the dream and its explanation he began to worship. After that he returned to the camp of Israel and said: "Get up, for Jehovah has given the camp of Mid'i-an into your hand." Then he divided the three hundred men up into three bands and put trumpets in the hands of all of them and large empty jars and torches inside the large jars. And he went on to say to them: "You should learn from watching me, and that is how you should do. And when I come to the edge of

the camp, then it must occur that just as I shall do, so you will do. When I have blown the trumpet, I and all who are with me, then you yourselves also must blow the trumpets round about all the camp and you must say, 'Jehovah's and Gid'e-on's!'"

19 In time Gid'e-on came with the hundred men who were with him to the edge of the camp at the start of the middle night watch. They had just gotten through posting the sentries. And they proceeded to blow the trumpets and there was a dashing to pieces the large water jars that were in their hands. At that the three bands blew the trumpets and shattered the large jars and took fresh hold on the torches with their left hand and with their right hand on the trumpets to blow them, and they began calling out: "Jehovah's sword and Gid'e-on's!" All the while they kept standing each one in his place all around the camp, and the whole camp got on the run and broke out into shouting and went fleeing. And the three hundred continued to blow the trumpets, and Jehovah proceeded to set the sword of each one against the other in all the camp, and the camp kept up their flight as far as Beth-shit'tah, on to Zer'e-rah, as far as the outskirts of A'bel-me-ho'lah by Tab'bath.

23 Meantime the men of Israel were called together from Naph'ta-li and Ash'er and all of Manas'seh, and they went chasing after Mid'i-an. And Gid'e-on sent messengers into all the mountainous region of E'phra-im, say-

---

a "The God." M, ha-El-o'him, the definite Hebrew article ha preceding the title "God." LXX (A), "Jehovah." Vg, Do'ni-mus ("The Lord"); LXX (B), ho The-os. Or, "to bow down (prostrate himself)." Or, "sho'phars." d Literally, "From me you should see."
ing: "Go down to meet Mid'i-an and capture ahead of them the waters as far as Beth-bar'ah and the Jordan." So all the men of E'phra-im were called together and they got to capture the waters as far as Beth-bar'ah and the Jordan. They also got to capture the two princes of Mid'i-an, namely, O'reb and Ze'eb, and they proceeded to kill O'reb on the rock of O'reb, and they killed Ze'eb at the wine vat of Ze'eb, and they kept on pursuing Mid'i-an, and they brought the head of O'reb and that of Ze'eb to Gid'e'on in the region of the Jordan.

8 Then the men of E'phra-im said to him: "What sort of thing is this that you have done to us in not calling us when you went to fight against Mid'i-an?" And they vehemently tried to pick a quarrel with him. Finally he said to them: "What now have I done in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of E'phra-im better than the grape gathering of A'bi-e'zer? It was into your hand that God gave Mid'i-an's princes O'reb and Ze'eb, and what have I been able to do in comparison with you?" It was then that their spirit calmed down toward him when he spoke this word.

4 Eventually Gid'e-on came to the Jordan, crossing it, he and the three hundred men that were with him, tired but keeping up the pursuit.

5 Later he said to the men of Suc'coth: "Please give round loaves of bread to the people that are following my steps, for they are tired and I am chasing after Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na, the kings of Mid'i-an." But the princes of Suc'coth said: "Are the palms of Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na already in your hand so that bread has to be given to your army?" 7 At this Gid'e-on said: "That is why when Jehovah gives Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na into my hand I shall certainly give your flesh a threshing with the thorns of the wilderness and the briers." And he continued on his way up from there to Pe-nu'el and went speaking to them in this same manner, but the men of Pe-nu'el answered him just as the men of Suc'coth had answered. Hence he said also to the men of Pe-nu'el: "When I return in peace, I shall pull down this tower."

10 Now Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na were in Kar'kor, and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand being all who were left over out of the entire camp of the Easterners, and those already fallen were a hundred and twenty thousand men who used to draw the sword. 11 And Gid'e-on continued on up by the way of those residing in tents to the east of No'bah and Jog'be-hah and began to strike the camp while the camp happened to be off guard. 12 When Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na took off to flight, he at once went in pursuit of them and got to capture Mid'i-an's two kings, Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na, and he drove all the camp into trembling.

13 And Gid'e-on the son of Jo'ash began his return from the war by the pass that goes up to He'res. En route he captured a young man of the men of Suc'coth and made inquiries of him. So he wrote out for him the names of the princes of Suc'coth and its older men, seventy-seven men. With that he went to the men of Suc'coth and said: "Here are Ze'bah and
Zal·mun'na respecting whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the palms of Ze'bah and of Zal·mun'na already in your hand so that bread has to be given to your worn-out men?' 16 Then he took the older men of the city and thorns of the wilderness and briers and with them he put the men of Suc'coth through an experience. 17 And the tower of Penn'e'el he pulled down and he proceeded to kill the men of the city. 18 He now said to Ze'bah and Zal·mun'na: "What sort of men were they whom you killed in Ta'bor?" To this they said: "As you are, so were they, each one, like the sons of a king in form." 19 At that he said: "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Jehovah lives, if you had preserved them alive, I would not have to kill you." 20 Then he said to Je'ther his first-born: "Get up, kill them." And the young man did not draw his sword, because he was afraid, for he was yet a young man. 21 So Ze'bah and Zal·mun'na said: "Get up yourself and assail us, for as a man is, so is his mightiness." Accordingly Gid'e·on got up and killed Ze'bah and Zal·mun'na and took the moon-shaped ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

22 Later the men of Israel said to Gid'e·on: "Rule over us, you and your son and your grandson as well, for you have saved us out of the hand of Mid'i·an." 23 But Gid'e·on said to them: "I myself shall not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you. Jehovah is the one who will rule over you." 24 And Gid'e·on went on to say to them: "Let me make a request of you: Give me, each one of you, the nose ring of his booty." (For they had nose rings of gold, because they were Ish'ma·el·ites.) 25 Then they said: "We shall surely give them." With that they spread out a garment and went throwing each one the nose ring of his spoil into it. 26 And the weight of the nose rings of gold that he had requested amounted to one thousand seven hundred gold shekels, besides the moon-shaped ornaments and the eardrops and the garments of wool dyed reddish purple that were upon the kings of Mid'i·an and besides the necklaces that were on the necks of the camels.

27 And Gid'e·on proceeded to make it into an eph'od" and to exhibit it in his city Oph'rah," and all Israel began to have unfaithful intercourse with it there," so that it served as a snare to Gid'e·on and to his household.

28 Thus Mid'i·an was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they did not lift up their head any more, and the land had no further disturbance for forty years in the days of Gid'e·on.

29 And Jer·u·ba·'al the son of Jo'ash went his way and continued to dwell in his house.

30 And Gid'e·on came to have seventy sons— that issued out of his upper thigh, for he came to have many wives. 31 As for the concubine of his that was in She'chem, she too bore him a son. So he named him Ab'im·e·lech. 32 Eventually Gid'e·on the son of Jo'ash died at a good old age and was buried in the burial place of Jo'ash his father in Oph'rah of the A'bi·ez'rites.

33 And it came about that as soon as Gid'e·on had died the sons of Israel again took up having unfaithful intercourse with the Ba'als, so that

---

*a "Shekels," Vg; but missing in MLXX Sy. b Or, "to commit fornication (immorality) with it." c Or, literally, "the sons of Israel proceeded to turn back and have."
they appointed Ba'al-be'rith as their god. 

34 And the sons of Israel did not remember Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies round about, and they did not exercise loving-kindness toward the household of Jer.ub.ba' al, Gid' e-on, in return for all the goodness that he had exercised toward Israel.

9 In time A·bim·e·lech the son of Jer·u·b·ba'al went to She'chem to the brothers of his mother and began speaking to them and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying: 2 "Speak, please, in the hearing of all the landowners of She'chem, 'Which is better for you, for seventy men, all the sons of Jer·u·b·ba'al, to rule over you or for one man to rule over you? And you must remember that your bone and your flesh I am.'"

3 So the brothers of his mother began speaking all these words about him in the hearing of all the landowners of She'chem so that their heart inclined toward A·bim·e·lech, for they said: "He is our own brother." 4 Then they gave him seventy pieces of silver from the house of Ba'al-be'rith, and with them A·bim·e·lech proceeded to hire unsteady and insolent men, that they might accompany him. 5 After that he went to the house of his father at Oph'rah and killed his brothers, the sons of Jer·u·b·ba'al, seventy men, upon one stone, but Jo'tham the youngest son of Jer·u·b·ba'al was left over, because he had hid. 6 Subsequently all the landowners of She'chem and all the house of Mil'lo gathered together and went and made A·bim·e·lech reign as king, close by the big tree, the pillar that was in She'chem.

7 When they reported it to Jo'tham he at once went and stood on the top of Mount Ger·i'zim and raised his voice and called out and said to them: "Listen to me, you landowners of She'chem, and let God listen to you:

8 "Once upon a time the trees went to anoint a king over them. So they said to the olive tree, 'Do be king over us.' 9 But the olive tree said to them, 'Must I give up my fatness with which they glorify God and men, and must I go to wave over the other trees?' Then the trees said to the fig tree, 'You come, be queen over us.' But the fig tree said to them, 'Must I give up my sweetness and my good produce, and must I go to wave over the other trees?' Next the trees said to the vine, 'You come, be queen over us.' In turn the vine said to them, 'Must I give up my new wine that gladdens God and men, and must I go to wave over the trees?' Finally all the other trees said to the bramble, 'You come, be king over us.' At this the bramble said to the trees, 'If it is in truth that you are anointing me as king over you, come, seek refuge under my shadow. But if not, let fire come out of the bramble and consume the cedars of Lebanon.

16 "And now if it is in truth and with integrity that you have acted and that you went making A·bim·e·lech king and if it is goodness that you have exercised toward Jer·u·b·ba'al and his household and if you have done him as
the doing of his hands deserved, 17 when my father fought for you and went risking his soul that he might deliver you out of Midian's hand; 18 and you for your part have risen up against the household of him today that you might kill his sons, seventy men, upon one stone and that you might make A-bim'elech, the son of his slave girl, king over the landowners of She'chem just because he is your own brother; 19 yes, if it is in truth and with integrity that you have acted toward Jer-ub-ba'al and his household this day, be glad over A-bim'elech and let him too be glad over you.

20 But if not, let fire come out of A-bim'elech and consume the landowners of She'chem and the house of Mil'lo and let fire come out of the landowners of She'chem and the house of Mil'lo and consume A-bim'elech."

21 Then Jo'tham took to flight and went running off and made his way to Be'er and he took up dwelling there because of A-bim'elech his brother.

22 And A-bim'elech kept playing the prince over Israel three years. 23 Then God let develop a bad spirit between A-bim'elech and the landowners of She'chem, and the landowners of She'chem proceeded to deal treacherously with A-bim'elech, 24 that the violence done to the seventy sons of Jer-ub-ba'al might come and that he might put their blood upon A-bim'elech their brother because he killed them, and upon the landowners of She'chem because they strengthened his hands to kill his brothers.

25 So the landowners of She'chem set ambush men for him upon the tops of the mountains, and they would rob everyone that would pass by them on the road. In time it was reported to A-bim'elech.

26 Then Ga'al the son of E'bed and his brothers came and crossed over into She'chem, and the landowners of She'chem began to trust in him. 27 And they went out as usual into the field and engaged in gathering the grapes of their vineyards and in treading them and in carrying on a festal exultation, after which they went into the house of their god and ate and drank and called down evil upon A-bim'elech. 28 And Ga'al the son of E'bed went on to say: "Who is A-bim'elech and who is She'chem that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jer-ub-ba'al and is not Ze'bul a commissioner of his? Serve the men of Ha'mor, She'chem's father, you others, but why should we ourselves serve him? 29 And if only this people were in my hand. Then I would remove A-bim'elech." And he went on to say to A-bim'elech: "Make your army numerous and come on out."

30 Now Ze'bul the prince of the city got to hear the words of Ga'al the son of E'bed and his anger blazed. 31 So he sent messengers by subterfuge to A-bim'elech, saying: "Look!..."
Ga'al the son of E'bed and his brothers are now come to She'chem and here they are massing the city against you. \(^{32}\) And now rise up by night, \(^{33}\) you and the people that are with you, and lie in wait in the field. \(^{34}\) And it must occur in the morning that as soon as the sun shines forth you should get up early and you must make a dash against the city, \(^{35}\) and when he and the people that are with him are going out against you, then you must do to him just as your hand 'finds it possible.'

Accordingly A.bim'e-lech and all the people that were with him rose up by night and they began to lie in wait against She'chem in four bands. \(^{36}\) Later Ga'al, the son of E'bed, went out and stood at the entrance of the city gate. Then A.bim'e-lech and the people that were with him rose up from the ambuscade. \(^{37}\) When Ga'al caught sight of the people, he at once said to Ze'bul: "Look! people coming down from the tops of the mountains." But Ze'bul said to him: "The shadows of the mountains are what you are seeing as though they were men." Later Ga'al spoke once more and said: "Look! people coming down out of the center of the land and one band is coming by the way of the big tree of Me-on'eenim." \(^{38}\) At this Ze'bul said to him: "Where now is that saying of yours that you mouthed, \(^{39}\) 'Who is A.bim'e-lech that we should serve him?' \(^{40}\) Is not this the people whom you despised? \(^{41}\) Go out now, please, and fight against them."

So Ga'al went on out at the head of the landowners of She'chem and took up the fight against A.bim'e-lech. \(^{42}\) And A.bim'e-lech set out after him and he went fleeing before him and the slain kept falling in numbers as far as the entrance of the gate.

41 And A.bim'e-lech continued to dwell in A.ru'mah, \(^{43}\) and Ze'bul proceeded to drive Ga'ål and his brothers out from dwelling in She'chem. \(^{44}\) And it came about on the next day that the people began to go out into the field. So they told A.bim'e-lech. \(^{45}\) Hence he took the people and divided them up into three bands and began to lie in wait. Then he looked, and there the people were going out of the city. He now rose up against them and struck them down. \(^{46}\) And A.bim'e-lech and the bands that were with him made a dash that they might stand at the entrance of the city gate, while two bands made a dash against all who were in the field and they went striking them down. \(^{47}\) And A.bim'e-lech fought against the city all that day and got to capture the city, and he killed the people that were in it, after which he pulled the city down and sowed it with salt.

46 When all the landowners of the tower of She'chem heard of it they immediately went to the vault of the house of El-be'rith. \(^{48}\) Then it was reported to A.bim'e-lech that all the landowners of the tower of She'chem had collected together. \(^{49}\) At that A.bim'e-lech went up Mount Zal'mon, \(^{50}\) he and all the people that were with him. A.bim'e-lech then took an ax in his hand and cut down a branch of the trees and lifted it up and put it on his shoulder and said

---

\(^{a}\) Meaning "Those practicing magie".—Deut. 18:14. \(^{b}\) Or, "that mouth of yours when you said."
to the people that were with him: "What you have seen me do—hurry up, do like me!" So all the people cut down also each one a branch for himself and went following A-b'im'e-lech. Then they put them against the vault and along with them they set the vault on fire," so that all the men of the tower of She'chem died too, about a thousand men and women.

50 And A-b'im'e-lech proceeded to go to The'bez and to camp against The'bez and capture it. As a strong tower had happened to be in the middle of the city, there was where all the men and women and all the landowners of the city went fleeing after which they shut it behind them and climbed onto the roof of the tower. And A-b'im'e-lech made his way to the tower and began fighting against it, and he went on up close to the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire. Then a certain woman pitched an upper millstone upon A-b'im'e-lech's head and broke his skull in pieces. So he quickly called the attendant bearing his weapons and said to him: "Draw your sword and put me to death, for fear they should say about me, "It was a woman that killed him." Immediately his attendant ran him through, so that he died.

55 When the men of Israel got to see that A-b'im'e-lech had died, they now went each one to his place. Thus God made the evil of A-b'im'e-lech that he had done to his father by killing his seventy brothers come home. And all the evil of the men of She'chem God made come back upon their own heads, that the male-diction of Jo'cmath the son of Jer-ub-ba'ah might come upon them.

10 Now after A-b'im'e-lech there rose up to save Israel To'la the son of Pu'ah, the son of Do'do, a man of Is'sa-char, and he was dwelling in Sha'mir in the mountainous region of E'phra-im. And he continued to judge Israel for twenty-three years, after which he died and was buried in Sha'mir.

3 Then after him Ja'ir the Gil'e-ad'i te rose up and he continued to judge Israel for twenty-two years. And he came to have thirty sons who rode on thirty full-grown asses, and they had thirty cities. These they continue to call Hav'voth-ja'ir down to this day; they are in the land of Gil'e-ad. After that Ja'ir died and was buried in Ka'mon.

6 And the sons of Israel again proceeded to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, and they began to serve the Ba'als and the Ash'to-reth images and the gods of Syria and the gods of Si'don and the gods of Mo'ab and the gods of the sons of Am'mon and the gods of the Phi-lis'tines, and they kept up their abandonment of Jehovah and did not serve him. At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel, so that he sold them into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines and into the hand of the sons of Am'mon. Hence they crushed and heavily oppressed the sons of Israel in that year—for eighteen years all the sons of Israel that were on the side of the Jordan in the land of the Am'or-ites that was in Gil'e-ad. And the sons of Am'mon would cross the Jordan to fight even against Judah and Benjamin and the house of E'phra-im, and

---

* "Cities," LXXSyVgT(Eastern); "full-grown asses," M. b Meaning "Tent-villages of Ja'ir".
Israel was greatly distressed. 10 And the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid, saying: "We have sinned" against you, because we have abandoned our God and we serve the Ba’als. 11

11 Then Jehovah said to the sons of Israel: "Was it not from Egypt and from the Am’orites and from the sons of Am’mon and from the Phil’lis’tines and the Si-do’ni-ans and Am’al-e’k1 and Mid’i-a’n, when they oppressed you and you went crying out to me, that I proceeded to save you out of their hand? 12 As for you, you abandoned me and took up serving other gods. That is why I shall not save you again. 13 Go and call for aid to the gods whom you have chosen. Let them be the ones to save you in the time of your distress." 14 But the sons of Israel said to Jehovah: "We have sinned. You yourself do to us according to anything that is good in your eyes. Only deliver us, please, this day." 15 And they began to remove the foreign gods from their midst and to serve Jehovah, so that his soul became impa-tient because of the misfortune of Israel.

17 In time the sons of Am’mon were called together and pitched camp in Gil’e-ad. So the sons of Israel gathered themselves together and pitched camp in Miz’pah. 18 And the people and the princes of Gil’e-ad began to say to one another: "Who is the man that will take the lead in fighting against the sons of Am’mon? Let him become the head of all the inhabitants of Gil’e-ad."

1 Now Jeph’tah the Gil’e-ad-ite had become a mighty, valiant man, and he was the son of a prostitute woman, and Gil’e-ad came to be the father of Jeph’tah. 2 And Gil’e-ad’s wife kept bearing sons to him. When the sons of the wife got big, they proceeded to drive Jeph’tah out and to say to him: "You must have no inheritance in the household of our father, for you are the son of another woman." 3 So Jeph’tah ran away because of his brothers and took up dwelling in the land of Tob. 4 And unsteady men kept bringing themselves together to Jeph’tah and they would go out with him.

4 And it came about after a while that the sons of Am’mon began to fight against Israel. 5 And it came about that when the sons of Am’mon did fight against Israel, the older men of Gil’e-ad immediately went to take Jeph’tah out of the land of Tob. 6 Then they said to Jeph’tah: "Do come and become our commander and let us fight against the sons of Am’mon." 7 But Jeph’tah said to the older men of Gil’e-ad: "Was it not you that hated me so that you drove me out of my father’s house? And why is it that you have come to me now just when you are in distress?" 8 At this the older men of Gil’e-ad said to Jeph’tah: "That is why now we have returned to you, and you must go with us and fight against the sons of Am’mon, and you must become for us the head of all the inhabitants of Gil’e-ad." 9 So Jeph’tah said to the older men of Gil’e-ad: "If you are bringing me back to fight against the sons of Am’mon and Jehovah does abandon them to me, I for my part shall become your head!" 10 In turn the older men of Gil’e-ad said to Jeph’tah: "Let..."
Jehovah prove to be the listener between us if the way we shall do is not according to your word." Consequently Jeph’tah went with the older men of Gil’ead and the people set him over them as head and commander. And Jeph’tah proceeded to speak all his words before Jehovah in Miz’pah.

12 Then Jeph’tah sent messengers to the king of the sons of Am’mon, saying: “What do I have to do with you, seeing that you have come against me to fight in my land?” So the king of the sons of Ammon said to the messengers of Jeph’tah: “It is because Israel took my land when they came out of Egypt, from the Ar’non as far as the Jab’bok and as far as the Jordan. And now do return it peacefully.” But Jeph’tah sent once more messengers to the king of the sons of Ammon and said to him:

“This is what Jeph’tah has said, ‘Israel did not take the land of Mo’ab’ and the land of the sons of Am’mon. For when they came out of Egypt Israel went walking through the wilderness as far as the Red sea and got to come to Ka’desh. Then Israel sent messengers to the king of E’dom, saying: ‘Let me pass, please, through your land,’ and the king of E’dom did not listen. And also to the king of Mo’ab they sent, and he did not consent. And Israel kept dwelling in Ka’desh. When they walked on through the wilderness, they went their way around the land of E’dom and the land of Mo’ab, so that they went toward the rising of the sun as respects the land of Mo’ab.

and took up camping in the region of the Ar’non and they did not come within the boundary of Mo’ab, because Ar’non was the boundary of Mo’ab.

19 "After that Israel sent messengers to Si’hon the king of the Am’or-ites, the king of Hesh’bon, and Israel said to him: "Let us pass, please, through your land to my own place." And Si’hon did not feel sure about Israel’s crossing through his territory, and Si’hon went to gather all his people together and camping in Ja’haz and fighting against Israel. At this Jehovah the God of Israel gave Si’hon and all his people into Israel’s hand, so that they struck them and Israel took possession of all the land of the Am’or-ites inhabiting that land.

22 Thus they took possession of all the territory of the Am’or-ites from the Ar’non as far as the Jab’bok and from the wilderness as far as the Jordan.

23 "And now Jehovah the God of Israel it was that dispossessed the Am’or-ites before his people Israel, and you for your part would dispossess them. Is it not whoever Che’mosh your god causes you to dispossess that you will dispossess? And every one whom Jehovah our God has dispossessed from before us is the one we shall dispossess. And now are you any better than Ba’lak the son of Zip’por, the king of Mo’ab? Did he ever contend with Israel, or did he ever fight against them? While Israel was dwelling in Hesh’bon.

a “Inherit,” LXX; “take possession of,” Vg. b “God.” M, el-o-him’; LXX, ho theos’; Vg, de’us; showing that el-o-him’ is in the plural number of excellence. c “Inherit,” LXX; “be due (to you) by right,” Vg. d “Inherit,” LXX; “fall to (our) possession,” Vg.
and its dependent towns and in A-ro'er and its
dependent towns and in all the cities that are by
the banks of Ar'non for three hundred years,*
why, then, did you never snatch them away
during that time? 27 As for me, I have not
sinned against you, but you are dealing wrong
with me by fighting against me. Let Jehovah
the Judge judge today between the sons of
Israel and the sons of Am'mon.'"**
28 And the king of the sons of Am'mon did
not listen to the words of Jeph'thah that he had
sent to him."
29 Jehovah's spirit now came upon Jeph'thah* and he proceeded to pass through Gil'e-ad
and Manas'seh and to pass through Miz'peh^ of Gil'e-ad, and from Miz'peh of Gil'e-ad he
passed along to the sons of Am'mon.
30 Then Jeph'thah made a vow to Jehovah^ and said: "If you without fail give the sons of
Am'mon into my hand, then it must occur
that the one coming out, who comes out of the
doors of my house to meet me when I return
in peace from the sons of Am'mon, must then
become Jehovah's and I must offer that one
up as a burnt offering.'"**
32 So Jeph'thah passed along to the sons of
Am'mon to fight against them and Jehovah pro-
cceeded to give them into his hand. And he
went striking them from A-ro'er all the way to
Min'nith—twenty cities—and as far as A'bel-
ker-a'mim with a very great slaughter. Thus
the sons of Am'mon were subdued before the
sons of Israel.
34 Finally Jeph'thah came to Miz'pah to his
home, and, look! his daughter coming out to
meet him with tambourine playing and danc-

*Literally, "with tambourines and dances." **The only child." M, y'h'hi'dah'; LXX, m-o-n-o-genes'; Vg, u-ni-genes'ita. Compare Genesis 22: 2. ^ LXX, "go to bewail." Some propose a correction in
the Hebrew text of M to read, "go to answer [that is, to converse with]." Compare Judges 5: 11 and its use of the same Hebrew verb (tin.nah') there rendered "recount."
12 Then the man power of Ephraim were called together and crossed over northward and said to Jeph'thah: "Why is it that you crossed over to fight against the sons of Am'mon and to us you did not issue a call to go with you? Your very house we shall burn over you with fire." But Jeph'thah said to them: "I became a special contender, I and my people, with the sons of Am'mon. And I proceeded to call to you for aid, and you did not save me out of their hand. When I got to see that you were no savior, then I determined to put my soul in my own hand and go over against the sons of Am'mon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand. So why have you come up against me this day to fight against me?"

4 Immediately Jeph'thah collected all the men of Gil'e-ad together and fought Ephra-im, and the men of Gil'e-ad went striking Ephra-im down, for they had said: "Runaways of Ephra-im is what you are, O Gil'e-ad, inside of Ephra-im, inside of Manas'eh." And Gil'e-ad got to capture the fords of the Jordan ahead of Ephra-im, and it occurred that when the runaways of Ephra-im would say: "Let me pass over," then the men of Gil'e-ad would say to each one: "Are you an Ephra-im-ite?" When he would say: "No!" then they would say to him: "Please say Shibboleth." And he would say: "Shibboleth," as he was unable to say the word correctly. And they would lay hold of him and slay him at the fords of the Jordan. So there fell at that time forty-two thousand out of Ephra-im.

7 And Jeph'thah continued to judge Israel for six years, after which Jeph'thah the Gil'e-ad-ite died and was buried in his city in Gil'e-ad.

8 And Ib'zan from Beth'le-hem began to judge Israel after him. And he came to have thirty sons and thirty daughters. He sent outside and brought in thirty daughters for his sons from outside. And he continued to judge Israel for seven years. Then Ib'zan died and was buried in Beth'le-hem.

11 And after him E'lon the Zeb'u-lun-ite began to judge Israel. And he continued to judge Israel ten years. Then E'lon the Zeb'u-lun-ite died and was buried in Ai'ja-lon in the land of Zeb'u-lun.

13 And after him Ab'don the son of Hill'lel the Pir'a-thon-ite began to judge Israel. And he came to have forty sons and thirty grandsons who rode on seventy full-grown asses. And he continued to judge Israel eight years. Then Ab'don the son of Hill'lel the Pir'a-thon-ite died and was buried in Pir'a-thon in the land of Ephra-im in the mountain of the A-malek-ite.

13 And the sons of Israel engaged again in doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, so that Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philis'tines for forty years.

2 Meanwhile there happened to be a certain man of Zo'rah of the family of the Dan'ites and his name was Ma-no'ah. And his wife was

a "In his city in Gil'e-ad," LXXVg; "in a city of Gil'e-ad," Sy; "in [one of] the cities of Gil'e-ad," M. b That is, out of other families or tribes (clans). c "In Mount La'nak," LXX(A).
barren" and had borne no child. a In time Jehovah's angel b appeared to the woman and said to her: "Look, now, you are barren and have borne no child. And you will certainly become pregnant c and give birth to a son. d And now watch yourself, please, and do not drink wine e or intoxicating liquor f and do not eat anything unclean." g For, look! you are pregnant a and you will certainly give birth to a son, and no razor should come upon his head, h because a Nazirite i of God is what the child will become on leaving the womb, j and he it is who will take the lead in saving Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.\u201d

6 Then the woman went and said to her husband: e "There was a man of God f that came to me and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God,\u2014very fear-inspiring. And I did not ask him from just where he was neither did he tell me his name." f But he said to me, 'Look! you are pregnant a and you will certainly give birth to a son. And now do not drink wine or intoxicating liquor and do not eat any unclean thing, because a Nazirite of God is what the child will become on leaving the womb until the day of his death.'\n
8 And Ma-no'ah began to supplicate Jehovah c and say: "Excuse me," Jehovah. d The man of God e that you just sent, let him, please, come again to us and instruct us as to what we ought to do to the child that will be born." g Accordingly God a listened to the voice of Ma-no'ah b and the angel of God b came again to the woman while she was sitting in the field and Ma-no'ah her husband was not with her. h Immediately the woman hurried and ran and told her husband and said to him: "Look! the man that came the other day to me has appeared to me."

11 At that Ma-no'ah got up and accompanied e his wife and came to the man and said to him: "Are you the man that spoke to the woman?\u201d k to which he said: "I am." l Then Ma-no'ah said: "Now let your words come true. What will become the child's mode of life and his work?\n
13 So Jehovah's o angel said to Ma-no'ah: "From everything that I mentioned to the woman she should keep herself." m Nothing at all that comes forth from the wine vine n should she eat, and no wine or intoxicating liquor let her drink, o and no unclean thing of any sort let her eat. p Everything that I have commanded her let her keep.\u201d\n
15 Ma-no'ah now said to Jehovah's angel: "Let us, please, detain you and fix up a kid of the goats before you." q But Jehovah's angel said to Ma-no'ah: "If you detain me, I shall not feed myself on your bread, but if you will render up a burnt offering to Jehovah, you may offer it up." For Ma-no'ah did not know that he...\n
---

was Jehovah's angel. 17 Then Ma-no'ah said to Jehovah's angel: "What is your name," that when your word comes true we shall certainly do you honor." 18 However, Jehovah's angel said to him: "Just why should you ask about my name, when it is a wonderful one?"

19 And Ma-no'ah proceeded to take the kid of the goats and the grain offering and to offer it upon the rock to Jehovah. And He was doing something in a wonderful way while Ma-no'ah and his wife were looking on. 20 So it came about that, as the flame ascended from off the altar heavenward, then Jehovah's angel ascended in the flame of the altar while Ma-no'ah and his wife were looking on. At once they fell upon their faces to the earth. 21 And Jehovah's angel did not repeat appearing to Ma-no'ah and his wife any more. Then it was that Ma-no'ah knew that he had been Jehovah's angel. 22 Consequently Ma-no'ah said to his wife: "We shall positively die, because it is God that we have seen." 23 But his wife said to him: "If Jehovah had been pleased only to put us to death, he would not have accepted a burnt offering and grain offering from our hand, and he would not have shown us all these things and he would not as now have let us hear anything like this."

24 Later the woman gave birth to a son and called his name Samson, and the boy kept getting bigger and Jehovah continued to bless him. In time Jehovah's spirit started to impel him in Ma'ha-neh-dan between Zo'rah and Es'h-ta-ol.

a Meaning "The camp of Dan".

14 Then Samson went down to Tim'nah and saw a woman in Tim'nah of the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines. So he went up and told his father and his mother and said: "There is a woman that I have seen in Tim'nah of the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines, and now get her for me as a wife." 2 But his father and his mother said to him: "Is there not among the daughters of your brothers and among all my people a woman," so that you are going to take a wife from the Phi-lis'tines although uncircumcised?" Still Samson said to his father: "Her get for me, because she is the one just right in my eyes." 4 As for his father and his mother, they did not know that that was from Jehovah, that he was looking for an opportunity against the Phi-lis'tines, as at that particular time the Phi-lis'tines were ruling over Israel.

5 Accordingly Samson went on down with his father and his mother to Tim'nah. When he got as far as the vineyards of Tim'nah, why, look! a maned young lion roaring on meeting him. 6 Then Jehovah's spirit became operative upon him, so that he tore it in two just as someone tears a male kid in two, and there was nothing at all in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he continued on his way down and began to speak to the woman, and she was still right in Samson's eyes.

8 Now after a while he went on back to take her home and he turned aside to look at the carcass of the lion and there there was a swarm of bees in the lion's corpse, and honey. So he

a "He," LXX; "they," MVg. b An African lion.
scraped it out into his palms and walked on, eating as he walked.\textsuperscript{a} When he rejoined\textsuperscript{b} his father and his mother he at once gave them some and they began to eat. And he did not tell them that it was out of the corpse of the lion that he had scraped the honey.\textsuperscript{4}

10 And his father continued on his way down to the woman, and Samson proceeded to hold a banquet there,\textsuperscript{6} for that was the way the young fellows used to do. \textsuperscript{11} And it came about that on their seeing him they immediately took thirty groomsmen, that these should keep with him.\textsuperscript{12} Then Samson said to them: “Let me, please, propound a riddle to you.\textsuperscript{g} If you will without fail tell it to me during the seven days of the banquet and you do solve it, I shall in that case have to give you thirty undergarments and thirty outfits of clothing." \textsuperscript{13} But if you are unable to tell it to me, then you yourselves must give me thirty undergarments and thirty outfits of clothing.” At this they said to him: “Do propound your riddle and let us hear it.” \textsuperscript{14} So he said to them:

“Out of the eater something to eat came forth,
And out of the strong something sweet came forth.”

And they proved unable to tell the riddle for three days.\textsuperscript{c} And it came about on the fourth day that they began to say to Samson’s wife: “Fool your husband that he may tell us the riddle.” Otherwise we shall burn you and the house of your father with fire.\textsuperscript{a} Was it to take

\textsuperscript{a} More literally, “walking and eating.” The Hebrew verbs here are in the infinitive absolute, and hence indefinite as to time. \textsuperscript{b} Literally, “walked to.” \textsuperscript{c} “Fourth,” LXXSy; “seventh,” MVg.
So he said: "I will go in to my wife in the interior room." And her father did not allow him to go in. But her father said: "I really said to myself, 'You must unquestionably hate her.' Hence I gave her to your groomsmen. Is not her younger sister better than she is? Let her, please, become yours in place of the other." However, Samson said to them: "This time I must be free of guilt against the Philistines in case I am dealing with them to their injury."

4 And Samson went his way and proceeded to catch three hundred foxes and to take torches and turn tail to tail and put one torch between two tails, right in the middle. With that he set fire to the torches and sent them out into the fields of standing grain of the Philistines. Thus he set on fire everything from sheaf to standing grain and the vineyards and the olive groves.

6 And the Philistines began to say: "Who did this?" Then they said: "It was Samson the son-in-law of the Timnîte, because he took his wife and went to giving her to his groomsmen." At that the Philistines went up and burned her and her father with fire. In turn Samson said to them: "If you do like this, there is nothing but for me to avenge myself upon you," and afterward I shall quit." And he went smiting them, piling legs upon thighs with a great slaughter, after which he went down and began to dwell in a cleft of the crag E'tam.

9 Later the Philistines came up and camped in Judah and went tramping about in Lehi. Then the men of Judah said: "Why have you come up against us?" to which they said: "It is to tie Samson that we have come up, to do to him just as he has done to us." So three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the crag E'tam and said to Samson: "Do you not know that the Philistines are ruling over us? So what does this mean that you have done to us?" Then he said to them: "Just as they did to me is the way I have done to them."

12 But they said to him: "It is to tie you that we have come down, to give you into the hand of the Philistines." At that Samson said to them: "Swear to me that you yourselves will not assault me." And they went on to say to him: "No, but we shall merely tie you and we will give you into their hand, but we shall by no means put you to death."

Accordingly they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up out of the crag. He for his part came as far as Lehi, and the Philistines for their part shouted exultantly at meeting him. And Jehovah's spirit became operative upon him and the ropes that were upon his arms came to be like linen threads that have been scorched with fire, so that his fetters melted off his hands. He now found a moist jawbone of a male ass and thrust his hand out and took it and went striking down a thousand men with it. Then Samson said:

"With the jawbone of a male ass—one heap, two heaps!"

"With the jawbone of a male ass I have struck down a thousand men."

---

a Or, perhaps, "jackals."
JUDGES 15:17—16:3

17 And it came about that when he finished speaking he immediately threw the jawbone out of his hand and called that place Ra'math-le'hi. 18 Now he became very thirsty and he began to call on Jehovah and say: "It was you that gave this great salvation into the hand of your servant, and now shall I die of thirst and must I fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?"

19 So God split open a mortar-shaped hollow that was in Le'hi and water began to come out of it, and he proceeded to drink, after which his spirit returned and he revived. That is why he called* its name En-hak-kor'e, which is in Le'hi down to this day.

20 And he continued to judge Israel in the days of the Philis'tines twenty years.*

16 Once Samson went to Ga'za and saw a prostitute woman there and came* to her. And report was made* to the Ga'zites, saying: "Samson has come in here." So they surrounded him* and lay in wait for him all night long in the city gate. And they kept quiet the whole night, saying: "As soon as the morning gets light, then we must kill him."* 3 However, Samson kept lying till midnight and then rose at midnight and grabbed hold of the doors of the city gate* and the two side posts and pulled them out along with the bar

* Meaning "The lofty place of the jawbone". b "God," MXX; "Jehovah," TVg; "Jehovah God," Sy. c Meaning "Jaw(bone)".

d LXX reads: "And God broke open the hollow (pit) that was in the jaw and water came out of it." Sy reads: "And Jehovah God broke open the jaw of the ass and water came out of it." Vg reads: "So Jehovah (Do'min-us) opened a molar tooth in the jaw of the ass and water came out of it." e Meaning "Fountain of the man calling". f "And report was made," LXX; but missing from M.

and put them upon his shoulders and went carrying them up to the top of the mountain that is in front of He'bron.*

4 And it came about after that that he fell in love with a woman in the torrent valley of So'rek, and her name was De'lilah. And the axis lords* of the Philis'tines proceeded to come up to her and to say to her: "Fool him* and see in what his great power is and with what we can prevail over him and with what we are certain to tie him so as to master him, and we for our part shall give you each one thousand one hundred silver pieces."* 6 Later De'lilah said to Samson: "Do tell me, please, In what is your great power and with what can you be tied for one to master you?" Then Samson said to her: "If they tie me with seven still-moist sinews* that have not been dried out, then I must grow weak and become like an ordinary man."* So the axis lords* of the Philis'tines brought up to her seven still-moist sinews that had not been dried out and she tied him with them.* Now the ambush was sitting in the interior room of hers, and she began to say to him: "The Philis'tines* are upon you, Samson!" At that he tore the sinews in two just as a twisted thread of tow is torn in two when it smells fire. And his power did not become known.

10 Subsequently De'lilah* said to Samson: "Look! you have trifled with me that you might speak lies to me.* Now tell me, do please, with what you can be tied." So he said to her: "If they tie me tight with new ropes with which no work has been done, then I must grow weak

* LXX adds: "and put them there."
and become like an ordinary man.”

12 So Delilah took new ropes and tied him with them and said to him: “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” All the while the ambush was sitting in the interior room. At that he tore them in two from off his arms like a thread.

13 After that Delilah said to Samson: “Up till now you have trifled with me that you might speak lies to me. Do tell me with what you can be tied.” Then he said to her: “If you will weave the seven braids of my head with the warp thread.” Accordingly she fixed them with the pin, after which she said to him: “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” So he awoke from his sleep and pulled out the loom pin and the warp thread.

15 She now said to him: “How dare you say, ‘I do love you,’” when your heart is not with me? These three times you have trifled with me and have not told me in what your great power is.” And it came about that because she pestered him with her words all the time and kept pressing hard upon him, his soul got to be impatient to the point of dying. Finally he disclosed to her all his heart and said to her: “A razor has never come upon my head, because I am a Nazirite of God from my mother’s womb. If I did get shaved, then my power would certainly depart from me and I should indeed grow weak and become like all other men.”

18 When Delilah got to see that he had disclosed to her all his heart, she immediately sent

JUDGES 16:19—25

and called the Philistine axis lords, saying: “Come up this time, for he has disclosed to me all his heart.” And the Philistine axis lords came up to her that they might bring up the money in their hand. And she proceeded to make him sleep upon her knees. Then she called the man and had him shave off the seven braids of his head and his power kept departing from upon him. Now she said: “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” At that he woke up from his sleep and said: “I shall go out as at other times and shake myself free.” And he himself did not know that it was Jehovah that had departed from him. So the Philistines grabbed hold of him and bored his eyes out and brought him down to Gaza and bound him with two fetters of copper, and he came to be a grinder in the prison house. Meanwhile the hair of his head started to grow luxuriantly as soon as he had been shaved.

23 As for the Philistine axis lords, they gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Da’gon their god and for a glad occasion, and they kept saying: “Our god has given into our hand Samson our enemy!”

24 When the people got to see him they at once gave way to praising their god, “because,” said they, “our god has given into our hand our enemy and the devastator of our land and the one who multiplied our slain.”

25 And it came about that because their heart was merry they began to say: “Call

- God,” M. el-o-him’, in the plural merely of excellence, because it applies only to Da’gon and has a singular verb. Hence LXX, (ho) the-os’; Vg, de’us. See 1 Samuel 6:7; 2 Kings 19:37.
Samson that he may offer us some amusement." So they called Samson out of the prison house that he might make sport before them, and they proceeded to stand him between the pillars. Then Samson said to the boy that was holding him by his hand: "Do permit me to feel the pillars upon which the house is firmly established and let me lean against them." (Incidentally, the house was full of men and women and all the Philistine axis lords were there, and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women who were looking on while Samson offered some amusement.)

28 Samson now called to Jehovah and said: "Lord Jehovah, remember me, please, and strengthen me, please, just this once, O God, and let me avenge myself upon the Philistines with vengeance for one of my two eyes." 29 With that Samson braced himself against the two middle pillars upon which the house was firmly established, and got a grasp on them, one with his right and the other with his left hand. And Samson proceeded to say: "Let my soul die with the Philistines." Then he bent himself with power and the house fell upon the axis lords and upon all the people that were in it, so that the dead that he put to death in his own death came to be more than those he had put to death during his lifetime.

31 Later his brothers and all the household of


b "O God," M, ha-El-o-him/; LXX, The-o/; Vg, De/us me/us ("my God"). c LXX, "and I shall avenge myself upon the aliens with one avenging for my two eyes." Vg, "that I may avenge myself upon my enemies and may receive one avenging for the loss of two eyes." d "Soul," M, neph'es/; LXX, psy-chè/; Vg, a-ni-ma.

his father came on down and lifted him up and brought him up and buried him between Zo'rah and Esh'ta-o/ in the burial place of Ma-no'a/ his father. As for him, he had judged Israel twenty years.

17 Now there happened to be a man of the mountainous region of E'phra-im whose name was Mi'cah. In time he said to his mother: "The thousand one hundred silver pieces that were taken from you and over which you pronounced a curse and also said it in my hearing—look! the silver is with me. It was I who took it." At that his mother said: "Blessed may my son be of Jehovah." Accordingly he returned the thousand one hundred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother went on to say: "I must without fail sanctify the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, so as to make a carved image and a molten statue, and now I shall pay it over to you." 4 So he returned the silver to his mother and his mother took two hundred silver pieces and gave them to the silversmith. And he went to making a carved image and a molten statue, and it got to be in Mi'cah's house. As for the man Mi'cah, he had a house of gods and he proceeded to make an eph'od and teraphim and to fill the hand of one of his sons with power, that he might serve as priest for him. In those days there was no king in Israel. As
for everybody, what was right in his own eyes he was accustomed to do. 7 Now there happened to be a young man of Beth-lehem in Judah of the family of Judah and who was a Levite. And he was residing there for a time. And the man proceeded to go from the city of Beth-lehem in Judah to reside for a time wherever he might find a place. At length while going his way he came into the mountainous region of Ephra-im as far as the house of Micah. Then Micah said to him: "Where do you come from?" At that he said to him: "I am a Levite from Beth-lehem in Judah, and I am on my way to reside for a time wherever I may find a place." So Micah said to him: "Do dwell with me and serve as a father and priest for me, and I for my part shall give you ten silver pieces a year and the usual items of apparel and your sustenance." Accordingly the Levite went in. Thus the Levite took it upon himself to dwell with the man, and the young man got to be as one of his sons to him. Furthermore, Micah filled the hand of the Levite with power, that the young man might serve as a priest for him and might continue in the house of Micah. Hence Micah said: "Now I do know that Jehovah will do me good, because the Levite has become priest for me." In those days there was no king in Israel. And in those days the tribe of the Danites was looking for an inheritance for itself to dwell there, because up to that day an

a "Of the family of Judah," M. But Sy omits this, and LXX Vg do not read this way. A suggested reading is, "of the family of Moses." Compare Judges 18:30. b "And who was a Levite," MLXX Vg; "and his name was Le'vi," Sy.

8 Eventually the sons of Dan sent five men of their family, men from among them, men who were valiant fellows, out from Zo'rah and Eph'ratol, to spy the land and to explore it. So they said to them: "Go, explore the land." In time they came into the mountainous region of Ephra-im as far as the house of Micah and got to spend the night there. While they were close by the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young man, the Levite, so that they turned aside there. And they proceeded to say to him: "Who brought you here and what are you doing in this place and what interest do you have here?" In turn he said to them: "Thus and so Micah did for me that he might hire me and that I might serve as priest for him." Then they said to him: "Inquire," please, of God that we may know whether our way on which we are going will be successful." So the priest said to them: "Go in peace. It is before Jehovah that your way is in which you go." Accordingly the five men went on and came to La'ish and saw how the people that were within it were dwelling in self-reliance according to the custom of the Sid'onians, quiet and unsuspecting, and there was no oppressive conqueror that was molesting a thing in the land, while they were far off from the Sid'onians and they had nothing to do with mankind.

Zo'rah and Esh'ta-ol and their brothers began to say to them: "How was it with you?" 9 At this they said: "Do get up and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land and, look! it is very good. And you are hesitant.| Do not be sluggish about walking to come in to
take possession of the land. | 10 When you come in, you will come to an unsuspecting people; and the land is quite wide, for God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no lack of any sort of thing that is in the earth." | 11 Then six hundred men girded with weapons of war, out of the family of the Dan'tites, departed from there, that is, from Zo'rah and Esh'ta-ol. 12 And they got on their way up and went camping at Kir'i-lath-je'a-rim in Judah. That is why they have called that place Ma'ha-neh-dan down to this day. Look! it is west of Kir'i-lath-je'a-rim. 13 After that they passed along from there to the mountainous region of Ephraim and came as far as the house of Mi'cah. | 14 Then the five men that had gone to spy out the land now went on up, that they might enter in there to take the carved image and the eph'od and the teraphim and the molten image. (And the priest was standing at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girded with weapons of war.) 15 And these went into the house of Mi'cah and proceeded to take the carved image, the eph'od and the teraphim and the molten image. At that the priest said to them: "What are you doing?" But they said to him: "Be quiet. Put your hand over your mouth and go with us and become a father and a priest for us. Which is better, for you to continue a priest to the house of one man or for you to become a priest to a tribe and family in Israel?" 16 At this the heart of the priest was pleased and he now took the eph'od and the teraphim and the carved image and came into the midst of the people. 17 Then they turned and went their way and put the little ones and the livestock and the valuable things ahead of them. 18 They themselves had got a distance away from the house of Mi'cah when the men who were in the houses that were close by the house of Mi'cah were called together and tried to catch up with the sons of Dan. 19 When they kept crying out to the sons of Dan, then they turned their faces and said to Mi'cah: "What is the matter with you that you have been called together?" So he
said: "My gods that I made you have taken, the priest too, and you go your way, and what do I have any more? How, then, is it that you can say to me, 'What is the matter with you?'"

26 At this the sons of Dan said to him: "Do not let your voice be heard close to us, for fear that men bitter of soul may assault you people and you have to forfeit your own soul and the soul of your household." 26 And the sons of Dan kept going on their way, and Mi'cāh got to see that they were stronger than he was and so he turned and went back to his house.

27 As for them, they took what Mi'cāh had made and the priest that had become his, and they kept going toward La'ish, against a people quiet and unsuspecting. And they proceeded to strike them with the edge of the sword, and the city burned with fire. 28 And there was no deliverer, for it was far away from Si'don and they had nothing at all to do with mankind, and it was in the low plain that belonged to Beth-re'hōb. Then they built the city and took dwelling in it. 29 Furthermore, they called the name of the city Dan by the name of their father, Dan, who had been born to Israel. 30 Nevertheless, La'ish was the city's name at first. 31 After that the sons of Dan stood up the carved image for themselves, and Jon'a-than, the son of Ger'shom, Moses's son, he and his sons became priests to the tribe of the Dan'ites.

9 Now it happened in those days that there was no king in Israel. And it came about that a certain Levite was residing for a time in the remotest parts of the mountainous region of E'phra-im. In time he took as his wife a concubine from Beth'i-le-hem in Judah. 2 And his concubine began to have intercourse in unfaithfulness toward him. Finally she went away from him to the house of her father at Beth'i-le-hem in Judah and continued there fully four months. 3 Then her husband got up and went after her to speak consolingly to her so as to bring her back, and there were with him his attendant and a couple of he-asses. So she had him come into her father's house. When the father of the young woman got to see him, he was at once glad to meet him. Consequently his father-in-law, the young woman's father, took hold of him and he continued to dwell with him three days, and they would eat and drink and he would stay overnight there.

5 And it came about on the fourth day, when they got up early in the morning as usual, he now rose to go, but the father of the young woman said: "Why have you shown this kindness to the young man? 6 Give me the young man and let him go, for he is a young man and an only son; and indeed there is but one woman who is left in her father's household, and if anything should happen to her, it will be, I pray you, the more to be charged upon me. 7 For it was no fault of yours that the young man was with her in the house of her father, in the absence of all the men of the land. 8 You have done this foolish thing: you have let this man go, and now we are going to be reproached by all the men of Israel. 9 For you Yourself, this day have made us hateful, both to the men of Israel and to the men of my father's household. 10 If the young woman is a Levite, why then have you used a Levite in this way? 11 As the man of God said to you, 'You are the ones who have done a foolish thing.' 12 Hearken now to the voice of He-lam, the young woman's father, and give back the young man to his father's house. If it is a Levite, he will go back with his father's people. 13 But to you all, Israel, I say: Why have you done this foolish thing? 14 Is it not the case that there was no king in Israel? Why then did you erupt in the anger of the Lord against yourselves? 15 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes. 16 Now this thing happened on the day of the land's being taken into exile. 17 And they kept the carved image of Mi'cāh, which he had made, set up for themselves all the days that the house of the God continued in Shiloh."
woman said to his son-in-law: "Sustain your heart with a bit of bread and afterward you people may go." So they sat down, and both of them began to eat and to drink together, after which the father of the young woman said to the man: "Come on, please, and stay overnight and let your heart feel good." When the man rose to go, his father-in-law kept begging him, so that he stayed overnight there again.

8 When he got up early in the morning on the fifth day to go, the father of the young woman then said: "Please, take sustenance for your heart." And they lingered until the fading away of the day. And both of them kept eating. The man now rose to go, he and his concubine and his attendant, but his father-in-law, the young woman's father, said to him: "Look! now, the day has declined toward becoming evening. Please, stay overnight. Here the day is settling down. Stay here overnight and let your heart feel good. And tomorrow you people must get up early for your journey, and you must go to your tent." However, the man did not consent to stay overnight, but he rose and got on his way and came as far as in front of Je'bus, that is to say, Jerusalem, and with him there were the couple of he-asses saddled up, and his concubine and his attendant.

11 While they were close by Je'bus, as the daylight had gone down considerably, the attendant now said to his master: "Oh come, now, and let us turn aside to this city of the Je'busites"

and stay in it overnight." But his master said to him: "Let us not turn aside to a city of foreigners who are no part of the sons of Israel; and we have to pass on as far as Gib'e-ah." And he went on to say to his attendant: "Come and let us approach one of the places, and we must stay overnight either in Gib'e-ah or in Ra'mah." So they passed along and kept on their way, and the sun began to set upon them when near to Gib'e-ah, which belongs to Benjamin.

15 Consequently they turned aside there to go in to stay overnight in Gib'e-ah. And they proceeded to go in and sit down in the square of the city, and there was nobody taking them on into the house to stay overnight. Eventually, look! an old man coming in from his work in the field at evening, and the man was from the mountainous region of E'phra-im and he was residing for a time in Gib'e-ah, but the men of the place were Ben'ja-mites. When he raised his eyes he got to see the man, the traveler, in the square of the city. So the old man said: "Where are you going and where do you come from?" In turn he said to him: "We are passing along from Beth'le-hem in Judah to the remotest parts of the mountainous region of E'phra-im. That is where I am from, but I went to Beth'le-hem in Judah, and it is to my own house that I am going, and there is nobody

a "They," LXX(BA) VgSy; "he," M. b "To my own house," LXX. Compare verse 29. "To Jehovah's house," MSy. But, as L. Koehler says in *Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros* (Koehler-Baumgartner), in some cases the Hebrew suffix y (meaning "my") may be mistaken to mean YHWH (God's name), that is to say, Jehovah, as here; and, reversedly, YHWH may be mistaken to mean the Hebrew first person singular pronoun y ("my"), as at Jeremiah 9: 6. Vg, "to God's house."
taking me on into the house. 19 And there are both straw and fodder for our he-asses and there are both bread and wine for me and your slave girl and for the attendant with your servant. There is no lack of a single thing.

20 However, the old man said: "May you have peace!" Just let any lack of yours be upon me. Only do not stay overnight in the square." 21 With that he brought him into his house and threw mash to the he-asses. Then they washed their feet and began to eat and drink.

22 While they were making their hearts feel good, look! the men of the city, rank scoundrels, surrounded the house, shoving one another against the door, and they kept saying to the old man, the owner of the house: "Bring out the man that came into your house, that we may have intercourse with him." 23 At that the owner of the house went out to them and said to them: "No, my brothers, do not do anything wrong, please, since this man has come into my house. Do not commit this disgraceful folly. 24 Here are my virgin daughter and his concubine. Let me bring them out, please, and you rape them and do to them what is good in your eyes. But to this man you must not do this disgraceful, foolish thing."

25 And the men did not want to listen to him. Hence the man took hold of his concubine and brought her forth to them outside and they began to have intercourse with her all night long until the morning, after which they sent her off at the ascending of the dawn. 26 Then the woman came as it was turning to morning and, toward daylight, she fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her master was. 27 Later her master rose up in the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to get on his way, and, look! the woman, his concubine, fallen at the entrance of the house with her hands upon the threshold! 28 So he said to her: "Rise up and let us go." But there was no one answering. At that the man took her upon the ass and rose up and went to his place.

29 Then he entered his house and took the slaughtering knife and laid hold of his concubine and cut her up according to her bones into twelve pieces and sent her into every territory of Israel. 30 And it occurred that everybody seeing it said: "Such a thing as this has never been brought about or been seen from the day that the sons of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt down to this day. Set your hearts upon it, take counsel and speak."

20 Consequently all the sons of Israel went out and the assembly gathered together as one man, from Dan down to Be'er-sheba along with the land of Gil'e-ad, to Jehovah at Miz'pah. 2 So the key men of all the people and all the tribes of Israel took their station in the congregation of the people of God, four hun-
And the sons of Benjamin got to hear that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.

Then the sons of Israel said: "SPEAK, How has this bad thing been brought about?" At this the man, the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said: "It was to Gib'e-ah, which belongs to Benjamin, that I came, I and my concubine, to stay overnight. And the landowners of Gib'e-ah proceeded to rise up against me and to surround the house against me by night. It was that they figured on killing, but it was my concubine that they raped, and she gradually died. Hence I grasped my concubine and cut her up and sent her into every field of Israel's inheritance, because they had carried on loose conduct and disgraceful folly in Israel. Look! all you sons of Israel, give your word and counsel here.

So all the people rose up as one man, saying: "We shall not go any of us to his tent, nor shall we turn aside any of us to his house." And now this is the thing that we shall do to Gib'e-ah. Let us go up by lot against it. And we must take ten men out of a hundred of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to procure provisions for the people, that they may take action by going against Gib'e-ah of Benjamin in view of all the disgraceful folly that they did in Israel." Thus all the men of Israel were gathered against the city as one man, as allies.

Accordingly the tribes of Israel sent men to all the tribesmen of Benjamin, saying: "What is this bad thing that has been brought about among you?" And now give over the men, the scoundrels, that are in Gib'e-ah, that we may put them to death, and let us clear out what is bad from Israel." And the sons of Benjamin did not want to listen to the voice of their brothers, the sons of Israel.

14 Then the sons of Benjamin went gathering together out of the cities to Gib'e-ah to go out to battle against the sons of Israel. So the sons of Benjamin got to be mustered on that day from the cities, twenty-six thousand men drawing sword, apart from the inhabitants of Gib'e-ah, of whom seven hundred chosen men were mustered. Out of all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed.

Every one of these was a slinger of stones to a hairbreadth and would not miss.

17 And the men of Israel were mustered apart from Benjamin, four hundred thousand men drawing sword. Every one of these was a man of war. And they proceeded to rise up and go on up to Beth'el and to inquire of God.

Then the sons of Israel said: "Who of us should go up in the lead to the battle against the sons of Benjamin?" To this Jehovah said: "Judah in the lead."
19 After that the sons of Israel rose up in the morning and camped against Gib'e-ah.

20 The men of Israel now went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel proceeded to draw up in battle formation against them at Gib'e-ah. So the sons of Benjamin came out from Gib'e-ah and caused twenty-two thousand men in Israel to go down in ruin to the earth on that day. However, the people, the men of Israel, showed themselves courageous and again went drawing up in battle formation in the place where they had drawn up in formation on the first day. Then the sons of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until the evening and inquired of Jehovah, saying: "Shall I again approach for battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother?" To this Jehovah said: "Go up against him." According to the sons of Benjamin on the third day and to draw up in formation against Gib'e-ah the same as at the other times. 31 When the sons of Benjamin went out to meet the people, they were drawn away from the city. Then, the same as at the other times, they started to strike down some of the people mortally wounded on the highways, one of which goes up to Bethel and the other to Gib'e-ah, in the field, about thirty men in Israel. So the sons of Benjamin began to say: "They are suffering defeat before us the same as at the first." As for the sons of Israel, they said: "Let us flee, and we shall certainly draw them away from the city onto the highways." And all the men of Israel rose up from their places and went drawing up in formation at Ba'al-ta'mar, while those of Israel in ambush were making a charge out of their places in the vicinity of Gib'e-ah. Thus ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel came in front of Gib'e-ah and the fighting was heavy, and the Ben'ja-mites did not know that calamity was impending over them.

35 And Jehovah proceeded to defeat Benjamin before Israel, so that the sons of Israel on that day caused to go down in ruin in Benjamin...
twenty-five thousand one hundred men," all of these drawing sword.

36 However, the sons of Benjamin imagined that the men of Israel faced defeat when they kept giving ground to Benjamin because they trusted in the ambush that they had set against Gib'e-ah.37 As for the ambush, they acted quickly and went dashing toward Gib'e-ah. Then the ambush spread out and struck all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now the men of Israel had come to the arrangement with the ambush for them to make a smoke signal go up from the city.

39 When the sons of Israel turned around in the battle, Benjamin started to strike down about thirty men mortally wounded among the men of Israel, for they said: "They are unquestionably suffering nothing but defeat before us just as in the first battle." And the signal started to go up from the city as a pillar of smoke. So when Benjamin turned his face back, look! the whole city went up heavenward. And the men of Israel made an about-face, and the men of Benjamin grew terrified, for they saw that calamity had reached them. Hence they turned before the men of Israel in the direction of the wilderness, and the battle followed them up closely, while the men from out of the cities were causing them to go down in ruin in their midst. They surrounded Benjamin. They pursued him without a place to rest. They trampled him down directly in front of Gib'e-ah toward the rising of the sun. Finally there fell eighteen thousand men of Benjamin, all of these being valiant men.

45 Thus they turned and went fleeing to the wilderness to the crag of Rim'mon. And they made a gleaning of five thousand men of them on the highways, and they kept following closely after them as far as Gi'dom and so struck down two thousand more men of them. And all those of Benjamin that fell on that day amounted at last to twenty-five thousand men drawing sword, all these being valiant men.

47 But six hundred men turned and went fleeing to the wilderness to the crag of Rim'mon, and they continued to dwell on the crag of Rim'mon four months.

48 And the men of Israel came back against the sons of Benjamin and went striking with the edge of the sword those of the city from men to domestic animal up to all that were found. Also all the cities that were found they consigned to the fire.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Miz'pah, saying: "Not a man of us will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife." Consequently the people came to Beth'el and kept sitting there before God until the evening and continued to raise their voice and indulge in a great deal of weeping. And they would say: "Why, O Jehovah the God of Israel, has this occurred in Israel, for one tribe to be missing today from Israel?" And it came about the next day that the people proceeded to get up early and to build an altar there and to offer
5 Then the sons of Israel said: "Who is there out of all the tribes of Israel that has not come up in the congregation to Jehovah, for there is a great oath that has taken place respecting the one that has not come up to Jehovah at Miz'pah, saying, 'Let him be put to death without fail.'" 6 And the sons of Israel began to feel sorry for Benjamin their brother. So they said: "Today one tribe has been chopped off from Israel. 7 What shall we do to those who are left over as to wives, now that we ourselves have sworn by Jehovah not to give them any of our daughters as wives?"

8 And they went on to say: "Which one out of the tribes of Israel is it that has not come up to Jehovah at Miz'pah?" 9 And, look! no one had come into the camp from Ja'besh-gil'e-ad to the congregation. 10 Hence the assembly proceeded to send twelve thousand of the most valiant men there and to command them, saying: "Go and you must strike the inhabitants of Ja'besh-gil'e-ad with the edge of the sword, even the women and the little ones. 11 And this is the thing that you should do: Every male and every woman that has experienced lying with a male you should devote to destruction." 12 However, they found out of the inhabitants of Ja'besh-gil'e-ad four hundred girls, virgins, that had not had intercourse with a man by lying with a man. So

---

_"Congregation." LXX, ek.kle.si'a. b Literally, "twelve thousand men out of the sons of valor." c Or, "wives."_
should their fathers or their brothers come to conduct a legal case against us, a then we shall certainly say to them, ‘Do us a favor for their sakes, because we have not taken for each one his wife* by war, c for it was not you that did the giving to them* at a time when you would become guilty.’”

23 Accordingly the sons of Benjamin6 did just that way and they proceeded to carry off wives for their number from the women dancing1 around, whom they snatched away, after which they went off and returned to their inheritance and built the cities2 and took up dwelling in them.

24 And the sons of Israel began to disperse from there at that time, each one to his own tribe and his own family, and they went their way out from there, each one to his own inheritance.*

25 In those days there was no king in Israel.* What was right in his own eyes was what each one was accustomed to do.1

a “Us,” MSy; “you,” LXXVg. b “We,” MLXXSyVg; but possibly “you” is meant. c Or, possibly, with a slight correction of the M text, “did the giving to them, because you yourselves.” Compare Judges 13:23, where the Hebrew expression (= “at a time when”) is rendered “as now”.

RUTH

1 Now it came about in the days when the judges* administered justice that a famine3 arose in the land and a man proceeded to go from Beth‘le·hem10 in Judah to reside for a time in the fields of Mo‘ab,6 he with his wife and his two sons. 2 And the man’s name was El‘im·lē·ch and his wife’s name Na‘o·m and the names of his two sons were Mah‘l·on and Chil‘i·on, Eph’rath·ī·tes19 from Beth‘le·hem in Judah. Eventually they came to the fields of Mo‘ab2 and continued there.

3 In time El‘im·lē·ch the husband of Na‘o·m died, so that she remained with her two sons. 4 Later the men took wives5 for themselves,6 Mo‘ab·ī·te5 women. The name of the one was Or‘pah and the name of the other Ruth.7 And they went on dwelling there for about ten years.8 5 In time the two of them, Mah‘l·on and Chil‘i·on, also died, so that the woman10 remained without her two children10 and her husband.6 6 And she proceeded to get up with her daughters-in-law and to return from the fields of Mo‘ab, for she had heard in the field of Mo‘ab that Jehovah had turned his attention to b his people6 by giving them bread.*

7 And she went her way out from the place where she had continued, and both of her daughters-in-law were with her, and they kept walking on the road to return to the land of Judah. * Finally Na‘o·m said to both of her daughters-in-law: “Go, return, each one to the

RUTH 1:9—16

834

house\(^9\) of her mother. May Jehovah exercise loving-kindness\(^8\) toward you, just as you have exercised it toward the men now dead\(^8\) and toward me. May Jehovah make a gift to you, and do you find a resting place\(^2\) each one in the house of her husband.\(^10\) Then she kissed them\(^4\) and they began to raise their voices and weep.\(^2\)

And they kept saying to her: "No, but with you we shall return to your people."\(^11\) But Na'omi said: "Return, my daughters. Why should you go with me? Do I still have sons\(^5\) in my inward parts, and will they have to become your husbands?\(^12\) Return, my daughters, go, for I have grown too old to get to belong to a husband.\(^9\) If I had said I had hope also that I should certainly become a husband's tonight and also should certainly bear sons,\(^13\) would you keep waiting for them\(^b\) until they could grow up? Would you keep yourselves secluded for them\(^b\) so as not to become a husband's? No, my daughters, for it is very bitter to me because of you, that the hand of Jehovah has gone out against me."

14 At that they raised their voices and wept some more, after which Or'pah kissed her mother-in-law.\(^a\) As for Ruth, she stuck with her.\(^1\)

So she said: "Look! your widowed sister-in-law\(^c\) has returned to her people and her gods.\(^2\) Return with your widowed sister-in-law.\(^a\)

16 And Ruth proceeded to say: "Do not plead with me to abandon you, to turn back from accompanying\(^d\) you, for where you go I shall go

---

\(^a\) Or, "loyal love."\(^b\) "Them" (masculine gender), LXXSy.\(^c\) The widow of the brother of a wife's husband. See Deuteronomy 25:5, 7.

\(^d\) Or, "following." M, ayya-ray'; meaning "with" or "after." Compare Genesis 10:13, footnote\(f\); Judges 13:11, footnote\(c\).
So she said to her: “Go, my daughter.” 3 At that she went off and entered and began to glean in the field behind the harvesters. 4 Thus by chance she lighted on the tract of the field belonging to Bo’az, who was of the family of E’lim’elech. 4 And, look! Bo’az came from Beth’le-hem and proceeded to say to the harvesters: “Jehovah be with you.” 5 In turn they would say to him: “Jehovah bless you.”

5 Subsequently Bo’az said to the young man who was set over the harvesters: “To whom does this young woman belong?” 6 So the young man set over the harvesters answered and said: “The young woman is a Mo’ab’itess, who returned with Na’omi from the field of Mo’ab.” 7 Then she said, ‘Let me glean, please, and I shall certainly gather among the cut-off ears of grain behind the harvesters.’ So she entered and kept on her feet from that time in the morning until her sitting down just now in the house a little.”

8 Later Bo’az said to Ruth: “You have heard, have you not, my daughter? 9 Do not go away to glean in another field, and you must also not cross over from this place, and in that way you should keep close by my young women. 10 Let your eyes be on the field that they will harvest, and you must go with them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? When you are thirsty, then you must go to the vessels and drink from what the young men will draw.”

10 At that she fell upon her face and bowed down to the earth and said to him: “How is it I have found favor in your eyes so that I am taken notice of, when I am a foreigner?” 11 Then Bo’az answered and said to her: “The report was fully made to me of all that you have done to your mother-in-law after the death of your husband and how you proceeded to abandon your father and your mother and the land of your relatives and to go to a people whom you had not known formerly. 12 May Jehovah reward your conduct and may there come to be a perfect wage for you from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings vous have come to seek refuge.” 13 To this she said: “Let me find favor in your eyes, my lord, because you have comforted me and because you have spoken reassuringly to your maidservant, although I myself may not happen to be like one of your maidservants.”

14 And Bo’az proceeded to say to her at mealtime: “Approach here, and you must eat some of the bread and dip your piece in the vinegar.” So she sat down beside the harvesters, and he would hold out roasted grain to her and she would eat, so that she was satisfied and yet had something left over. 15 Then she got up to glean. 16 Bo’az now commanded his young men, saying: “Let her glean also among the cut-off ears of grain, and you must not molest her. 17 And you should also be sure to pull out some from the bundles of ears for her and you must leave them behind that she may glean them, and you must not rebuke her.”

17 And she continued to glean in the field until the evening, after which she beat out what she had gleaned, and it came to be about an e’phah of barley. 18 Then she took it up and went into the city and her mother-in-law got to see

a Literally, “spoke to the heart of.” b “And her mother-in-law got to see,” MLXX; “and showed her mother-in-law,” VgSy.
what she had gleaned. After that she took out what food she had left over 3 when she had satisfied herself and gave it to her.

19 Her mother-in-law now said to her: "Where did you glean today, and where did you work? May the one who took notice of you become blessed." 4 So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and she went on to say: "The name of the man with whom I worked today is Bo'az." 5 At that Na'o-mi said to her daughter-in-law: "Blessed be he of Jehovah, 1 who has not abandoned his loving-kindness 2 toward the living 3 and the dead." 6 And Na'o-mi went on to say to her: "The man is related to us. He is one of our repurchasers." 7 Then Ruth the Mo'ab-i-tess said: "He also said to me, 'Close by the young people that are mine is where you should keep until they have finished the entire harvest 8 that I have.' 9 So Na'o-mi 10 said to Ruth her daughter-in-law: "It is better, my daughter, that you should go out with his young women, that they may not annoy you in another field."

23 And she continued to keep close by the young women of Bo'az to glean until the harvest of the barley 12 and the harvest of the wheat 13 came to an end. And she kept on dwelling with her mother-in-law. 2

3 Na'o-mi her mother-in-law now said to her: "My daughter, ought I not to look for a resting place 14 for you, that it may go well with you?" 2 And now, is not Bo'az, with whose young women you have continued, our kinsman?" Look! he is winnowing barley at the threshing floor tonight. 3 And you must wash and rub yourself with oil 4 and put your garments upon you 5 and go down to the threshing floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. 4 And it should occur that when he lies down, then you must take note of the place where he lies down and you must come and uncover him at his feet and lie down, and he for his part will tell you what you ought to do."

5 At that she said to her: "All that you say to me 6 I shall do." 7 And she proceeded to go down to the threshing floor and to do according to all that her mother-in-law had commanded 8 her. 8 Meantime Bo'az ate and drank and his heart was feeling good. 9 Then he went to lie down at the extremity of the grain heap. After that she came stealthily and uncovered him at his feet and lay down. 8 And it came about at midnight that the man began to tremble. So he bent himself forward and, look! a woman lying at his feet! 10 Then he said: "Who are you?" In turn she said: "I am Ruth your slave 11 girl, and you must spread out your skirt 12 over your slave girl, for you are a repurchaser." 11 At that he said: "Blessed may you be of Jehovah, my daughter. You have expressed your loving-kindness 12 better in the last instance than in the first instance, 13 in not going after the young fellows whether poor or rich. 14 And now, my daughter, do not be afraid. All that you say I shall do for you, for all the gate of my people are aware that you are an excellent woman. 15)

---

* Or, "loyal love." 1 Or, "kinsmen with the right to repurchase (redeem)."

---

* "To me," SyT. Many Hebrew manuscripts, though not having the words, have the Qere vowel points for these words after "say." See Judges 20:13, footnote. 2 Or, "loyal love." 3 Or, "city."
11 And now while it is a fact that I am a repurchaser, there is also a repurchaser closer related than I am. Lodge here tonight, and it must occur in the morning that if he will repurchase you, fine! Let him do the repurchasing. But if he does not take delight in repurchasing you, then I shall certainly repurchase you, I myself, as sure as Jehovah lives. Keep lying down until the morning.”

14 And she kept lying at his feet until the morning and then got up before anyone could recognize another. He now said: “Do not let it be known that a woman came to the threshing floor.”

15 And he went on to say: “Bring the cloak that is on you, and hold it open.” So she held it open and he proceeded to measure out six measures of barley and to place it upon her, after which he went into the city.

16 And she went her way to her mother-in-law, who now said: “Who are you, my daughter?” Accordingly she told her everything that the man had done to her. And she went on to say: “These six measures of barley he gave me, for he said to me, ‘Do not come empty-handed to your mother-in-law.’”

18 At that she said: “Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out, for the man will have no rest unless he has brought the matter to an end today.”

4 As for Bo'az, he went up to the gate and began to sit there. And, look! the repurchaser was passing by, whom Bo'az had mentioned. Then he said: “Do turn aside, do sit down here.

RUTH 4:2—9

So-and-so.” Hence he turned aside and sat down. After that he took ten men of the older men of the city and said: “Sit down here.” So they sat down.

3 He now said to the repurchaser: “The tract of the field that belonged to our brother El-lime-lech Na'o-mi must sell, who has returned from the field of Mo'ab.” As for me, I thought that I should disclose it to you, saying, ‘Buy it in front of the inhabitants and the older men of my people.” If you will repurchase it, repurchase it; but if you will not repurchase it, do tell me, that I may know, for there is no one else but you to do the repurchasing and I am next to you.”

6 To this the repurchaser said: “I am unable to repurchase it for myself, for fear I may ruin my own inheritance. You repurchase it for yourself with my right of repurchase, because I am not able to do the repurchasing.”

7 Now this was the custom of old time in Israel concerning the right of repurchase and concerning the exchange, to establish every case: A man had to draw his sandal off and give it to his fellow, and this was the attestation in Israel. So when the repurchaser said to Bo'az: “Buy it for yourself,” he proceeded to draw his sandal off. Then Bo'az said to the

---

*a* “He,” M; “she,” SyVg. *b* “To me,” LXXT(Sy), and the Qere Vowel points of many Hebrew manuscripts. See verse 5, footnote. 

---

*a* Literally, “I said [to myself].” *b* Literally, “I should uncover your ear.” *c* “Custom,” LXXSyVg; but missing in M. *d* Or, “go’el.” See Numbers 5:8; 35:12. *e* LXX adds, “and give it to him.”
RUTH 4:10—16

older men and all the people: “You are witnesses today that I do buy all that belonged to E-lim'e-lech and all that belonged to Chil'i-on and Mah'lon from the hand of Na'o-mi.19 And also Ruth the Mo'ab-i-tess, the wife of Mah'lon, I do buy myself as a wife to cause the name of the dead man to rise upon his inheritance and that the name of the dead man may not be cut off from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses today.”

11 At this all the people that were in the gate and the older men said: “Witnesses! May Jeho-vah grant the wife who is coming into your house to be like Rachel6 and like Le'ah,7 both of whom built the house of Israel; and you prove your worth in Eph'ra-thah8 and make a notable name in Beth'le-hem.9 And may your house become like the house of Pe'rez,9 whom Ta'mar10 bore to Judah,9 from the offspring that Jehovah will give you out of this young woman.”

13 Accordingly Bo'az took Ruth and she became his wife and he had relations with her, and Jehovah granted her conception and she bore a son.14 And the women began to say to Na'o-mi: “Blessed be Jehovah, who has not let a repurchaser fail for you today, that his name may be proclaimed in Israel.15 And he has become a restorer of your soul and one to nourish your old age,4 because your daughter-in-law who does love you,5 who is better to you than seven sons, has given birth to him.”16 And

Na'omi proceeded to take the child and to put it in her bosom and she came to be its nurse.

17 Then the neighbor ladies gave it a name, saying: “A son has been born to Na'o-mi.” And they began to call his name O'bed.10 He is the father of Jes'se, David’s father.

18 Now these are the generations of Pe'rez: Pe'rez became father to Hez'ron;12 and Hez'ron became father to Ram; and Ram became father of Am-min’a-dab; and Am-min’a-dab became father to Nah’shon; and Nah’shon became father to Sal’mon; and Sal’mon became father to Bo’az; and Bo’az became father to O’bed; and O’bed became father to Jes’se; and Jes’se became father to David.


**APPENDIX**

**SCRIPTURE VERSES SPECIFICALLY COMMENTED ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENESIS 1:20</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENESIS 37:35</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEHENNA</td>
<td>852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHEOL</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOULS</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Genesis 1:20 — "souls"**

(שָׁם, neph'esh, Hebrew; ψυχή, ψυχή, Greek; a'nima, Latin)

In the Octateuch, or first eight books of the Hebrew Scriptures, we have succeeded in consistently rendering the Hebrew word neph'esh as "soul". In each case it proves understandable in the light of its context. The use of this one Hebrew word in many different contexts helps us to ascertain the main or basic idea inherent in the word as the Bible writers used it, namely, that (1) it is a person, an individual, or a lower animal, or, (2) it is the life that a person or animal enjoys as such. This is absolutely different from the pagan ideas of what the ancient Egyptians, Babylonians, Greeks and Romans called a "soul". By studying over the context of the Hebrew word neph'esh in its 231 occurrences in the Octateuch the investigator can learn distinguishing features about the soul in its true meaning. To aid in this we have grouped below, under various headings, the texts where the Hebrew word neph'esh occurs. This list bears a comparison with that given in the Appendix of the New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures, pages 762-766. It will further aid the student if he consults the footnote given on the word in any verse.

The animals lower than man are souls or have soul

- Genesis 1:20: "Let the waters swarm forth a swarm of living souls
- 1:21: sea monsters and every living soul that glides,
- 1:24: "Let the earth put forth living souls
- 1:30: everything creeping upon the earth in which there is life as a soul

---

**APPENDIX**

2:19 the man would call it, each living soul, with every living soul that is with you,
9:10 between me and you and every living soul that is between me and you and every living soul among all between God and every living soul among all flesh
9:15 every living soul that is in the waters,
11:46 every living soul that glides in the waters
11:46 every soul that swarms upon the earth,
24:18 the fatal striker of the soul of a domestic animal should make compensation for it, soul for soul.

---

**Numbers**

31:28 one soul out of five hundred, of humankind and of the herd and of the asses and of the flock.

Soul, a living person or individual

- Genesis 2:7: man came to be a living soul
- 12:5: the souls whom they had acquired in Haran,
- 14:21: "Give me the souls, but take the property
- 36:8: all the souls of his house and his herd
- 46:15: All the souls of his sons and of his daughters
- 46:18: she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls.
- 46:22: All the souls were fourteen.
- 46:25: All the souls were seven.
- 46:24: All the souls who came to Jacob into Egypt
- 46:26: All the souls were sixty-six.
- 46:27: born to him in Egypt were two souls.
- 46:27: All the souls of the house of Jacob

**Exodus**

- 1:5: all the souls who issued out of Jacob's
- 1:5: came to be seventy souls,
- 12:4: his house according to the number of souls;
- 12:16: Only what every soul needs to eat, according to the number of the souls that

**Leviticus**

- 2:1: in case some soul would present as an offering
- 4:2: in case a soul should sin unintentionally
- 4:27: if any soul of the people of the land should sin
- 5:1: "Now in case a soul should sin
- 5:2: when a soul touches some unclean thing,
- 5:4: in case a soul should swear
- 5:15: "In case a soul should behave unfaithfully
- 5:17: if a soul should sin in that he has done
Exodus

4:19 men who were hunting for your soul are dead.

Numbers

32:30 Any soul who eats any blood,
17:10 the soul that is eating the blood
17:12 "No soul of you should eat blood
20:6 I shall certainly set my face against that soul
22:6 The soul who touches any soul must be unclean
23:29 every soul that will not be afflicted
23:30 any soul that will do any sort of work
27:2 a special vows-offering of souls to Jehovah

Numbers

5:6 then that soul has become guilty,
15:27 if any soul should sin by mistake,
15:30 the soul who made a mistake by sin
19:18 the souls that happened to be there
19:22 the soul who offends it will be unclean
31:35 As for human souls from the women who had not
31:35 all the souls were thirty-two thousand,
31:40 the human souls were sixteen thousand,
31:40 the tax on them for Jehovah was thirty-two souls.
31:46 and human souls, sixteen thousand,
35:30 one witness may not testify against a soul

Deuteronomy

10:22 With seventy souls your forefathers went
24:6 it is a soul that is seizing as a pledge.
24:7 kidnaping a soul of his brothers of the sons

Life as an intelligent person or an animal

Genesis

9:4 Only flesh with its soul—its blood—
9:5 your blood of your souls shall I ask back.
9:5 shall I ask back the soul of man,
19:17 "Escape for your soul!
32:30 and yet my soul was delivered."
35:18 her soul was going out (because she died)

Joshua

9:24 we became very much afraid for our souls
22:5 him with all your heart and with all your soul."
The creature soul is mortal, destructible

Genesis
12:13 my soul will be certain to live due to you."
17:14 that soul must be cut off from his people.
19:19 exercised with me to preserve my soul alive,
19:20 and my soul will live on."
37:21 "Let us not strike his soul fatally."

Exodus
12:15 that soul must be cut off from Israel.
12:19 that soul must be cut off from the assembly
31:14 that soul must be cut off from the midst

Leviticus
7:20 that soul must be cut off from his people
7:21 that soul must be cut off from his people."
7:27 that soul must be cut off from his people."
19:8 that soul must be cut off from his people.
22:3 that soul must be cut off from me. me.
23:30 I must destroy that soul from among
24:17 strike any soul of mankind fatally,
(See also Leviticus 7:25; 17:10; 18:29; 20:6; 23:29, quoted above.)

Numbers
9:13 that soul must be cut off from his people,
15:31 that soul should be cut off from among his people.
19:13 that soul must be cut off from Israel.
19:20 that soul must be cut off from the midst
23:10 "Let my soul die the death of the upright
31:19 Everyone who has killed a soul
35:11 who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally.
35:15 that fatally strikes a soul unintentionally.
35:30 "Every fatal striker of a soul should be slain

Deuteronomy
19:6 he may indeed strike his soul fatally,
19:11 struck his soul fatally and he has died

Joshua
2:13 you must deliver our souls from death."
2:14 "Our souls are to die instead of you people!
10:28 devoted him and every soul that was in it to destruc-
tion.
10:30 striking it and every soul that was in it
10:32 striking it and every soul that was in it
10:35 devoted every soul that was in it to destruction
every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword.
10:37 devoted it and every soul that was in it to destruc-
tion.
10:39 devoting every soul that was in it to destruction.
11:11 striking every soul that was in it
who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally
who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally,

Judges
5:18 that scorned their souls to the point of death;
soul got to be impatient to the point of dying.
16:16 "Let my soul die with the Philistines."
16:30 One's own self as a soul

Genesis
23:8 "If your souls agree to bury my dead
27:4 that my soul may bless you before I die."
27:19 that your soul may bless me.
27:25 that my soul may bless you."
27:31 that your soul may bless me.
34:3 his soul began clinging to Dinah
34:8 his soul is attached to your daughter.
42:21 we saw the distress of his soul
44:30 when that one's soul is bound up with
44:30 bound up with this one's soul,
do not come, 0 my soul.

Exodus
15:9 My soul will be filled with them!

Leviticus
11:43 Do not make your souls loathsome
11:44 you must not defile your souls
16:29 you should afflict your souls,
16:31 you must afflict your souls.
20:25 you must not make your souls loathsome
23:27 you must afflict your souls
23:32 you must afflict your souls
APPENDIX

26:15 your souls will abhor my judicial decisions
26:43 their souls had abhorred my statutes.

Numbers
16:38 men who sinned against their own souls.
29:7 you must afflict your souls.
30:2 bind a vow of abstinence upon his soul,
30:4 vow that she has bound upon her soul
30:5 vows that she has bound upon her soul
30:6 lips that she has bound upon her soul,
30:7 vows that she has bound upon her soul
30:8 lips that she bound upon her soul,
30:9 everything that she has bound upon her soul
30:10 vow upon her soul by an oath,
30:11 vow that she has bound upon her soul
30:12 an abstinence vow of her soul,
30:13 abstinence vow to afflict the soul,

Deuteronomy
4:9 take good care of your soul,
4:15 you must take good care of your souls,
12:15 whenever your soul craves it
12:20 your soul craves to eat meat,
12:20 whenever your soul craves it
12:21 whenever your soul craves it.
13:6 your companion who is like your own soul,
14:26 whatever your soul may crave
14:26 that your soul may ask of you,
21:14 send her away agreeably to her own soul,
23:24 enough grapes for you to satisfy your soul,

Joshua
23:11 be on constant guard for your souls

Judges
5:21 You went treading down strength, O my soul.

Leviticus
19:28 cuts in your flesh for a deceased soul.
21:1 "For a deceased soul no one may defile himself
21:11 he should not come to any dead soul.
22:4 anyone unclean by a deceased soul

Numbers
5:2 everyone unclean by a deceased soul.
6:6 he may not come toward any dead soul.
6:11 he has sinned because of the soul.
9:6 become unclean by a human soul

Genesis 37:35 — "Sheol"
(ש֩וֹל, Sh'ol', Hebrew; ᾠνης, Haidēs, Greek; in-fem'nis, Latin; Sh'ol', Syriac)

In the seven occurrences of the Hebrew word ש֩וֹל (Sh'ol') in the Octateuch we have transliterated the word as "Sheol". This procedure we propose to follow throughout the 65 occurrences of the word in the Hebrew Scriptures. The Greek Septuagint Version generally renders the word as "Hades". (See "Hades" in the Appendix of the New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures, page 772.) The derivation of the Hebrew word Sh'ol' is uncertain. According to one derivation it literally means the "place of inquiry"; according to another, the "hollow place"; according to another, the place that asks for and demands all without distinction of persons. It is in the earth and is always associated with the dead, and plainly means the common grave of all mankind, or grave-dam, or the earthy (not sea) region of the dead; in contrast with the Hebrew word גֵּבֵר, which means an individual grave or burial place. (Genesis 23:4, 6, 9, 20) Below we quote the seven occurrences of the Hebrew word Sh'ol' in the Octateuch:

Genesis
37:35 “For I shall go down mourning to my son into Sheol!”
42:38 then you would certainly bring down my gray hairs with grief to Sheol.
44:29 you would certainly bring down my gray hairs with calamity to Sheol.
44:31 your slaves will indeed bring down the gray hairs of your slave our father with grief to Sheol.
But if it is something created that Jehovah will create and the ground has to distend its mouth and swallow up them and everything that belongs to them and they have to go down alive into Sheol,

So down they went and all who belonged to them alive into Sheol, and the earth went covering them over,

"For a fire has been ignited in my anger and it will burn down to Sheol, the lowest place,

In the book of Joshua we discern the roots for the formation of the word "Gehenna", used in the Christian Greek Scriptures and there symbolizing destruction beyond recovery or resurrection, that is, utter annihilation. (See "Gehenna" in the Appendix of the New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures, pages 766, 767.) "Gehenna" literally means "Hinnom Valley" or "Valley of Hinnom". It surrounded Jerusalem on the west and south and was part of the boundary line between the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, Jerusalem itself belonging to the latter tribe. Below we give the verses in Joshua showing the development of the word "Gehenna":

And the boundary went up to the valley of the son of Hinnom [gēy ben-Hin-nom, Hebrew] to the slope of the Jebusite at the south, that is to say, Jerusalem, and the boundary went up to the top of the mountain that faces the valley of Hinnom [gēy-Hin-nom, Hebrew; Ge-nom, Latin] to the west, which is at the extremity of the low plain of Rephaim to the north.

And the boundary went down to the extremity of the mountain that faces the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the low plain of Rephaim to the north, and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the slope of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-rogel.
New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures

Here is a volume of 800 pages that contains all the Christian Greek Scriptures, Matthew to Revelation, in modern English. A Foreword and extensive Appendix add value to the work. The Appendix is primarily concerned with comment and discussion on texts frequently the subject of dispute. Footnotes are of great help in comparative and technical study. More than 27,000 cross references provide a means of research on outstanding Bible subjects, doctrines, words and proper names. Size: 5 1/2" x 3 3/4". Bound in green leatherette, gold embossed. Sent, postpaid, anywhere for $1.50 a copy.

"Make Sure of All Things"

A purely Bible handbook of 416 pages dealing with seventy major topics, ranging from "Ancestor Worship" to "Worship of Mary". "Healing," "Sign of Last Days" and "Spiritism" are among the many subjects brought under examination. Each subject is defined and its origin shown. Then, under subheadings dealing with various aspects of that subject, Scripture texts that show what the Bible teaches regarding the subject are quoted (without comment). Eleven different Bible versions are used including the New World Translation. In addition to the seventy major topics, the book contains an alphabetical listing of 287 "Subjects for Study". This serves as a cross reference, directing the reader to pages where texts are found that also deal with these many additional subjects. Size: 6 5/8" x 4 1/2" x 1/2". Brown cloth binding. Sent, postpaid, anywhere on a contribution of 75 cents a copy.

For ordering above see addresses on following page.
Glorious Tentlike Palace of Jehovah

THE TABERNACLE

AS VIEWED FROM THE SOUTHEAST ANGLE

Estimated Construction Cost Exceeds $2,000,000.00